

CHAMBERLAIN
KEEFE

Chronicles of London

EDITED

WITH INTRODUCTION AND NOTES

BY

CHARLES LETHBRIDGE KINGSFORD, M.A.

ST. JOHN'S COLLEGE, OXFORD

OXFORD

AT THE CLARENDON PRESS

1905

70291
14/61

CONTENTS

	PAGE
THE CITTIE OF LONDON, FROM RYTHER'S MAP OF 1604	<i>Frontispiece</i>
INTRODUCTION	v
CHRONICLES OF LONDON :—	
I. Julius B II	1
II. Cleopatra C IV	117
III. Vitellius A XVI	153
APPENDIX :—	
I. The chief variations of the first Chronicle in Vitellius A XVI from the text of Gregory's Chronicle	265
II. A list of the Lords, Knights, and Gentlemen slain in the Realm of England since the good Duke of Gloucester was murdered: from Vitellius A XVI	276
III. Narrative for the years 1423-5, and 1427-8: from Cotton. MS. Julius B I	279
NOTES	289
GLOSSARY	343
INDEX	350

INTRODUCTION

SIR HENRY ELLIS, in the Preface to his edition of Robert Fabyan's Chronicle, praised the author as 'the rare instance of a citizen and merchant in the fifteenth century devoting himself to the pleasures of learning.' Herein he did the worthy alderman more than justice; for Robert Fabyan was but one of the last in a long line, and built only a little that was new on the foundations which others had laid.

From the beginning at least of the fifteenth century aldermen and citizens of London had shown their interest in civic and general history by compiling, or encouraging others to compile, English Chronicles arranged under the years of the municipality. The Chronicles of London, which, as we now know them, thus came into being, can, however, trace their ancestry much further back. Early in the growth of municipal life there must have arisen the desire for a readily accessible record, giving at least the succession of city officers. To the record thus established it was natural to add year by year notices, whether of landmarks in the history of the City, or of some great event which had made the year in question memorable¹.

An early official record, in which the bare list of officers is thus supplemented by historical notices, is contained in the *Liber de Antiquis Legibus*, still preserved in the Record Room of the Corporation, and edited for the Camden Society by Mr. T. Stapleton in 1846. The original portion of this record was written in Latin in the year 1274, and covers the history of the City from 1188 to that date. Down to 1238 this Chronicle is very meagre, and fills barely seven pages in the printed edition. From this point it lengthens gradually; the next fourteen years take thirteen pages, and from 1254 onwards the narrative is enriched by numerous documents relating to the history of the City. Afterwards the original record was supplemented by additions, with lists of the sheriffs and brief historical notices,

¹ I must not omit to notice the instance of a Bristol Chronicle of this type preserved in the *Kalendar* of Robert Ricart, who was Town Clerk in the time of Edward IV, and compiled his 'Mayor's Register' at the bidding of the Corporation. Ricart's *Kalendar* was published by the Camden Society in 1872.

the most important of which are in French and come down to the end of the reign of Edward II.

A second record, which was perhaps of at least a semi-official character, is contained in the *Annales Londonienses*, edited by Dr. Stubbs for the Rolls Series¹. Of these Annals Dr. Stubbs remarked that it 'would seem clear on the face of the work that it was drawn up by a citizen, and by a citizen who had ready access to the records of the Corporation.' He went on to conjecture that this citizen was Andrew Horn, fishmonger, of Bridge Street, and Chamberlain of the City of London, who died on 20 October, 1328, and left by his will to the Chamber of the Guildhall six precious volumes, two of which are identified with the *Liber Custumarum* and *Liber Horn*. If so, some successor may have added the notices in the *Annales* for the years 1328 and 1329².

The *Annales Londonienses*, from 1184 to 1289, consist in the main of an abridgement of the *Flores Historiarum*, long ascribed to a supposed Matthew of Westminster, with additions relating chiefly to the history of London and the succession of mayors and sheriffs. From 1289 to 1293 the matter seems to be original. A break then occurs till 1301, and at 1316 the narrative breaks off once more, to be resumed only for a few memoranda belonging to the civic history of London at the opening of the reign of Edward III.

The *Annales Londonienses* contain notices, which are not extracted from the *Liber de Antiquis Legibus*, but agree in matter if not in form with passages in the later Chronicles of London³. Some at least of the notices, in which the later

¹ *Chronicles of the reigns of Edward I and Edward II*, i. 4-251, 1882.

² *id.* i. pp. xxii-xxiv.

³ A good instance is found under 1226, where the *Annales* read:—

Eodem anno placitata fuerunt placita coronae apud Turrim; et Johannes Herlison defecit de magna lege sua facienda pro morte Lamberti de Legis.

Under the same place Harley MS. 565 has:—

'In this yere the pleas of the crown were pletyd in the tour of London; and John Herlison failed of his lawe for the death of Lambert his lege.'

Whilst *Gregory's Chronicle* reads:—

'And that yere the plees of the crowne were holdynne at the Towre of London, and John Herlyon faylyd of his lawe for the dethe of Lamberte of le Legys.'

These are clearly translations from the *Annales*, and not from the *Liber de Antiquis Legibus*, which reads:—

Hoc anno fuerunt placita corone apud Turrim, et Johannes Herlisun defecit in lege sua, quam vadiavit pro morte Lamberti de Legis, cui dominus rex concessit vitam et membra ad instantiam precum Mulierum Civitatis.

For the history of the incident to which this refers see Stow, *Survey*, 163.

Another instance occurs in 1245, where the *Liber de Antiquis Legibus* is still more clearly not the original. See also the notices for 1222, 1230, 1232, 1253, 1254, 1257, 1258 and 1279.

Chronicles follow the *Annales*, are direct translations; and it is noticeable that the agreement is always with the additions, and not with the abridgement of the *Flores*. The indebtedness of the later Chronicles to the *Annales* is confined to the earlier portion, which ends in 1289. It seems fair to conclude that there was in existence a brief London Chronicle, compiled in the latter part of the thirteenth century, which was made use of by Andrew Horn, and formed the basis of the later English Chronicles.

This early Chronicle was no doubt written in Latin, and the variants in the texts of the English Chronicles seem to be due chiefly to the fact that the translations were made independently¹. Other Chronicles, however, like the notes added to the *Liber de Antiquis Legibus*, were compiled in French. An example is preserved in the French Chronicle of London edited by Mr. G. J. Aungier for the Camden Society in 1844. This Chronicle gives the history of the City from 1260 to 1345, and was no doubt compiled soon after the latter date. The author certainly made use of the earlier Latin Chronicle², but perhaps also of other sources. In one place at all events—under 1284—the later English Chronicles of London resemble Aungier's Chronicle more closely than the *Annales Londonienses*; but even here all three are probably derived from some common original. Aungier's Chronicle does not, however, appear to have been used by later writers; and, unless perhaps in 1306, there is no matter common to that Chronicle and to the English Chronicles of London of later date than 1285. The most valuable and peculiar part of the Chronicle, from 1307 to 1344, stands by itself.

In addition to the Chronicles, which are preserved in the *Liber de Antiquis Legibus*, the *Annales Londonienses*, and Aungier's Chronicle, it cannot be doubted that many other brief City Chronicles, both in Latin and French, once existed. Of such we may perhaps find traces in the formal Latin headings, with which some versions of the English Chronicle begin each new reign, in the common entry of the names of the mayors and sheriffs in Latin, and in the survival in the earlier portions of occasional Latin notices and marginal notes. Most of these notices appear to be derived from some other source than the *Annales Londonienses*, and they may perhaps be taken as evidence of the existence of other independent Latin Chronicles³.

¹ See the passages quoted in the previous footnote, and note on p. 289. A simple instance is 'undir duke Domynyk' in H. (Nicolas, p. 6).

² Compare the notices in Aungier and the *Annales* for 1279.

³ See H. under 1233, 1239, 1245, 1246, 1272, 1273, 1280, 1328 and the headings for 1367 and 1377; and J. B I under 1246. Except perhaps for the last none are derived from the *Annales*. There is a French notice in H. under 1238.

Further examples of such Chronicles may yet be discovered ; but there is nothing strange in the fact that so few have survived, for interest in them ceased when they were superseded by the later English Chronicles.

From the early days of the fourteenth century, when Robert Mannyng turned the French of Langtoft into 'simple speech for love of simple men,' the native tongue of England was beginning to regain her own. By the close of the century the process was wellnigh complete, and the contemporaries of Chaucer and of William Langland desired to read the history of their country in their own familiar speech. John de Trevisa had already translated the *Polychronicon* of Higden into English, and the great Chronicle of the *Brut*, which, thanks to Caxton, was to become the first of English printed Histories, was about to take shape. To this time also the English Chronicles of London, as we know them, owe their first origin. The half-dozen copies, or more, which now survive can represent but a few of the many which were written ; and, as I shall endeavour to show, there were in process of time many editions. But down to the end of the fourteenth century at all events the English Chronicles of London are derived from some common source, and their first compilation may be attributed safely to the early part of the fifteenth century.

It is during the reign of Henry IV that the Chronicles first show signs of having been written, in their present shape, contemporaneously with the events which they record. It may indeed be that the tragedy which placed the House of Lancaster on the throne had something to do with the kindling of interest of which these Chronicles were the outcome. At all events the record of the Parliament of 1399, which is contained in the Cotton. MS. Julius B II, is the most notable passage which any of the Chronicles down to this point contain. But probably the first edition, if I may so call it, was not compiled till the early years of the reign of Henry V. During the preceding reign the seven Chronicles, which I propose to compare, appear, notwithstanding frequent variations, to have been derived from one main original. The first marked diversion comes with the year of Agincourt, and after that date the Chronicles fall more clearly into separate classes. But before I proceed further it will be convenient to describe the manuscripts of the Chronicles themselves.

Placing them as nearly as may be in their chronological order, they are as follows :—

Cotton. Julius B II = J. B II. Date 1435.

Cotton. Cleopatra C IV = C. Date 1443.

Harley, 565 = H. Date 1443.

Short English Chronicle=S. Date 1465.

Gregory's Chronicle=G. Date 1470.

Cotton. Julius B I=J. B I. Date 1483.

Cotton. Vitellius A XVI=V. Dates 1440, 1496, 1503, 1509.

These dates are those at which the several copies end; the dates of writing and composition can be settled only by examination.

Cotton. Julius B II, a volume of 102 leaves of paper measuring 11½ by 8½ inches, is carefully written, with ornamental initial letters, and plentifully rubricated. The main Chronicle extends from 1189 to 1432. There then follow on ff. 89^{ro} to 100^{vo} Lydgate's verses on the reception of Henry VI at London in that year. On f. 101^{ro} the names of the mayors and sheriffs for three subsequent years are given. The natural assumption is that the manuscript was written in 1435, and with this the character of the handwriting and the style of the language are not inconsistent. The early part—previous to 1399—is very meagre; and here, as also in the later portions, the narrative resembles H. more nearly than G. or J. B I. The most notable contents are the record of the parliament of 1399, the bill against the clergy in 1407, and the articles and arbitrament between Henry Beaufort and Humphrey of Gloucester in 1426. These three documents occupy more than half the main Chronicle. No part of the manuscript has been previously printed, though Sir N. H. Nicolas collated it for his edition of Lydgate's verses in his *Chronicle of London*.

Cotton. Cleopatra C IV, on forty leaves of paper measuring 8 by 5½ inches, is now bound up with a number of other pieces with which it had originally no connexion. The Chronicle begins on f. 22^{ro} of the present volume in the middle of a sentence, and ends in the middle of f. 61^{vo}, the last leaf being much rubbed and worn *in verso*; nothing appears to have been lost at the end, but how much has been lost at the beginning it is impossible to say. The writing is in three different hands, which are all of about the same date, towards the middle of the fifteenth century¹. The first hand extends to nearly the end of f. 30^{vo}, and covers only part of the second and the whole of the third mayoral years of Henry V (1414-6); the handwriting is untidy and somewhat crabbed, and suggests that this part was written by the original owner rather than by a professional scribe. The second hand extends to the foot of f. 31^{vo}, and covers four years (1416-20); it is perhaps the latest of the three, if, as seems probable, the narrative for these four years was written in

¹ For a piece of evidence that the third hand is later than 1446 see note on p. 313 below.

at the foot of f. 30^{vo} and on one leaf that had been left blank in the first instance. The third hand is superior in character to the two former, and is clearly the work of a professional copyist.

The most notable parts of the Chronicle are the account of the years 1415 and 1416, and the notices of the French war during the years 1433 to 1439. Considerable extracts from the narrative for 1415 were given by Nicolas in his *Battle of Agincourt*, and the 'Ballad of Agincourt' is printed in Wright's *Political Poems and Songs*, ii. 123-7 (Rolls Series). The text of Lydgate's verses on ff. 38-48 was printed, somewhat carelessly, by Mr. J. O. Halliwell-Phillipps among Lydgate's Minor Poems for the Percy Society in 1841.

For the years 1415, 1416 and 1432-8 C. stands by itself. The narrative for 1416 to 1420 is identical with that in the *Short English Chronicle*, an abbreviated version of the original chronicle which was probably compiled in 1446. For the years 1420-32 C. is related very closely to J. B II, but with some marked variations approximating to H. under the years 1427-30. For 1438 to 1440 C. is very similar to, and for 1440 to 1443 very nearly identical with H.; since, however, C. lacks the broken sentence with which H. concludes, we may conjecture that it was the later completed.

Harley 565 is a well-written manuscript on parchment measuring 8 by 5½ inches. In addition to the Chronicle, which extends from 1189 to 1443, the volume contains, in the same hand, copies of the Latin historical inscriptions on three tablets in St. Paul's Cathedral, together with Lydgate's verses on the expedition of Henry V in 1415, and on the entry of Henry VI into London in 1432. The Chronicle and other documents were printed in full in the *Chronicle of London* edited by Sir N. H. Nicolas and Edward Tyrrel in 1827. The editors, however, omitted a list of the kings of England which is given on f. 1. This list is of importance, as enabling us to fix the date of writing precisely to 1443-4; for Henry VI is therein stated to have reigned twenty-one years. The narrative for 1442-3 ends with a broken sentence.

The Harley Chronicle is, down to the end of the reign of Henry IV, certainly the fullest which has survived. It is throughout of a distinctly civic character. The notices of London events are fuller, and the mayors and sheriffs are generally described by the Guilds to which they belonged (a practice that is less usual in other copies). On the other hand H. contains none of the public documents, which contribute so much to the value of some of the other Chronicles.

For the reign of Henry IV H. appears to be more nearly

related to J. B II than to any of the other Chronicles. Down to 1427 the relationship continues, but H. is usually, though not always, the fuller. For the years 1427-30 H. agrees more nearly with C., whilst from 1430 to 1439 it agrees—save for a few additions—with a copy of the Chronicle in Cotton. MS. Vitellius F IX¹. From this point, as already noted, H. is very closely connected with C.

A Short English Chronicle is contained in Lambeth MS. 306, and was edited for the Camden Society by Dr. James Gairdner under this title in 1880 (ap. *Three Fifteenth Century Chronicles*). The MS. was written in the reign of Edward IV, not long after 1465, when the Chronicle ends. A later hand, of Henry VIII's time, made many insertions from some other London Chronicle (probably of a similar type to G.), and Stow, who used this MS., made copious memoranda on the blank leaves. The title given to the Chronicle by Dr. Gairdner is peculiarly happy, since down to 1445 it is so brief that we may regard it justly as an abbreviation made about that time from one of the longer versions. During this earlier portion S. contains hardly a note that is not to be found elsewhere. The circulation of an abbreviated version of the Chronicles of London is confirmed by the identity of the notices for 1416 to 1420 in C., and by the resemblance of S. and J. B I. For 1428-9 and from 1431 to 1445 the two latter Chronicles are nearly identical, though J. B I contains some additional matter. The composition of the original abbreviation may perhaps be fixed for 1446, since C. cannot be much later than this, and after 1446-7 S. loses its jejunity. For 1445-6 S. and J. B I have no notice whatever, but afterwards renew their resemblance down to 1459; the notice of Cade's rebellion in J. B I is clearly abbreviated from S.; on the other hand the notices for 1451-2 and 1458-9 in J. B I seem to be the more original. The most valuable parts of S. are the notice for 1451-2 (Jack Cade), and the narrative of the last six years from 1459 to 1465.

Gregory's Chronicle is contained in Egerton MS. 1995 in the British Museum, and was edited by Dr. James Gairdner, in *Collections of a London Citizen*, for the Camden Society in 1876. It extends from 1189 to 1470. The earlier portion, down to 1440, is very closely related to J. B I and V. Under the year 1451-2 the following entry occurs:—

'An that yere come a legat from the Pope of Rome with grete pardon, for that pardon was the grettyste pardon that evyr came to Inglonde from the Conqueste unto thys tyme of my yere, beyng mayre of London.'

William Gregory, skinner, was mayor of London this year,

¹ As to this MS. see p. xiii below.

and the natural conclusion (as expressed in a modern note at the end of the volume) is that he was the author, or part author, of the Chronicle. Hence Dr. Gairdner described it as *Gregory's Chronicle*. But the Chronicle extends to 1470, whereas William Gregory's will was proved on 23 January, 1467. The MS. is, moreover, written throughout in one hand, and consequently Gregory cannot have been the author of the whole Chronicle, or the writer of the manuscript. Dr. Gairdner has nevertheless argued with fair reason that Gregory may have been the author of that part of the Chronicle which covers the nineteenth to the thirtieth years of Henry VI, i.e. 1440 to 1452. The notice for 1452-3, that 'was competent, welle, and pessabylle as for any rysynge a-mong owre selfe, for every man was in Cheryte,' must have been written by some one who was weary of the subsequent years of civil strife. For 1453-4—the 32nd year—the names of the mayor and sheriffs are given, but the events recorded belong to the 33rd year. This looks as though the original writer had stopped short with his lament for peace, and, after adding the names of the next mayor and sheriffs, written no more. The continuator then began with the 33rd year without noticing the gap. This, however, is a mere conjecture which in the absence of the original text cannot be verified.

The Chronicle ends abruptly in the middle of the ninth year of Edward IV; but one or two leaves are certainly lost, and it is impossible to fix a date for the termination of the Chronicle in the extant manuscript. The date at which the original continuation of *Gregory's Chronicle* (from 1452 or 1453 onwards) was compiled can, however, be closely determined. Under 1461 the writer states that Dr. Morton 'schapyd a way longe tyme after, and ys by yonde the see with the Quene.' This points conclusively to the entry having been written after August, 1463, when Margaret began her seven years' exile, and before the restoration of Henry VI in the autumn of 1470. Morton himself probably left England with Margaret, and returned with Warwick in September, 1470. A similar conclusion may be drawn from the reference, under 1465-6, in the present tense to Henry Parker, who died in 1470; and from the statement, under the same year, that John Milverton had been released from San Angelo, but was still detained at Rome¹. Milverton was released in 1468. Consequently the Chronicle, as it now stands, must have been composed not earlier than that year, nor later than the summer of 1470.

The first part of G. down to 1440 is substantially identical

¹ *Collections of a London Citizen*, pp. 215, 228, 232.

with V., and down to 1423 is very closely related to J. B I. As far as 1414 it is very similar to H., but with variations, which seem to point to its independent derivation from the common original. For the year of Agincourt the narrative shows some resemblance to that in C. From 1416 to 1426 G. is generally somewhat fuller than the three older versions, and is distinguished by the insertion of the full text of a number of documents, viz. the agreements for the surrender of Falaise and Rouen, the treaty of Troyes, the ceremony and banquet at the coronation of Queen Catherine, the terms for the surrender of Meaux, the agreement for the surrender of Pont Meulan, and the treaty between Bedford, Burgundy, and Brittany in 1423. From 1426 to 1431 it resembles H. (but with some marked variations) more nearly than J. B II. Under 1429-30 there is a long account of the coronation of Henry VI, and under 1431-2 there is a prose paraphrase of Lydgate's verses on the king's reception at London. For the years 1432 to 1440 it is in the main an abbreviation of C., but with some additions, especially in the later years; for the last of these eight years it is much briefer than V. From the nineteenth year of Henry VI (1440-1) the Chronicle assumes an independent character. If Gregory was indeed the author of any part of the Chronicle, there is another break at 1452 or 1453; but the whole of the concluding portion of the Chronicle from 1440 onwards is marked by a curiously personal note, of which the entry under the 31st year is a striking but by no means solitary example.

Cotton. Julius B I contains 102 leaves of paper measuring $11\frac{1}{2}$ by 8 inches, and is written throughout in the same hand, probably soon after the end of the reign of Edward IV, the notice of whose death is the last entry in the Chronicle. The Chronicle ends on f. 90; several of the subsequent leaves are blank, the others contain copies of various documents, including a list of mayors and sheriffs for the first twenty-two years of Henry VIII. The Chronicle in J. B I is manifestly for the greater part a copy of older versions. By a fortunate accident I found an early copy of the original of its most ancient portion in Cotton. Vitellius F IX, a manuscript which was damaged by the fire in the Cottonian Library in 1731, and has in consequence passed unnoticed. I will first, therefore, give some account of the more ancient manuscript.

The Chronicle in Cotton. Vitellius F IX is written in the same hand on seventy leaves of paper, all of which have been much damaged (chiefly at the top), though the greater part can be read without difficulty. The Chronicle begins with 1189 and ends in the middle of 1439. Down to 1431 it is identical with J. B I. From that point to the end it is in close agreement with

H., and since the text of the latter contains a few additions Vitellius F IX may be presumed to represent for this period the original of H. The account for 1438-9 is incomplete, and ends with the words 'and that made Bakers lordes, but I pray God lette vs neuer see that Day no more, if hit be his wille¹.' The Chronicle stops in the middle of f. 70^{vo}; and, since nothing seems to have been lost, it was probably written in 1439.

The Chronicle, which is thus represented by Vitellius F IX and J. B I, down to 1423 closely resembles G. It has a similar notice for Agincourt, and inserts the same documents. It contains, however, some additional matter; under 1417-8 there is given the agreement for the surrender of the *Castle* of Falaise as well as that for the *Town*; in the next year the agreement for the surrender of Rouen includes some articles which are omitted in G. Furthermore, the text of the inserted documents is more accurate, and the narrative is in places fuller (a good instance is the notice for 1409-10, which in some points resembles H. and in others G.). From 1423 to 1431 Vitellius F IX and J. B I must be considered to represent a separate version, though in parts they resemble J. B II or H. The notices for the parliaments of 1423-4 and 1424-5 are fuller than in H. and G.; under the first of these years there is a detailed account of the trial of Sir John Mortimer, and a list of French towns and castles taken by the English in Guienne, and under the latter the agreement made by the Earl of Salisbury for the surrender of Le Mans. Under 1425-6 the arbitrament, but not the articles, between Henry Beaufort and Humphrey of Gloucester are given, and also the full text of Beaufort's letter to John of Bedford. The account of the fighting at St. James de Beuvron is also fuller than in G. The notice of the parliament in 1427-8 is peculiar to this Chronicle, and the text of the service at the coronation feast under 1429-30 varies from that in G.; under this latter year there is also a letter from Philip of Burgundy describing the capture of the Maid, and a list of the 'Journeis that were done after the kyng was landid at Caleis².' For 1426-7 and 1430-1 it resembles H., and for 1428-9 agrees with S.

From 1431 to 1459 J. B I, as already noted, agrees generally with S. Under 1432-3 and 1433-4 occur two short notices not found in S.³; the notice for 1436-7 is a little fuller⁴; and under 1437-8, where S. has nothing, J. B I has the entry: 'In this year Oweyne, that wedded quene Kateryne, brake out of

¹ Cf. Nicolas, p. 124.

² See Nicolas, pp. 165-71. Nicolas, however, omits most of the additional matter for 1423-5, and also the arbitrament and the proceedings of the parliament of 1428.

³ Nicolas, p. 171.

⁴ *id.*, pp. 172-3.

Newgate.' The notices for 1440-2 resemble H. The chief subsequent variations of the two MSS. have already been noted. The independent portion of J. B I, from 1459 to 1483, is, with the exception of the notice for the first year (1459-60), extremely meagre, and nearly all the notices relate to events in London.

The more material variations of J. B I from H. were printed by Nicolas and Tyrrel in their edition of the *Chronicle of London*¹; where also the full text of J. B I from 1443 to 1483 is given². The text of the agreement for the surrender of the Castle of Falaise was printed by Dr. Gairdner in *Collections of a London Citizen*³. Dr. Gairdner also collated the text of J. B I for the documents contained in G. The narrative for 1423-5 and for 1427-8 is given in Appendix III to this volume.

Cotton. Vitellius A XVI contains 213 leaves of paper measuring $8\frac{1}{2}$ by 6 inches. It is made up of three separate *Chronicles*, with some subsequent additions, arranged as continuations of one another, but written by different hands at wide intervals. The paper shows three different watermarks: (1) for ff. 1-53, ff. 66-102 and ff. 210, 211; (2) for ff. 54-65; and (3) ff. 102-209, and ff. 212, 213; three leaves of the original volume appear to have been missing in Cotton's time; the whole of the leaves in the first part of the MS. are numbered in a hand of the fifteenth century, f. 1 of the present volume being numbered 4. The missing leaves may have comprised the reigns of Richard I and John; the present f. 1 was restored in Cotton's time, and in the process some writing was covered up. The volume has been recently rebound, and the leaves mounted separately on guards.

The first *Chronicle* extends from 1216 to 1440, and ends in the middle of f. 102^{vo}, with the names of the mayor and sheriffs for the nineteenth year of Henry VI (1440-1). This portion is written in a hand (or hands) of the latter part of the reign of Henry VI. There is a possible change at f. 53, the concluding sentences on which leaf are repeated on f. 54^{vo}; it will be observed that this repetition coincides with a change in the paper; an explanation may perhaps be found in the combination of the work of two scribes.

The text of V. (1) is nearly identical with that of G., but is on the whole superior⁴. In the earlier part it sometimes resembles H. more nearly than G., and in the concluding years (1432-40) it approximates occasionally to C. There are a few passages which are peculiar to V. (1), such as the notices of the birth of Henry V, and of the affray in Eastcheap⁵. The notice for the concluding year (1439-40) is much fuller than that in G.; and

¹ The documents are omitted.

² pp. 133-47.

³ pp. 258-62.

⁴ See the collation in Appendix I, pp. 265-75 below.

⁵ See pp. 267 and 268 below.

since it is also fuller in some respects than the notice of the year in C., I have thought well to begin this edition with that year; the reference to the ordinance as to Lombard merchants not having been performed, seems to show that the date of writing was some years later, but presumably earlier than the re-enactment in 1453¹.

The second Chronicle of V. begins in the middle of f. 102^{vo}, where, after the names of the mayor and sheriffs, the second writer has entered in a cramped fashion the first part of the notice for the nineteenth year. This second Chronicle is written in a hand of the late fifteenth century, and, extending from f. 102^{vo} to f. 160^{vo}, covers the period from 1440 to 1496. The earlier portion is of course in no sense contemporary; and, though the writer no doubt followed in the main some older version, there are many indications that the narrative as it now stands was written long after the time to which it relates. The affray between 'men of the Court' and 'the men of the town' is given under both the nineteenth and the twentieth years of Henry VI. The double notices of this incident, and of the fate of Eleanor's accomplices under the same years², point to a derivation of material from more than one source. Under the twenty-first year the coming of Margaret to England and the destruction of St. Paul's steeple are dated incorrectly; the former incident is afterwards described in its proper place under the twenty-third year. The custom by which the mayor, in and after 1453, went to take his charge at Westminster by water, was clearly long established when the account of that year was written³. The reference to the invention of printing under 1457⁴ can hardly have been written till printed books had become familiar, say at the earliest not before 1480 and probably later. Even so late as the eleventh and thirteenth years of Edward IV errors of chronology occur: the Earl of Oxford was taken prisoner in 1474 and not in 1472; the Duke of Exeter died in 1475 and not in 1474⁵; it is, moreover, stated expressly that Oxford remained in captivity many years—in point of fact he did not escape from his prison at Hammes near Calais till August, 1484. For these reasons alone we may safely place the compilation of this part of the Chronicle at least as late as the end of the reign of Edward IV.

Nevertheless, the earlier portion of the second Vitellius Chronicle has much interest of its own. It has no very close relationship to any other of the existing London Chronicles. It is clearly not derived from them, since it contains much peculiar

¹ Sharpe, *London and the Kingdom*, i. 280.

² See pp. 154, 155 below. ³ p. 164.

⁵ See pp. 186 and 319 below.

⁴ p. 167.

matter; and when all are on common ground, as in the account of Jack Cade, V. preserves an independent narrative. On the other hand, the Vitellius Chronicle is of special value as representing the type of Chronicle which was used by Fabyan from 1440 to 1485. Fabyan's account of the fall of Richard III is so much the more interesting that it is not likely that the writer of V. could have had it before him. Fabyan's own Chronicle stopped at 1485, and probably this date marks the end of the common original of Fabyan and V. (2).

I conclude therefore that the original compiler of the second Chronicle in V. was probably the author of the portion from 1485 to 1496¹; and that for the earlier part from 1440 he had made use of a Chronicle which for this period was the common original of his own work and of Fabyan. But this latter Chronicle was itself also in part a compilation from earlier Chronicles. I have noted above mistakes and statements which point to its having been compiled long after the dates to which they refer. The character of the Chronicle itself also seems in its latter portion (1474-85) to undergo a change; it becomes more purely civic, and interesting comments of a personal kind are introduced². The last of the errors occurs in 1473-4, and the civic narrative begins with the next year. We may perhaps therefore be justified in a threefold division of the second Vitellius Chronicle: (1) 1440-74, for the present shape of which the original writer of the second part was responsible; (2) 1474-85, the completed Chronicle of which Fabyan made use, and which was compiled soon after the end of Richard's reign; (3) the completed Chronicle of V. (2) coming down to 1496, and written not long after.

The second Chronicle and the second hand of the Vitellius MS. end in the middle of f. 160^{vo}. The third Chronicle begins on f. 161^{ro} with the year 1496-7, and extends to 1502-3 on f. 206^{ro}. With its exact and orderly chronology and minute detail this Chronicle has somewhat of the air of a Journal written down from time to time, whenever the keeper of it found anything worthy to record³.

Although it is written throughout as a continuous narrative, variations in the handwriting and the ink show that it was not all written at the same time. This and the occasional mistakes and corrections serve to show that in V. (3) we have, not the original, but only a copy, made presumably in 1503, since there are no

¹ The Vitellius MS. is probably only a copy and not the original. Mistakes of a trivial kind, such as would be made by a copyist, are not infrequent; see especially the repeated error of 'other determyner' on pp. 199, 203, 204.

² Notably the accounts for the sixteenth and seventeenth years of Edward IV. The comments are in substance common to V. and to Fabyan.

³ See p. 224 for an instance of a strictly contemporaneous entry.

entries of later date than April of that year. This conclusion is confirmed by the variations in the continuation of Fabyan, and by the evidence of Stow and other writers, who have preserved some information not contained in our manuscript¹.

Soon after the end of the reign of Henry VII another hand entered in the Vitellius MS. a copy of a continuation from 1503 to 1509. This Chronicle, which is almost identical with Rastell's continuation of Fabyan, is very brief, the whole of the six years filling little more than four pages—ff. 206^{vo} to 208^{ro}. The yearly headings are marked with red ink, and each sentence begins with one or two words in larger letters².

At the foot of f. 208^{ro} a contemporary hand, not dissimilar to the last, has entered a brief notice of the first year of Henry VIII. On f. 209^{ro} in a quite different hand there is an entry for the mayoral year 1515-6. On f. 209^{vo} Stow has written a copy of the will of Robert Thorn³, Merchant Taylor, who died on Whitsunday, 1532. On f. 210^{ro} begins a list of the lords, knights, and others slain since the murder of Humphrey of Gloucester in 1447, which extends to f. 213^{vo} and is written in a hand of the late fifteenth century, contemporary, but not identical, with that of the second Chronicle⁴.

I will now turn back to summarize the general conclusions to which this examination of the individual manuscripts points.

The earliest of the extant copies—J. B II—was written about 1435 and ends with 1432. This will therefore furnish us with a convenient limit for the first part of our inquiry. Before that date the history of the Chronicles of London is of necessity somewhat conjectural. But as regards the existing manuscripts we can distinguish clearly three classes:—

- (1) J. B II and H., with C. from 1420.
- (2) Vitellius F IX and J. B I.
- (3) G. and V. (similar to the second class down to 1423, or perhaps 1424).

¹ See further pp. xxix, xxxiv below.

² I have shown these in the text by capitals.

³ He left £4,440 to charitable uses in London and Bristol, including a bequest to the grammar school of the latter city. Probably he was a relative of the Robert Thorne, merchant of Bristol and London, who wrote some letters on the Indies printed by Hakluyt, and died at Seville in 1527 (*Dict. National Biography*, lvi. 294). The two Robert Thorns must apparently be distinct, for the will is dated 17 May, 1532. The bequests to relatives and friends amount to over £5,000. Mention is made of Katheryn Woseley and Alice Goodman, his sisters, William Thorne his uncle, Robert Thorn a godson, T. Moffet, master of Bristol Grammar School, and Paul Withypole his master. See Stow, *Survey*, 43, 70.

⁴ Henry VII was still alive (p. 278). The list ends with an account of Giles Daubeney's expedition to Dixmude in 1489, and was probably written soon after. See Appendix II, pp. 276-9.

Till towards the close of the fourteenth century there can be no question that all the versions are derived from the same source. And down to 1414 the variations are nowhere so marked as to be incompatible with the theory that they have all one common original. Nor previous to that year is the division of the manuscripts into classes so clear as it becomes at a later stage. Thus H. contains matter in common with J. B I and G., which is not found in J. B II, and J. B I and V. at times resemble H. more closely than G. I incline therefore to 1414 as the approximate date at which the English Chronicles of London were first put into a permanent form. But it must be understood that different copies, of what for convenience I will call the first edition, may have presented considerable variations, and there is sufficient evidence that independent translations were made from the Latin original of the earliest part of the Chronicles.

With the year of Agincourt there comes a marked divergence. For that year J. B II and H., with something in common, differ too much for us to argue with certainty that they were derived from one and the same source; C. stands by itself, but may in part be derived from the same source as G. and J. B I¹; the two latter manuscripts present only textual differences, and have clearly a common original. It is, however, possible that this divergence may be due only to the exceptional interest of the year, and to the unusual wealth of material which induced different scribes to depart from the common text.

For the years after Agincourt the existing Chronicles show more variation than before, and the division into classes is more definite. Probably several versions were compiled during this period, and there is fair evidence for fixing 1423 and 1427 as the dates for two such recensions. The former year is indicated by the divergence of J. B I and G. With 1427 the close resemblance of J. B II, C., and H. is interrupted, and for the year 1427-8 J. B II has no notice, a hiatus which may mark a breach in its original. But the question is not free from difficulty. Thus in 1423-4 and 1425-6 G. has matter which appears to come from the original of J. B I. Under 1425-6 J. B II alone preserves the full text of the articles and arbitrament between Henry Beaufort and Humphrey of Gloucester; this document cannot be, as the record of the parliament of 1399 and the Lollards' Bill may be, an insertion of the scribe, for it is clear that it formed part of the original both of G. and of J. B I; J. B I gives the text of the arbitrament and the full text of the letter of Beaufort to John of Bedford (where J. B II has only an extract); whilst in G., though no part of the text is given, there are details as to

¹ For the variations of V. see pp. 268-70 below.

the disturbances in London, which appear to be derived from the articles¹. Again, whilst J. B II, H., and C. (from 1420) are in general agreement, H. has points in which it more closely resembles G. or J. B I, such as the notice of the parliament of 1424. The fact that each of the existing Chronicles has some matter that is peculiar to itself perhaps favours the theory of one common original for them all. The evidence of Fabyan's Chronicle, so far as it goes, points to a similar conclusion, since he appears to have had access to a fuller version than any of those now extant. Nevertheless, it seems clear that there must have been a recension of earlier date than the abbreviated version of 1432 which is preserved in J. B II, and I therefore accept the evidence for 1423 and 1427. Indeed, it is probable enough that more versions were already in existence. The independent narrative for the years 1414-6 in C. may be a later compilation. But for 1415-6 H. must have been derived from more than one source, since it gives two notices of Bedford's victory at Harfleur; the first (with most of the narrative for the year) is peculiar, whilst the second agrees with that in J. B II, which the Chronicles of the other two classes also at this point resemble.

The five years from 1427 to 1432 remain to be considered. The main grouping of the manuscripts continues as before, but with a good deal of cross division. In the first class C. and H. agree on the whole from 1427 to 1430; as do J. B II and C. from 1429 to 1432. J. B I and Vitellius F IX agree down to 1431, for the last year being very similar to H.; for 1431-2 J. B I agrees with the much later version of S., and Vitellius F IX with H. G. and V. are at least in form independent, and probably represent a later recension; their distinguishing characteristics are the account of the ceremony at the coronation of Henry VI, and the prose paraphrase of Lydgate's verses. A probable hypothesis seems to be that J. B II, H., and C. had a common original ending in 1430. Although J. B II in its present form was written about 1435, as regards the original of its earlier portion the date of composition cannot have been later than 1430; for under 1417-8, after mentioning the election of the new pope, the text reads, 'and he is called Martinus Quintus².' All the later MSS. read 'which pope *was* callyd,' and Martin died in Feb. 1431. This note might, of course, be due to an edition of 1427, but the divergence of J. B II and C. from H. after 1430 points to the compilation of a further edition in that year. Similarly, since 1430-1 is the last year for which Vitellius F IX and J. B I agree, we may assign the composition of their original to that year. Thus by 1431 we have two main

¹ V. is here identical with G.

² See p. 72 below.

versions of the Chronicles; the first and shorter represented by J. B II, and the longer, which is marked by the insertion of the text of treaties, &c., by J. B I; but neither of these versions is in its earlier portions fully representative of the original archetype¹. J. B II will represent also a still later edition made about 1432.

The next most convenient halt is marked by the conclusion of C. and H. in 1443. Between 1432 and 1443 several copies of the Chronicles of London must have been compiled or brought up to date. First comes Vitellius F IX, which ends in the middle of the seventeenth year of Henry VI in 1439. With the eighteenth year the independent part of C. and the common part of G. and V. both conclude. For the seventeenth and eighteenth years C. has much in common with H., G., and V.; it is possible therefore that all are indebted to a version compiled in 1440. The evidence of G. and V. is in any case conclusive for the termination of one version at that date; this version will have followed the original of J. B I as far as 1423, and after that date may have been derived from several sources, for 1423 to 1430 chiefly from the original of J. B II, and from 1430 to 1440 perhaps from the original of C. In 1443 H. ends, and the existing manuscript was written in the following year. The compiler appears to have followed the original archetype down to 1414, the original of J. B II from that date to 1430, and Vitellius F IX to 1439. The narrative of the next eighteen months comes from the version of 1440, and for the last three years we may perhaps be justified in regarding H. as the actual original. It should of course be remembered that the compiler of each version may have used more than one older copy, and may further have supplemented his copy or copies from quite independent sources. This is no doubt the case with H., where the compiler followed Vitellius F IX for 1431-2, but added at the end Lydgate's verses from some other copy. The note on William Goodgrom under 1437-8 is another instance of an addition to Vitellius

¹ There is in existence a Chronicle ending with 1431, which has so many points of resemblance to one or the other of the existing Chronicles of London that we may fairly conjecture that it was in part at least derived from the same source. This is the brief St. Alban's Chronicle for 1422-31, which is printed in Amundesham's *Annales*, i. 1-64 (Rolls Series). A few of the more noticeable points are: the execution of Mortimer in 1424; W. Wawe the thief, and the destruction of bad wine in 1427; the Duke of Norfolk's escape from drowning in 1428; executions of Cole and Hunden, and fight by two men of Feversham at Smithfield in 1430. The notices of the impostor 'Baron de Blakamore' in 1424, and of the complaint of the woman of the stocks against Humphrey of Gloucester under 1428, do not occur in the Chronicles of London; but they clearly come from the same source as the corresponding matter in Stow's *Survey*, p. 22 and *Annales*, 369. See also pp. 133, 273, 282-3, 308 below; *Gregory's Chronicle*, 161, 163, 171; Nicolas, 117, 118.

F IX. So also the last part of C. is derived from several sources ; for 1420 to 1432 from the originals of J. B II ; for 1432 to 1440 perhaps from the version of 1440 ; and for 1440 to 1443 certainly from H.

After 1443 S. and J. B I alone have any obvious connexion. S. is derived from an abbreviation of the version of 1440, probably made and brought up to date in 1446, with a continuation to 1459, and a conclusion of its own ending in 1465. The compiler of J. B I used first the original of Vitellius F IX to 1430, and from 1430 to 1459 the original of S. supplemented by H. or some similar copy, and finally added a continuation of his own to 1483.

No doubt there were many copies of the Chronicles of London written at various times during the latter half of the fifteenth century. G. perhaps represents two, which ended in 1452 and 1470 respectively ; and in V. we can trace, conjecturally or positively, copies which were written in 1474, 1485, 1496, 1503, and 1509¹. But before the time of these last the day of the written Chronicle was passing away. Robert Fabyan was already at work on his enlarged Chronicles, and with their appearance in print in 1516 the written manuscript lost its interest for any but the antiquary. Nevertheless, the tradition lingered for a time. The so-called 'Chronicle of the Grey Friars of London' was compiled in civic form by an ex-Franciscan in the reign of Queen Mary² ; and Charles Wriothesley, the Windsor herald, who died in 1562, chose to give his memoirs the shape of a continuation of the city chronicle of Richard Arnold³. The history of Arnold and the other printed Chronicles is another story, which I will for the present postpone.

Instead let us consider what evidence can be obtained as to the method by which the Chronicles of London reached their present form, and from what sources they were derived. They

¹ Another example is Arundel MS. XIX in the College of Arms, which ends in 1451, but was prepared in blank down to 1475, and has some additions coming down to 1522. In Harley MS. 541, ff. 215-9, there is a list of mayors from 1189 to 1482. The names of the mayors for the next sixteen years have been added in various hands, together with some brief notes ; see p. 321 below.

² Edited for the Camden Society in 1852 by J. G. Nicholls, and more excellently in *Monumenta Franciscana*, vol. ii, in the Rolls Series. The original is contained in Cotton. MS. Vitellius F XII, and is written throughout in the same hand ending in 1556. The earlier part, perhaps as far as 1509, is abbreviated from a city chronicle of a similar type to V. with a few insertions relating to the Franciscans.

³ *Wriothesley's Chronicle*, Camden Society, 1875-7. Another London Chronicle is printed in the *Camden Miscellany*, vol. iv ; it extends from 1500 to 1545, but down to 1532 is extremely meagre.

began no doubt with official records, such as the *Liber de Antiquis Legibus*, which were supplemented from general chronicles, like the *Flores Historiarum*, as in the case of the semi-official *Annales Londonienses* and their continuations. Aungier's French Chronicle of London affords sufficient evidence that in the middle of the fourteenth century unofficial records of a similar form were in circulation. From such sources, official or unofficial, some of the matter of the existing English Chronicles was derived. The close agreement of all versions of the Chronicles of London down to the close of the fourteenth century is, moreover, in itself evidence that there had by that time been put into shape a popular but short chronicle—whether Latin or English—arranged according to the mayoral years. The record is, till near the close of this period, for the most part so brief that we cannot with any advantage seek to trace more exactly the sources whence it was derived. In the earlier Chronicles, as in the later English Chronicles of the fifteenth century, the notices of events in and near London may well have been set down as they occurred, or written up from personal knowledge by the compiler of each new version. The copies which have survived can represent only a small portion of those which once existed. When the wealthy citizen, rising to municipal importance, desired to obtain a record of the City's history, he doubtless procured a copy from some friend, and employed a professional scribe to bring it up to date; or he may himself, as perhaps did William Gregory, have written at the end of his copy his own record of events within his own knowledge. But the Chronicles include much information which could not have come within the personal ken of any London scribe or citizen. For the incidents of the French war and for the battles of the Roses other material must have been obtained. In *Gregory's Chronicle* we are once told that certain information 'was as letters made mencyon that were sente into Englonde.' True, in the same place V. reads 'as *they* made mencion¹.' But we need not reject either version. Together they justify the assumption that the scribe based his narrative in part on hearsay from men who had been at the wars, and in part on letters which had come into his own or his patron's hands. Amongst the minor authorities for the French war in the fifteenth century not the least important are the letters which were sent home to England, whether of an official character from great persons like the king or chief commanders, or the private correspondence of humble individuals with their friends². With the one exception above noted there is no direct reference to any such letters; but

¹ *Collections of a London Citizen*, p. 179. Cf. p. 275 below.

² Cf. *Foedera*, ix. 779, 911; Ellis, *Original Letters*, 2nd Ser. i. 77.

on no other hypothesis can we explain the numerous passages where the narrative seems to record obviously the impressions of an eye-witness. Of such are the account of the surrender of Harfleur and of the reception of the French envoys by Henry V in C.¹; of a similar character also are the detailed notices in the latter half of the same Chronicle, as for instance the account of the fighting before Crottoy in 1438². The same Chronicle furnishes some instances of passages which appear to be founded on a verbal report: under 1436-7, Montereau-faut-Yonne appears as 'Motrewe-in-fort-Jon,' a mistake which might readily be made by a scribe who knew the name only by hearsay, but is not likely to have been committed by any one who, knowing the place, appreciated the significance of the name. On the other hand 'Seynt Jelyan Dew Maunte' seems to be a palpable misreading of Seynt Jelyan deuouuauntes (for De Vouvauntes)³.

It is perhaps peculiar that nowhere in the Chronicles is there evidence that the writers had made use of the letters which we know that Henry V and other high personages addressed to the mayor and City. The compiler of the third part of V., however, had access to the City records, and frequently gives as his authority 'certeyn tydynges, which came to the Mair,' or 'certeyn tydynges from the Kyng unto the Mair'⁴. Even here once only do we get the full text of such a letter, viz. under 1499, where is preserved a letter from Henry VII describing his negotiations with the Archduke Philip⁵. There is other evidence also in both Chronicles in V. of the use of official documents; under 1496 we have the full text of Sir Henry Colet's bond as mayor to the Duke of Burgundy⁶, and on various occasions the Chronicle reproduces much of the text of ordinances made in Common Council, as on the election of Chamberlain and Bridge-masters, on the guardianship of Orphans, and on Brocours Alyauntes⁷. From the City records also must have come the details as to prests, benevolences, and loans in the second and third Chronicles in V.⁸ Perhaps even the notices of fires, which are a curious characteristic of the fourth Chronicle, may be due to some official concern of the writer⁹.

In addition to private or official letters and City records the compilers of the fifteenth century made use of documents which had been put forth by authority in the public interest. Of a semi-official character at least must be the record of the parliament of 1399, which is manifestly derived from official

¹ pp. 118, 119 below.

⁴ See pp. 213, 218, 233.

⁷ See pp. 196, 225.

⁹ See pp. 260, 261.

² p. 144 below.

⁵ See p. 229.

⁸ See pp. 186, 193-5, 212.

³ See pp. 143, 145.

⁶ See p. 209.

sources, and in one form or another too common for its publication to have been accidental. The list in C. of the French lords killed at Agincourt is derived from what appears to have been a sort of official bulletin, and the lists of hostages for Harfleur may have a like origin. In Chronicles of the types of J. B I and G. we have copies of state papers, such as the agreements for the surrender of Falaise and Rouen, and the treaty of Troyes. The articles and arbitrament between Gloucester and Beaufort in 1425 were no doubt published by authority; and, since they were the outcome of a quarrel in which the City had played no small part, were of natural interest to a London chronicler. The version of the Chronicles in Vitellius F IX and Julius B I is rich in notices of the parliaments from 1423 to 1428, and gives the English text for several enactments of commercial interest, together with other matter which must have been derived from official sources¹.

At a much later date we have the official confession of Perkyn Warbeck, which was printed by authority for public information². Of a different character is the Lollards' Bill of 1407³ (or 1410), which was presumably published by its promoters; it is indeed rather a manifesto meant for a popular audience than a serious attempt at legislation; the silence of the Rolls of Parliament and the evidence of historians show that it was officially suppressed. From semi-official sources must have been derived the Itinerary of Agincourt in C.⁴ Of a similar semi-official character are the accounts of the ceremonies at the coronations of Queen Catherine and Henry VI given in J. B I and G.⁵ With these latter may be classed Lydgate's verses on the reception of Henry VI in 1432⁶; they are indeed the official programme of the festivities, which the Monk of Bury was more happy in devising than describing. Of a like character are the verses for the pageants at Catherine of Aragon's entry in 1501⁷. The pageants of 1432 were a definitely civic function, and it is no doubt to its official character that Lydgate's poem owes its preservation.

It is not a little curious that there should in the Chronicles of London be such slight trace of the ballads and doggerel verses, which were assuredly one of the chief expressions of public opinion. A solitary instance⁸ is the Ballad of Agincourt in C.⁹, and that occurs in a passage of exceptional character. The

¹ See Appendix, pp. 279-88 below.

² Cf. pp. 219-21.

³ Cf. pp. 65-7.

⁴ Cf. p. 304.

⁵ Nicolas, pp. 162-5, 168-9; *Collections of a London Citizen*, pp. 139-41, 165-70.

⁶ See pp. 97-116.

⁷ See pp. 235-48.

⁸ I do not count Dunbar's poem on pp. 253-5.

⁹ See pp. 120-2.

omission is the more remarkable when we compare the use that was made of John Page's poem on the siege of Rouen in the narrative of the *Brut*, and remember that it must have been in London, the centre of national life and interest, that ballads and doggerel political squibs were most readily produced and published.

To some extent the Chronicles of London possess that personal element which makes 'memoirs' so fruitful in sidelights on history. Yet from this point of view they are often disappointing. How much we may have lost, which then seemed trivial but now would be of intense interest, we cannot guess. Our regret must be tempered by the preservation in the Chronicles of London of many documents, which had escaped official record, and were yet too weighty to have come down unaided on the stream of time. Had we more specimens of the London Chronicles we might gather a richer harvest. Much of the material which has made the Chronicles of Fabyan, Hall, and Holinshed valuable for the history of the fifteenth century is to be traced to the Chronicles printed in this volume. It is not impossible too that sixteenth-century writers were indebted to the London Chronicles for other information, which now appears to be traditional only¹. In one case, at all events, we have an instance in point. Under 1440 mention is made in V. of the articles which were brought against Henry Beaufort in the parliament of that year by Humphrey of Gloucester; some versions of the Chronicle presumably gave them at length, for Richard Arnold, by whom they are preserved, no doubt derived them from the copy on which he based his own meagre abridgement.

Of the use which Arnold and other writers of the sixteenth century made of the Chronicles of London let us next treat. The first place must be given to Robert Fabyan, to whose labours all knowledge of the Chronicles was for three centuries chiefly due. Fabyan belonged to a substantial family in Essex, but like others of his kinsfolk was connected with trade and the City. He was a member of the Drapers' Company, alderman of the Ward of Faringdon Without, and served as sheriff in 1493-4. In 1496 he was one of those assigned to go to the king 'for redress of the new impositions raised and levied upon English cloths in the Archduke's land.' In the following year he was one of the aldermen employed on the duty of keeping watch at the time of the Cornish rebellion. He resigned his

¹ Such may be the stories of Henry of Monmouth's riotous youth (see p. 341), and the account of how Humphrey of Gloucester received Sigismund at Dover.

aldermanship in 1502, on the pretext of poverty, apparently in order to avoid the expense of the mayoralty. Thereafter he retired to his estate of Halstedys at Theydon Garnon in Essex, and seems to have busied himself with the compilation of his Chronicle. He probably died on 28 Feb., 1513¹.

Fabyan's Chronicle was first printed by Richard Pynson in 1516. In this edition it ends with the reign of Richard III, and this probably represents the work as Fabyan left it, though with the omission of an autobiographical note and some verses of a religious character, which form the *Envoi* of his history. The note and verses are first found in the second edition, which was printed by John Rastell in 1533 together with continuations down to 1509. Fabyan himself, in the note above referred to, says: 'And here I make an ende of the vij parte and hole werke, the vij day of Nouember in the yere of our Lord Jesu Christes Incarnacion M. vC. and iiij, . . . and thus endeth the seuenth parte.'²

The conclusion seems to be obvious, that in 1504 Fabyan did not contemplate any extension of his Chronicles beyond 1485. As regards the printed continuation, on internal evidence alone it is improbable that it should be of Fabyan's composition. If it were, it is strange that for the period of his most active life as a citizen he should have had so little to tell. The year of his own shrievalty—1493-4—is dismissed very briefly; there is a bare reference to the commercial dispute in 1496, in which he was personally concerned, and only a short notice of the Cornish rebellion, in the resistance to which he had taken an official part³. Moreover, the printed continuation does not agree with the professed citations from Fabyan's Chronicle, which are given by Stow. From 1485 to 1502 the printed continuation is in effect an abridgement of the Vitellius Chronicle, but with a few slight additions which show that the compiler had some other source of information⁴. This abridgement was not made till after 1509, for on p. 685 there is a reference to 'the *first* trouble of syr William Capell'⁵. From 1503 to 1509 the continuation agrees very closely with the Vitellius Chronicle, but with a few slight omissions and insertions.

There is, however, some reason to suppose that Fabyan, after completing his printed history, took up his pen once more, and wrote a continuation down to 1511. In Stow's *Collections* in the

¹ *Dict. Nat. Biog.* xviii. 113.

² *Chronicle*, p. 681.

³ Compare pp. 198-201, 209, and 213-6 below, with Fabyan, pp. 685, 686.

⁴ See pp. 321-6 below, and Busch, i. 405.

⁵ See note on p. 324 below. On pp. 684, 686 of the continuation, under 1492 and 1498, there are references to Richmond, a name which was not used till after 1502.

British Museum the following note occurs: 'Robert fabian, draper, one of the shryves and alderman of London in the yere 1491 (*sic*). He wrote a Chronicle of London England and of Fraunce, beginning at the creation and endynge in the third of Henry the 8, which both I have in writen hand. He deseased in anno 1511, and was buried in this chirche [St. Michael Cornhill] with this epitaph¹.'

In the same volume Stow makes some other references to Fabyan as his authority. On f. 19^{ro} 'fabian writer' is written in the margin against a notice of the reception of Maximilian's ambassadors in 1503; the notice harmonizes with that on p. 259 below. On f. 75^{ro} 'fabian' is written in the margin against a statement that the 'house called the Stoke market' was begun in 1411 and finished next year; the printed Fabyan, p. 575, mentions only that the building was begun, and not that it was finished; but Stow may have obtained the addition from another copy of the London Chronicles, as H.² On f. 80^{vo} 'Ro. fabian' is written in the margin for the statement that the Cold Harbour 'belonged to herry holland, duke of Excester, and he was lodged there in 1472'; there is nothing of this in the printed Fabyan, and the date is wrong; can it be that Stow took it from the Vitellius Chronicle³?

I have noted seven places in the *Survey* where Stow quotes specifically from Fabyan as his authority. Of these three belong to the period 1485-1509. The first is an account of the royal Twelfth Day Feast in 1494. The second, under 1497, relates to the body of Richard Hackney's wife. Both of these are somewhat fuller than the corresponding passages in the Vitellius Chronicle⁴. The third belongs to 1509, and gives Fabyan as the authority for the disgrace of Darby, Smith, and Simson, ringleaders of false inquests in London⁵; this last has no parallel in the Vitellius Chronicle. Of the other four two are described as from 'Fabian's manuscript'; the one relating to the building of Cripplegate in 1244⁶, which is not to be found in the printed Chronicle; the other, a description of how the greater estates of the realm came to London in 1458, which

¹ Harley MS. 538, f. 67^{vo}. The word 'London' has been struck out before 'England.' In his *Chronicles*, p. 867, Stow gives a similar note: 'This Robert Fabian . . . made a Chronicle of England and of France, beginning at the creation of the worlde and ending in the third yere of the raigne of King Henrie the Eight, which boke is imprinted to the ende of Richard the Thirde.'

² See Nicolas, *A Chronicle of London*, p. 85. In the 1598 edition of the *Survey*, p. 178, there is a similar note of 'Robert Fabian' as the authority. But the later edition omits it; see *Survey* (ed. Thoms), p. 85.

³ See p. 183 below.

⁴ See notes on pp. 323 and 325 below.

⁵ *Survey*, p. 72.

⁶ *id.*, 13.

seems to be fuller than the printed text¹. The two last come from the printed Chronicle².

In his *Annales* Stow has for his account of the reign of Henry VII used freely some Chronicle of a similar type to the Vitellius Chronicle. But here also there are some noteworthy insertions. A striking instance is the passage which amplifies the description of the dress of the courtiers at the reception of Catherine of Aragon³. This passage seems to show that in addition to Vitellius A XVI Stow made use of another and more detailed Chronicle of a similar type.

Finally, we have the two passages in Stow's *Chronicles* and in Hakluyt's *Voyages*, where reference is made to Fabyan as the authority for the notices of discoveries in North America⁴. The first of these might, I think, be derived from the Vitellius Chronicle. The second, under date 1502, has the notable addition (following Hakluyt's version): 'of the which upon two yeares after I saw two, appparelled after the maner of Englishmen, in Westminster palace, which at the time I could not discern from Englishmen, till I was learned what they were. But as for spech I heard none of them utter one word.' This addition was, on the face of it, not written before 1504, and presumably not till some time later. It is just such a personal comment as Fabyan occasionally interpolates⁵; and, assuming that it is indeed his, it harmonizes well with the fact that any continuation of Fabyan's own Chronicle beyond 1485 must, on his own showing, have been written after November, 1504, when he made an end of his whole work.

No trace can now be found of Fabyan's manuscript continuation. But the evidence in favour of its existence in Stow's time is too strong to be rejected. What then was its relation to the Vitellius Chronicle? Dr. Busch has argued that the printed continuation of Fabyan and the Vitellius Chronicle were derived independently from a common original, pointing out that the corresponding portions of Hall, of Stow, and finally also of Bacon's *History of Henry the Seventh*, show traces of the use by those writers of a London Chronicle similar to, but fuller than, either of those which now exist⁶. This conclusion cannot, I think, be controverted. But the further conclusion that this larger London Chronicle was the work of Fabyan does not seem to be tenable in view of the evidence that any continuation of

¹ *Survey*, 33; see p. 168 below, which agrees nearly with the printed Fabyan.

² *Survey*, 102, 134.

³ See note on p. 335 below.

⁴ See notes on pp. 327-30 and 337-8 below.

⁵ Compare his notes on Queenhith, p. 336; on the execution of Baily by Jack Cade, p. 624 (see p. 315 below); and on Sturmy's ship, p. 633 (see p. 316 below).

⁶ *England under the Tudors*, i. 410.

his must have been written after 1504. The original of the Vitellius Chronicle was clearly written before that date, and although the existing manuscript is only a copy, it is certainly an early and a very close copy. Its form after 1496 is almost that of a well kept diary. There is a curious precision in the language, which marks it as a strictly contemporary record¹. Events are set down in their regular chronological order. The reference under 1498 to Cabot's second voyage, 'of which to the present moneth came never knowledge of their exloyd,' was assuredly written early in September, when the return of the ships was daily expected². It is of course possible that Fabyan might have been the keeper of this diary, and the near—it is not exact—coincidence of the conclusion of that part of the Vitellius Chronicle with Fabyan's retirement from city life may seem at first sight to support such a theory. But it would be curious if after recording so carefully changes in the body of aldermen³, he should never have mentioned either his own appointment or the vacancy caused by his own retirement. Nor are there in the Vitellius Chronicle any of those personal comments which appear occasionally in his printed work, and apparently appeared also in his lost manuscript. Moreover, the account of the reign of Henry VII in the Vitellius Chronicle is not the work of a single writer. The portion from 1485 to 1496 is written in the same hand as the copy of the older Chronicle from 1440 onwards, and ends on f. 160^v in the middle of the page. The narrative for 1496-7 begins on a fresh page, and though there are some variations in the handwriting, there is no break in the continuity of the manuscript. Nor on internal evidence should I ascribe the two portions 1485-96 and 1496-1503 to the same author. For the years 1485-90 the Chronicle is extremely brief, and even for the years 1493-6 it is inferior to the subsequent narrative for 1496-1503. This latter portion, in addition to its greater fullness, has certain marked characteristics, such as the expression 'tydynges brought unto the Mair,' the regular notices of vacancies amongst the aldermen, and the addition (except for the first year) of the guild to which the mayor belonged. The narrative stops abruptly in April, 1503, and this seems to mark the conclusion of its original. The Chronicle for 1503-9 is of quite another character. The majority of its meagre notes relate to small incidents, like fires in the City, which would hardly receive such prominence if the chronicle were the work of a man in country retirement. My own conclusion is that the lost manuscript of Fabyan was written towards the close of his life, and that for the reign of

¹ As for instance in the notes on the weather on pp. 232, 233.

² See note on p. 330 below.

³ See pp. 222, 223, 225, 226.

Henry VII he made use of a copy of the original of Vitellius A XVI, dealing with it in much the same manner as he had done with the older Chronicles of London. It may be that this manuscript was a fresh work, and took the form of a Chronicle of London omitting the extraneous portions of the original 'Chronicles of England and of France.' This will give at least a plausible explanation of the passage in Stow's *Collections*, where, as Dr. Busch suggests, Stow must by speaking of 'both' have intended to distinguish the 'Chronicle of London' and the 'Chronicles of England and of France.'

The supreme importance of this difficult question of the relationship of Fabyan's continuation to the Vitellius Chronicle has demanded the more prominent place. But I must now go back to give some account of his main work. Fabyan himself styled his history 'The Concordance of Chronicles,' and began with the Creation. Pynson published it as *The new Chronicles of England and of France*. It is only with the seventh part, from the Norman Conquest onwards, that we need at all concern ourselves. Fabyan made use of William of Malmesbury, Henry of Huntingdon, and other early writers, and also in later times of Caxton's Chronicle, and apparently of a manuscript copy of the *Brut*. For the French part of his history he followed chiefly the *Compendium super Francorum Gestis* of Robert Gaguin, which was printed at Paris in 1497. But for his English history his most valuable information was derived from the old Chronicles of London. Which, if any, of our existing versions he followed it does not seem easy to decide. Perhaps he used a copy which did not agree precisely with any of those now extant, but represented more closely the fuller archetype of them all; or he may have consulted two or more versions. For his account of the parliament of 1399 he had access to the record preserved in J. B II. And like J. B II he gives the text of the Lollards' Bill against the clergy, though in a less perfect form¹. But J. B II cannot be the copy, or at all events not the only copy, of which Fabyan made use; for in the earliest portion, down to 1399, he has incorporated material which is contained in the fuller narratives of H. and G., but not in J. B II. Similarly for the reign of Henry IV he must have consulted one of the fuller versions. When he comes to Agincourt he says that the prisoners amounted 'to the nombre of xxiiij C. and aboue, as witnessyth the Boke of Mayres'; a reference which does not quite tally with any of our extant Chronicles. From this point his original appears to have been of a similar type to J. B I. The service and 'sotelties' for

¹ See notes on pp. 294 and 295 below; and Fabyan, pp. 546-52, 564-6, and 575.

Sigismund in 1416 are 'passed over.' The feasts at the coronations of Catherine in 1420 and of Henry VI in 1430 are described as in G. and J. B I. Under 1423-4 there are notices of the parliament, the execution of Sir John Mortimer, and the war in Guienne, which are clearly of the same origin as the narrative in J. B I¹. Of the articles and arbitrament between Gloucester and Beaufort in 1426 Fabyan has only a brief summary; but for this and the two subsequent years he seems to have still followed the same copy as in 1423-4. For the following period down to 1440 his original probably resembled G. or V., but included Lydgate's verses in full (he himself treated them with some freedom); his notices of the French war during these years are derived rather from Gaguin than from the English narrative in C. From 1440 to 1485 he follows, as a rule with great fidelity, a copy which was the original of Vitellius A XVI, but with additions from Gaguin and other writers, and with some occasional interpolations which we may fairly suppose to be his own². These latter become more frequent as he approaches his own time, and relate chiefly to events in London, of which he could write from his personal knowledge. Of his additions in the earlier years the most interesting is his story of the execution of Baily by Jack Cade, which is based avowedly 'on what I have herde some men reporte.' Historically the most valuable of all his additions is the account of the fall of Richard III at the very end of his seventh part.

Fabyan's own merits are little more than those of an industrious compiler, who strung together the accounts of his different authorities without any attempt to harmonize them, and with little critical capacity. He does not pretend to have done anything more, and says expressly³ that his work was 'gaderyd with small vnderstandynge.'

'So haue I now sette out this rude werke,
As rough as the stone that comen to the square,
That the lerned and the studyed clerke
May it ouer polysshe and clene do it pare.'

This modest disclaimer makes it the more unlikely that he, who was 'of cunnynge full destitute,' should have composed any history of his own. Whatever the contents of his manuscript continuation, we may be pretty certain that it was no more original than the printed work which he closed with his artless verses in November, 1504.

Second, though perhaps in point of time first, comes Richard Arnold, a citizen and haberdasher of London trading with Flanders, of whom mention occurs as early as 1473. He was

¹ See Appendix III, pp. 280-4 below.

² See notes on pp. 313-20 below.

³ *Chron.*, p. 3.

the compiler of a commonplace book dealing with London antiquities, to which Douce when editing it in 1811 gave the title of *The Customs of London*. It was first published at Antwerp by John Doesborowe in 1502, and again by Peter Treveris in 1520. The collection opens with a list of the mayors and sheriffs with brief occasional notices, which are clearly derived from the Chronicles of London. After 1461 these notices become more numerous, and assume an independent character. The additional notices down to 1520, which were added in the editions of that year, are fairly full. The chief interest of Arnold's work in connexion with the Chronicles of London consists in the inclusion of the full text of the articles and arbitrament between Gloucester and Beaufort in 1426, and of the charges brought by Gloucester against his uncle in 1438; the former is undoubtedly, and the latter is probably, derived from the version of the Chronicles made use of by Arnold.

John Rastell, who was the publisher of the second edition of Fabyan's Chronicle, had three years previously, in 1530, published a work of his own styled, *The Pastyme of People or The Cronycles of dyuers realmys and most specially of the Realme of England*. The latter portion of this work is very brief, and, though some use is made of the Chronicles of London, it is probable enough that Rastell followed simply the first edition of Fabyan; his narrative of the reign of Richard III comes, however, from another source.

When Edward Hall in 1542 produced his *Union of the two Noble and Illustre famelies of Lancaster and York*, he declared that for a hundred and fifty years past no man had written in the English tongue an adequate history 'excepte Robert Fabian, and one without name which wrote the Common English Chronicle.' This acknowledgement of his debt to Fabyan was supplemented by the inclusion in the list of his authorities of the Chronicles of London. We may conjecture that Hall had used Fabyan more freely than any manuscript version of the Chronicles. But there is evidence in his text that he had, as he claimed, used the manuscript Chronicles also. He gives, for instance, the articles and arbitrament of 1426, and the charges brought by Gloucester in 1440. These of course might have been derived from Arnold; but, though Hall appears to have somewhat modernized his text, the collation of J. B II with the two sixteenth-century versions suggests rather that Arnold and Hall had used different copies, which differed from one another and from the now extant text of J. B II¹. It is curious that Hall, whilst avowedly indebted to Fabyan, owes his knowledge

See pp. 77-94 below.

of the Lollards' Bill, not to that writer, but to the brief notice in Walsingham's *Historia Anglica*. In his narrative of the war, between 1432 and 1438, Hall seems to have supplemented the ordinary French accounts from an English narrative of a similar character to that contained in C.¹ For the reign of Henry VII the Vitellius Chronicle 'forms, together with Polydore Vergil, his principal groundwork, and it is in those parts of his narrative which are derived from it, and not given in other works founded upon it, that Hall's value as an authority for Henry VII's reign mainly rests².' Probably Hall used a fuller copy of the original than our Chronicle; for he makes some additions, as in his account of the riot at the Steelyard, the battle of Blackheath, and the entry of Catherine of Aragon³. But he bears unconscious testimony to the accuracy of our copy by repeating its errors⁴.

Richard Grafton, who was the printer of the second edition of Hall's Chronicle in 1548, himself published twenty years later a *Chronicle at large and meare Historye of the Affayres of Englande*. This work is a compilation from Hall and others of no original merit; and though a table of Mayors is annexed, Grafton's knowledge of the Chronicles of London appears to depend on Fabyan and Hall.

In 1578 appeared the Chronicles of Raphael Holinshed, who in his list of authorities includes Fabyan and Hall, but makes no reference to the manuscript Chronicles of London. However, he adds that he was aided by Master John Stow, and by 'diuers rare monuments, ancient writers, and necessary register books of his which he hath lent me.' Amongst these no doubt was a copy of the Chronicles. In one place Holinshed quotes as his authority the 'Register of Maiers⁵.' He has also some other matter which is derived from the Chronicles direct, as in his account of the parliament of 1399, which follows that in J. B II more closely than does Fabyan, and must clearly have been derived from the same source⁶.

We now come to John Stow himself, the most celebrated and indefatigable antiquary of London. Stow was born about 1525, the son and grandson of citizens of London, and lived till 1605. By trade he was a tailor, but from early middle life devoted himself 'to the search of our famous antiquities.' His first historical publication was his *Summarie of Englyshe Chronicles . . . Wyth also the names and yeares of all the Bylyfes, custos, maiors, and sheriffes of the Citie of London sens*

¹ See notes on pp. 308-12 below.

² Busch, i. 408.

³ *id.* i. 407.

⁴ See pp. 227 and 322 below.

⁵ iii. 82; for the reception of the news of Agincourt, apparently from a copy of the type of H.

⁶ See pp. 292-4 below.

the Conquest. This work appeared originally in 1565, and with many subsequent editions was dedicated to successive lord mayors, aldermen, and commons of the City. Stow assisted in the preparation of Holinshed's *Chronicles*, and in 1580 produced his own *Chronicles of England*, which was written in civic form, and was a sort of re-edition of the old *Chronicles of London*. In 1592 he expanded the *Chronicles* into a larger and extended work as *The Annales of England*¹. In 1598 there followed *A Survey of London*, of which a second edition appeared in 1603. Both *Annales* and *Survey* were revised and altered in subsequent editions after their author's death. The authoritative (1603) text of the *Survey* was re-edited by W. J. Thoms in 1842 (reissued in 1876)².

Stow was a most accurate chronicler and searcher of records, and a great collector of books and manuscripts. After the manner of his time he treated his originals with some freedom, and cannot be relied on absolutely for giving their exact words without glosses of his own³. The frequent use which he made of the old *Chronicles of London* is manifest throughout his works. Notes in his handwriting are, moreover, to be found in Lambeth MS. 306 (*A Short English Chronicle*), and in Vitellius A XVI. He seems to have used chiefly the latter copy and the printed copy of Fabyan. But, as described above, he cites also 'Robert Fabian's MS.,' and there is evidence that he was acquainted with other copies of the older *Chronicles*⁴.

Bacon must also have made use, though not to any great extent, of the Vitellius Chronicle or its original in his *History of the Reign of Henry VII*⁵. But until the publication of Nicolas and Tyrrel's edition of H. in 1827 knowledge of the *Chronicles of London* was due chiefly to the writers of the sixteenth century, thanks to whom they have contributed not a little to the common narrative of English historians. I need not pursue this matter further, yet there is one point which must not be passed over entirely. It was from Holinshed, and through Holinshed in some degree from the *Chronicles of London*, that Shakespeare drew the facts for his historical plays. The speech in which Chichele

¹ I have used the later edition of 1615.

² References in this volume are to Thoms' edition.

³ There is a good instance in *Survey*, 159, where, after quoting Hall on the enclosures at Moorfield, he adds without any break a comment of his own; see p. 338 below. See also p. 330 for his interpolation as to Sebastian Cabot, and the note on the Stokkes Market on p. xxviii above.

⁴ See note on p. 291 for a probable reference in the *Annales* to a copy of the type of J. B II. The notices as to the play at Skinners Well in 1409, the affair of Laurence Duckett in 1284, the fight at Smithfield in 1442, and the piracy on the Thames in 1440 (*Survey*, 7, 96, 143, 157) may come from H. Lydgate's verses are quoted on p. 45 of the *Survey*.

⁵ Busch, i. 410.

paraphrases the Lollards' Bill (*Henry V*, i. 1) is one of the few places where we can trace the direct descent. But other material also, like the incidents of Jack Cade's rebellion (II *Henry VI*, iv), comes from the old Chronicles through the medium of Holinshed and Fabyan. For the riotous conduct of Prince Hal, and for the tavern scenes in Eastcheap, the only extant suggestions of historical authority are to be found in, or are derived from, the Chronicles of London¹.

In conclusion, I propose to give a more detailed account of the contents of the Chronicles in this volume. Together they cover a period of 320 years, from 1189 to 1509. For the first two centuries down to the close of the reign of Richard II they are very meagre: but the best versions for this period have already been printed; and for the fifteenth century, to which the real value of the Chronicles of London belongs, each of the Chronicles here given has an interest of its own.

In its earlier portion the first Chronicle, from Cotton. MS. Julius B II, contains little that is not to be found in H. or G.; the most striking exception is the statement that during the troubles of 1381 the hated Flemings were revealed to their enemies by the shibboleth of 'Brod and Case' instead of 'Bread and Cheese.' With the year of the deposition of Richard II comes a notable change, and after a brief account of the landing of Henry of Lancaster, we have a record of the parliament of 1399, which is on the whole superior to any other of those still extant. It bears in itself evidence of being a translation, and this is proved by the existence in a manuscript in the Bodleian Library of an incomplete copy of the Latin and French original. Down to the formal resignation of homage to the dethroned king our narrative is nearly identical with the official Roll of the Parliament; but it presents occasional variations, which are not undeserving of notice. From this point onwards, like the account in the *Annales Ricardi Secundi*, it appears to be derived from some official source other than the original Roll. The speech of Thirnyng, which appears both in the Roll and in the *Annales*, is, however, omitted. There then follow, as in the *Annales*, notices of the appointment of new officers and the ceremonial of the coronation. But, though the subject-matter is similar, the narrative presents marked variations: a nearly complete list of the new Knights of the Bath is given; the account of the coronation and the feast is quite different, and though generally briefer, includes the actual words of the challenge of Dymmok as the king's champion. When the narrative returns to the proceedings in parliament the Chronicle at first closely resembles

¹ See p. 341 below.

the *Annales*, as regards the protestation made by the Speaker. The most interesting part of our present narrative follows in the description of the extraordinary scene which arose out of the charges brought by Sir William Bagot against Aumarle and other lords of his party. Bagot's Bill is given at length in English, and the subsequent scene, with the protests of Aumarle and Exeter, is described with greater minuteness, and with an apparent fidelity, which seems to stamp it as the work of an eye-witness. The proceedings against Halle are then related somewhat briefly. But the appeal of Aumarle by Fitz-Walter is given at greater length than in the *Annales*, though without any mention of the violence which called for the king's personal intervention. The statement that Henry gave his old rival, Norfolk, the Earl Marshal, 'leve to kome fforto darreyne this appele' is a novel addition. Next follow various petitions of the Commons; the judgement of the late king; the renewed appeals of Aumarle, Exeter, Salisbury, and others; and the judgement pronounced by Thirnyng, in terms which differ from the record in the Roll and the narrative in the *Annales*. The fresh protestation by Salisbury and the intervention of Sir Matthew Gurney appear to be peculiar to this Chronicle. But like the list of knights, and other matter not to be found elsewhere among contemporary writers, this incident is duly recorded by Holinshed, who for his account of the parliament of 1399 probably had access to some similar copy of the Chronicles of London. The narrative of the parliament concludes with various petitions, which are to be found in a somewhat different form in the Roll, and with a notice of the dispatch of embassies as recorded in the *Annales*¹.

With the reign of Henry IV Julius B II resumes a normal character, though the notices of the Breton landings at Plymouth and Dartmouth in the fourth and fifth years deserve mention; the former is peculiar to this Chronicle. With the eighth year we reach the most interesting passage in the whole Chronicle in the text of the Lollards' Bill against the clergy. With the exception of two brief notices in Walsingham and Otterbourne² our knowledge of this famous document has hitherto been due chiefly to Fabyan. The text as now presented shows that the version as given by the latter writer is imperfect. Fabyan no doubt derived his information from a copy of the London Chronicle; but finding obscurities in his original he solved them after his own peculiar and drastic fashion. Walsingham was clearly acquainted with the English text, and in giving his reasons for the rejection of the proposal states that the estimate

¹ See further note on pp. 291-2 below.

² And, after a second-hand fashion, of Jack Sharpe's version of it in 1431.

of the value of the church property, on which it was based, was found to be incorrect. Now the Bill alleges that the whole of the temporalities extend to the sum of 322,000 marks a year. It then gives four groups of bishoprics and religious houses; the first three of which are supposed to be worth 100,000 marks apiece, and the fourth 22,000 marks. But the sum of the third group is not 100,000, but 120,000 marks; since it includes six sub-groups of 20,000 marks each. Fabyan, to get over the difficulty, omitted the last of these sub-groups, and by his rearrangement left the bishoprics of Carlisle and Chichester out of the account altogether. A few lines higher up he had disposed of a smaller difficulty in a like manner; being puzzled no doubt by the obscurity of 'Grace, Wardon, Ayryell, Waley and Galey,' he substituted 'and dyuers other to ye nombre v mo.' Fabyan himself did not endeavour to explain how, after providing for fifteen earls, 1,500 knights, and 6,200 squires on the proposed scale, there would be anything left over to secure the king's share of 20,000*l*. Even the addition of 100,000 marks wasted by worldly clerks—another entry which puzzled Fabyan—would not suffice to 'help home' the whole account. I will not endeavour here to solve the problem¹; the Bill was clearly the production of a visionary with only a vague notion of what he intended. The details of the scheme were borrowed from a tract written by John Purvey². Purvey may himself have had a hand in the Bill, if, as seems probable, he had reverted to Lollardry before 1410. The suggested foundation of fifteen universities, a detail which was omitted in Sharpe's Bill, and by Fabyan, redeems the movement of 1410 (or 1407) from any charge of sordid or socialist intention. But even in the vigorous invective of its conclusion the Bill is clearly the work of a dreamer with large ideals, and not in any sense a practical attempt at legislation. Of the impression which it created we may judge by its revival over twenty years later. Its inclusion by Fabyan may have been the cause of the traditional censure of that author's Chronicle by Cardinal Wolsey. The similar proposal put forward at the time of the dissolution of the monasteries was probably borrowed from Fabyan's version of the Lollards' Bill. It will be observed that in our Chronicle the Bill appears under 1407. Walsingham assigns it to 1410. The weight of evidence³ favours the later date, and the chronology of our Chronicle is not sound.

After this the Chronicle reverts once more to its normal character, and, save for a few casual expressions, contains nothing of note till the account of Agincourt, which is on similar lines to,

¹ I have made a suggestion in the note on p. 296.

² *Fasciculi Zizaniorum*, 393.

³ See note on p. 295.

but much shorter than, that in H. Under 1417-8 the references to Pope Martin and the execution of Oldcastle deserve notice. In the next year the death of the sheriff, John Bryan, is described with less reticence than in the other versions. In a few other places J. B II is somewhat fuller than H., which it for the most part closely resembles. The next passage of note is the account of the parliament at Leicester in 1426, where the articles and arbitrament between Gloucester and Beaufort are given at length. The full text of these documents is otherwise known only through the copies in the Chronicles of Arnold and Hall. The variations contained in the present text, though numerous, are not for the most part of great importance. The Latin list of the lords spiritual and temporal, however, supplies some corrections of value. I have given some other noteworthy variations from the less complete version of Julius B I in the footnotes to the text.

The only notice in the remainder of the regular Chronicle of J. B II, which calls for special mention, is that for the ninth year of Henry VI (1430-1). The account of Jack Sharpe's rising is fuller than those in H. or G. The London note on the prisoners in Ludgate is peculiar to this Chronicle and C.

The Chronicle in J. B II concludes with Lydgate's verses descriptive of the pageants devised by him in celebration of the little king's return to London in February, 1432. They have already been printed from Harley MS. 565 (H.) in Nicolas' *Chronicle of London*, and from Cotton. MS. Cleopatra C IV (C.) among Lydgate's *Minor Poems* by J. O. Halliwell-Phillipps for the Percy Society. The text of the Julius MS., however, appears on the whole to be the best, as it is the earliest, of the three. In the previous editions the three MSS. had been very imperfectly collated. I have given all the variants of importance in the footnotes, and have added some from the paraphrases of the poem in G. and in Fabyan. At the same time I have not thought it necessary to notice mere variations of spelling.

The second Chronicle—Cleopatra C IV—has been mutilated, and opens abruptly in the midst of the siege of Harfleur with what looks at first sight like a startling anticipation of Shakespeare's famous lines :

Once more unto the breach, dear friends, once more ;
Or close the wall up with our English dead.

It tells how a small company of the English advanced 'together to the gap,' where the king turned and encouraged his men in a short speech, which I venture to modernize thus : 'My men, be of good heart ; save your breath and keep cool, and come up at your ease, for with God's help shall we have good tidings.'

In the subsequent narrative of the treaty for the surrender of Harfleur such touches as the description of how Henry 'took his seat in state as royal as did ever any king, and there was never Christian king so royal nor so lordly sat in his seat as did he,' seem to be the veritable words of an eye-witness. Otherwise the narrative does not in its broad features differ very markedly from that in *Gregory's Chronicle*. The lists of hostages and the itinerary of Agincourt appear to be based on official or semi-official documents. In the account of the battle itself we are given a ballad, of which the compiler began, but fortunately did not finish, a prose paraphrase. The list of prisoners agrees so closely with one in the—apparently—official bulletin, which is preserved in the Salisbury town archives, that we are justified in assuming that it is derived therefrom. The whole narrative of the year would seem to be the work of one who took much trouble to collect original materials and endeavoured somewhat unskilfully to weave them into an independent narrative. The account of the next year is of a similar character. The notices of Dorset's raids from Harfleur, and of the fighting in the marshes of Calais and in Guienne, for all their brevity, add materially to our knowledge of the year's history. In the description of Sigismund's visit to England we get a valuable sidelight on the negotiations between the Emperor, the English King, and the French princes, which shows, as does no other authority, the popular view of the proposals.

With this, unhappily, the original writer left off, and the subsequent narrative down to 1432 is for the most part of a commonplace character, and, except for the year 1428-9 with its notices of the fight at Janville, the murder in Whitechapel, and the Duke of Norfolk's escape from drowning, adds little to J. B II. The account for 1430-1 is very similar to that in the previous Chronicle, and under the following year Lydgate's verses are given in full.

From this point onwards the peculiar interest of C. is renewed. The writer was clearly more concerned with the incidents of the war than with domestic affairs, and seems to have had at his command authentic information from France. His history begins with how the Duke of Bedford, after the loss of his first wife, played him about in Picardy, and presently came to England with his new duchess, and was worthily received of the mayor and City of London. How the Earl of Arundel won St. Céneri in the Christmas time of 1433, and in the next summer the Lord Talbot set Creil-sur-Oise upon a rescue. How Venables did brigandage in Normandy, what time my lord was in Paris; and how the churls of Normandy, being

weaponed in self-defence, turned their arms against their English masters. How Caen was saved by Sir John Fastolf; and Arundel, after that he had set the country in governance, went before Gerberoy with a fair company, where the French took him unawares, and the earl, being hurt with a gun through the ankle, died of his wound. And how St. Denis was recovered, and every mother's son in the town taken prisoner, which would have been a great help to the cause, had not the sorry doghole of Pont Meulan been lost by treason. Then he has to tell of the great council of all Christian nations at Arras, where the Duke of Burgundy falsed his faith, and the French party cast a train with great treason to have betrayed the English lords. At this same time died the good Duke of Bedford, after whose death the land was full of treason, so that men wist not what to do. Then by excitation of Burgundy the commons of Caux rose up in rebellion, till their country was destroyed of men and of all her goods by the English captains, who evermore drove away the beasts before them, so that a sheep was sold for a penny and a cow for a shilling. This was in the winter of 1435-6, at the close of which the Lord Scales had a full fair distress four leagues out of Rouen. Next summer Philip of Burgundy laid siege to Calais, with a royal ordnance of guns and of engines; but the English fell upon him manfully, and the Duke fled thence into Picardy-ward cowardly. Nevertheless the cause of England went badly. In 1437 Thomas Gerard was forced to yield Montereau to the Dauphin; but had good cheer of the French prince, because that he was the first Englishman that ever he had besieged. Montereau might have been saved, but the council would not let the Duke of York act, since he had been superseded by the Earl of Warwick, who all this time was abiding wind and weather by the sea-side in England, seven times shipped or ever he might pass into Normandy. There is a touch of pride in the narrative of Warwick's vigorous action for the relief of Crotoy, when the English crossed the Somme in the face of the enemy, with the water up to their chins, and Philip of Burgundy failed to answer stout John Talbot's challenge, but stole out of Abbeville by night and fled into Amiens for the more sure town. This was wellnigh the last English triumph; for though later in this same year Edmund Beaufort took St. Aignan and St. Julien de Vouvantes in Maine, the fruits of his campaign were soon lost by misgovernance. In the last end of August, 1438, our ships before Harfleur were lost through treason; for there came upon them forty-two ships, with four thousand men on board, flying the standard of St. George in the top-castle like English ships. Save for a brief reference to the sending of

Huntingdon to Guienne in 1439 the martial Chronicle here comes to an end. Its contents are not only of interest in themselves as one of the best of the scanty narratives of the war from the English side, but also of value as supplementing at various points the fuller accounts of the French writers. It is clear, however, that Edward Hall had used this or some similar Chronicle¹.

The few notices of events in England which are given in C. between 1432 and 1438 include little which cannot be found more fully in the other Chronicles like G. and H. But under 1438 we have an account of the damage done by a storm in London, which seems to be peculiar, and the notice of the mercantile legislation of 1439 is fuller than those in G. or V. The peculiar part of C. ends with the eighteenth year of Henry VI, in 1440. The narrative for the last three years—1440–3—comes from H., and affords no variant of interest, except for the substitution of the Isle of Man for Chester, as the place where Eleanor Cobham was confined. Since Eleanor does not seem to have been sent to Man till 1446, we thus obtain an indication of the earliest date at which the final portion of C.—1421–43—can have been compiled from its older originals.

More than forty years ago Dr. Gairdner expressed a hope that the Vitellius Chronicle would not long remain accessible only in manuscript². Its value as one of the best contemporary records of the reign of Henry VII has been recognized by other authorities, and it has been made full use of by Dr. Busch in his *England under the Tudors*. If it cannot now appear with the charm of novelty, its established reputation will more than justify its inclusion in this volume.

The narrative for 1439–40 belongs, as already explained, to the first Chronicle of the MS. written about 1455, and is printed here on account of its superiority to the corresponding passage of G. For the period from 1440 to 1485 the second Chronicle comes in the main from the same source as Fabyan. Its interest is in consequence rather literary than historical, and it is valuable chiefly for the evidence which it furnishes of that writer's methods. Attention is called in the Notes³ to the chief variations between the two Chronicles, and I have already commented upon the relation of Fabyan's work to the Vitellius Chronicle⁴. Here I need only point out that most of the passages peculiar to the Vitellius Chronicle occur in the earlier years. There are only two

¹ References will be found in the notes to parallel passages both in Hall and in the French chroniclers.

² Preface to *Memorials of Henry VII*, p. lxiv.

³ See pp. 313–20 below.

⁴ See p. xxxii above.

of any importance of later date than 1472. The passages in question relate chiefly to small details, which may have appeared to Fabyan to be of slight importance. The references to the mass meeting at Clerkenwell which acclaimed Edward IV in 1461, and to the bills set up in London by Warwick and Clarence in 1470, are noteworthy¹. It should also be observed that for the years 1454-6 the Vitellius Chronicle comes from a different source to Fabyan.

The common original of the Vitellius Chronicle and of Fabyan's original work ended probably with 1485. But the second Chronicle of our MS. is continued in the same hand to 1496, and thus covers the first eleven years of the reign of Henry VII. For the first five years the Chronicle is very brief. Under the sixth and seventh years we get ordinances of the Common Council on the election of the Chamberlains and the Bridge-masters, and on the administration of the estates of Orphans. In the eighth year comes a notice of the riot at the Steelyard. For the last three years—1493-6—the Chronicle is much fuller, and the long passages on the conspiracy of Sir William Stanley and the landing of Perkin Warbeck in Kent are of particular value². But the writer has no more to tell than would be of common notoriety to any intelligent citizen. The trials and executions are set down in order without much comment. Since chronology requires it, the account of the Kentish disturbance is twice interrupted to record the arrest of a Dr. Draper and the dispensing of one William Bull from service as sheriff³. Politics in themselves seem to have attracted the writer no more, and perhaps less, than the execution of heretics⁴, the punishment of common offenders and fraudulent dealers⁵, or the conviction of a youth who had played the confidence trick with two boxes, the one filled with stones and rubbish, the other with beads and things of good value⁶. If he had any special interest it was perhaps in festivities like the Twelfth Night disguising in 1494, the Sergeants Feast at the end of that year, or the great jousts in honour of the little Duke of York⁷. Still, he had a merchant's eye for more practical matters. Notes of prices are given⁸. Loans to the king, and their manner of assessment, are recorded⁹. The commercial difficulties with Flanders receive an amount of attention, which may possibly imply that the writer was personally interested¹⁰. Especially noteworthy is the account of the objection taken by the Common Council to the terms of the *Magnus Intercursus* in

¹ See pp. 173, 180.

⁴ pp. 200, 208, 211.

⁷ pp. 197, 200, 202, 208.

⁹ pp. 193, 194, 195.

² pp. 203, 206.

⁵ pp. 198, 205, 208.

⁸ pp. 196, 199, 205, 208.

¹⁰ pp. 193, 198, 200, 208.

³ p. 206.

⁶ p. 211.

1496, and of the personal bond which Sir Henry Colet, the mayor, had to give in consequence¹.

With the twelfth year a fresh Chronicle begins. Although more than one-third of the whole is devoted to an account of the pageants and festivities on the occasion of the marriage of Catherine of Aragon², the narrative for the seven years comprised in this section is still the fullest of all the Chronicles here printed. In its general character it is very similar to the concluding part of the previous Chronicle. But though there is the same diary-like adherence to strict chronological order, the narrative is less bald, and has at times something of a personal note. Whoever the writer may have been it is clear that he had access to good sources of information, and there are certain peculiarities which seem to mark him as an alderman, or high official of the corporation. Time after time the narrative is said to be derived from certain tidings brought unto the mayor, or certain tidings from the king unto the mayor, or even 'veray tydynges' that came unto the king³. Under the fifteenth year is given the full text of the letter which Henry sent to the mayor reporting the progress of his negotiations with the Archduke Philip⁴. The decease or resignations of aldermen are carefully recorded⁵. The accounts of court festivities appear to be written by one who was present as a representative of the City; he had surely heard the wise and discreet answer which Prince Arthur gave to the mayor⁶, had seen and admired the costly dress of the courtiers at Catherine's reception⁷, and appreciated the excellent seats with which the corporation were provided at St. Paul's and the courteous service of the mayor and aldermen at the banquet in the prince's house⁸. No doubt also the new dignity, which Sir John Shaa gave to the mayor's procession and feast, met with his approval⁹. We may fairly suppose that he was present at the dinner to the ambassadors of Scotland, and heard William Dunbar recite his ballad in praise of London, of which he has preserved the only copy¹⁰.

If these and other like incidents appealed most strongly to the writer's mediaeval taste for pageantry and pride in civic state, he could also take a wider interest. His accounts of the Cornish rising and of Perkin Warbeck are amongst the fullest and most valuable that we possess, and are not confined solely to what happened in the immediate neighbourhood of London. If he does not go deeply into the causes of things, criticism is not entirely wanting; thus after giving the alleged reason for the Cornish rising he remarks: 'this was their owteward Colour,

¹ p. 209.

² pp. 234-53.

³ pp. 213, 214, 217, 218, 222, 233.

⁴ pp. 229-31.

⁵ pp. 222, 223, 225, 226.

⁶ p. 224.

⁷ p. 249.

⁸ pp. 249, 250.

⁹ p. 234.

¹⁰ pp. 253-5.

what their Inward intent was God knoweth, but what hath ensued of like besynesse is euydent, as by Jak Strawe, Jak Cade, and other¹. When he has to record the death of Cardinal Morton he commemorates him as 'a man worthi of memory for his many greate Actes and specially for his greate wisdom. . . . In our tyme was no man lyke to be compared with hym in all thynges, albeit that he lyved not withoute the greate disdayn and greate haterede of the commons of this land².' At the same time it must be admitted that he is cautious in his language, and though notes on political events are not infrequent, as on the negotiations with Scotland or with Maximilian, the occasion for them is generally found in references to taxation or to proclamations made in the City³. The Earl of Suffolk is several times referred to⁴, but no mention is made of the reason of his flight, or of Henry VII's anxiety on his account. It is perhaps worthy of note that neither he nor the other writers ever mention Empson and Dudley by name, though some allusions to their extortions occur⁵. No doubt they had good reason for their reticence. The times were not meet for men to write freely what they thought; they wrote only what it was safe for them to write, and let others read.

The writer of the Chronicle for the years 1496-1503 preserved the commercial interests of his predecessor. He continues the notes of prices, of the punishment of fraudulent dealers, and of legislation that affected the mercantile community, as in the ordinance for foreign brokers passed in 1499⁶. Most notable of all are his two references to the discovery of the Newfound Island by Bristol merchants. They are tantalizing for what they leave untold, and the writer can have had no understanding of their pregnant interest. Still, such as they are, they stand almost alone in the Chronicles of the time. They are, I believe, the true originals of the famous and much discussed statements of Stow and Hakluyt. They have been printed long ago, and much debated. But for their correct appreciation they require to be considered with due regard to their position in a chronologically exact record. They will be dealt with more fully in the Notes⁷.

The third Vitellius Chronicle ends abruptly in April, 1503. Probably this marks approximately the date at which our copy was written, though it is possible that the original was carried a little further⁸. The continuation which follows—for 1503-10—is of an altogether inferior character. The narrative for seven

¹ p. 216.

² p. 232.

³ pp. 222 and 257-60.

⁴ pp. 233, 258, 259.

⁵ pp. 205, 260, 262.

⁶ pp. 212, 223, 225, 226, 233, 257.

⁷ See pp. 327-30 and 337-8.

⁸ See p. 339 below.

years is contained in three pages of bald and meagre notes. The record of fires in the City, two notices of the price of alum, some references to coinage and taxation, and a few allusions to the exactions of Empson and Dudley nearly exhaust its interest.

The brief notice for 1515-16 was probably inserted by the then owner of the volume. It calls for no comment, except for its praise of the wisdom and gentleness of Archbishop Warham, with a possible reflection by contrast on Wolsey.

In the first section of the Appendix I have given a collation of the chief variations of the first Chronicle in Vitellius A XVI from the corresponding portion of *Gregory's Chronicle*. The majority of them are of textual value only, though they supply some useful corrections. A few notes, however, deserve attention. Under 1387 is recorded the birth of Henry V; this is one of the earliest direct notices with which I am acquainted, and supports the accepted date¹. In noticing the death of the Prior of Tiptree at the crush on the bridge, when Isabel of Valois entered the City, it is stated that the bridge had since been kept (on like occasions) by men of arms². To the notice of the disturbance caused by the king's sons in Eastcheap in 1410 it is added that in consequence taverns and cook-shops were forbidden to keep open after nine o'clock³. The notices of the triumph of Henry V after Agincourt; of the reception of the news in the City; and of how the mayor on this occasion went on foot to take his charge at Westminster, but came home merrily, riding as he was wont to do, deserve attention⁴. There are a few other small points in the accounts of Sigismund's visit to England, and of the execution of Oldcastle⁵. A confused passage in *Gregory's Chronicle* (p. 163) under 1428-9 receives correction⁶. Some small details are supplied in the account of the coronation of Henry VI⁷.

The second Appendix contains a list of the lords, knights, and gentlemen, who were slain in England from the death of Duke Humphrey in 1447 down to 1489. This comes from a copy written about 1490 at the end of the Vitellius MS. The main narrative is a dreary catalogue of death. It ends, however, with a short notice of the rising in Yorkshire in 1489, and an interesting account of Daubeney's fight at Dixmude, when my lord leapt down from his horse, and waded through the ditches up to the armpits, and all his fellowship with him.

In the third Appendix is given the narrative for the years 1423-5 and 1427-8 from Cotton. Julius B I. This includes all

¹ See the writer's *Henry V*, p. 13, and p. 267 below.

² *id.* ³ p. 268.

⁴ pp. 269-70.

⁵ p. 270. ⁶ p. 273.

⁷ p. 274.

the important part of that Chronicle which has not already been published. The most valuable portion is the notice for the first of these years, with a solemn harangue from the speaker to the infant king, a full account of the obscure treason of Sir John Mortimer, and some brief but novel notes on English successes in Guienne. The narratives of the other two years are occupied chiefly with English versions of the financial enactments; they add nothing to the Rolls of the Parliaments; but they have an interest of their own as showing that the London Chronicles were of practical value to their owners, and as illustrating the original of Fabyan's Chronicle. Under 1424-5 the appointment for the surrender of Mans is given; I have not thought it necessary to print the actual treaty, which is of the ordinary type, but have given the somewhat unctuous preamble.

In the Notes I have dealt chiefly with matters illustrating the history of London¹, or the text of the Chronicles. Questions of general history I have not for the most part attempted to discuss at length; but the references I have given to other authorities will, I hope, be of service. I must not in this connexion omit to record my special obligations to Mr. Wylie's *History of England under Henry IV*; to Sir James Ramsay's *Lancaster and York*; to Dr. Busch's *England under the Tudors*; to Dr. Gairdner's *Life and Reign of Richard III*, and to the Prefaces of Chronicles, &c., edited by him; and to Mr. Wheatley's *London Past and Present*.

In the *Glossary* I have aimed at including not only those archaic or obsolete words which require explanation, but also all words the use of which in the text appears to be in some way noteworthy. To the expert knowledge of my friend and colleague Mr. Thomas Darlington, one of His Majesty's Inspectors of Schools, I am indebted for many valuable suggestions. Any full discussion of the linguistic character of the Chronicles would not fall within the scope of this volume. I will only point out that the three Chronicles are in style, grammar, and orthography typical specimens of fifteenth-century English. Between them they illustrate the progressive development of the language, from the most archaic passage in the first ten pages of the Cleopatra Chronicle to the most modern part of Vitellius written in the opening years of the sixteenth century. The Julius Chronicle, with its frequent mixture of dialectical forms, belongs evidently to a time when the selective process which has produced modern English was not far advanced. Southern forms, such as 'here,' 'hem,' alternate freely with the northern 'theyre,' 'them.' In the main part of Cleopatra the forms in *th* greatly preponderate.

¹ I have endeavoured to make the Index as full as possible on London history and topography.

When we come to Vitellius, the oldest parts of which must be as late as 1470, the forms in *h* have disappeared altogether.

The plan which forms the frontispiece is a reproduction of Ryther's map of 1604, which is one of the oldest plans of the City. It represents of course the London of Stow rather than of the *Chronicles*; but the topographical changes had not been very extensive, and its pictorial and authentic character gives it an interest which no conjectural restoration could possess.

It is my last and pleasant duty to thank the Worshipful Companies of Goldsmiths and Merchant Taylors for the liberal assistance which has made possible the publication of these ancient records of their City.

C. L. K.

July, 1905.

CHRONICLES OF LONDON

I. JULIUS BII

Nomina Custodum et Balliuorum tempore Regis Ricardi f. 4^r
 primi, videlicet Anno domini Millesimo Centesimo
 Octogesimo nono, In London.

Henricus de Cornhyll	}	Anno Primo.
Ricardus ffilius Renery		
Johannes Herlyon	}	Anno Secundo.
Rogerus Le Duc		
Willelmus de Hauerhull	}	Anno Tercio.
Johannes Bugoynt		
Richardus Duket	}	Anno quarto.
Petrus Newlyn		
Rogerus Le Duc	}	Anno quinto.
Ricardus ffitz Aleyn		
Willelmus ffilius Isabell	}	Anno Sexto.
Willelmus ffilius Arnulphi		
Robertus Besaunt	}	Anno Septimo.
Jokell Le Joesne		
Gerard De Antioche	}	Anno Octauo.
Robertus Duraunt		
Rogerus Le Blount	}	Anno Nono.
Richardus Duket		
Constantinus ffilius Arnulphi	}	Anno Decimo.
Robertus Beel		

Nomina Custodum et Balliuorum tempore Regis Johannis, f. 4^{vo}
 videlicet Anno Domini Millesimo Centesimo Nona-
 gesimo Nono.

Arnaldus ffilius Arnulphi	}	Anno Primo.
Ricardus ffilius Barthi.		

Jacobus ffilius Barthi. Alderman	}	Anno Secundo.
Rogerus Deserte		
Willelmus ffilius Alicie	}	Anno Tercio.
Symon de Aldermanbury		

In this same yere, that is to say the yere off oure Lorde M^lCC. ij, there were greete Reynes and eke Thundres. And also there ffylle grete hayles, ffor ther kome adovne with the Reyne out of the eyre hayle-Stones ffoure Squayre, as grete as eny eyren ; wher thurh bothe Trees, Vynes and Cornes were ffully dystroyed, and men were sore afferde. And fferthermore ffoules were y-seyn ffleyng in the eyre, and beryng coles in her bylles, that weren cause off brennyng off many houses.

Normanus Blundus	}	Anno quarto.
Johannes de Ely		
Walterus Broune	}	Anno quinto.
Willelmus Chamberleyn		

f. 5^{ro}

The same yere, that is to say the yere off our Lorde M^lCC. iiij, kome Inne ffirst the Ordre off the ffreres Prechours. And also this same yere was a Riht Sharpe Wynter, ffor yt dured contynuelly ffro Newe yervis day vnto our Lady in Lenten.

Thomas de Hauchyll	}	Anno Sexto.
Hamo Brounde		
Johannes Walgrave	}	Anno Septimo.
Ricardus de Wynton		
Johannes Holylande	}	Anno Octauo.
Edmundus ffilius Gerardi		
Rogerus de Wynchestre	}	Anno Nono.
Edmundus Hordell		

And all thes men here before weren but Kepers and Bayllyffes off this Citee off London. And here begyneth the ffirst meire that euer was in London.

Petrus ffilius Aldewini primus Maior	{	Petrus Buke	}	Anno Decimo.
		Thomas ffilius Neel		
	{	Petrus Le Joesne	}	Anno Vndecimo.
		Willelmus Le Blounde		
	{	Adam Whytby	}	Anno Duo-decimo.
		Stephanus de Gras		
	{	Jocenus ffilius Petri	}	Anno tercio-decimo.
		Johannes Gerland		

Petrus ffilius	{	Constantinus Le Joesne	}	Anno quarto-decimo. f. 5 ^{vo}
Aldewini	{	Ricardus Eylylande	}	
Rogerus ffilius	{	Martinus ffilius Alisie	}	Anno quinto-decimo.
Adam	{	Petrus Batte	}	

In this yere that ys to say the yere off oure Lorde MⁱCC. xiiij
beganne the Ordre off Menoures.

Serlo Le Mercer	{	Salamon de Basyng	}	Anno Sexto-decimo.
	{	Hugh de Basyng	}	
Willelmus Hardell	{	Johannes Trauers	}	Anno Decimo-septimo.
	{	Andreas Newland	}	

In this same yere Dyed Kyng John. And he was buried
in the Tovne off Worcestre.

Nomina Maiorum et Vicecomitum London. tempore
Regis Henrici Tercii, videlicet Anno Domini Millesimo
Duocentesimo Sexto Decimo.

Salamon de	{	Benet Le Seynturer	}	Anno Primo.
Basyng	{	Willelmus de Blountourners	}	
	{	Thomas Bokerell	}	Anno Secundo.
	{	Radulphus Elylond	}	
	{	Johannes Vyell	}	Anno Tercio.
Serlo Le	{	Johannes Le Spicer	}	
Mercer	{	Ricardus Wymbuldene	}	Anno quarto. f. 6 ^{vo}
	{	Johannes Vyell	}	
	{	Ricardus Renger	}	Anno quinto.
	{	Johannes Le Joesne	}	

In this same yere, that ys to say vpon Seynt Lukys Day, ther
Blewe a grete Wynde out off the North Est, that ouerthrewe
many an house and also Turrettes and Chirches, and fferde
ffoule with the Woddes and Mennys Orcherdes. And also fyrye
Dragons and Wykked Spyrites weren many seyn, merveyllously
ffleyng in the eyre.

	{	Ricardus Renger	}	Anno Sexto.
	{	Thomas Lambert	}	
	{	Willelmus Joyner	}	Anno Septimo.
Ricardus	{	Thomas Lambert	}	
Renger	{	Johannes Trauers	}	Anno Octauo et
	{	Andreas Bukerell	}	Nono.
	{	Rogerus Duk	}	Anno Decimo et
	{	Martinus ffilius Willelmi	}	Vndecimo.

f. 6 ^{vo}	Rogerus Duk	Stephanus Bokerell	Anno Duodecimo
		Henricus de Cokham	et Tercio-Decimo.
		Walterus de Winton	Anno quarto-
		Robertus ffilius Johannis	decimo.
	Andreas Bokerelle	Robertus ffilius Walteri	Anno quinto-
		Johannes Wobourn	decimo.
		Michael de Sancta Elena	Anno Sexto-
		Walterus de Buffelde	decimo.
		Henricus de Edelmeton	Anno decimo-
		Gerardus Batte	septimo.
		Simon ffilius Marie	Anno decimo-
		Rogerus Le Blount	octauo.
		Radulphus Ashwy	Anno decimo-nono.
		Johannes Norman	
		Gerardus Batte	Anno Vicesimo.
		Robertus Hardell	
		Henricus Cobham	Anno Vicesimo-
		Jordanus de Couentre	
		Johannes Tolesano	Anno Vicesimo
		Gervasius Le Cordewanere	
f. 7 ^{ro}	Ricardus	Johannes Goundres	Anno Vicesimo-
	Renger	Johannes de Wylhale	Tercio.
	Willelmus	Renerius de Bungey	Anno Vicesimo-
	Joynour	Radulphus Ashwy	quarto.
	Ricardus	Johannes Gysors	Anno Vicesimo-
	Batte	Michael Tony	quinto.
	Renerius de	Johannes Vyell	Anno Vicesimo-
	Bungey	Thomas Duresme	sexto.
	Renerius de	Johannes ffitz John	Anno Vicesimo-
	Bungey	Radulphus Ashwy	septimo.
	Radulphus	Hugo Blount	Anno Vicesimo-
	Ashwy	Adam de Basyng	octauo.
	Michael de	Radulphus Spicer	Anno Vicesimo-
	Tony	Nicholaus Batte	nono.
	Johannes Gysors	Robertus Cornhill	Anno Tricesimo.
		Adam de Benteley	
		Simon ffitz Marie	Anno Tricesimo-
		Laur. ffrowyk	primo.
	Petrus ffilius Alani	Johannes Vyell	Anno Tricesimo-
		Nicholaus Batte	secundo.
		Nicholaus ffilius Jocey	Anno Tricesimo-
		Galfridus Wynchestre	tercio.

Petrus ffilius Alani	{	Radulphus Hardell	}	Anno Tricesimo-	
		Johannes Tholosane		quarto.	
	{	Humfridus Baas	}	Anno Tricesimo-	
		Willelmus ffilius Ricardi		quinto.	
Adam Basyng	{	Laur. ffrowyk	}	Anno Tricesimo-	
		Nicholaus Batte		Sexto.	
Johannes De Tholosane	{	Willelmus Durham	}	Anno Tricesimo-	
		Thomas Wymburn		Septimo.	
Nicholaus Batte	{	Johannes Norhampton	}	Anno Tricesimo-	
		Ricardus Pycarde		Octauo.	
Reginaldus Hardell	{	Radulphus Ashwy	}	Anno Tricesimo-	f. 7 ^{vo}
		Robertus Delynton		nono.	
		Stephanus Doo	}	Anno quadra-	
		Henricus Walmond		gesimo	
		Michael Bokerell	}	Anno quadrage-	
		Johannes Le Mynour		simo-primo.	
		Ricardus Ewell	}	Anno quadrage-	
		Willelmus Ashwy		simo-Secundo.	

In this same yere, that ys to say off our Lorde MⁱCC.lviiij, there ffelle a Jewe into a pryvy in the Tovne off Teukesbury on a Saturday. And he wolde nat suffre hym sylff to be drawn out ffor reuerence off his Sabot. And Sir Rich. off Clare that tyme was Erle of Gloucestre heryng heroff wolde nat suffre hym to be drawn out on the Sonday thanne next sewyng ffor reuerence off his halyday. And so he made an ende off his lyff abydyng in the pryvy.

Radulphus Hardell	{	Thomas ffitz Richard	}	Anno xliij ^o .	
		Robertus Cateloigne			
Johannes Gysors	{	Johannes Adryan	}	Anno xliiv ^o .	
		Robertus Cornhill			
Willelmus ffitz Richard	{	Adam Brovnyng	}	Anno xlv ^{to} .	
		Henricus Couentre			
		Johannes Norhampton	}	Anno xlvj ^{to} .	
		Ricardus Pycarde			
Thomas ffitz Thomas	{	Johannes Tayllour	}	Anno xlvij ^{mo} .	f. 8 ^{ro}
		Ricardus Walhook			
		Robertus Mounpylers	}	Anno xlviii ^o .	
		Osbertus Southefelde			
		Gregorius de Rokesle	}	Anno xlix ^o .	
		Thomas De la fforde			

Thomas ffitz	{ Edwardus Blount	{ Anno quinquagesimo.
Thomas	{ Petrus Aungier	
Willelmus ffitz	{ Johannes Lynde	{ Anno 1j ^o .
Richard, Custos	{ Johannes Waterman	
Alanus Souche,	{ Johannes Adryan	{ Anno lij ^o .
Custos	{ Lucas Batencourt	
Custodes	{ Waterus Hervy	{ Anno liij ^o .
	{ Willelmus Duresme	
Hugh ffitz Thomas	{ Thomas Basyng	{ Anno liiij ^{to} .
	{ Robert Cornhyll	
Johannes Adryan,	{ Walterus Porter	{ Anno lv ^o .
Maior	{ Philippus Tayllour	
	{ Gregorius de Rokesle	{ Anno lvj ^o .
	{ Henricus Walssh	
Walterus Hervy,	{ Johannes Buddele	{ Anno lvij ^o .
Miles	{ Ricardus Parys	

In this yere dyed Kyng Henry the thrydde, And lyeth y-buryed at Westmynstre.

f. 8^{vo}

Nomina Maiorum et Vicecomitum London. tempore Regis Edwardi, ffili Regis Henrici, Anno Domini Millesimo cclxxiiij^{to}.

Walterus	{ Johannes Horne	{ Anno Primo.
Hervy	{ Walterus Potter	
Henricus	{ Nicholaus Wynchestre	{ Anno Secundo.
Waleys	{ Henricus Couentre	
	{ Lucas Batencourt	{ Anno Tercio.
	{ Herry ffrowyk	
	{ Johannes Horne	{ Anno Quarto.
	{ Ricardus Blount	
	{ Robertus de Aras	{ Anno Quinto.
	{ Radulphus ffeuerer	
Gregorius De	{ Johannes Adryan, Joynour	{ Anno Sexto.
Rokesle	{ Willelmus Lengleys	
	{ Robertus Basyng	{ Anno Septimo.
	{ Willelmus le Mazerer	
	{ Thomas Box	{ Anno Octavo.
	{ Radulphus at More	
	{ Willelmus fforndon	{ Anno Nono.
	{ Nicholaus Wynton	

Henricus	{	Willelmus le Mazerer	}	Anno Decimo.	
Mazerer		Ricardus Chikewell			
	{	Ricardus Blount	}	Anno Vndecimo.	
		Anketinus Betmell			
Henricus	{	Jordanus Goodeschep	}	Anno Duodecimo.	f. 9 ^o
Mazerer		Martinus Box			
Gregorius Rokesly	{	Stephanus Cornhyll	}	Anno Tercio-	
		Robertus Rokesle		decimo.	
		Walterus Blount	}	Anno Quarto-	
		Johannes Wade		decimo.	
Vsque diem Veneris in ffesto Apostolorum Petri et Pauli tunc proximo sequente: Et abinde Radulphus de Sandewico Vsque diem Lune prox. post festum purificationis beate Marie, Anno Quarto Decimo. Et eius loco Johannis Breton, Custos, vsque diem Sancte Margarete, Anno Quinto Decimo.	{	Thomas Groos	}	Anno Quinto-	
		Walterus Awdene		decimo.	
Radulphus de Sandewico, Custos,	{	Willelmus Herforde	}	Anno Sexto-	
		Thomas Stanes		decimo.	
		Willelmus de Beteyne	}	Anno Decimo-	
		Johannes de Cantuar.		Septimo.	
		ffulco de Sancto Edmundo	}	Anno Decimo-	
		Saloman de Langeforde		Octavo.	
Vsque in Castrinum Sancti Barnabi Apostoli Anno xxij ^o .	{	Thomas Romeyn	}	Anno Decimo-	
		Willelmus Deleyre		Nono.	
		Radulphus Blount	}	Anno Vicesimo.	
		Hamo Box			
		Henricus Le Bele	}	Anno Vicesimo-	
		Elyas Russell		primo.	
Idem Radulphus, Custos	{	Robertus Rokesle, Junior	}	Anno xxij ^o .	f. 9 ^o
		Martinus Aumsbury			
Johannes Breton, Custos	{	Henricus Box	}	Anno xxiiij ^o .	
		Ricardus Gloucetre			
		Johannes Dunstaple	}	Anno xxiiij ^o .	
		Adam Halyngbury			

In this same yere, that ys to say in the yere off our Lorde
Mⁱ CC. iiij^{xx} xvij, Kyng Edward toke the Castell off Edynburgh.
And ther Inne he ffonde the Regalles off Skotland, that ys to
wytte his Crowne off Golde and his Septre; the which be the
same kyng wern y-offred to Seint Edward at Westm'. the morwe
affer Seint Botulphis Day.

Johannes Breton, Custos	{	Thomas de Suff'	}	Anno xxv ^{to} .
		Adam de ffulham		
Henricus Walys, Maior	{	Johannes Storteforde	}	Anno xxvj ^{to} .
		Willelmus Storteforde		
Elyas Russell, Maior	{	Ricardus Reffham	}	Anno xxvij ^o .
		Thomas Sely		
	{	Johannes Armenters	}	Anno xxviii ^o .
		Henricus ffryngrye		
	{	Lucas de Haveryng	}	Anno xxix ^o .
		Ricardus Chaumpes		
Johannes Blunt, Miles, Custos	{	Robertus Callere	}	Anno xxx ^o .
		Petrus de Bosynho		
		Hugo Pourte	}	Anno xxxj ^o .
		Symon Parys		
		Willelmus Combemartyn	}	Anno xxxij ^o .
		Johannes Burforde		

In this same yere, that ys to say the xxxij yere off Kyng Edward the ffirst, And in the yere off oure Lorde Mⁱ CCC. v, were alle the Templers dystroyed on oon day thurh alle Cristendome.

Johannes Blunt, Miles, Custos	{	Rogerus de Parys	}	Anno xxxiiij ^o .
		Johannes de Lyndon		
		Willelmus Cosyn	}	Anno xxxiiij ^o .
		Radulphus Thunderle		
		Galfridus Conductu	}	Anno xxxv ^o .
		Symon Bylet		

In this same yere dyed Kyng Edward the ffirst, and lyeth Worshipfully buried at Westm'.

Nomina Maiorum et Vicecomitum tempore Regis Edwardi secundi, Anno Domini Millesimo ccc.vij^{mo}.

Johannes Blunt, Maior	{	Nicholaus Pykot	}	Anno Primo.
		Nigellus Drury		
Nicholaus ffaryngdon	{	Willelmus Basyng	}	Anno Secundo.
		Jacobus Botyller		
Thomas Romeyn	{	Rogerus Palmer	}	Anno Tercio.
		Jacobus de Sancto Edmundo		
Ricardus Reffham	{	Simon Corke	}	Anno Quarto.
		Petrus Blakeney		
	{	Simon Merworth	}	Anno Quinto.
		Ricardus Wylford		

Johannes	{ Johannes Lambyn	{ Anno Sexto.
Gysors	{ Adam Lutekyn	
Nicholaus	{ Robertus Burdeyn	{ Anno Septimo.
ffaryndon	{ Hugo de Gardon	
Johannes	{ Stephanus Abyngdon	{ Anno Ottauo.
Gysors	{ Hamo Chekewell	
Stephanus	{ Hamo Goodchepe	{ Anno Nono.
Abyngdon	{ Willelmus Boodeleyh	

In this same yere ther was a grete derth off Corn thurh owte Ingelonde, ffor a Bussell off Whete was worth v.s Sterlynges.

Johannes	{ Willelmus Causton	{ Anno Decimo.
Wyngraue	{ Ricardus Balaunser	
	{ Johannes Prior, Senior	{ Anno Vndecimo.
	{ Willelmus ffurneux	
Idem Johannes	{ Johannes Poyntell	{ Anno Duodecimo.
Wyngrave	{ Johannes Dallyng	

f. 11^{ro}

In this same yere was Thomas Erle off Lancastre byheeded and lyeth bysydes Pountfret in a chapell.

Hamo Chykwel	{ Simon Abyngdon	{ Anno Tercio-
	{ Johannes de Preston	{ decimo.
Nicholaus	{ Willelmus Prodehome	{ Anno Quarto-
ffaryngdon	{ Ricardus de Conductu	{ decimo.
	{ Ricardus Constantyn	{ Anno Quinto-
Hamo Chykewell	{ Ricardus de Hakeney	{ decimo.
	{ Johannes de Grantham	{ Anno Sexto-
	{ Rogerus de Ely	{ decimo.
Nicholaus	{ Adam Salysbury	{ Anno Decimo-
ffaryngdon	{ Johannes Oxenford	{ Septimo.
Hamo Chykwel	{ Benedictus de ffulham	{ Anno Decimo-
anno integro et parte	{ Johannes de Causton	{ Ottauo.
alterius anni et Ricard-	{ Gilbertus Mordon	
us Beteyn	{ Johannes de Coton	{ Annoddecimonono.

In this same yere dyed Kyng Edward the Seconnde, and lyeth y-buried at Gloucestre.

Nomina Maiorum et Vicecomitum London. tempore Regis Edwardi Tercii, Videlicet Anno Domini Millesimo CCC.xxvj^{to}.

Ricardus Beteyn	{ Ricardus Rothyng	{ Anno Primo.
	{ Rogerus Chaunteclere	

f. 11^{vo}

Hamo Chykeuell { Henricus Darsy } Anno Secundo.
 { Johannes Hauteyn }
 Johannes { Simon ffraunceys } Anno Tercio.
 Grantham { Henricus Combemartyn }

In this same yere was prince Edward y-bore at Wodstok in the ffeste off Seint Vite et Modeste. And also this same yere was Sire Roger Mortymer drawen and hanged ffor treson, at was putted to hym.

Simon Swayland { Ricardus Lazar } Anno quarto.
 { Henricus Gysors }
 Johannes Pulteney { Robertus de Ely } Anno quinto.
 { Thomas Harwolde }

In this same yere the Tovne and the Castell off Berwyk was y-yolden vnto Kyng Edward.

Johannes { Johannes Mokkyng } Anno Sexto.
 { Andr. Awbrey }
 Johannes { Nicholaus Pyke } Anno Septimo.
 { Johannes Housbonde }
 Radulphus { Johannes Hamond } Anno Octavo.
 { Willelmus Hanserd }
 Johannes { Johannes Kynton } Anno Nono.
 { Walterus Turke }
 Pulteney { Walterus Mordon } Anno Decimo.
 { Radulphus de Vpton }

f. 12^{ro}

Johannes { Willelmus Brykelysworth } Anno Vndecimo.
 Pulteney, Maior { Johannes Northehalle }

In this same yere was a grete moreyne off beestes and off men and grete habundance off Reynes, wher thurh ther come so grete a derthe off Corn that a quarter off Whete was solde ffor xl. s. sterl.

Henricus Darsy { Walterus Noel } Anno Duo-Decimo.
 { Willelmus Pountfrete }
 { Nicholaus Craue } Anno Tercio-Decimo.
 { Hugh Marberer }

In this same yere Kyng Edward changed hys Armes by the Councell off his lande.

Andr. Awbrey { Willelmus Thorney } Anno Quarto-Decimo.
 { Hugo Marberer }

In this same yere Kyng Edward lete make the Coyne off

Golde, that ys fforto say the noble, the halff noble, and the fferthing. And this yere on Seynt Andrewys day at evene kome Kyng Edward ffrom by yonde the See by nyht to the Towre off London, and ther he toke meny lordes and putte hem in prison. And this same yere was the Batayll off Scluse in ffaundres vpon the See, that ys to say the yere off oure Lorde Mⁱ CCC. xl yere.

Andr. Awbry	{ Adam Lucas Barthus. Marreys	{ Anno Quinto- Decimo.	f. 12 ^{vo}
Johannes Oxenford	{ Ricardus Borkyng Johannes Rokesby	{ Anno Sexto- Decimo.	
Pro parte anni et Simon ffraunceys pro Residuo illius anni			
Simon ffraunceys	{ Johannes Loukyn Ricardus Lesyngbury	{ Anno Decimo- Septimo.	

In this same yere was a grete Erthe qvake.

Johannes Hamond	{ Johannes Syward Johannes Aylesham	{ Anno Decimo- Octavo.	
Ricardus Lazar	{ Galfridus Wythyngham Thomas Leggy	{ Anno Decimo- Nono.	
	{ Edmundus Hemenhale Johannes Gloucetre	{ Anno Vicesimo.	

In this same yere, that ys to say in the yere off oure lorde Mⁱ CCC. xlvj, In the vij^e Kalendis off Septembre, was the Bataylle off Cressy. And also in the same yere byganne the Sege off Caleys; videlicet, tercio Idus Septembris. And also the same yere was Davyd, the kyng off Scotland, taken at the Bataylle off Durham.

Galfridus Wythyngham	{ Willelmus Clopton Johannes Croydon	{ Anno xxj ^o .	
----------------------	---	---------------------------	--

In this same yere, that ys to say in the yere off oure Lorde f. 13^{vo} Mⁱ CCC xlvij, the Sege off Caleys was endyd, aboute Seint Bertylmes tyde; And the tovn and the Castell yolden vnto Kyng Edward.

Thomas Leggy	{ Adam de Bropson Ricardus Basyngstoke	{ Anno xxij ^o .	
Johannes Loukyn	{ Henricus Pykarde Simon Delsely	{ Anno xxiiij ^o .	

In this same yere, that ys to say in the yere off oure Lorde

Mⁱ CCC xlviii, yt reyned contynuelly ffor the most partye ffro Seint John day Baptist vnto Cristemesse thanne next ffolowyng.

Walterus Turke { Adam de Bury
Radulphus de Lenne } Anno xxiii^o.

In this same yere, that ys to say in the yere of oure lorde Mⁱ CCC. xlix, was the grete pestilence at London; the which dured ffrom Michelmesse in to the moneth off August thanne next suyng.

Ricardus de { Johannes Notte
Kylsyngbury { Willelmus Worchestre } Anno xxv^{to}.

f. 13^{vo} In this same yere, that ys to say in the yere off oure Lorde Mⁱ CCC. l, ther was a grete Bataylle on the See bytwix Kyng Edward and the Spaynardes bysydes Wynchelse and Rimey¹; and, thanked be god, Kyng Edward hadde the vycторыe off hem.

Andre Awbrey { Johannes Wroth
Gilbertus Stenesthorp } Anno xxvj^{to}.

In this same yere, that ys to say in the yere off oure Lorde Mⁱ CCC. lj, Kyng Edward made newe money, that ys to say grotis and half grotis.

Adam ffraunceys { Johannes Pecche
Johannes Stodey } Anno xxvij^o.

In this same yere, that ys to say in the yere off our Lorde Mⁱ CCC. lij, ther was a grete derthe off alle manere Vytaylles in Somer tyme; the which was called the Dere Somer. And in that yere ther was grete drouht, ffor yt dured ffro the begynnyng of Marche vnto the ende of Juyll.

Adam ffraunceys { Willelmus Wodde
Johannes Lytle } Anno xxviii^o.

Thomas Leggy { Willelmus Totenham
Ricardus Smelt } Anno xxix^o.

Simon ffraunceys { Thomas fforster
Thomas Brandon } Anno xxx^{mo}.

f. 14^{ro} In this same yere was Sire John Kyng off ffraunce y-toke at the Bataylle off Peyters by Sir Edward prince off Walys, Kyng Edwardes ffirst Sonne.

¹ Romeneye, H.

Henricus Pykard	{ Ricardus Notyngham Thomas Delsell }	Anno xxxj ^o .
Johannes Stodey	{ Stephanus Candyssh Bertholomeus ffrostelyng }	Anno xxxij ^o .
Johannes Loukyn	{ Johannes de Bernes Johannes de Bures }	Anno xxxiiij ^o .
Simon Dolsey	{ Simon Benyngton Johannes Chichestre }	Anno xxxiiiij ^o .

In this same yere, the xiiij day off Aprill and the morwe after Ester Day, Kyng Edward with his Oost lay byfore the Citee off Parys; the which was a ffoule Derke day off myste, and off haylle, and so bytter colde, that syttyng on horse bak men dyed¹. Wherefore, vnto this day yt ys called blak Monday, and wolle be longe tyme here after.

Johannes Wroth	{ Johannes Deynes Walterus Bernye }	Anno xxxv ^{to} .
----------------	--	---------------------------

In this same yere was the secounde pestilence. In the which dyed Duk Herry, Duk off Lancastre.

Johannes Pecche	{ Willelmus Holbeche Jacobus Tame }	Anno xxxvj ^o .	f. 14 ^{vo}
-----------------	--	---------------------------	---------------------

This same yere was the grete wynde, that ouerthrewe many houses and Stepylles in Ingelond.

Stephanus Caundyssh	{ Johannes de Sancto Albano Jacobus Andre }	Anno xxxvij ^o .
Johannes Notte	{ Johannes Croydon Johannes Hyltofft }	Anno xxxviiiij ^o .
Adam de Bury	{ Simon de Mordon Johannes Metforde }	Anno xxxix ^o .

In this same yere was the Bataylle off Orrey in Breteyne, wher Sir Charlys de Bloys was slayne that chalengid to be Duke off Breteyne, And Sir Bertram Cleykyn with meny other lordes and knyhtes. And also this same yere, at a place men calle the Saye bysyde Westmynstre, ther dyed Kyng John off ffraunce in his Bedde².

¹ bitter cold that manye men deyde for cold, H.

² The last three words do not appear in G. and H.

Adam de Bury { Johannes Bykelesworth } Anno xl^{mo}.
 Vsque diem Januarii { Johannes Yrlaunde }
 Anno xl^{mo} supradicto quo die electus est Johannes Louekyn in Maiorem et
 dominus Adam fuit amotus per preceptum Domini Regis.

Johannes Louekyn { Thomas at Leye } Anno xli^o.
 { Johannes Warde }

f. 15^{ro}

Jacobus Andrewe { Johannes Turgalde } Anno xlii^o.
 { Willelmus Dykeman }

In this same yere was the Bataylle of Nayers in Spayne, where prynce Edward with his companye scomfyted the Bastarde off Spayne and Restored Kyng Petre to his Reme, that was putte oute by the fforseyd Bastard. And there was take the Erle off Dene and Sir Bertram Claykyn and meny other worthy men; thankyd be all myhty god.

Simon Mordon { Adam Wymlyngham } Anno xliij^o.
 { Robertus Gerder }

Johannes { Johannes Pyell } Anno xliii^o.
 Chichestre { Hugo Holbeche }

In this same yere a Busshell off whete was worthe xl. d. And in the ffeste off the Assumpcion off oure Lady Dame Phelipp, oure quene, passed out off the worlde; on whos soule Jhesu have mercy.

Johannes Bernes { Willelmus Walworth } Anno xlv^{to}.
 { Robertus Gayton }
 { Robertus Hatffelde } Anno xlvj^{to}.
 { Adam Stable }

Johannes Pyell { Johannes Phelipott } Anno xlvij^o.
 { Nicholaus Brembre }

f. 15^{vo}

This same yere was John Norwold, mercer, slayne at Blak heth, ffor whos deeth byganne grete debate and dyssension amonge the craffttes off London.

Adam de Bury { Johannes Aubrey } Anno xlviii^o.
 { Johannes ffyffhede }

Willelmus Walworth { Ricardus Lyonus } Anno xlix^o.
 { Willelmus Wodehous }

Johannes Warde { Johannes Hadle } Anno l^o.
 { Willelmus Newport }

In this same yere vpon Trinite Sondag the viij^o Day off Juyn with Inne the paleys off Westmynstre dyed the goode prince

Edward; and ffro thenys he was caryed to Canterbury, and there ys buried worshipfully. Off whos soule Jhesu have mercy.

Adam Stable { Johannes Norhampton } Anno l^jº.
 vsquexxj^m diem Marcij { Robertus Launde }
 et eodem die Nicholaus Brembre electus fuit virtute brevis Domini Regis.

This same yere was Sir John Mystreworth knyht byheeded. And also vpon Seint Albon's day at evyn dyed the noble Kyng Edward the thridde at Shene. And lyeth y-buried at Westmynstre.

Adam Stable { Johannes Norhampton } Anno lijº.
 { Robertus Launde }

Nomina Maiorum et Vicecomitum Ciuitatis London. f. 16^{ro}
 tempore Regis Ricardi Secundi, Videlicet viij die Junij, Anno Domini Millesimo CCC lxxvij.

Nicholaus Brembre { Andre Pykeman } Anno primo.
 { Nicholaus Twyford }

Johannes Phylpott { Johannes Boseham } Anno secundo.
 { Thomas Cornvaleys }

In this same year the morwe affter Seint Laurence Day on a Wedenysday Robert Hawle, Squyer, was slayn in the Abbey off Westm'. at the hyh Awter by cause off his prisoner the Erle off Dene.

Johannes Hadlee { Johannes Heylesdon } Anno Tercio.
 { Willelmus Baret }

In this same yere aboute the nat'. off oure Lady iiij Galeys kome and brent a grete parte off Gravysende.

Willelmus Walworth { Walterus Dokett } Anno Quarto.
 { Willelmus Knyhtkote }

In this same yere the xj day off Juyn affter Trinite Sondag was the Rysynge off the Comyns off Ingelond ayenst the lordes; at which tyme they byheeded the Erchebyssshop off Canterbury at the Toure hylle, And sir Robert Hales, priour off Seint Johns. f. 16^{ro} And many flemmynges loste here heedes at that tyme, and namely they that koude nat say Breede and Chese, But Case and Brode. And Jurrours went also to Wrake, wher that they myht be ffounde. But at the laste William Walworth, that tyme

knyht, weren drawen vnto Tyburn and hanged. Also the same tyme Sir John Beauchampe, Sir Jamys Berners and Sir Symond off Beverle, knyhtes, weren byheeded at the Toure hille. And Sir John Salysbury was drawe and hanged. And Sir John Bealknap¹, John Holte, John Cary², William Burh, Robert ffulthorp and John Lokton, Justices, weren exyled into Irland, and ther fforto duelle the terme off her lyffes tyme affter.

Nicholaus Twyford	{ Adam Carlehill Thomas Austyn }	Anno Duodecimo.
Willelmus Venour	{ Johannes Walkote Johannes Lovey }	Anno Tercio- decimo.
Adam Bam	{ Johannes ffraunceys Thomas Vynent }	Anno Quarto- decimo.
Johannes Hynde	{ Henr. Vanner Johannes Shadworth }	Anno Quinto- decimo.

In this same yere the meyre of London and the Shereves weren discharged of her offices byfore Seint John's day Bapt.; And Sir Edward Dalyngrye made wardeyn off the Citee by the kyngis komandement into the ffirst day off Juyl³. And thanne was Sir Bawdewyn Radyngton made Wardeyn vnto Seint Symond day and Jude.

Willelmus Staundon	{ Robertus Maundeld Thomas Newynton }	Anno Sexto- decimo.
--------------------	--	------------------------

f. 18^{ro}

In this same yere was the court Remeved ffro Westm'. unto Yorke, Begynnyng at the Terme off Seint John Bapt. and endured to Estre swynge⁴.

Johannes Hadle	{ Drugo Barentyn Ricardus Whityngton }	Anno Decimo- Septimo.
----------------	---	--------------------------

In this same yere the vij day off Juyn dyed Quene Anne, and lyeth buried at Westm'. And this same yere aboute Myhelmesse Kyng Richard went ffirst into Irland with muche peple.

Johannes ffrossh	{ Willelmus Brampton Thomas Knolles }	Anno Decimo- Octauo.
------------------	--	-------------------------

¹ Bealknap's *Christian name should be Robert as in G. and H.*

² John Gray, G.; Robert Cary, H. *The text above is right.*

³ xxij day of Juyl, H.; fyrste day of Jule, G.

⁴ unto Cristemasse ffolwyng, H. and G.

Willelmus More { Rogerus Elys } Anno Decimo-
 { Willelmus Sheryngham } Nono.

In this same yere aboute alle halwentyde was Quene Isabell wedded, and the viij day of Janyuer crownd at Westm'. Quene. And at here komynge to towe there was muche harme done at London Brigge ffor ther weren aboute ix persones crownd to deeth, So grete prees was there ; off whom the priour off Typtre was oon at that tyme was deede.

f. 18^{vo}

Adam Bam { Thomas Wylford } Anno Vicesimo.
 { Willelmus Parker }
 vsque sextum diem Junij
 anno xx^{mo} supradicto quo die Idem Adam obiit. Et eodem Die post Nonam Ricardus Whityngton electus fuit in maiorem.

In the same yere, the xxj day off Juyll in the xxj yere off Kyng Richard, Sir Thomas of Wodstok, Duke off Gloucetre, Sir Rich. Erle off Arundell, and Sir Thomas Erle off Warwyk, The Lorde off Cobham, and Sir John Cheyne weren arrested by the kyng. And affterward ther was made a grete parlement ; at the which parlement the fforseyd Richard Erle off Arundell was dampnd to the deeth, In a grete Hale made with Inne the paleys of Westm'. And at the Toure hille he was heeded in the same place wher Sir Symond off Beverle heede was y-smyten off. But the more ruthe was the goode Duk off Gloucetre, that was the kyngis vncle, was ffoule mordred at Caleys with ij Tovaylles made square¹ wyse, and putte aboute his nekke. And the erle off Warwyk and the lorde Cobham weren y-dampnd vnto perpetuell prison.

Ricardus { Willelmus Askham } Anno Vicesimo-
 Whityngton { Johannes Wodekok } primo.

f. 19^{ro}

And aboute Seint Bertilmewys tyde in the xxj yere off Kyng Richard, at Coventre byfore hym the Duke off Herford and the Duk off Northffe. shulde haue ffouht with Inne lystes. But anoon affter as they come into the place, the kyng toke vp the Bataylle into his owne hande ; and so they ffouht nat. And ther in the same place they weren both exiled. That ys to witte ; Herry Duk off Herford ffor x yere, and Thomas Duk off Northffe. ffor an C. yere.

¹ Snare, H. and JBI.

Drugo Barentyn { Johannes Warde } Anno Vicesimo-Secundo.
 { Johannes Warner }

In this same yere Kyng Richard wente into Irlande the secounde tyme, that is to say in the ende off the same yere. And in the begynnyng off the xxiiij yere off his reigne Herry Duk of Lancastre, that was exiled, kome ayen into Ingelond; and he landyd in the north Cuntre at a place at men calle Ravenspore. And with hym the Erchebisshop off Canterbury, Sir Thomas off Arundell, that was exilyd the same tyme. And anoon ther kome to hym Herry Erle off Northumberland, and Sir Herry Percy, and many other lordes, that were leffte her in Ingelond. And the fforseyd Herry Duk off Lancastre ffrom Thens anoon with all his Oost went toward Bristow, where he f. 19^o ffonde Sir William Scrope, Tresorer off Ingelond, Sir John Busshy, and Sir John Grene, the which three weren there dampned and byheeded. And anoon affter in the same yere muche off the peple off London went to Westm'. wenyng to haue ffonde there kyng Richard. And there Sir John Slake, Dene off the kyngis chapell, was arrestyd and putte into prison at Ludgate, with Sir Rauff Sally and other monkes off the same Abbey. And Sir William Bagotte, knyht, was take in Irlond bysyde Develyn, and brouht to London and putte in Newgate into prison, and at last delyuered thurh his ffayr excusacion.

Here sewyn the Articles and the causes Resonable considered by alle the Lordes off this Rewme, Spirituell and Temporell, beyng at the Parlement at Westm., off the Deposyng off kyng Richard and off his Renouncyng off his Kyngely Magestiee.

HYT ys to wytte and to be hadde in mynde that the Monday f. 20th in the ffeste off Seint Michell Tharchangel, the yere off the regne off kyng Richard the secunde xxiiij, and the yere off oure Lorde Mⁱ ccc. iiij^{xx} xix, the Spirituell Lordes and Temporell and other notable and worthy persons, that ys fforto say Sir Richard Scroop Erchebyssshop off Yorke, John Byssshop off Hereford, Herry Erle off Northumberland, Rauff Erle off Westmorland, Hugh Burnell, Thomas lorde off Berkele, The Abbot off Westm., the Priour off Canterbury, William Thirnyng, knyht, and John

Markham, Justices, Thomas Stowe, and John Burbache, Doctours off lawe, Thomas Erpyngham, Thomas Gray, knyhtes, William off fferyby and Denys Lopham, opyn notaryes, off the assent, ordinance, and avisement off certeyn lordes off the Spirituale and temporalte, Justices and other wyse lerned men in bothe lawes, canon and cyvile, and also off the lawe off the lande, gadrid togedris at Westm. in the councel Chaumbre, ordeynyd and deputid ffor the Acte and matere ffolwyng, aboute ix off the klok went and kome byfore the presence off the fforseyd kyng, beyng thanne with Inne the Tour off London; and ther was rehersyd byfore the kyng by the fforeseyd Erle off Northumberland in the Stede and name off alle the other lordes that were with him, how that the same kyng a nother tyme at Coneway in north Walys, beyng there at his luste and liberte, behiht to Thomas Erchebyssshop off Caunterbury and to the same Erle off Northumberland, that he wold leve off and renounce to the crowne off Ingland and off ffraunce and to his kyngly mageste, ffore certeyn causes ther by the same kyng off his vnhabylyte and vnsuffisance knowlechid; and that in the beste manere and ffourme that he myht, as the counseyll off wyse men and lernyd wolde ordeyne and devyse. The same kyng, byfore the lordes and other persones above seyde, therto louyngly answeyng seyde, that he wolde perfourme with effecte that he hadde byfore byhiht on that partye. Save he desired ffirst to have a speche with Herry Duk off Lancastre, and the fforseyd Erchebyssshop off Caunterbury, his cosyns, or that he ffulfyllid hooly that fforseyd byhest. And askyd the ffourme and a cople to be delyuered to hym off his Resignyng and Surcesyng that he shuld make, that he myht be avysed theron. And whanne a cople was take him theroff, the same lordes and other persones that were with hem wentyn home to her places. And the same day affter mete, the kyng desiryng much and abydyng longe the komyng off the Duk off Lancastre, at the laste the same Duk off Lancastre and the lordes and persones above nempnyd and also the Erchebisshop off Canterbury komyn to the Towr to the kyng, beyng ther present the lorde Roos, the lorde Wyluby, the lorde Bergeny and many other. And affter that the kyng hadde spokyn with the Duk off Lancastre and the Erchebyssshop in partye, with a gladde chere amonges hem alle, as yt semyd to alle that stoden

aboute, at the last afore hem all that there were present seyde opynly to hem, that he was redy to Renounce and leve off his Dygnyte after his byhest that he hadde byforhand made. And so, anon althouh that he hadd myht, as hit was seyde off some, his Renounsying and levyng off in a Scrowe off parchemyn wretyn, by some depute have declaryd opynly in his name, ffor the longe labour and lettyng therof about he lefte off. And hym sylff frely and gladly, as hit semyd, and with a gladde chere, holdyng the Scrowe in his hande seyde he wolde rede hit hym sylff; and dystyngtely and tretely he redde yt ouer. And also he assoyllyd and lesid all his lieges; and ther Renouncyd, lefte off, and swore, and seyde, and redde dyuers thynges, and wrote his name vnderneath with his owne hande, as hit ys ffully conteynynd and expressed in the same Scrowe. The tenour ys this:

In the name of God, Amen! I Richard, by the grace off God kyng off England and off ffrance, and lorde off Ireland, quyte and assoyle Erchebyssshopes, Byssshopes, and alle other prelates, Seculer and Religious, off Dygnyte, Degre, State, or condicion that they ben off. And also Alle Dukes, Marquys, Erles, f. 21^{vo} Barons, Lordes and alle myn other Liege me[n] both Spyrituell and Seculer, of what maner name or degre they ben, ffrom her othe of ffeute and homage, and alle other dedis and pryvileges made to me. And ffrom all maner bondes of Liegeaunce, and Regalye, or Lordship, in which they weren or ben bounden to me, or in eny other wyse Streynynd; and hem, here heysrs, and successours ffor euermore ffro the same bondes and othes I relese, delyuere, and quyte, and I lete hem ffor free dissoluyd, and quyte, and harmeles, in as muche as longith to my persone in eny maner wey, or tytle off right, that myht ffolwe off the fforseyde thynges, or off eny off hem. And also I Resigne all my Kyngly Mageste, Dignyte, and Crovne, and also to alle the lordship and powere off the fforseyd kyngdomes and lordshipes, and to all other lordshipes and possessions to me in eny maner wyse perteynyng, what name or condicion they ben off, and wher that euer they be with Inne the Kyngdomes and Lordshipes fforseyde, outake the landes and possessions ffor me and my obyt ordeynynd and bouht¹. And I Renounce to all Riht, and

The Resig-
nacion
off Kyng
Richard.

¹ The saving clause for the obit lands does not appear in the Rolls of Parliament or the Annales.

colour off Riht, alle maner, tytle, possession and lordship, the which that euer I hadde, have, or may have in eny manere wyse in the same Lordshipes and possessions, or eny off hem, or to hem, with eny manere rihtes, or appertenaunces, longyng or hangyng off hem or off eny off hem. And also to the reule and governance off the same kyngdomes and Lordshipes, and to the admynystacion off hem, and to alle thinges euerych that to the hole Empyre and Jurisdiccion in the same Rewmes and lordshipes in eny wyse longen or mow longe. And also I Renounce to the name, Worship, and Regaly, and kyngly hynes, clerly, ffirely, syngulerly, and hooly, in the moste beste wey, manere, and ffourme that I may, by thes present lettres wretyn. And with dede and worde I leve off and Resigne hem, and goo ffor hem ffor euermore; savyng all wey to my successours, kynges off England, alle the ryhtes, pryvelegis, and appertenaunces in the same kyngdomes and lordshippes byforeseyd perteynyng and longyng. ffor I wete, knowleche, and verrely ffor certeyn causes deme my sylff to be and have bene Insuffisant, vnable, and vnprofitable, and ffor myn opyn Desertes not vnworthely to be putt down. And I swere on the holy Euaungelies, by me bodely touched, that I shall neuer contrarye, ne repugne to this resignacion, renounsying, dymysson, and yeldyng vp; ne neuer opugne hem in no maner wyse, in dede ne in worde, by me, ne by noon other; ne I shall nat suffre yt be enpugnyd, in as mych as in me ys, pryvely ne apert. But I shall have, kepe, and holde this Renounchyng, Resignacion, Dymysson, and levying off, ffor fferme and stable ffor euermore, in alle and in euery partye theroff. So God me helpe and thes holy Euaungelies! I Richard, kyng aforseyd, with myn owne hande have wretyn me vnderneath here.

The Sub-
scripcion
off kyng
Richard.

f. 22^{vo}

And anon the same kyng ioynyed and addyd to the fforsey[d] renounchyng and levying off, opynly by worde, that yff it were in his powere the Duk off Lancastre shulde be his Successour, and kyng after hym. But ffor yt ys not in his power, he ordeyned the Erchebyssshop off Yorke, and the Bisshop off Hereford to ben his proctours, to Declare and opynly shewe to all the States off the Rewme his Renounsying, and yeldyng vp off his dygnyte, as hit ys seyde byfore. And prayd hem that they shulde shewe his entent and wille in this partye to alle the peple; and in

tokyn off this wille and entent opynly he toke off his ffyngir a Ryng off golde, his Signet, and putt hit on the ffyngir off the Duk off Lancastre, desiryng that to be knowyn to all the States; the which thing whan it was done euery man tooke his leue and wentyn hem home.

And in the morwe, that is fforto say on the Tewesday in the ffeste off Seint Jerome, in the grete halle at Westm., in the place ther the parlement shulde be holde, worshypfully arayd, beyng ther present the Erchebisshopes off Canterbury and off Yorke, the Duk off Lancastre, and other Dukes, and lordes both Temporell and Spirituell, whos names ben wretyn her affter, and also other peple off the same Rewme, thanne beyng ther ffor nedys off the parlement with grete multytude. And the fforseyd f. 23^{ro} Duk off Lancastre occupyng his owne place, acordyng and dewe to his astate and degre, beyng thanne the kyngis See, with clothes off golde and astate ryally apparayllyd, voyde, with oute eny presedent or ocupiour theroff. The fforseyd Erchebisshop off Yorke and the Bisshop of Hereford affter the commandement off the kyng and in the kynges name¹ declarid ther and opynly publysshid the kyngis Renouncyng and yeldyng vp, as yt was made seyde and wretyn by hym with subscripcion off his owne hande. And declared hem the delyueryng off his Sygnet, and the same Scrowe off Renouncyng they dydde hit be redde by a nother man, ffirist in latyn as yt was wretyn, and affterward in Englyssh. And anoon it was asked off the States and peple ther present, and ffirist off the Erchebisshop off Caunterbury, to whom yt longith, by Reson off his dignyte and the prerogatyff and pryvelege off the heede churche off Caunterbury, to have the ffirist voys Amonge other prelates and worthy lordes off the Rewme, yiff that they wolde ffor her Interesse, and profyt off the Rewme, admytte this Renouncyng and cesyng affore seyde. And the same States and peple, supposyng and holdyng the same Renouncyng ffull spedefull and profitable, ffor dyuers causes by the same kyng in his Renouncyng specefied, alle with oo voys, and yche by hym sylff, with oone assent and accorde the fforseyd Renouncyng

Declara-
cion made
opynly off
the Re-
nouncyng.

Admission
off the ffor-
seyde Re-
signacion.
f. 23^{ro}

¹ supradctus Archiepus Eboracen. suo & dci Hereforden. Episcopi nomine R. (=Rolls of Parliament). *In the Annales the words suo et dicti are omitted.*

admyttyden, and helden ffor fferme and stable¹. Affter the which admission, yt was thanne opynly shewyd, that nat withstanding the fforseyd Renouncyng, as yt ys seyde byfore, admyttyd, yt were nedefull and spedefull vnto the Rewme in voydyng off mys-conceytes and evyll suspecions, That dyuers Crymes and defautes by the same kyng oftymes done and made, in hindryng and evyll governance off the Rewme, shulde be wretyn articuler wyse. The which Defautes hym sylff knowlechid in his Resignyng, seyng hym sylff that he were worthy to be deposid. And that the same Defautes shulde be opynly redde and declared to the peple; and so fforthwith the moste partye off the Articles was opynly ther redde, off the which the tenour folowith here articulerly².

C^o primo.
The Ar-
ticles or
obieccions
made ayens
the kyng
In the Par-
lement.

f. 24^{ro}

Ffirst it ys to putt aȝens Kyng Richard, that ffor his euyl gouernance in yevyng a way to vnworthy persons the goodes and possessions longyng to his Croune, dispartelyng hem, and other goodes vndiscretly puttyng also³; and oppressing the peple by grete gaderynges, and other grete Importable Charges; doyng also other meny vnnumerable evilles off his assent and his Commandement; by alle the hole Parlement ffor the better governance off the Rewme ther were certeyn lordes and prelates chosyn and assigned, the which with all her myht and strenth, and at her owne coste, shuld trevly labour aboute the goode governance off the Rewme. And nat withstondyng this ordnance the kyng with his covyne and helpers accordyng to his luste⁴, the same lordes Spirituell and Temporell beyng busy and occupied aboute the goode governance off the Rewme, purposed to empech hem off hyh Treson. And with strenth and vyolence drewe to hym the Justices off the Rewme thurh thretyng off deeth and other bodely turmentis, to that entent that they shulde stonde with hym in his wykked purpos, labouryng all way vnder that to dystroye the same lordes.

C^o Sc^{do}. Also the same Kyng late at Shrevysbury dydd come byfore

¹ *The conclusion of this clause is simpler in R. unanimiter et concorditer admiserunt. Here and elsewhere the text in the Annales unless otherwise noted agrees with the Roll.*

² *R. and the Annales here insert the text of the Coronation oath.*

³ *et alias indiscrete dissipando, R.*

⁴ *Rex facto per eum Conventiculo cum eius complicitibus, R.*

hym and other off his assent full meny, and the meny and the most partye off alle the Justices off Engeland pryvely; and hem compellyd and manacyd by manas and dyuers thretynges and vpon payne off deeth and peryllis that myht ffall, and fforsed hem euerych by hym sylff to answere to hym, to certeyn questions made by the kyngis partye touchyng the lawes and ordenances off the Rewme, makyng hem azenst her wille thurh suche ffeer and manace other to answere, thanne they shuld f. 24^{vo} ha done hadde they ffrely be at large, nat constreyned, ne enforced. Vndir the colour off which answers the same kyng purposid to have procedid fforth to the distruccion off Thomas Duk off Gloucestre, the Erle off Arundel, and the Erle off Warwyk, and other lordes. Ayens whos dedes and governances the same kyng hadde grete indignacion, and principally ffor they desirden that the kyng shulde be off goode governance. But the grace off God and the power and withstondyng off the same lordes letted him, that he myht nat haue his purpos than to effect.

Also, whanne the Temporell Lordes purposed hem fforto C^o iij^o withstonde his malice and trecherye, in defence off hem selff, the kyng, perceyvyng that, hadde ordeynyd a certeyn day off his parlement to be holde, fforto ordeyne remedye and riht to hem and to other peple off his Rewme. And while the same Temporell Lordes were in her houses, vpon hoop and trust off the parlement fforseyd, in goode reste and quyete fforto haue dwellyd in pees, the kyng ordeynyd pryvely the Duk off Irlond with his lettres and Baner to parties and cuntres off Chestre¹; and ther he gadrid meny men off armes redy fforto bataylle, and made hem opynly to ryse ayenst the fforseyd lordes, and the Grete men off the Rewme, in Distruccion and f. 25^{vo} hinderyng off the comone riht², Beryng and reysyng his Baner opynly ayens his pees that he swore to afore hand; wherfore manslauhtres, prisonementes, robberies, Disencions, and meny other evylles and perelles³, thurh alle the Rewme ffyllen ffro day to day; wherfore ther Inne he was fforswore.

¹ ad partes Cestrie, R.

² contra dcos Dominos & Magnates Regni, & Reipublice servitores, insurgere fecit, R.

³ homicidia, captivitates, dissensiones, & alia mala infinita, R.

C^o iiiij^{to}

Also, not withstondyng the kyng hadde ffully fforyavyn the Duk off Gloucestre, the Erle off Arundel, and the Erle off Warwyk and alle other that weren helpyng to hem her offence and trespase in pleyne parlement, shewyng to hem diuers Signes and toknes off love meny dayes and yeris affter, and also goode chere, gladde and benygne contenance. The same kyng, neuer the latter, beryng alway contynuelly galle in his herte, at the last, whanne he sauh his tyme best, he lete take and areste the fforseyd Duk off Gloucestre, his owne Eme, Sone to the worthy Kyng Edward, Conestable off England¹, and also the Erlis off Arundel and off Warwyk. And ordeynyd the same Duk to be ledde out off England vnto Caleys, and there to be putt in prison vndir the kepyng and warde off the Erle off Notyngham, the which was oone off hem that was his Enemye and hadde appelyd hym. And with oute eny answer, or lawe, or processes, pryvely lete him be stranglyd, and vnmanly be murdrid. And cruelly he made the Erle off Arundel by fforce off men off Armes, Archers, and grete strenth off peple to him gadrid and strenthd in this entent, dampnabilich fforto to be heeded; natwithstandyng that the same Erle askyd opynly in the parlement to have his Chartre alowed hym off general pardon that the kyng hadde granted hym, and also a nother Chartre off pardon that the kyng hadde grantyd hym off latter tyme; askyng Rihtwysnesse to be done vnto him; but all was ffor nouht ffor he was nat herde². And the Erle off Warwyk and the lorde Cobham he commandyd to perpetuell prison, benymyng and deprivyng hem off alle her landes and tenementis, as well that at was tayled to hem and to her heirs as other possessions and landes, ayens comone riht and the lawes and custumes off the Rewme, and ayens his othe; and the londes and possessions he gaff to hem that were her appellantes and enemyes.

f. 26^{ro}
C^o v^{to}

Also the same yere that the kyng in his Parlement lete jugge the Duk off Gloucestre, the Erle off Arundel, and the Erle off Warwyk, to that entent that he myht the ffreer vse and haunce his crueltie and malice ayens hem, and ffulfille his wronge luste

¹ R. *inserts*, dēō Dñō Regi cum processione solempni humiliter occurrentem.

² R. *has nothing to correspond with the last sentence of this clause.*

and wille ayens hem and other, he hadde drawe and gadrid vnto him a grete multitude of evyll doers off the Shire off Chestre; off whom some went alway with the kyng thurh the Rewme, and cruelly slawen meny lieges off the Rewme as wel with Inne the kyngis hous as with oute; and some they betyd, woundyd, maymyd, and robbyd, and toke vp vitaylles with oute paiementis, and ravysshed and defouled wyffes and other wymen. And all thouh grete queeles and pleyntes were made spokyn and declared to the kyngis audience and presence off these wronges aforseyd, the kyng all thouh toke no hede, ne gatte no fforce to ordeyne eny remedye, ne helpe ther fore. But lete hem allone, and ffavoured hem in her evyll dedes, trustyng in hem and in her helpe passyng all other lieges off his Rewme. Wherefore alle the trewe lieges off his Rewme maden grete mevyng amongis hem, and gendrid grete cause and matere off Indignacion amongis hem.

Also natwithstandyng that the kyng hadde opynly done f. 26^{vo}
proclame by his writtes thurh out his Rewme, that thouh he C^o vj^{to}
hadde done areste and take the Duk off Gloucestre, the Erle off Arundel, the Erle off Warwyk, not ffor no gaderynges, confederacyes, ne rydynges by hem done with Inne the Rewme off England, But ffor meny extorcions, oppressions, and other wronges aforeward by hem done ayens his Regaly and kyngly mageste, that nat withstandyng alle this hit was nat his entent that eny off the meynye, ne housholde off the fforseyd Duk, ne Erles, ne noon of thos that weryn in her company in tyme of her gaderynges ne rydynges, shulde have eny harme, ne ffor no cause ther off be apechid¹, ne grevid in no maner wyse. And ffor alle this proclamacion yitt the same kyng in his parlement apechid nat the lordes ffor noon extorcions ne oppressions done to his Regaly; But he apechid hem and demyd hem to deeth ffor her gaderynges and ridynges above seyde. And meny off the meynye and housholde off the same lordes, and off other that weryn in her company in tyme off her gaderynges and rydynges, he hath compellyd thurh manace off deeth to make grete ffynes and Raunsones, as they hadde ben opyn traytours, to grete distruccion off the peple off his

¹ R. has no reference to appeching.

Rewme. And thus he begiled maliciously and deceyvably the fforseyd lordes, and her meyny, and the people off his kyngdom.

f. 27^{ro}
C^o vij^{mo} Also, affter tyme that meny off these persones hadde made grete ffynes and Raunceons, and hadde purchased hem off the kyng his patent lettres off pardon ffully ffor the fforsed causes and trespassis, yitt myht they not have no reioyse, no profyt, ne noon effecte by thes lettres off pardon, tyl they hadde made newe ffynes and Raunsons fforto save and kepe her lyffes. Wher thurh meny loste hys goode, and were made pore to the vttermost, and distroyed; the which was grete shame and hynderyng bothe to the name and state off the kyng.

C^o viij^o Also, in the laste Parlement holdyn at Shrovesbury the same kyng purposyng to oppresse, and distroye his peple, he procured sotylly, and ordeyned to be grauntyd that the power off the parlement by thassent off alle the States off the Rewme shulde duelle and abyde at certeyne persones to termyne, affter that the parlement was done and certeyne petitions that thanne were putte vp in the same parlement nat spedde ne graunted. Thurh colour off which graunte certeyn persones that were deputed to him procedyn fforth to other nedes and petitions off the same parlement by the kyngis wille and desire
f. 27^{vo} only, levyng other certeyn petitions, as yt ys afforseyd, vndone and vnexecut¹, in grete derogacion and hynderyng off the state off the parlement and to grete vnprofyte off alle the Rewme and peryllous and wykked ensample. And, ffor as myche as they shulde seme to have som colour and auctoryte in her doynge, The Kyng dydde do chaunge and do away alle the Rolles of the Parlement afftir his owne lust and desire and ayens the effect and ordenaunce off the forseyd graunt.

C^o ix^o Also, nat withstandyng that the kyng in his coronacion swore that in alle his domes he shulde do and ordeyne to be do evyn and rihtfull Justice and Rihtwysnesse in mercy and Trouthe by all his power and myht: Neuer the latter he with oute all maner mercy with grete vygour ordeynyd vpon grete peynes

¹ R. has nothing to correspond with the sub-clause, levyng to vnexecut.

that ther shulde no manere man speke ne pray to hym ffor no maner grace ne mercy ffor Herry Duk off Lancastre. In which thyng the same kyng ayens all bondis of charitie brak his fforseyd othe that he hadde made.

Also, all thouth the corowne off England and the rihtes and C^o x^{mo} Pryveleges off the same corowne and also the Rewme hym sylff at all tymes here byfore haven be so ffree that the Pope ne noon f. 28^{ro} other with oute the Rewme shulde ne myht entremete off hem, yitt the kyng in strenhthyng off his erroneous Statutes hath prayd and swed to the pope that he shulde conferme certeyn Statutes in his last parlement ordeyned. Whervpon he hadd the popis lettres off confirmacion in the which grete censures and sentences off cursyng ben conteyned ayens alle thoo, that contrarien, withseyn, or with stonde thoo Statutes or eny off hem ¹. Which thinges ben opynly knowen ayens the crowne and the kyngis dygnyte, and ayens all goode Statutes, ffreedomes and Libertes off the Rewme.

Also, thouth Sir Herry, now Duk off Lancastre, consideryng the C^o xj^{mo} State and the kyngis worship by the kyngis comandement hath putte vp his bille ayens the Duke off Northfolk and duely hath pursuyd the same bille in so fforforth that he hath profryd hym sylff redy in all thing to batayle after the kyngis ordenaunce. And also nat withstandyng that the kyng hym sylff hath opynly pronouncyd and declaryd the same Duk off Lancastre redy to have ffulfilyd his byheste and duete in this partye wel and worshipfully in as mych as in hym ys by goode decrete lawe and ordenaunce ², and ordenyd yt to be proclamyd affore all the peple gadrid to the Bataylle: The same kyng, neuer the latter, f. 28^{ro} with out eny Lawfull cause or reson hath commandyd and done exile the same Duk off Lancastre by x yere, ayens all manere rihtwysnesse and lawes and vsages off the Rewme and ayens alle lawe off armes and knyghthode in this partye. Wherthurh he ys dampnably fforswore.

Also, affter that Kyng Richard had graciously grauntyd by C^o xij^{mo} his patent lettres to Herry, now Duk off Lancastre, that in his absence, whil he were exilyd, his generall attournes myht pursue here fforto have delyuerance off all his heritages and

¹ qui dēis statutis in aliquo contravenire presumpserint, R.

² R. has simply per decretum.

possessions longyng to hym, and that he shall putte in respyte his homage ffor a resonable ffyn to be made: The same Kyng Richard the same lettre patentes wrongefully revokyd, ayens alle the lawes off the lande, fforsweryng hym sylff.

C^o xij^{mo} Also, nat withstondyng that yt was ordeyned that the kyngis officers euery yere with his Justises and other off his Counceyll shulde chese and nempne sherevis in alle Shires thurh Englund to the kyng, affter that hit semyd to her discrecion and conciens ffor the goode and profyte off the Rewme: The same kyng wolde nat take noon suche as were nempnyd ne chosyn, but made other affter his owne luste and wille, and other while such, as he wyst wel wolde nat withstande his wille ¹ ffor his owne propre lust and synguler profyt ², to grete greuance off his peple, and ayens the lawes off his Rewme, wylfully and opynly fforsweryng hym sylff.

f. 29^o C^o xiii^{mo} Also, that tyme that the same kyng askyd and hadd off meny lordes off the Rewme meny sommes off money ffor certeyn causes ³ to be payed ⁴ at a certeyn terme ayen, nat withstanding yitt that the same kyng by his lettres patentes behiht and ffeythfully he assuryd that he shulde paye and restore ayen the same sommes that he hadde borwyd to hem that he hadde borwyd hem off: Yit he helde nat his byheste ne yitt vnto this day be they not satysfied off her sommes. Wherefore the same creditours and owners off the money ffull much ben greved. And nat only they but meny other off the same Rewme holde the kyng vntrewe.

C^o xv^{mo} Also, wher that the kyng off Englund may honestly and sufficeantly lyve off the profytes and Revenues off his Rewme and the patrymoine longyng to his Crowne withoute oppressing off his peple while the Rewme were not chargid with costages ne dispences off werre ⁵: The same kyng beyng, as who seyth, all his tyme in trewes bytwene the Rewme off England and his Adversarye, the moste parte off that that longith to his crowne hath yovyn, grauntyd, and done away to dyuers persones ffull vndygne. And fferthermore hath putte so meny charges off

¹ set alios pro sue libito voluntatis, quandoque suos familiares, et quandoque tales quos scivit nolle resistere voluntati sue, R.

² pro suo et aliorum commodo singulari, R.

³ ex causa Mutui, R.

⁴ In the MS. to be payed *is repeated*.

⁵ Guerrarum dispendio oneratum, R.

grauntes and taxes to his subgetis and liegis, and that almost yere by yere, that ouermych and to excessively he hath oppressed his peple to grete hinderyng and empeyryng off his Rewme by pouerte. And the same goodes that have so ben areysed have nat ben spendyd to the profyte ne worship off his Rewme, but to comendacion off his name and pompe and veyn glorie, disparpelyng the same goodes vnprofitably. And yitt with oute that the most grettest sommes off money ben owyng in the Rewme ffor vitaylles and expenses off his housholde, nat withstanding that he hadde more Richesses and tresour thanne eny off his progenitours, that eny man kan rekne or have in mynde.

Also, the same kyng, nat beyng in wille ne desire to kepe ne C^o xvj^{mo} meyntene the riht and the custumes off his Rewme, but to ffolwe his desire, luste and his Wille, meny tymes and ofte, whanne f. 30^o the Lawes and Custumes off his Rewme by his Justises and other off his Counceyll were shewyd and declared vnto hym, to that entent that he shulde do riht to alle that askyd yt off hym: He seyde opynly, with a sterne chere and ouertwert, that his lawes weren in his mouthe, and other while in his breste, And that he allone myht chaunge the Lawes off his Rewme and make newe. And he, thus beyng deceyvyd thurh that oppynyon, wolde nat suffre rihtwysnesse to be done to many off his liegis, but coartyd and constreyned meny oone to sese ffrom the pursuyt off the comvne riht.

Also, affter that, That in his Parlement dyuers statutes and C^o xvij^{mo} ordenaunces were made, the which shulde stonde in strenth and in effecte tyl they were specyally revoked by auctorite off a nother parlement: The Kyng desyryng to reioyse so grete luste and liberte, that no such Statutes shulde nat bynde hym, but that he myht vse and do his owne luste, Sotylly he procurid suche a petition in the parlement ffor partye off the cominalte off the Rewme to be putte vp and grauntyd in generall, that he myht be as ffree as eny off his progenytours weren byfore hym. Thurh colour off which petition and graunte ofte tymes the f. 30^o same kyng sent and dydd dyuers thinges ayens suche statutes not revokyd expressely, doynge the contrarie off the Statutes, wytyngly contraryyng his othe made in his coronacion as yt ys byfore seyde.

C^o xviii^o Also, thowh that yt were ordeynyd by Statut, that ther shulde no Shereve occupye at onys his office off Sherevehood passyng oo yere togedir, But that ther shulde be the space off thre yere at the leest, or he shulde be admyttyd newe ayen ffor shereve : The same Kyng Richard, other while ffor his owne synguler profyt he made and suffred some Shereves stonde and duelle in her offices contynuelly, other while ij yere, and other while iij yeris togedris, ayens the tenour and effect off the fforseyd Statut ; ffallyng ayen in periurie, the which thing is opne and ffamous ¹.

C^o xix^o Also, ther as by olde Statutes and custumes off his Rewme in the conuocacion and summonyng off euery parlement the peple off the Rewme in euery Shire were wont, and yitt shulden be ffree, to chese the knyhtes off the Shire ffor the parlement, and fforto shewe her greves and sewe remedyes therfore as hit thouht hem beste ffor her spede. The kyng now to that entent that he myht have ffreloker his wille and ffolich desire perfourmed, sendith oute offte tymes his maundementes to dyuers Shereves, that they shulde chese certeyn persones, which hym sylff nempnyth, fforto kome to his parlement and noon other. The which knyhtes, so beyng ffauorable, the kyng myht brynge hem Inne to his purpos and desire to concent to hym, or by manaces and thretynges, or ellys by yiftis ; And vndir that ordeyne suche thing that shulde turne to grete preiudice to the Rewme, and ffull chargefull to the peple ; and specyally to graunte to the same kyng subsidie off Wollis terme off his lyff, and other subsidies certeyn yeris, to grete oppressing off his peple.

C^o xx^{mo} Also, the same kyng, in as mych as he may the ffrelyer ffulfille his vnlefull wille in alle his desire, hath made and kommandyd that alle the Shereves thurh England, ovir her othe off olde tyme vsed and accustomed, shulde swere that they shulde obeye to alle his commandementis both vndir his grete seel and pryvy Seel, and also to alle his lettres passyng vndir his signet. And in caas that the same shereves mowe knowe eny Bayllies ², off what condicion that they be, speke or say eny evyll pryvely or apert, that myht turne to shame or sclaudre off the kyngis

¹ Et hoc est notorium, publicum, & famosum, R.

² aliquos de Ballivis suis, R.

persone, that thanne they shulde areste hem or do hem areste, and commytte hem to prison sauffly, ther Inne to be kepte tyl the kyng hadde other wyse comaundyng hem, as hyt myht be ffounde off recorde. The doyng and ordenaunces myht lihtly turne to distruccion off meny lieges off the Rewme.

Also, the same kyng, entending to oppresse and ouerlede ^{C^o xxj^o} his peple, and sotyly to gete her goodes that he myht habounde with waste goodes, he brouht Inne the peple off xvij Shires off Engeland to submytte hem to the kyng as Traytours by here lettres vndir her seeles; vndir which colour he hadde meny grete sommes grauntyd to hym by the clergie and the peple off Shires, ffor to haue the kyngis goode wille. And all thowh the kyng restoryd ayen to hem her bondes, to plesse therwith the peple: neuerthelatter the procurours off the same peple havynge ffull powere grauntyd to hem to bynde hem and here heris to the kyng, The same kyng lete bynde her seeles and her name, and vndir name off the same peple. And so he deceyvyd his peple, and her goodes sotyly toke ffor hem by extorcion.

Also, thowh the same kyng in his Coronacion swore to kepe the ^{f. 32^o} libertes and ffraunchises off holy chirche¹, yit the same kyng, ^{C^o xxij^o} by cause off his viage toward Irlond, comandyd stretly and sharply to dyuers religious peple, that ys ffor to say Abbotis and Priours off his Rewme, by his speciall lettres chargyng hem that summe off hem shulde sende him hors, and somme chariottis and hors ffor cariage, and summe grete sommes off money ffor the same viage. By which lettres and manaces meny ffor ffeer ffulfilled his wille. Wherthurh they were gretly poueryd and oppresed, in grete derogacion off the liberte off holy chirche; thurh the which doyng the kyng was fforswore.

² Also, in meny grete counceilles ffor the kyng, whan the ^{C^o xxij^o} lordes off the Rewme, Justices and other were charged that they shulde trewly counceille the kyng in alle thinges touching his estate and Rewmes, The same lordes, Justices, and other offte, whanne they yaff trewe counceille after hir discrecion and witte, they were bytterly blamed by the kyng, and reproved, that they ner not hardy to say the trouthe ffor the state and profyt off the kyng and off the Rewme.

¹ Libertates ecclesie Anglicane, R.

² This clause is omitted in the Annales.

f. 32^{ro}
C^o xxiii^{jo}

Also, the Tresour, Corounes, Relikes, and other Jewelles, that were goodes off the Rewme, the which off olde tyme were leffte and kepte in the suffisaunt warde off his Rewme¹, ffor worship off the kyng and kepyng off his Rewme ffor alle manere happes and chaunces, The same kyng, whan he went to Irlond toke² away alle the Jewelles, and lete hem be bore with him with oute the assent off the States off the Rewme; wherthurh the Rewme was gretly hyndred and enpoueryd, But yiff that god off his ordinaunce had other wyse ordeynyd off the takyng off hem ayein³. And more ouer, the same kyng lete do away and Race alle the Rolles off Recorde touching the State and the gouernaunce off the Rewme, to grete preiudice off the peple, and derogacion off the Crowne off the same Rewme, and, as yt is lyke to trow, into grete ffavour and susteynyng off his evyll governaunce.

C^o xxv^{to}

Also, the same kyng is wont off custome ffor to be so variable and ffeynyng in his wordes and writynges, and also contrarie to him sylff, And specially in writyng to the pope and to other kynges and lordes without the Rewme, and also with Inne to other subiettis off his⁴, That almost ther was no levying man myht have notyse off his condicion, or myht trust in hym; But he was holde so vntrewe and vnstable that hit turnyd nat only to sclaudre off his owne persone, but also off alle the Rewme, And namely amonge straunge nacions off alle the worlde havyng knowlich theroff.

f. 33^{ro}

C^o xxvj^{to}

Also, ther as Landes, and Tenementes, goodes, and catell off euery ffreman, by lawe and olde custome off the Rewme, alle tymes here byforehand vsed, shulde not be take into the kyngis hande, but yiff they were lefffully fforfet: Neuerthelatter the same kyng, purposyng and travayllyng to distroye thes lawes and custumes, in presence off meny Lordes and off other off the Cominalte off his Rewme, offte tymes seyde and affermyd that the lyff of euery liege man off his, and also alle his landes, and tenementes, goodes, and catelles ben at the kyngis wille

¹ in Archivis Regni, R.

² The MS. *repeats* toke.

³ nisi de recaptione Bonor. hujusmodi contra voluntatem dñi Regis, Deus aliter providisset, R.

⁴ Pape & Regibus & aliis Dominis extra Regnum, & infra, ac etiam & aliis subditis eius, R.

without eny fforfetyng. The which hath euermore ben, and is ayenst the lawes, and vsages off the fforseyd Rewme.

Also, thouth it hath be ordeyned and stablysshid by Statut C^o xxvij^{mo} and parlement, and also sethyn confermyd, that no ffreman shulde be take, ne that he shulde in no manere wyse be distroied, ne that the kyng shulde not goo vpon hym, ne putte vpon hym, f. 33^{ro} but by leefull doome off his peris, or ellis by law off lande : neuerthelatter thurh the kyngis commandement, wille, and ordinaunces, meny of his lieges have bene maliciously accused, vpon that, that they shulde sey sumwhat opynly or pryvely, that myht turne to shame, sclaundre, or hyndering off the kyngis persone ; And so her vpon were toke, and prisonyd, and ledde afore conestable and Marchall off Englund, In Court Marchall. In which Court the same liegis, that were accused, myht nat to noon other answere be receyved, but that they were not gilty in no thing, And that they shulde Justifye hem selff, aquyte, ne defende, noon other wyse but by her bodyes ; natwithstandyng yitt that her accusours and appellours weren yonge men, stronge and hoole, and thoo that were accused were olde men vnmyhty personed, and seke ; thurh which governaunce not only distruccion off lordes and grete men kome ther thurh, But also alle other persones off the cominalte off the Rewme in the same myht ffolow : And therefore, sith the fforseyde kyng willfully hath withsonde thes Statutes and ordenaunces, yt ys no doute off but that wylfully he ys fforsworn.

Also, the peple off the Rewme, by vertue off her liegeaunce, f. 34^{ro} be boundyn and streyned ynouh to the kyng. And that the C^o xxvij^o kyng may punyssh his peple off their trespase, and also amende the lawes, and custumes off his Rewme, whanne nede ys. Neuerthelatter the kyng coveytyng to ouerlede his peple and to oppresse hem, that he may more ffreloker and souner haue his purpos and inlefull wille, he komandyd by his lettres to alle the shires off Englund, that alle his lieges what that euer they be, as well Spirituell, as Temporell, shulde swere certeyn othes in generall ; the which weren riht odious vnto hem. The which kyng² was like to turne and cause the distruccion off his peple.

¹ sue inepte & illicite voluntatis arbitrium, R.

² A mistake for thyng. Cf. *Rot. Parl.* queque verisimiliter causare possent.

And that they shulde write and seel lettres and bondes vndir her seeles to stonde and kepe the fforseyd othes¹. To the which commandement the peple off the Rewme obeyed, in as mych as they wolde nat renne into the kyngis Indignacion, ne offende hym ffor drede off deeth.

C^o xxix^o Also, whanne parties, sewed in the Cristyn Courte In causes and materes that only honged in hooly Chirche Lawe, and Jurisdiccion, sewden offte tymes to haue prohibicions oute off the Chauncerie, fforto lete and delaye the processe and the plee in Cristyn court, the which thing the Chaunceler off Rihtwysnesse and trouthe Refused to graunte to eny partye: The kyng thowh by his lettres vndir Signet streytly offte tymes fforbad and kommanded the Justices off hooly Chirche Lawe, that they shulde not proced fforth in dyuers causes and maters, brekyng the libertes off hooly Chirche, the whiche ben conteyned in the grete Chartre; the which the kyng was swore to meyntene, and to kepe. And so is he fforsworn, and also ronne in the sentence off cursyng, ordeyned and made ayens hem, that brekith the liberte off the grete Chartre².

f. 34^{ro} C^o xxx^{mo} Also, the same kyng, thurh his owne doome and Juggement, and thurh his sotyll counceyll in his absence, with oute eny resonable or lefull cause or eny other tytle or rihtfull processe, ayens the lawes off his Rewme sworn to be kepte, hath Juggid Thomas Arundell, Erchebisshop off Caunterbury, prymat off England, his goostly ffather, in his parlement sette envyron with men off Armes aboute, the same Erchebisshop to perpetuel exile and voydyng oute off the Rewme³.

C^o xxxj^{mo} Also, by the Inspeccion off the Testament off the same kyng, both vndir his grete Seel, pryvy Seel, and Signet yselled, amonge f. 35^{ro} other thynges this clause and Article that ffolwith is conteyned. 'Also we wole that alle the residue off oure golde, after tyme

¹ qđ sub literis & sigillis eorum Juramenta hujusmodi roborarent, R.; Juramentum, *Annales*.

² Perjurium & sententiam Excommunicationes, contra hujusmodi violatores a sanctis Patribus latam dampnabiliter incurrendo, R.

³ The text of this clause in R. differs considerably: Item, dēus Rex Dñum Thomam de Arundell Archiepiscopum Cantuar., totius Anglie Primatem, Patrem suum spiritualem, in Parlamento suo viris armatis hostili more vallato, tunc de callido consilio dēi Regis se absentantem, absque causa rationabili, seu legitima, quacumque, seu alio Juris processu, contra Leges, Regni, per ipsum ut prefertur juratas, in exilium perpetuum adjudicavit.

'that the dewe dettes¹ off oure housholde oure chambre and
 'our wardrope be payed, To the payement off which dettes we
 'by qweth v m^l li². And also fferthermore, reservyd and kept
 'vnto our executours v or vj m^l markes, the which we byqweth to
 'the sustenance and helpe off lepres, and to the ffyndyng off
 'preestes to synge byfore hem, as it ys by vs at Westm'. and
 'Bermundesey y-ordeynyed to be payed and spent by oure
 'executours. We wole now that yt remeyne and dwelle vnto
 'oure successour, vp on this condicion that he wole meyntene
 'and kepe, Ratyfie, conferme, and Aprove alle the Statutes, and
 'ordenaunces, and domes³ in oure parlement bygonne and holde
 'at Westm', the xvij day off Decembre⁴ in the xxj yere off oure
 'Regne, And ffro that parlement contynued vnto Shrovesbury,
 'and ther y-made and enacte⁵. And also alle the ordenaunces,
 'domes, and stablysshementes y-made the xvj day off Septembre
 'at Coventre, the xxij yere off oure Regne, And at Westm'.
 'afterward renewid and enacte⁶, the xvij day off Marche the
 'fforseyd yere, by auctoritie off the same parlement. And also
 'alle the ordenaunces, and domes, the which by auctoritie off oure
 'parlement shulde be made and ordeyned her afore. And ordeyne,
 'and do ordeyne alle Thes Statutes and ordenaunces stedfastly f. 35^{vo}
 'to be kepte and meyntheyned. And ellis yff oure fforseyd suc-
 'cessour wole nat kepe, ne do thes thinges, but refuse yt, as
 'we trowe he wole nat ; That thanne we wole that Thomas Duk
 'off Surre, Edward Duk off Aumarle, John Duk off Excetre, and
 'William Scroop Erle off Wiltshire, after that the dettes off oure
 'housholde, oure Chambre, and oure Wardrope, be payed, And
 'outake thoo v or vjm^l markes reservid to thentent above wretyn, yff
 'they wole kepe and meyntene alle the Statutes, and Ordenaunces,
 'Stablisshementes, and domes, and susteyne hem, and defende
 'hem to her power, yee vnto the deeth and yt nede. That thanne
 'they have, and reioyse alle the residue off golde afforseyd ; vp on
 'the which Articles and eche off hem⁷ we chargen her conscience,
 'as they wole answeere byfore god at the day off doome.' By the

¹ veris Debitis, R.

² Viginti milia librar., R.

³ omnia et singula Statuta, Ordinationes, Stabilimenta, et Judicia, R.

⁴ Septembris, R. *correctly*.

⁵ facta, lata, & reddita, R.

⁶ facta, habita, & reddita, R.

⁷ super quibus omnibus et singulis, R. ; super quibus et singulis, *Annales*.

which Article it is opynly knowe how, that the kyng hath enforcyd hym sylff and other kursedly and wykkedly to meyn-tene and sustene¹ the Statutes and ordenaunces, which ben wykked and ffulle off errour, and repugnyng to alle riht and Reson; and nat only in his lyff but affter also; havynge no consideracion to the perylles off his soule, ne the distruccion off his Rewme and his lieges.

f. 36^{ro}
C^o xxxij^o Also, the xj yere off kyng Richard, the same kyng, in the Chapell off his Maner off Langle, in the presence off the Duk off Lancastre, And Duk off Yorke, and off other meny lordes beyng thanne there, desired, as yt semyd, that his Eme, the Duk off Gloucestre, also beyng thanne there present, shuld haue ffull truste off goode lordship and goode love off the kyng², swore wylfully vpon the holy sacrement, on the Autre in the same Chapell, That he shulde neuer bere hevy herte ayens hym, nor do, ne procure hym harme, ne grevaunce, ffor no manere thing that was do, ne sayde by the same Duk ayens the kyng; But gladly he wolde fforyeve hym alle his offence and trespase, what euer yt were. And affterward, nat withstondyng this grete othe, the kyng, ffor the fforseyd offences and wordes putte vpon hym ayens the kyng; And the kyng lete murthre the fforseyd Duk off Gloucestre horribly and cruelly, fforsweryng wylfully hym sylff.

C^o xxxiiij^o Also, affter that oon off the Knyhtes off the parlement³ off the fforseyde Rewme, havynge voys in the same parlement, hadde opynly apechid there, byfore the kyng and alle the States off the Rewme, Thomas Erchebisshop off Caunterbury, vpon certeyn defautes and trespaces ayens the kyngis mageste, as hit was vntrewly ther I-certefyed and done; wher vpon the same Erchebisshop fforthwith profryd hym sylff redy to answeere to the same thynges putt vpon hym. And ther vpon askyd to be admyttyd by the kyng, knowyng wele hym sylff, as he seyde, giltles; and fforto quyte hym, and declare him Innocent off this matere⁴. Neuerthelatter, the same kyng, ymagynyng

¹ pertinaciter manutenere et defendere, R.

² ut Avunculus ejus Dux Gloucestr., tunc ibidem presens, de ipsius Regis bene-placito plene consideret, R.

³ unus de Militibus Comitatum, R.

⁴ satis plene confisus, ut dixit, se posse suam in ea parte Innocentiam declarare, R.

by alle the weys and maners that he myht, to dystroye and oppresse the same Erchebisshop, and brynge his State into nouht, as yt was prevyd at the last ende, benygny and with gladde chere, spak to the same Erchebisshop in his kyngly See, as he satte there. And counceyllyd hym, and prayed busyly that he shulde holde hym styll at that tyme, and answer not, abydyng vnto a nother tyme more covenable and bettir ffor hym. The which day passed fforth ffro day to day v dayes after and more. Alle the which tyme the kyng trecherously and deceyuably begiled the same Erchebisshop, counseillyng hym and seyyng that he shulde nat kome to the parlement, but be styll at his owne place, with oute eny dysese or ffeer; ffor the kyng behiht hym trustely, that in his absence ther shulde no manere harme, ne grevaunce be putte, ne done ayens hym. And vndir that the kyng, in the same parlement with oute eny maner resonable Cause, Juggid the f. 37^{ro} Erchebisshop, thanne beyng absent, to be exiled as longe as hym lyst. And wolde nat suffre hym in no wyse kome to his answer, takyng and dysperpelyng alle his goodes, ayens the lawes of his Rewme, wylfully and ayens alle riht; wher thurh he was forsworn. And fferthermore, in colouryng off alle this wronge, he behiht, with ffeyre speche and glosyng wordes, vnto the Erchebisshop to voyde and putte away alle thes wronges ffro hym, and to arrecte hit, and putte hit to the dedes off other men. Wherefore, the Erchebisshop, havyng a certeyn speche with the kyng and with the Duk off Norffolk, and with other lordes and States off the Rewme, seyde in manere off lamentacion, that he was nat the ffirst that had ben exiled, ne shulde nat be the laste, ffor he trowyd that with Inne shorte tyme the same Duk off Northefolk and other lordes shulde ffolwe hym. And anoon hit was certifyed the kyng, that the bytternesse and menyng of alle thoo wordes shulde turne and sovne to the kyngis persone. To the which thing, whanne the kyng herde ther off, with a sobre chere, as he hadde be sumwhat astonyed, answerde anoon: that he trowid wele, that hit myht wele happe that he shulde be putte oute off his Rewme by his lieges. And more ouer, he seyde, that yiff hit happyd so, he wolde goo to f. 37^{ro} the place there as the Erchebisshop were. And in as mych as the Erchebisshop shulde yeve ffull ffeyth to thes wordes and

to this thing, The kyng showyd to the Erchebisshop a grete Owche off golde, by the hemme off the kyngis cote, vndir his vttir garnement wonderly y-fastenyd, seying to the Erchebisshop, that whanne that euer he sent hym that Owche, ffor a tokne, he shulde nat tarye to kome to him, where so euer he dwelte or were. And fforto make the Erchebisshop to haue more truste in his wordes, the kyng sent to hym counceylling hym, that he shulde sende him pryvely alle his Jewelles and Ornamentes, that longed to his Chapell. To that entent that he kepte hem sauff, lest vndir the colour off the Juggement off his exilyng, eny wronge or clayme were done to hynderyng off his goodes¹; the which counceyll the Erchebisshop, vpon the grete truste that he hadde in the kyng, perfourmed. And whanne they were sent to the kyng, and he hadde seyne hem, the kyng dydd hem be putte and lokked in certeyn cofres, and made oon off the Erchebisshopis clerkis to lokke hem. And kepte the cofris to hym sylff. But he delyuered the keyes to the Erchebisshopis clerke. And afterwarde he comandyd the same cofres to be brake, with out eny wyttyng off the Erchebisshop. And dydde his ffree wille with the same goodes. Also, the same kyng bihiht the Erchebisshop trewly, that yiff he wolde make him redy and goo to hampton, as thouth he shulde goo oute off the Rewme, he wolde yitt ffor the Quenys prayer countermande him ayen, and yeve him grace. And yff yt hapne, the same Erchebisshop be out off the Rewme bytwene that and Ester thanne next, with oute ffayle he shulde kome thanne into England; ne he shulde nat lose his Bisshopriche in no manere wyse; and that he behiht hym trewly, sweryng vpon the Crosse, that was seint Thomas Crosse off Caunterbury, leying his hande ther on. ffor alle which bihestes not withstanding, the kyng constreynyd him go oute off his Rewme. And anoon he sent speciall lettres to the pope ffor his translating. And in this manere wyse, and also by other ffraudes and gyles off the kyng, The Erchebisshop, as a man off goode ffeyth and Innocent off alle his menynges, was dysseyvably ouer komyn and begilyd.

And ffor as mych as hit was sene to alle the States off the Rewme, eche by hym sylff, and also alle in comvne, that thes

¹ quisquam ad Bona p̄dca manus injurias apponeret, R.

causes, crymes, and trespasses¹ biforeseid were sufficient ynow and comvne to depose the kyng: And also considred his owne confession, and knowlich, by hym sylff y-made, off his vnsuffisance and vnhabilitie, and other thinges conceyued and expressed in his renouncyng: Alle the States, with oon accorde and wille, assentyd and consentyd², that it shulde be procedid fforth to the kyngis deposicion, ffor goode seurte, and tranquillite and pees off the Rewme, and the comvne profyt. Wherefore the States and the Cominalte off the Rewme, with oone assent and wille, deputyd and ordeynyd certeyn commyssaries: That is fforto say, the Bysshop off³, The Abbot off Glastynbury, the Erle off Gloucestre, the lorde off Berkeley, Thomas Erpyngnam, and Thomas Grey, knyhtes, and William Thirnyng, Justice, that they shulde there yeve and bere opyn sentence to the kyngis deposicion. And fforto depose the same kyng Richard ffrom alle his dygnyte, and mageste, and kyngly worship, and name, by the auctorite⁴ off alle the fforseyd States, as in liche cases byfore olde tyme and custume hath be vsed and done. And anoon the same commyssaries, this charge and commysson takyng vpon hem, and syttyng as domysmen affore the kyngis See, havyng amonge hem deliberacion and counceyll f. 39^{ro} off this matere, yaven sentence off this deposicion, y-wretyn in Stede, name, and by the auctorite aforeseyd, and by the fforseyd Bisshop of⁵, oone off the seyde Commyssaries, the same sentence off deposicion, by the assent and wille off alle the commyssaries, was redde and reherced in thes wordes.

In the name of God! Amen! We, John the Bisshop off The Assauen, John the Abbot off Glastynbury, Thomas Erle off ffourme off Gloucestre, Thomas Lorde off Berkeley, Thomas off Erpyngnam, the Sen- and Thomas Grey, knyhtes, and William Thirnyng, Justice, tence off the Deposition off kyng Richard. chosen made and deputyd speciall Commyssaries ffor the maters that ffolowyn by alle the peris and worthy lordes off the Rewme off Engelond, both Spirituell and Temporell, representyng the state off alle the Rewme, Syttyng as by the assent off alle

¹ Cause Criminum & Defectuum, R.

² omnes status p̄dci unanimiter consenserunt, R.

³ *A blank is left for the bishop's name, but the scribe has written assauen in the margin.*

⁴ Dignitate, Majestate, et Honore Regiis, vice, nomine & auctoritate, R.

⁵ *The bishop's name is again left blank.*

the fforseyde lordes¹. Vndirstondyng and consideryng alle the periuries, and meny crueltes, and other ffull meny crymes, and harmes off the same kyng Richard in his governaunce in the kyngdom and lordship aforeseyd, alle his tyme done and vsed. The which poyntes were there afore alle the fforseyd States opynly shewyd and rehercyd, the which ben so opynly knowyn, shewyd, prevyd, wytnessyd and dyffamyd, that they may in no manere wyse be hydde, ne fforyet. And also vndirstondyng the kyngis owne confession, knowlechyng, and holdyng² hym sylff vnhabable, and ffor certeyn causes demying hym sylff vnworthy, and vnsufficient, And vtterly vnprofitable to the Rewle and goode gouernaunces off the Rewme and lordshippes fforeseyd, and off the rihtes and the appurtenances longyng therto. And ffor his opne desertes, by the same kyng Richard shewyd and knowlechid, worthely to be putte down, and off his owne propre wille and commandement afore the fforseyd States publisshed, notefied, and opynly tolde. We, havyng consideracion to the maters and causes above seyde, with goode and diligent deliberacion, by the power, name, and auctorite commytted to vs, in this partye, We pronounce, discerne, and declare the same Kyng Richard affore this to have be and yitt to be vnprofitable, vnable, vnsufficient, and vnworthy to the Reule and gouernance off the fforseyd Rewmes and lordshippes, and off alle the rihtes and appurtenaunces longyng therto. And ffor the same causes we pryve hym off alle kyngly dignyte, and worship, yiff eny kyngly worship leffte in hym³. And hym in this manere, ffourme, and title, we depose hym by oure Sentence dyffynytyve in thes writynges⁴, fforbedyng expressly to alle Erchebisshopes, Bisshopes, and alle Prelates, Dukes, Marquys, Erles, Barons, and Knyhtes, And to alle other men off the fforseyd kyngdom and lordshippes, or off other places longyng to the same Rewmes and lordshippes, subgetes and his lieges, what some euer they be, that noon off hem ffrom this tyme fforth to the fforseyd Richard,

f. 39^{vo}

The
Wordes off
the Sen-
tence off
the depos-
yng.

f. 40^{ro}

¹ Temporales & ejusdem Regni Communitates omnes Status ejusdem Regni representantes, Commissarii ad infra scripta specialiter deputati, pro Tribunali sedentes, R.

² recognoscentis & reputantis, ac veraciter ex certa scientia iudicantis, R.

³ si quid Dignitatis et Honoris hujusmodi in eo remanserit, R.

⁴ ipsum simili cautela Deponimus per nostram diffinitivam sententiam in his scriptis, R.

as kyng and lorde off the fforseyd kyngdomes and Rewmes¹,
neyther obeye, ne in no manere wyse be entendaunt.

Also the fforseyd States, desiryng fferthermore, that no thing
shulde lak ne ffayle, that ouht to be done or requyred in the
fforseyd thinges, Eche off hem by him sylff ther vpon examyned,
And alle togedirs with oone assent have chosen the same persones
and comyssaries, above y-nempned, ioyntly and disseueryd, her
procuratours to resigne and yelde vp vnto kyng Richard her
homage and ffewte, that they hadde made, and ouht to hym
byfore. And fforto shewe hym, yff nede be, alle the thinges
above seyde, that touchyn vnto his Deposyng and Renounsyng.

And anoone, as hit was knowyn that thurh the deposicion,
Resignacion, and causes fforseyd, that the Rewme off Englund
was voyde ffor the tyme : The fforseyd Herry Duk off Lancastre²
rysyng vp ffrom his place, and standyng riht that the peple myht
se hym and byholde, merkyng hym mekely with the signe
off the crosse in his ffor heede, and in his breste, nempnyng
the name off Crist : The fforseyde Rewme so beyng voyde only
with the corovne and alle the membres longyng therto and his
appurtenaunces, he chalenged in Englyssh tunge, vndir the
ffourme off thes wordes.

‘ In the name off the ffadir, Sonne and Hooly Goost, I, Herry
‘ off Lancastre, clayme the Rewme³ off Englund, And the Crovne
‘ with alle the membres and appurtenaunces. As I that am
‘ descendid by riht lyne off the Bloode⁴, komyng ffro the goode
‘ lorde Kyng Herry the thridde. And thurh that riht, that
‘ god off his grace hath sent to me, with helpe off my kynne and
‘ off my ffrendis to recouer hit. The which Rewme was in point
‘ to be vndo ffor defaute off governaunce and goode lawe⁵.’

Affter which chalenge and clayme, alle the Lordes, both
Spirituell and Temporell, And alle the States, beyng ther
present, euery by hym askyd and also comunly, what they
ffeltyn or wolde say to that clayme and chalenge : The same
States, with alle the peple, with oute eny difficulte or taryyng,

Procura-
tours to
Resigne her
homages.

f. 40^{ro}
Voidance
off the
Rewme.

Challeng-
yng off the
Rewme.

f. 41^{ro}
Consent-
yng off the
peple that
the Duk
shulde
Regne.

¹ Regnorum aut Domini, R.

² The marginal note in R. is Vindicatio Regni facta per Henric. Ducem Lanc.

³ chalenge yis Rewme, R. ; this reiaume, this the corone, *Annales*.

⁴ appurtenances ther to, save the ryght blood, *Annales*.

⁵ and undoyng of the gode Lawis, R. ; undoyng of the lawes, *Annales*.

consentyd, with oon accorde, that the fforseyde Duk shulde Regne vpon hem. And anoone the same Duk, made thanne kyng¹, shewyd to the States kyng Richardis Ryng, that he yaff hym in tokne off expressyng off his wille. And thanne the fforseyde Erchebisshop toke kyng Herry by the riht hande, and ledde hym to his kyngly see. And whanne the same kyng afore his see knelyng hadde prayd a while, the same Erchebisshop off Canterbury, beyng with him the Erchebisshop off Yorke, putte the same kyng and made hym sytte in his Riall and Kyngly See, to grete Joye and plesaunce off the peple. And anon, as silence was made and commanded, the Erchebisshop off Canterbury made a short collacion, vndir this ffourme that ffolwith :

Vir dominabitur in populo. Regum ix^o 2.

The setting
in off the
Kyng in
his see.

f. 41^{vo}
The Colla-
cion off the
Erche-
bisshop off
Canterbury
in makyng
the iiij kyng
Herry.

Thes ben the wordes off the hyh Kyng spekyng to Samuel and teching hym whom he shulde ordeyne and putte Inne to governe the peple, whanne the same peple asked a kyng to be yoven hem. And nat with oute cause may thes wordes wele be seyde off oure Lorde the Kyng, that now ys; the which wordes yff they be Inwardly conceyved they shull yeve vs matere off grete consolacion and comfort. ffor god thretith nat vs as he thrette some tyme the peple by Isaye sayyng ISAIE 3^o 3 I shall yeve children to be her princes and governours; but off his mercy whanne that he is wratthid he hath mynde off his mercy, and hath visited his peple. And now shall nat as hit was byforhand childeryn have lordship in the Rewme. But the lorde seyth to yow that a man shall have lordship and dominacion on yow. ffor yt myht wele be seyde off the governours off this Rewme, and off eche off hem now late aforhand, that is to say off the persone off a childe, non Inconveniently the wordes off the Apostle, wher he seyth CORINTH. ix^o Whanne I was a childe I spake as a childe, I savoured as a childe, I thouht as a childe. And in ECCLIAST. 3^o 4 The Apostle seith, he spak as a childe; he

¹ Et statim ut idem Rex, R.

² I Samuel ix. 17. *The text of the collation is omitted in the Annales.*

³ Isaiah iii. 4.

⁴ *The reference to Ecclesiasticus is an error. R. reads II ecce ter dicit Aptus.*

saverid and thouht as to the speche, yt ys certeyn, as a childe ; a childe is Inconstant in speche¹, ffor he wole lihtly speke trewe thinges, And lihtly bihete ffals thinges ; But that he f. 42^{ro} behotith he wole sone fforyste. And thes grete Inconvenientes ben hevy thinges to the Rewme, ne hit is nat possible ffor that kyngdome to stonde in ffelcite wher such condicions regnyn. But now ffro suche defautes the kyngdome ys deliuered, sith a man shall have lordship ther ovir, ffor to a man hit belongith fforto kepe well his tunge. But now ther is no childe that hath lordship but a man, the which is nat slydyng in his tunge, and off whom I hope I may say that Ecclesiastes seyth, ECC. ix^o, Blessid be the man which is nat slidyng in his tunge. And after the Apostle seyth, I saverid as a childe, ffor wele I wote a childe may nat save but the thinges that ben plesing and glosyng vnto him. And who that reprovith or vndirmyneth him trevly, him lovith he not, but hatith hym passyngly. And sumtyme trouth hath be so mych oppressed and leyde vndir ffoot that no man durst speke. Therefore hit ffollowith, that he that regned saveryd as a childe, but a man fforsoth saverith no such thinges but wysdom only. Wherefore by the grace off god hit may be seyde off this man as hit is seyde ECCLIAST. x^o. Blessid by the man that shall duelle in Wysdome. ffor as a childe lovith his lyff², so a man saverith trouth and wysdome. And therefore trouthe shall entre, and ffateryng shall goo his way and voyde, the which hath do f. 42^{vo} so meny evilles in this kyngdom ; ffor a man shall be lorde to the peple, which savourith and vndirstondith trouth and wysdome, and nat vanyte and ffateryng. The thridde tyme it is sayde, I thouht as a childe. ffor a childe stondith only to done alle thinges wylfully, and nat by Reson. And therefore whanne a childe regnyth, thanne selff wille and luste regnyth ; and Reson is outlawyd, wher that wille only regnyth and Reson goth his way ; And stedfastnesse is chased ; And so it ys lyke grete perylle to ffalle. But off this perylle we ben delyuered. *Quia vir dominabitur in populo*³. That is fforto seyn he that ys nat a childe, but parfyt in Reson. ffor I kome nat to do my wille,

¹ Quantum ad loquendam, certum est quod Parvulus inconstans est in loquendo, R.

² diligit vanitatem, R.

³ R. omits in populo.

but his wille that sent me, that is ffor to say goddis wille. And therefore off this man we shall nat only say, that he shall duelle in wysdome, but as a man and nat a childe he shall thenke in his wytte the circumspeccion off god. That is to say he shall loke diligently all aboute that goddis wille be done, and nat his. And therefore in stede off a childe wilfully doyng his luste, now shall a man be lorde to the peple. And this man shall be such oone that it shall be seyde, the kyng shall regne and be wys. And he shall do doome, and eke Rihtwysnesse in erthe. The which thing god graunt, &c.¹

f. 43^{ro} The which collacion whanne it was done and thus ended, the same kyng Herry to putte his subgettes in Reste seyde opynly thanne thes wordes:

The wordes off the kyng in English. 'Sires, I thanke god and yow Spirituell and Temporell and alle the States off the lande. And I do yow to vndirstonde² that hit is nat my wille that no man thynk that by wey off conquest I wolde disherite eny man off his heritage, ffraunchises, or other Rihtes that him ouht to have, ne to putte him oute off that he hath and hath hadde by goode lawes and custumes off the Rewme: excepte thes persones that haue ben ageyns the goode purpos and the comvne profyte off the Rewme.'

Assignement off the Justices. And fforth with anoone, by cause off the voydance off the kyngis See ther a lityl ffore y-hadde by the cesyng and deposyng off that other kyng³, alle the powre the mene while off alle the Justices, Shereves, and other officers thurh the Rewme was cessed and voyde. And ffor that delayyng off Rihtwysnesse and lawe myht turne vnto grete hinderyng off the peple, The kyng ordeyned ther his principall officers and also his Justices; And they weren thanne sworin ther to the kyng in maner and ffourme as they have ben sworin ther a fforehand.

f. 43^{vo} Assignement off the kyngis Coronacion. And ther anone by the kyngis commandement it was opynly proclamyd, that the Monday next after the ffest off Seynt Michell thanne next ffolowyng ther shulde be a parlement ther holdyn and done: And that the Monday thanne next after, that is ffor to say in the ffest off Seynt Edward, the coronacion

¹ R. *stops with* justiciam in terra.

² wyte, R.

³ R., *which seems to be corrupt, begins*: Et protinus hoc attentio, quod p . . . prius vacante sede Regali per Cessionem & Depositionem p̄cis. *Annales*: Attentio igitur quod prius vacante . . . praedictas.

off the kyng shulde ben at Westm'. And that alle thoo that wolde or owyn fforto chalenge eny service to do in that coronacion, by vertu off her duetes that longen therto, They shulde come to the White Halle in the kyngis paleys, afore Staward, Marchall, and Conestable off Englund, the Saturday next affore the same day off the parlement, and put vp here petitions that ben due and rihtfull; To whom ffull Rihtwysnesse shall be done in the same thinges.

And as touchyng the abreggyng off the day off the parlement assigned, ther was a protestacion ffor the kyngis partie: That is fforto say that hit was nat his entent that eny preiudice shulde come theroff to the States off the Rewme, ne that hit shulde nat be Takyn into ensample therafter; f. 44^{ro} but at the abreggyng was only done ffor goode and profyt off the Rewme, And specially fforto eschewe dyuers labours and expenses off some off his lieges, And that due Remedye myht the souner be ordeyned vpon grevaunces off the peple. The which thinges whanne alle was done, the kyng roos vp off his See Riall, and went thens and made and helde a grete ffeeste in the White Halle to alle the lordes and gentylles that ther were gaderid in grete multitude the same day¹.

And afterward the Wedynysday next ffolowyng the same procuratours above specified, as it is byforeseyd, went to Kyng Richardis presence beyng thanne in the Tour off London as hit was commanded hem: And the fforseyd Justice, sir William, ffor him and ffor all his ffelawes procurours, In the name off alle the States and peple off the Rewme, notefied to the same Kyng Richard the Admyssion off his Renouncyng, And the manere, cause, and ffourme off the Sentence off his deposyng, And ffully declared hit. And anone they Resigned and yove vp to Kyng Richard alle the homage and ffeute to hym aforehand made in thes wordes².

And anone the kyng made his Officers that is fforto say f. 44^{ro}

¹ Rex de Sede sua Regali surgens, & Populum vultu hilari & benigno respiciens, abinde populo congaudente recessit et in Alba Aula p̄dca commun. Regni, Proceribus ac generosis illuc in multitudine maxima congregatis, eodem die solempnissime celebravit, R.

² In R. and the Annales the English speech of Thirnyng to the king then follows. But from this point the narrative in our Chronicle ceases to follow the official record. The Annales henceforth resemble the Chronicle more closely than R.

Protestacion off kyng Herry.

Procuratours went to kyng Richard ayen to resigne her homage.

Officers
off the
Rewme.

the Erle off Northumberlond Conestable off Englund, The Erle off Westmerland Marchall off Englund, Sir John Scarle Chaunceller off Englund, And toke hym his grete seel ¹, John Norbury, Squyer, Tresorer off Englund, Sir Rich. Clyfford keper off his prive seel, and other officers. And ffor as much as the kyng was changid all plees in euery place weren surcesed, and weren with oute day dyscontynued; and newe wrettes were made ffor the parlement vndir the name off Herry ayens the Monday thanne next ffollowyng, at which day the parlement thanne was pronouncyd. And the Erchebisshop off Canterbury declarid fferthermore, that the kyng was avysed fforto be crownd in the ffeste off Seint Edward, that is fforto say the Monday affter. And the parlement was putte in respyte tyl the Tywysday, the morwe after seint Edward, with Inne which tyme, that is fforto sey the Soneday on Seynt Edwardis evyn, Kyng Herry ete in the Tour off London.

The newe
knyhtes
made.
f. 45^{ro}

And ther he made certeyn knyhtes: that is fforto say three off the kyngis sonnes, The Erle off Arundel, The Erle off Warwyk sonne, The Erle off Stafford, ij sonnes off the Erle off Devenshire, The Lorde Beaumonde, The Lorde Willuby brother, The Erle off Staffordis brothir, The Lorde Camoys sonne, The Lorde off Maule, Thomas Beauchamp, Thomas Pelham, John Loterell, John Lyle, William Hankeford, Justice, William Brynchesle, Justice, Berth. Rocheford, Gyles Daubeney, William Botaller, John off Ashton, Richard off Sanap, John Typtot, Richard ffraunceys, Henry Percy, John Arundell, William Strawle, John Trumpyngton, Almare Seyntaumer, Edward Hastynges, John Grasle, Gerard Satell, John Ardern, Robert Chalons, Thomas Dymmok, Latemer, Dencort, Hungirford, Gybthorp, Newport, and other to the somme off xlvj knyhtes ². And the same day the meir off London roode toward the Tour with certeyn peple off the same citee, clothed alle in Rede. And ffro the Tour the kyng roode thurh the Citee to Westm'. And the Meir and the citezeins, And the newe knyhtes, riden byfore the kyng well arrayed, her hoodes ffurred with Menever.

¹ J. Scaarle praecepit, ut Sigillum reciperet, cum officio Cancellariae, *Annales*, 282.

² *The Annales*, 291, *simply record that the king made amplius quam quinquaginta milites.*

And the Moneday next affter in the ffest off Seint Edward, the same kyng Herry lay vpon a cloth off golde before the hyh awter in Westm'. Chirche. And there in ffoure parties off his body his clothes weren opyn, and there he was anoynted, with *Veni Creator Spiritus* y-songyn. And after this anoyntyng his body was leffte vp into another place. And ther with grete solempnyte was corovned, and *Te Deum Laudamus* was ryally songyn. And Thomas Arundel, Erchebisshop off Caunterbury, dyd the solempnyte. And whanne alle was done alle the peple went to Westm'. halle to mete.

And ther the kyng was sette in his see, and the Erchebisshop off Caunterbury, The Bisshop off London, The Bisshop off Wynchestre, and other Bisshopes on the riht hande off the kyng setyn at the same hyh Table. And the Erchebisshop off Yorke, The Bisshop off Dirham, The Bisshop off Excetre, and other Bisshopes satyn on the tother hande off the kyng at the same Table. Herry prince off Walys, Duk off Cornevaylle, and Erle off Chestre was on the riht hande off the kyng with a newe swerde in his hande, poynteles, the which bitokenyth pees. The Conestable off England was on the tother syde with a nother swerde. And the Ceptres weren holde In yche partye off the kyng, oon ceptre on the ton syde, and a nother on that other, alder next the swerdes. And on the riht syde off the Halle at the secounde table satyn the V Portes well arrayed in Skarlett. And at that other syde table in the Halle, at the secounde table, satyn the Mair, Recordour, and Aldermen off London in oon suyt, also in Skarlett. And the Dukes of Aumarle, Surrey, Excestre, Markys, Warrewyk, and other stoden byfore the kyng at mete. And in the same tyme come one Thomas Dymmok, knyht, wele y-armyd, ridyng on the secounde beste hors off the kyngis, fforto done his servis ffor his Tenour, with two knyhtes ridyng with him. The tone beryng his spere, and the tother his shelde. And an heroude off Armes went by hym on his ffet, and hadde the wordes ffor the same Dymmok, and seyde thus:—

' If ther be eny man hyh or lowe, off what astate or condicion he be, that wole say that Herry kyng off Englund that here is, and was this day corovnyd, that he is not rihtfull kyng ne rihtfully corovnyd, anoon riht or ellys at what dayoure lorde the

The Coronacion and anoyntyng off kyng Herry.
f. 45^{vo} :

The Rewle after the Coronacion.

f. 46^{ro}

The servise off Dymmok.

Challenge off Dymmok.

f. 46^{ro}

kyng wole assigne, I wille darrayne bataylle with my body and preve that he lieth ffalsly.' The which proclamacion was made thurh the Halle in ffoure places off the Halle at this mete while, by the same herowde off Armes bothe in Englyssh and in ffrenche. And after he voydyd the Halle, and the Revell endyd.

And the Tewysday thanne next ffollowyng, that is fforto say the morwe after Seint Edwardis day, bigan the parlement in grete Halle off Westm'. And certeyn lordes komen and made her homages. And Sir John Cheyne spekyng ffor the Comvnes made protestacion in manere as it ys vsed off olde tyme; prayyng the kyng fferthermore, that he wolde graunte hem her libertes, fraunchises, and custumes in tyme off youre olde progenitours graunted and vsed, The which were graunted hem and ben profitable ffor the Rewme.

And the Wednysday ffollowyng the Comones and Sir John Cheyne excusid him ffor the Speker fforth ffor the Comvnes, ffor dyuers Infirmities and maladies that he hadde. And ther he was dischargid. And on William Durward, squyer, was chosyn, which rehersed the protestacion¹.

f. 47^{ro}
The annulling off
the parlement made
the xxj yere.

Showeth vnto yow ffor the Comones, that in the tyme off the laste kyng Richard, ther was a parlement holdyn at Westm'. the yere off his regne xxj, the which was nouht dewely somonyd; and hit was holde by fforce and strenth, and hit was nat profitable to the Rewme. Therefore they prayen, that the same parlement may be Annullid; And after the lordes with Inne examyned. And ffor meny horrible causes that ther weren declared, the fforseyd parlement was Annullyd and holde ffor nouht.

The Parlement of the
xi yere
affermyd.

And the Comones prayden, that the parlement holden at Westm', the xj yere off the same kyng Richard, ffor dyuers causes myht beholde fferme and stable, and holde ffor goode. And so hit was, and ther affermyd.

And the kyng him sylff seyde, that at the forseyd Shrewed parlement there were meny Tresons ordeyned, that were nat aforehand, And euery worde that was ayens the Crowne was holde ffor Treson; wher herfore we wole ffro this day fforth that ther be

¹ Cf. *Annales*, 302.

holde no moo Tresons but thoo that weren in tyme off oure noble progenytours, And thoo that ben ordeyned by the olde Statutes.

And affter the comones prayden, that alle thoo that had f. 47^{vo} fforfait eny londe in this last parlement, that they myht entren Inne anoon ayen with oute eny Suyte off Law, nat withstondyng eny alienacion made the mene tyme. And yiff ther were eny Rasyng vpon the Rolles, ffynes, or Taylles, touching the fforseyd londes, that thanne they myht ben amended. To the which thing there was noon answeere yoven at that tyme.

And the same day, Herry the Kyngis sonne, by the assent off alle the Astatys in the parlement, was chosyn and made Prince off Walys, Duk off Cornevaylle and Erle off Chestre, as Heyr Apparaunt to the kyng and to the crowne off Englund; the which prince was brouht byfore the kyng. And the kyng syttyng took a coronall of Perry, and putte on his heede; and kyssid and blissid him; And took him a Rodde off golde. And so was he made Prince.

And the Thursday the Comones komyn and Reherceden alle the Errours off the last Shrewed Parlement, and namely v in certeyn. The ffirst Errour; they seyde to the kyng, that youre Sylff were redy to darreyne oone Appele bytwene yow and the Duk off Northffolke. And nat withstondyng that, ye were exiled terme off yeers with oute Resonable cause. The Secounde Errour; that oure Metropolitan, that is fforto say the Erchebisshop off Caunterbury, was fforjuggid with oute answeere. The Thridde Errour; that the Duk off Gloucestre was mordrid, and affter his deeth fforiuggid. The ffourthe Errour is, that the Erle off Arundel alleggid his chartre off pardon, And hit was nouht allowed. The ffyfte Errour: that alle the power off this evill parlement was putte in oo persone, the which Errour, as vs thinkith, myht neuer be made, but by thassent off hem that weren prevye off the kyngis Counceyll that last was. The which they preyden, that they myht ben arrest and putte in warde in to tyme that it were other wyse ordeyned.

And the same day was Sir William Bagott brouht to the Barre, and a bille made by hym in Englysshe was opynly redde in the maner ffollowyng:—

‘Thes ben the poyntes the which Sir William Bagott hath in f. 48^{vo}

Bagottis
bille in
Englysshe.

f. 49^{ro}

knowleching. The same William knowlechith, that he hadde herde the kyng say in dyuers parlementis and to dyuers knyhtes, that he wolde have his purpos and his luste off dyuers maters, some in oo parlement and some in a nother, or ellis he wolde dyssolven his parlement. And whanne it were dyssolvid, he made stryke off her heedes, that weren letters off his parlement and off his purpos. And with such hyh wordes off manace his wille and purpos was obeyed and perfourmyd, as wele off lordes as off comoners. And the same William knowlecheth; that the kyng seyde to him at Lychefelde, that he desired neuer lenger to levyn thanne that he myht se the Crowne off Englonde in al so hyh prosperyte, and so lowely be obeyed off alle his lieges, as hit hadde ben in eny other kyngis tyme; havynge consideracion how he hadde ben oppressed and dysobeyed as well by his lordes as by his comvnes; so that hit myght be cronyclid perpetuelly that with wytte and wysdome and manhode he hadde recouered his dignyte, Regalye, and honourable estate; with that condicion that he Renounced the Crowne on the morowe. Seyyng, more ouer, that yiff he wolde Renounce, the most able man off wysdom and off manhode that he knewe to Renounce hit to, were The Duk off Aumarle, and askyng myn avys. I seyde: "be my trouthe I wist wele the peple wolde nat obeye to him." And the kyng seyde, my wille were bettir to the Duk off Hereford. "And yff he be kyng, he wole be as wilde a Tyraunte to holy Cherche as euer was eny." And I helde my pees, and durste speke no more; yitt seyde the kyng: "meny goode confessours haue ben off his auncestres and off myn, that neuer wrouht ayens hooly chirche." And also the same William seyth, that in the moneth of Octobre, the xx yeer, he roode behynde the Duk off Northfolke in Savey Strete to Westm.' ward. And the same Duk askid me whethir I wist ouht the maner off the Duk off Gloucestre; and I seyde: "nay be my Trouth, But the peple seyth that ye have murdred him." And he swore grete othes nay; And that he hadde savyd his lyff ayens the entent off the kyng and other certeyn lordes three wekis and more. And the Duk seyde at he was neuer so afferde off deeth, as he was at his komyng home ayen ffro Caley to the kyngis presence, by cause that the Duk was nat deede. And thanne the kyng assygned a man off his owne to goo with him to Caley, and

men off other certeyn lordes to se the execucion off his murdre ; f. 49^{vo}
 sweryng as he wolde answeare tofore god that hit was neuer his
 wille that he shulde be I-deede but only ffor drede off the
 kyng, and eschewyng off his owne deeth. Natheles he seyde,
 that ther was no man in the Rewme off England that the kyng
 was so muche holde to as to the Duk off Aumarle, ffor he sett
 him on the ffirst purpos off takyng off the lordes and off the
 parlement, and off alle the fforfetours and off alle other thinges.
 And also the same William seyth, that he herde the kyng sey
 and makyng a vowe at Chiltrin Langley in Marche last that the
 Duk off Lancastre, that now ys, shulde neuer come into Englonde
 while he were on lyve. And rather thanne he shulde, he wolde
 sette in her astates the Duk sonne off Gloucestre, And the Erle
 sonne off Arundell, And the Erlis sonne off Warwik, and alle
 other fforiugged at laste parlement in withstondyng off his myht
 and off his malice. And ther he toke his purpos vtterly to
 revokyn his patent off his homage by attourne, other off his
 ffyne makyng by generale attornes. And off thes maters with
 the circumstances off meny other maters, the same William sent
 to the Duk off Lancastre into ffraunce by Roger Smert ; and
 prayd hym to certefye hym that the kyng was his ffull enemy,
 and that he shulde helpe him sylff with manhode. Which f. 50^{ro}
 maters the same Roger knowlechid by ffore Piers of Bukton
 and other that testefied hit to him. And also the same William
 seyth, that he herde the Duk off Aumarle say to Sir John
 Busshey and to Sir Henry Grene, " I hadde lever thanne xx Mⁱ ti.
 that this man were deede." And they seyde to him : " which
 man ? " And he seyde : " the Duk off Hereford, nough ffor drede
 that I have in his persone, but ffor Sorowe and Remoors, that
 he ys shaply to make with Inne this Rewme."'

Affter whiche bille, whanne hit was redde, the Duke off
 Aumarle roos vp and seyde, that as touching thes pointes
 concernyd with Inne the bille that weren putte vpon him,
 ben vtterly ffals ; and that he wolde preve with his body, in
 what maner that euer he shulde.

And thanne the Duk off Excestre roos hym vp and seyde
 to Bagot, ' yff ye kune say eny thing vp on me say it opynly.'
 And he seyde he kowde no thing say. But he sayde : ' ther is a
 yeman in newgate, callyd Halle, that kan telle and say off yowe.'

f. 50^{ro}
The wordes
off the
Duk off
Excestre.

And thanne seyde the Duk off Excestre: 'I shall say, and sayde that the last kyng and the Duk off Northfolke and ye weren at Wodestoke; and ther ye made me goo with yow into the Chapell, and the doore was shette. And ther ye made me swere vp on the awter ffor to kepe counceyll that ye wolde shewe to me. And thanne ye rehersed ther and seyde that we shulde neuer haue oure purpos but affter the deeth off John, late Duk off Lancastre. And that ye were avysed to have a counceyll at Lychefelde, and affter that counceyll that ye wolde youre sylff areste the same Duk off Lancastre. And after this arest in Chauff medley¹ his heede shuld have be smyten off. And in this manere ye ymagyned his deeth. To the which I answerde, that tyme, that the Kyng Richard shulde sende affter his counceyll. And yiff they agree hem, I agree me also. And in this maner I departyd.' To which mater Bagot answerd riht nouht.

f. 51^{ro}

And affter this the kyng commandyd to the Lorde Berkeley, and the Lorde Lovell to goo to Newgate affter mete with vj knyhtes off the Comones, ffor to Examyne the yeman, and to certifye the counceyll. And the Saterday thanne next affter, Sir William Bagot and John Halle weren brouht to the Barre. And Bagot was apposid off certein maters, and sent ayen to prison.

And as touchyng Halle the Clerke off the parlement redde a bille² afore the peple, touching the murdre off the Duk off Gloucestre, And how the Duk off Aumarle hadde sent twoo yemen to Caleyys ffor the same Deeth. And how that Halle was keper off the doore off the Chaumbre, whanne the Duk off Gloucestre was do to deeth, and whanne he was putte in a ffether bedde. And ther twoo yemen, that is ffor to say Serle and ffraunceys, stranglid him to deeth. To the which bille the Duk off Aumarle answerd excusyng hym off the deeth.

The Appelle
off the
Lorde fitz
Walter.
f. 51^{vo}

And thanne the Lorde fitz Walter roos vp and seyde to the kyng: 'Ther as, wher the Duk off Aumarle excuseth him off the deeth off the Duk off Gloucestre, I say that he was cause off his deeth. And also he appelid hym off Treson, and so was he cause; and this shull I preve with my body, and se here my wedde': and threwe fforth his hode. And xx other lordes and

¹ by chance medley, Fabyan.

² Cf. Rot. Parl. iii. 452, *where the bill is given at length.*

Barons threwe also her weddes ffor the same querelle ayens the Duk off Aumarle.

And the Duk off Aumarle seith ayens the Lorde ffitz Walter, that he assentid neuer to the deeth off the Duk off Gloucestre, ne hit was neuer his wille ; and that he lyed ffalsly : And profred his wedde, and threwe fforth his hode vpon the erthe ayens the Lorde ffitz Walter. The which weddes weren deliuered to the Conestable and Marchall off Englund, and the parties arested.

And thanne the Duk off Surrey roos vp and seyde to the lorde ffitz Walter : ' ye seyn that the Apele was cause off the deeth off the Duk off Gloucestre, and I say that we were compelled to sewe the same Apele in the same manere as ye were compellid to yeve the Juggement ayens the Duk off Gloucestre and the Erle off Arundell, so that that suyte was done By coercion. f. 52^{ro} And yiff ye say the contrarye ye lye ffalsly ' ; and ther with threwe down his wedde.

And the lorde ffitz Walter seyde, that he yaff noo Juggement vpon hem, ne was nat at that tyme in the parlement ; and this was witnessed by alle the lordes.

And as touchyng the tother poynt the Duk off Aumarle seyeth that : ' yiff the Duk off Northf.' wole say that I sent to Caleys two yemen ffor the deeth off the Duk off Gloucestre, I say that he lyeth ffalsly, and that shall I preve with my body ' ; And profred his wedde redy and threwe fforth an hooide, which he hadde borowid. The which was delyuered to the Conestable, and Marchall off Englund ; and the kyng yaff the Duk off Northf' leve to kome, fforto darreyne this appele ¹.

And afterward the lordes were examyned what payne the same John Halle hadde desyrved ffor his knowyng off the deeth off the Duk off Gloucestre ; and the lordes seyden, that he were worthy the moste grete payne and penaunce that he myght f. 52^{vo} have.

And so the Juggement was that the same John Halle shulde be drawe ffro the Tour off London to Tyborne, and ther his bowelles shulde be brent and afterwarde he shulde be hangid and quarterid and byhedid. And his heede y-brouht to the same place, wher the Duk off Gloucestre was mured. The Juggement off Halle.

¹ Cf. Annales, 310, where there is a somewhat different and less detailed account.

And thanne the comones prayden that thoo that were preve off the counceyll off Kyng Richard, late kyng, that they myht ben arrested ; And namely the Spirituell lordes as wele as the Temporell. ffor there were certeyn Bisshopes and ffreres that seyden late to Kyng Rich. that they hadde ffounde by calculacion and nigremancye that he shulde be distroyed, But yiff hit were so that certeyn lordes off the Rewme were putte to deeth ; and so they were cause off the deeth off the lordes. And the kyng answerde that he myht not do that with oute that he knewe her names.

The prayer
off the
comvnes.
f. 53^{ro}

And thanne the comones prayden fforto here the Recordes off the laste cursed parlement, ' ffor by thoo Recordes we shall be enfourmed off her names ' ; the whiche weren shewed at the next day, that is fforto say the Tewysday, ffor the Moneday was the Octaues off Seint Edward and off the Coronacion, the which day the kyng wolde nat occupye.

And thanne the Tewysday, the kyng was occupyed aboute the Ambassatours off ffraunce. And the Wednysday ffolowyng the comones prayden : that ffor as myche as Richard late hath resigned his crowne and ys deposid ffor horrible causes, Therefore it is resonable as ffor a nother man what Juggement he shall have, and that hit be so done and ordeyned ffor hym that the Rewme be nat trouble by hym ; and that thes horrible causes mowe be redde, shewed, and declared thurh England in every shire, and that the Rewme be nat disclandrid ffor the fforseid deposyng ; the which prayer was graunted hem.

Touching
the Duk off
Brytayne.

f. 53^{vo}

And after the comones seyn that the Duk off Bretaigne hath sent to hem his lettres seyyng that he ys disherite off his heritage in England by the Erle off Westmerland, by cause off an olde title ; and that the marchantz and other off your lieges pleynyn and seyn they durre nat passe the see but yff there be an ende ymade. And the Duk off Bretaigne hath knowlechid by his lettre, that he wole be Justified as an other liege ; wherfore lykith it to yow to putte the riht off his landes vpon the counceyll off bothe parties, and vpon your wyse counceyll to make an ende ; the which was graunted vnto hem ¹.

And after the recordes off the laste parlement, and the Apeles

¹ Cf. *Rot. Parl.* iii. 427.

and the comission made to xij persones, and many other recordes were shewed. And thanne the comones prayed to have Markham the Justice, and Gascoigne Seriaunt of lawe, fforto be off her counceyll touching the Recordes. The which was graunted hem, and day yove ouer to hem in the White Halle tyl on the morwe. And there there¹ they were in counceyll therof iij dayes affter, and ther they weren accorded of the Juggement off Kyng Richard.

And the Moneday next ffolowyng, that is fforto say on Symond eve and Jude, the comones prayden to here the Juggement off Kyng Richard. Juggement
off Kyng
Richard.

And the Erchebisshop of Caunterbury hadde the wordes, and seyde that as touchyng the kyng, that now is, he hath grauntyd f. 54^{ro} his lyff. But that he shall have perpetuell prison in place vnknewe to meny, in sauff warde, so that the kyng, that now is, ne the Rewme shall not by hym be hyndred ne entroubled². And afterward the comones prayden, that thos lordes and other the which weren off kyng Richardis counceyll myht ben at her answeres; the which was graunted hem.

And thanne the Wednysday next ffolowyng, that is fforto seyn the morwe after Symond and Jude, alle the processe off the laste evill parlement was y-redde opynly: with Inne which processe hit was ffounde that the Erle off Warwyk hath knowlechid hym selff to be giltles³ off Treson, and prayed grace and mercy. To the which processe he seith, that he knowlechid neuer that by mouthe, and that he wole preve in what maner that he shall.

And with Inne the same processe the Appelle was ffounde, The
answere off
the Appelle
off Ex-
cestre.
f. 54^{ro} to the which the Dukes of Aumarle, Surrey, Excestre, le Markes, Salysbury and Gloucestre eche aunswerd by hym sylff that neuer they assented to this appele.³ But mawgre hem they were compelled and coartyd to do hit. And this they affermed by her othes and also profred to preve hit in what maner they shulde.

And than Sir Walter Clopton seyde to the comones: 'yff ye wole take auauntage off the processe off the laste parlement, takith hit, and ye shall wel be receyved therto.'

¹ There *repeated in error*.

² Cf. *Rot. Parl.* iii. 426, 427; *Annales*, 313.

³ A mistake for *giltlee*.

The Appele
off Morle.

f. 55^{ro}

And than aroos vp the Lord Morley, and seyde to the Erle of Salysbury: that was he chieff of the counceyll with the Duk off Gloucestre, And he was off counceyll with Kyng Richard. And he seyde that he dyscoueryd the counceyll off the Duk of Gloucestre to Kyng Richard, and so he was ffals and traytour vnto his maystre, 'and that shall I preve with my body'; and profred his wedde, and threwe fforth his hoode on the grounde. And the Erle of Salysbury seyde ayen to Morle, that he was neuer Traytour ne ffals to his maistre, ne discoueryd his counceyll, and that he lyed ffalsly; and that wolde he preve, and threwe fforth his gloves on the grounde. And ther vpon weren her weddes delyuered to the Constable and Marchall off England; and the parties weren arrested, and day yoven to hem to a nother tyme¹.

And the Monday ffolowyng, that ys fforto say the morowe after alle Sowlyn day, the comones prayden that they were not entred in the rolles off the parlement as parties to the Juggementis that were yoven in this parlement, But ther as they ben in verrey trouthe partie and privy to; ffor the Juggementis longyn only to the kyng, save ther as eny Juggement ys yoven by Statut made ffor the comone profyt off the Rewme; the which thing was grauntyd².

f. 55^{vo}

And also the comones prayden fferthermore that no Justice ne other that here ys off the counceyll off kyng Herry, that now ys, excuse hem nat other wyse off eny Juggement or counceyll yove by hem in this parlement, that they were off counceyll where such Juggementis were yove by strenth, duresse, or cohercion, and that they durst noon other wyse do, that this answeere ne shulde nat another tyme be resceyved. To the which was noon answeere yove. But the comones prayden that they mowe be entred off Recorde at the prins choys³; the which was graunted. And the comones prayden ffor as muche as the prince ys tendre off age, that he shulde nat goo oute off this Rewme; ffor the comones ben enfourmed that the Skottes be komying with stronge hande, and they off Irlond ben in poynt to chese a kyng amongis hem, and to dysclayme that they wole holde off yow, and also touchyng the

¹ *This scene is more briefly described in Annales, 313-4.*

² Cf. *Rot. Parl.* iii. 427.

³ Cf. *id.*, iii. 434.

enemyes off ffraunce; wherfore plese yt yow to ordeyne remedye.

And the comones prayden that alle the Shereves mow account in Thescheker by her othes, And at they and here officers be chaunged ffro yere to yere; the which was grauntyd¹. Shereves
and here
officers.

And the same William Durward ffor the shire off Essex prayeth ffor as much as that shire off Essex hath payed ij m^l markes in thescheker fforto accompt by her othes, and notwithstanding that paiement they done the contrarie. And the kyng answerd that hit was nat his defeaute².

And affter Sir William Thirnyng, Justice, hadde the wordes ffor the Styward off Englund and rehersedde alle the mater off the last evyll parlement, holden the xxj yeer off kyng Richard, And how thes lordes Appelid, and how thes Lordes appellauntes, eche man hym sylff syngulerly, the Wednysday afore excused hem in ffull parlement. And he rehersid that at this day that no man koude say eny thing ayens hem. But that the Lorde Morle appellid the Erle off Salysbury, And that the Lorde ffitz Walter accused the Duk off Aumarle, and noon other thing was seyde ther. And he declared fferthermore, that in the White Halle amonge alle the Lordes thes Appellauntes weren examyned syngulerly, and eche by hym sylff assentid and accordid that they made this appele by coercion and constreynyng off the last kyng. And her vpon havynge consideracion to alle the states off the parlement, and that no thing done by parlement may be aiugged Treson; And also that meny off the kyngis lieges sholde be in the same caas; And fforto be merciabie at this tyme:— The Juggement off
the Lordes.
f. 56^{ro}

Hit was awardyd that the Dukes off Aumarle, Surrye, and Excestre shulde lese her names off Dukes, and Markeis the name off Markeis, and Gloucestre the name off the Erldome; And that alle the landes that were yove to hem at the laste parlement ffor thes cases shulde be sesed into the kyngis honde; And that her patentis touching the fforseyde londes shulde be brought ayen into the chauncerye, ther to be annulled. 'And that yee fro this day fforth ne yeve no Lyuere, ne signe, ne make no retenaunce, but ffor your owne hous and counceyll to f. 56^{ro}

¹ Cf. *Rot. Parl.* iii. 434.

² Cf. *id.*, iii. 434, 469.

gouverne youre londes. And that ye be nat prively conseyllyng, ne helpyng to kyng Richard in no thing off the Worlde ; that yff ye do ye shull be helde as Traytours to the kyng.' And this was her Juggement as ffor the maters aforseyd ¹.

And affterwarde kome the Erle off Salysbury and prayed that he myht have his protestacion entred ayens the Lorde Morle. And Morle anoon roos hym vp and seyde ; that shulde he nat have, ' ffor at youre ffirst answeye ye made no protestacion, and therffore ye aren passed hit now.' And the Erle prayd day off avisement. And Morley seyth, that ffor as myche as he hathe nat sufficiauntly pledid ayens hym, he prayeth that he lese his auauntage.

And then Sir Mayhew Gurney, by the kyngis commandement, syttyng vnder nethe the kyng, seyde to Erle off Salysbury : ' that ffor as myche as at the ffirst day whanne that ye yove eny answeye ye made no protestacion, ne noon is entred off Recorde, And so be ye passed that auauntage.' And askid hym yff he wolde say eny other thing. And the Erle off Salisbury prayed to be meymprised, the which was graunted hym. And the Erle off Kent, Sir Rauff Iverie, knyht, Sir John off Roche, knyht, Sir John Drayton, knyht, meymprised the same Erle body ffor body ; and ffor the lorde Morle alle the lordes and Barons knowleched to vndirtake ffor hym. But yitt ffoure names were entred in speciall, that is to say the lorde Willuby, Sir Will. Beauchamp, The lorde Skales, and the lorde off Berkele ; and they have day tyl the ffriday after to make her libell.

And affterward komyth the Lorde ffitz Walter, and prayed day and place to darreyne his appele ayens the Erle off Rutteland. And the kyng seyde he wolde sende ffor the Duk Northffolke, ' and whanne he is kome we wole procede in youre matere.'

And the same day the comones prayden, that ffor as myche as in dyuers shires with Inne the Rewme weren late many hundredis and libertes and ffraunchises annexed to the shires, ffor the which the shereves weren charged in a certeyn somme ffor alle the shire, and after that tyme the ffraunchises ben dissevered and dyssolved ffro the shire and yoven to other men.

Morlees
Wordes.

f. 57^{ro}
Memprises
off the Erle
off Salys-
bury and
the lorde
Morle.

¹ *Rot. Parl.* iii. 451.

And nat withstondyng that, the shereves ben charged with the hool somme and ffermes aforeseid ; And, fforto have her sommes ^{f. 57^{ro}} and her ffermes vp, they done meny grete extorcions into grete hinderyng and empeyryng off the peple ; wherfore we pray yow off amendement and remedye. And hit was graunted hem¹. And ffro this Monday the morwe after alle Sowlyn Day tyl the Wednysday next byfore the fest of seint Clement parlement was holden in the Chambre, in which tyme the comones prayed to have here libertes and ffraunchises ; the which was graunted hem.

And also the same tyme sir William Rikhill, Justice, kome ^{How William Rikhill excused him.} into the Chambre and excusid him opynly byfore all the peple off the Sklaundre putt vpon him. And by examynacion of hem that knewe the mater he was excused ; and afterward he was restored to his office and state, confermyd by newe chartres and patent². And the same Wednysday next afore the ffest off Seint Clement in the same Chambre afore alle the parlement alle the prayers off the comones weren entred in a rolle and opynly redde.

And at this day was ordeyned that no lorde Temporell ne ^{f. 58^{ro} Lyueres and Signes.} Spirituell ne noon other ffro this day fforward shuld yeve no lyuere ne signe, but the kyng hym sylff to his Gentilmen off his housholde. And in presence off the kyng they shulde were her lyueres, and nat in the kyngis absence ; ne no yeman off the kyngis, ne noon other shulde vse eny lyuere in presence, ne in absence, off the kyng. And alle shall be warned fforto leve hem off bytwene that and candelmas, vpon payne to make ffyn and Raunson to the kyng, and fforto lose her ffees ffor euer-more³.

And also hit is ordeyned that no Lorde Spirituell, ne Temporell, ne shall nat yeve no lyuere off clothes, ne off Ray to gentils off the cuntre, fforto make eny retenaunce ; but only to her counsell off lawe, and to her officers.

And also hit is ordeyned, that certeyn persones shull be sent to Rome, ffraunce, Hungry, Almaine, Spaygne, Irlond and other landes, that is fforto say iij persones to eche off the landes, fforto declare the horrible cases off the deposyng off kyng Richard ; and her names weren entred.

¹ Cf. *Rot. Parl.* iii. 434, 446.

² Cf. *id.*, iii. 430-2.

³ Cf. *id.*, iii. 428.

f. 58^{vo}

Also hit was ordeynyd, that ffor as much as they off Chestre haue do to Shropshire that is next to hit, and to other Shires aboute hem meny wronges and horrible evyll dedes, that they that ben harmyd shall sewe at the comone lawe, wher the trespas ys done. And all thowh they that dydd the trespas be with Inne the liberte and ffraunchise off Chestre, They shall be take and brought fforth as a nother, nat withstanding her liberte¹.

And also yt ys ordeynyd that euery ffissher that komyth to London to selle his ffishe, that he shall be receyvid to selle hit to whom him lyst, and to whom that wole bye hit off him, nat withstanding eny ordenance made in the contrarie.

Generall
pardon.

And also the kyng hath ordeynyd and graunted to alle his lieges generall pardon² off alle maner ffelonyes, trespases, escapes, and alle other, except murdre, rape off Wymen, and notorye theffes; And outake tho that were at the murdre off the Duk off Gloucestre; so that eche man that wole have benefete off this pardon sewe his chartre bitwene this and alle holowmesse next komyng. And the Erchebisshop hadde the wordes to the lordes.

f. 59^{ro}

Nomina maiorum et vicecomitum London. tempore Regis Henrici Quarti, qui coronatus est apud Westm'. in die Translacionis Sancti Edwardi Regis et Confessoris Anno domini millesimo ccc^{mo} nonagesimo nono.

Thomas Knolles { Willelmus Waldern } Anno Primo.
 { Willelmus Hyde }

In this same yere ther was a Rysyng off certeyn Erles and lordes. And as they wolde haue passed into Walys ther was takyn and byheeded at Surcestre³ the Erle off Kent and the Erle off Sylysburys. And at Oxenford weren byheeded Sir Thomas Blunt and Sir Rauff Lumley and Sir Benet Gyles⁴ knyhtes.

And Sir John Holonde, Erle off Huntyngdon and Thomas Wynter⁵ squyer weren byheeded at Plasshe in Essex, and her

¹ Cf. *Rot. Parl.* iii. 440.

³ Cirencester.

² Cf. *id.*, iii. 445.

⁴ Cely, G., H.

⁵ Wyntreshull, H.; Wyntyrstyle, G.

heedes weren sette vpon London Brigge. And Sir Bernard Brokeys¹ was byheeded at Tybourne. But Sir Thomas Shelle, knyht, and Maudelyn and fferyby, clerkes, weren y-drawe and hanged at Tybourne. And the lorde Spencer was byheeded at Brystow.

And also this same yere the kyng roode in to Scotland. And f. 59^o the werre byganne in Walys By Oweyn off Glyndore.

Johannes ffraunceys { Johannes Wakle } Anno Secundo.
 { Willelmus Ebbotte }

In this same yere a quarter off whete was at xvjd. And in this same yeer Sir William Sautry was degradyd off his preesthode and brente In Smythfelde, ffor a Lollard and an herrytyk.

Johannes Shadworth { Willelmus Venour } Anno Tercio.
 { Johannes ffremyngham }

In this same yere dame Johan duchesse off Bretaygne was weddyd at Wynchestre to Kyng Herry.

And after ther was seyn a sterre, that men callyd STELLA COMATA, In the West.

And in this same yeer the priour off Launde and Sir Richard² Claryngdon, knyht, with viij ffreres menours were y-hanged at Tyburn in oon day.

Johannes Walcote { Ricardus Merlowe } Anno Quarto.
 { Robertus Chichele }

In this same yere was the bataylle off Shrewysbury on Marye f. 60^o Magdelynys evyn. In the which Bataylle was Sir Herry Percy y-slayn, and Sir Thomas Percy y-take and kepte twoo dayes; and after he was hangid and byheeded, and his heede with a quarter off Sir Herry Percy sette vpon London Brigge.

And in this Bataylle was the Prince Herry shotte into the heede with an Arowe. And the Erle off Stafford slayn vndir the kyngis Baner. And meny other worthy lordes and knyhtes and squyers weren y-doo to deeth.

ffurthermore in the same yeer the lorde Castell with a grete multitude off Bretons and Normandes londid a myle out off Plymmouth on Seint Laurence evyn an houre after noone, and

¹ Brocas, H.; Brokers, G.

² Roger, H., G., *correctly*.

komen to the tovene on the Bakhalff. And there they were all that day, and alle that nyht tyl it was x on the klok on the morwe, and robbeden and spoyleden at her cwne luste.

Willelmus Askham { Thomas ffaukoner } Anno Quinto.
 Thomas Polle }

f. 60^{ro}

In this same yere at the Pole¹ twoo myle out off Dertemouthther was a grete bekeryng bytwene Englysshmen and Bretons ; wher thanked be god, there weren takyn, slayne, and drovned more thanne v.c gentilles off Bretons and Normandes, and off othir nacions. Off the which the lorde Castell was theyre princypall chyveteyne, and he was ther y-take and slayne.

Also the same yeer William Serle, that was oone of hem that murdred the goode Duk off Gloucestre at Caleys, was take in the Marche off Scotland, and brouht to London. And ther he was y-drawe and y-hanged and y-heeded.

Johannes Hinde { Willelmus Louthe } Anno Sexto.
 Stephanus Spilman }

In this same yeer Sir Richard Scrope, Erchebisshop off yorke, and the Erle Marchall weren byheeded a lytyll out off yorke on Whitsone Monday.

Johannes Wodekok { Henricus Barton } Anno Septimo.
 Willelmus Cromer }

f. 61^{ro}

In this same yere all the weyrs that were bytwene London and Medwey, and bitwene London and Kyngeston, vpward by the meier and cominalte were destroyed, by cause they were ayens the cominalte and ffraunchaise off London.

Rich' Whityngton { Nicholaus Wotton } Anno Octavo.
 Galfridus Brooke }

In this same yeer Sir Herry Percy, Erle off Northumberland, And the lorde Bardolff, komen out off Scotland with a grete company, were y-slayne and y-heeded in yorke shyre.

And the Erlis heede with a quarter off the lorde Bardolffis weren sette vpon London Brigge. And the same yeer dyed Sir Robert Knolles, that was a worthy knyht and a leder off the

¹ Blake, *before* Pole, H.

grete companye in ffraunce; and he ys buried at the ffreres Karmes at London. And in the same yere at a parlement holden at Westm'. the comones putte a bille vnto the kyng off the Temporaltes beyng in Religious handes, off the which the tenour seweth:—

To the moste excellent Redoubte Lorde the Kyng and to alle the noble lordes off this present parlement, Shewen mekely alle the trewe comvnes seying this sothely: oure liege lorde the kyng may haue off the Temporaltes by Bisshopes, Abbotes and Priours, y-occupied and wasted provdely¹, with Inne the Rewme xv Erles and m^l v^c knyhtes, vi^m cc Squyers, and c houses off f. 61^{ro} Almesse mo thanne he hath now at this tyme, woll maynteyned and trevly by londes and tenementes susteyned.

And euermore whanne alle this is perfourmed, oure lorde the kyng may have euery yeer in clere to his Tresour ffor defense off his Rewme xx m^l li and more, as hit may be trevly prevyd.

And caste that euery Erle may spend by yere iij m^l markes off londes and Rentes. And euery knyht c marces off Rent, and iiij plow londe in his owne domeyns. And euery squyer xl marces with ij plow londe in his domeyns. And euery house off Almesse c marces by ouer sight off goode and trew sekulers, be cause off preestes and clerkes that now haue ffull nyh² distroyed all the houses off Almesse with Inne the Rewme³.

And also ffor to ordeyne that euery tovne thurh oute the Rewme shulde kepe all pore meyne and beggers, which mowe nat travaylle ffor her sustenance, after the Statut made at Cambrigge. And in caas at the fforseyde comones myht nat extende fforto susteyne hem, than the fforseyd houses off Almesse myht helpe hem.

And how all this myht be done, wille ye witte that the Temporaltes off Bisshopes Abbotes and Priours extende to the somme off ccc m^l markes and xxij m^l markes by yeer.

That is fforto say off the Temporaltes off the Erchebisshop f. 62^{ro} off Caunterbury with the two Abbeys ther, Shrevysbury⁴, Coggesale and Seint Osyet ben worth by yeer xx m^l marces.

¹ disordynatly wasted, Fabyan; lewdlie spent consumed and wasted, Hall; —Walsingham *translates literally* superbe vastatis.

² *The MS. repeats* haue after nyh.

³ house of Almesse an C marke with oversyghte of ij trewe seculers vnto euery house, Fabyan.

⁴ Fabyan *is clearer*, Caunterbury with the abbeys of Cristes Church, of Seynt Augustyn's, Shrewsbury, &c.

Off the Bisshop off Deram and the Abbey ther xx m^l marces. The Erchebisshop off Yorke and two Abbeys ther xx m^l marces. The Bisshop off Wynchestre and two Abbeys there xx m^l marces. Clerkenwell with the membres xx m^l marces. And so amonteth the ffirst c m^l marces.

The Bisshop off Lincoln with the Abbeys off Rumsey and Peterburgh xx m^l marces. The Abbeys off Bury and Gloucestre ¹ xx m^l marces. Off the Bisshop off Ely with the two Abbeys there, and Spalding and Lenton xx m^l marces. Off the Bisshop off Bathe and the Abbeys off Westm', seint Albon's and Okeburn xx m^l marces. Off the Bisshop of Worcetre with the Abbeys there, and Gloucestre, Enesham, Abyngdon, Evysham and Redyng xx m^l marces. And so amonteth the secounde somme, c m^l marces.

Off the Bisshop off Chestre with the Abbey there and Bannastre, And off the Bisshop off London, Seint Dauid, Saylysbury and Excestre xx m^l marces. Off the Abbeys of Revous, ffonteyns, Gervous, the Abbeys off Grace, Wardon, Ayryell, Waley and Galey ² xx m^l marces. Off the Abbeys off Leycetre, Waltham, Gysburn, Merton, Osney and Gircestre ³ xx m^l marces. Off Dover, Batayll and Lewes, Coventre, Daventre and Tourney ⁴ xx m^l marces. Off Bristowe, Northampton, Thornton, Kyllingworth ⁵, Haylles, Wynchecombe, Perchezore, fressewyde ⁶, Notteley ⁷, and Gremysby xx m^l marces. Off Carlehill, Chichestre, Herdeford, Rouchestre, Seint Marie Ouery, Bertholomevs, Savtre, Huntynghdon and Swynsheede xx m^l marces. And so amonteth the thridde some, c m^l marces.

Off the Bisshop off Norwich with the Abbey ther, and Crowland x m^l marces. Off Malvysbury, Bruton, Tewkesbury, Dunstaple, Shirburn, Taunton, Byland and Burton xij m^l marces. And so amonteth the fferthe some xxij m^l marces.

And in caas that eny Bisshoperyk, or Abbeye, or priorye, fforto helpe home that fforseyde some off ccc m^l marces and xxij m^l marces, be holich kepte, that eny persone above seyde mowe clerly be served as ys above wretyn; And thanne shall

¹ Read Glastonbury, as in Sharpe.

² Ayryell and Galey clearly corrupt; see note on p. 297.

³ Cirencester.

⁴ Thorney.

⁶ St. Frideswide's, Oxford.

⁵ Kenilworth.

⁷ Netley.

duelle clerely xx m^l ti and more, euery yeer to the kyngis Tresorye.

And yitt fferthermore may be getyn c. m. li off moo Temporaltes wasted and occupyed amonge worldly clerkes and ffynde f. 63^{ro} herwith x m^l v^e preestes and clerkes. And euery clerke by yeer xl s. And vj m^l cc squyers in the manere byfore seyde ¹.

And thus in alle the Rewme may men have xv Erles, xv m^l knyhtes and squyers moo thanne be now suffisauntly Rentyd. And yitt therto xv Vnyuersitees and xv m^l preestes and clerkes sufficiently fondon be temporell almesse, yff yt lyke the kyng and lordes to spenden hem in that vse ; And the kyng to his Tresour xx m^l ti. by yeer. And yitt c houses off Almesse ; And euery hovs c marces with londes to ffeden with alle the nedefull pore men, and no coste to the tovne, but only off the Temporaltes morteysed and wasted amonge provde worldely clerkes ; the which provde clerkes ffor alle that is takyn away off her Temporaltes mow yitt expenden by yeer in her Spiritualtes, as hit is extent in the cheker clerelich c m^l xliij m^l vii^e xxxiiij ti. xs. iiijd. ob.

And yitt have we nat touched off Talages off Chauntres, off White Chanons, off Cathederal Chirches with her Temporaltes, off Chirches with her Temporaltes, And Chirches Appropved into houses off Monkes, off Chartrehouses, And ne off ffrenche f. 63^{vo} monkes, ne off Glevess², ne off Bonehomes, ne off Spytell, ne Ermytages, ne off Crouched fferes.

And therfore alle the trewe comoners desireth to the worship off God, And profyte off the Rewme, that thees worldely clerkes, Bisshopes, Abbotes and Priours, that aren so worldly lordes, that they be putte to leven by her Spiritualtes ; ffor they lyven nat now, ne done the office off trewe curates other prelates shulden, ne they helpe nat the pore comones with her lordeshippes as that trewe sekulers lordes shulden, ne they lyve nat in penaunce ne in bodely travaylle as trewe Religious shulden by her possession.

But off euery estate they take luste and ese, and putte ffrom hem the travaylle, and takyth profytes that shulden come to trewe men, the which lyff and evyll ensample off hem hath be so

¹ xv m. preestes and clerkes, euery preest to be allowed for his stipende vij marke by yeer, Fabyan.

² *This seems to be a corruption of the text.*

longe vicious that alle the comone peple, both lordes and symple comvnes, beth now so vicious and enfecte thurh boldeship off her synne, that vneth eny man dredith god ne the devyll.

To the which Bille as that tyme was noon answe^r yoven.

Willelmus Staundon { Henricus Pountfret } Anno Nono.
Henricus Halton }

f. 64^{ro}

In the same yeer was a gret froste, and longe durynge, ffor men myht gone ouer Temese vpon the yse. And yt distroyed much wilde foule.

And in this same yeer was the Erle off Kent slayne att the Castell off Bryak in Bretaygne with a quarell.

Drugo Barentyne { Thomas Duke } Anno Decimo.
William Norton }

Ricardus Merlawe { Johannes Lance } Anno Vndecimo.
Willelmus Chichelle }

In this same yeer John Badby, a ffals Loller and an herytyke, was brent in Smythfelde, ffor he fforsooke at the sacrement off the Awter was goddis body.

Thomas Knolles { Johannes Penne } Anno Duodecimo.
Thomas Pyke }

Robertus Chichelle { Johannes Reynewell } Anno Tercio-decimo.
Walterus Cotton }

In this same yeer aboute seint Laurence tyde the lorde Thomas Duk off Clarence, The Duk off Yorke, the Erle off Dorcestre, with other certeyne lordes, went ouer the see into ffraunce fforto helpe The Duk off Orlyaunce ayenst the Duk off Burgoyne; And landid at Hogges in normandye.

f. 64^{ro}

And the same yere was a parlement, and the coygne was chaunged both off golde and syluer, that hit shulde wey lasse thanne hit dydd byfore.

Willelmus Waldern { Radulfus Lubenham } Anno Quarto-
Willelmus Sevenok } decimo.

In this same yere, that ys fforto say the xx day off Marche, dyed kyng Herry the iiijth at Westm'. In a chambre callyd JERUSALEM. And ffor thenys he was caryed to Caunterbury, and ther lyeth buried.

off Lumberdstrete, weren y-brent in Smythefelde ffor Lollardrye and heresy.

Also the xvij day off Juyn the kyng roode thurh London toward Southampton, ther abydyng with his oost ffor to passe ouer the see into ffraunce. And the xxx day off Juyl next ffolowyng Syr Rich', Erle off Cambrigge, that was brothir to the Duk off Yorke, and the lorde Scrop, and Syr Thomas Gray, the whiche had treyterously conspyred the kyngis deeth, weren arrested and dampned to the deeth at Hampton.

And anoon after the kyng¹ with alle his oost passed Ouer the See and Loneded at Kedekaws in normandy, and ffro thens went to Harfflewe; and ther he leyde a Seege, the whiche was so stronge and so ffers that the xxij day off Septembre they that weren with Inne weren gladde to yelde vp the tovn, and putte hem hooly in the kyngis grace. Off the which toвне he made the Erle off Dorcestre capiteyn.

And after, the viij day off Octobre, he roode fforth with his Ooste and thouht pesybly to haue redyn to Caleys by londe, purposyng to dysese nor noye no man, and so to haue passed to Caleys.

And the xxv day off the same moneth ffylle vpon hym the power off ffraunce, moo thanne iij^{xx} thousand off ffihtyng men; and barred hym all the wayes and brak the brigges, that he and his ooste shulde haue passed ouer, and made alle the cuntre so bare off vitaylles that he must nedys ffiht, or be take prisoner.

And the kyng seyng this that he myht noon other wyse escape, he ffouht with hem manly, with his lytyll Oost nat ffully x m¹, in the ffelde off Agyngkourt, and scomfyted hem. Blessed be god.

And there were y-take in the Bataylle the Duk off Orliaunce, The Duk off Burbon, The Erle off Vendon, The Erle off Dewe, The Erle off Richemond, and Syr Bursigaunt. And ther weren slayne the Duk off Launson, The Duk off Braban and The Duk off Baar, The Erle off Nauers, The lorde De la Brytte, Constable off ffraunce, and the Seneschal off Henavde, and many othir lordes, knyhtes, and squyers, and worthy men, vnto the nombre off v m¹ and moo.

¹ The MS. repeats the kyng in error.

And on oure syde weren slayne the Duk off York, the Erle off Southefolke, and Syr Kyheley, and Davy Gamme, squyer, with a ffewe moo othir persones. And xxiiij day off nouembre oure kyng kome to London, hoole and sounde with his prisoners.

Richardus Wotton { Alanus Guerard
Willelmus Cambryge } Anno Tercio.

In this same yere, at the begynnyng off the iiij^{te} yeer off kyng Herry the v^{te}, kome the Emperour off Almayne vnto London the vij day off May.

And in this same yeer the Duk off Bedforde, and the Erle off Marche, with other certeyn lordes off her Retenew, ffauht with vij carrykes off Jene, and l. other vesselles off werre, as hulkes, Barges and Galees. And so he tooke off hem iij carrykes with her patrons, and drovned a grete hulke, called the Blak Hulke off fflaundes, and the remnant fledde. And this was done vpon oure lady day Assumpcion in the same yere.

Henricus Barton { Robertus Wedyngton
Johannes Coventre } Anno Quarto. f. 67^{ro}

In this same yere on Seint Petris day and Poulle the Erle of Hontyngdon with other certeyn lordes and here Retenewe ffouht with ix carrykkes off Jene, the grettest that cuer was seyne in thes costes; and scomfyted hem, and tooke iiij off hem¹ with her patrones, and the Admyrall off hem, that was² the Bastard off Burbon, with alle the Tresour that they alle shulde haue to wages with, ffore a quarter off a yeer. And the other carrykkes fledde her way. Also this same yere, the xxx day off Juyll, the kyng with alle hys Ooste saylled into ffraunce, and londyd in Normandye vpon lamasse day a lytell besyde the castell of Touke; the which castell he toke ffirst after he was londyd, and yaff it to his brothir the Duke off Clarence with alle at longed therto. And in this same yeer, that ys to say Anno v^{to}, the kyng gate Kane, and meny other goode tovn³es, and castell, and Riche Abbeys longe byfore Seint Edwardis day.

Ricardus Merllawe { Henricus Reede
Johannes Gedney } Anno Quinto.

In this same yeer, thankyd be all myhty god, the generall f. 67^{vo}

¹ iiij grete, H.

² admirall of þem alle was called, H.

³ Cane Bayeux and manye other townes, H.

Counceyll was endyd and Vnyon made in hooly chirche: And a pope chesen at Constaunce vpon Seynt martyns Day by thassent off alle the generall counseyll, and he is callyd¹ MARTINUS QUINTUS. Also in the same yeer was Sir John Oldecastell, y-callyd the lorde Cobham, take in the Marche off Walys and brouht to the cite off London, the which was chieff lorde and meyn teynour off alle the Lollardes in this Rewme, and euere aboute to distroye to his power hooly chirche. And therfore he was ffirst y-drawe, and afterward y-honged, and brent hongynge on the newe Galowes bysyde Seint Gyles with an yren cheyne aboute his nekke, by cause that he was a lorde off name. And so ther he made an ende off his cursedde lyff.

Willelmus Sevenok { Radulphus Barton } Anno Sexto.
 { Johannes Parneys }

In this same yere was oon John Bryan chosen and made sheryve off London, and as custume ys off the citee roode to Westm'. And with Inne viij days after bysydes Seint Kateryns, as he wolde have esyd hym sylff on the water syde, he ffelle bakward into Temyse; and with Inne two dayes after he dyed and in his stede was chosen John Parneux. Also the same yere the kyng off Englund with alle his lordes bysegged the citee Roane, the which siege dured halff a yere and more; and at last yt was yolden vp on the day off Seint Wolston, ffor pure nede and defaute off vytayll compelled hem; ffor as yt was seyde ther dyed with Inne the same tovn ffor defaute off vytayll, off men and off wymmen and children, xxx m^l and moo duryng the same siege.

Also in this yere the Dolphyn off ffraunce sent affter the Duk off Burgoygne to whom, as men seyth, nat ffullich vij nyhts affore he was swore vpon goddis body y-sacryd to do goode and trewe, fforto kome and speke with hym bysydis Parys at the tovn off Mounstreux with certeyn persones vndir sauff-conduyt.

And whanne he was kome thedir, nat withstandyng the grete othe at was y-made², nor his sauffconduyt, the Viscount off Narbon, as the Duke knelyd byfore the Dolphyn, smote hym

¹ whiche pope was called, H.

² þ^e gret othe þ^{at} was mad betuen þ^{em} boþ, H.

with an Axe on the heede. And so the fforseyd Dolphyn and his complices, ffalsly and vntrewly and ayenst alle maner Lawe f. 68^{ro} off Armes, mordrid the fforseyde Duk, and made an ende off hym.

And in this yeer ffrere Randolff, Maistre off Dyvynyte, that some tyme was Quene Johannys confessour, wrouht, as men seyn thurh the excytyng off the sayde Quene, by sorcerye and nygromancye fforto haue dystroyed the kyng. But as god wolde alle his vnthryffy werkyng was espyed. Wherefore the same Quene loste her landes, and was putte into the castell off Ledys vnder the kepyng off Sir John Pelham, knyht¹.

Ricardus { Johannes Boteler, mercer } Anno Septimo.
Whytyngton { Robertus Whityngham }

In this same yeer Kyng Herry the v^{te} was made Heyre and Regent off ffraunce; And weddyd Dame Kateryne the kyngis douhter off ffraunce at Troys, In Champeyne, on Trinite Sondag. And anoone affter, he and his lordes with theyre oostes roode and Byseged dyuers tovnns and castell, and wanne the more partye off hem. The whiche byfore weren kepte by the Dolphyn and his meyne.

Willelmus { Johannes Botyller, drap. } Anno Octavo. f. 69^{ro}
Cambrygge { Johannes Welles }

In this same yeer vpon candelmasse by the morwe the kyng and the Quene come into England, and londed at Dover. And the xiiij day off ffeuerer, that was on seint Volantyn's day, the kyng come to London, and the Quene; and she was crownded the xxi day off the same moneth at Westm'.

And the same yeer affter Ester the kyng helde his parlement at Westm'; in the which parlement was ordeyned that no man affter cristmesse thanne next ffolowyng shulde putte fforth ne profre no golde, ne make no payement ther off, but yff yt helde the weyht. And ther fore the moste partye off the peple ordeyned hem Balaunces and weyhtes.

And anoon affter Pentecost the kyng passed ouer the see to Caleys, and so fforth in to ffraunce. And this same yeer vpon Estre Evyn at affter none, that was the xxij day off Marche, And the yeer off oure Lorde mⁱccccxxj, the Duk off Clarence

¹ This paragraph is fuller than the corresponding passage in H.

f. 69^{vo}

with meny other Lordes weren slayne byyonde the water off Leyre in ffraunce. And meny lordes weren taken presoners the same tyme, off the whiche The Erle off Huntyngdon, the Erle off Somersete with his Brother weren the pryncipall.

And also the same yeer bytwene cristemesse and candelmesse the tovne off Mylanke was yolde vnto the kyng; and alle the chyveteynes with the souldours weren ladde vnto Parys, ther to abyde the kyngis grace.

Robertus Chichelle { Willelmus Weston } Anno Nono.
Ricardus Goslyn }

In this same yeer vpon seint Nicholas day In Decembre was Herry, the kyngis ffirst bygatyn sonne, borne at Wyndesore; whos Godfadr is at ffontstone weren Herry Bisshop off Wynchestre, and John the Duk off Bedford, And the Duchesse off Holande his Godmodir. And at the confirmacon the Erchebisshop off Caunterbury, Herry Chicheley, his Godfadir.

And in the moneth off May the yeer off oure lorde mⁱ cccc xxij, and off the kyng the x yeer, the Citee off Meux in Brye, that longe tyme hadde ben bysegged, was yolden to the kyng. And the same yeer and moneth the Quene shipped at Southampton, and saylled into ffraunce vnto the kyng. And the same yeer the xiiij day off August the newe Wedirkok was sette vp on Poullis Steple off London.

f. 70^{ro}

And the laste day off the same moneth off August in the x^{te} yeer, the fforseyd noble Kyng Herry the v^{te}, ffloure off the Cristyn chiualrye, endyd his lyff at Boys seint Vincent bysydis Parys, to grete hevynesse off alle his peple. Off Whos Soulle Jhesu have mercy.

Nomina maiorum et vicecomitum London. tempore Regis
Henrici Sexti, pueri nondum dimidie etatis unius anni.
In Anno Domini millesimo cccc^o vicesimo secundo.

Willelmus Walderne { Willelmus Estfeld } Anno primo.
Robertus Teckysale }

In this same yere vpon a wednesday the xxi day of October, in the mornynge dyed kyng Charles off ffraunce in the citee off Paris, and he ys buried at the chirche off Seint Denys. And

the vij day of Nouembre this same yere the body of the same f. 70^{ro}
worthy kyng Herry the v^{te} was worshipfully entered at Westm'.
with all maner off solempnyte as to that was apperteyning.
And the ffirst day of March master William Tayllor, preeste, was
degratyed off his presthode, and on the morwe ffor his heresyhe
he was brent in Smithfelde.

Willelmus Crovmer { Nicholas Jamys } Anno Secundo.
Thomas Waynford }

In this same yeer in the moneth of feurer Sir James Styward,
kyng of Scotland, espoused dame Joan, the duchesse douhter of
Clarence goten by her ffirst hosbond the Erle of Somersete, at
seynt Marye Oueree in Sothewerke. Also the same yere the xvij
day off August was the batayll of Vernull in Perche bytwene the
Duke of Bedforde, regent off ffraunce, and the Armynakes with
the help off the Skottes; but thankyd be god the victory ffell to
the Englyssh party, ffor there were slayn off oure adversaries the
Erle off Bouham, the Erle off Douglas, the Erle of Almare, the
Erle off Townare, the Erle off Vauntedore, and the Viscount off f. 71^{ro}
Narbon, that trayterously slouh the Duk off Burgoyne knelyng
before the dolphyn att Monterell, and many moo to the nombre
of x m^l. But the most vengeance ffell upon the Scottes, ffor
there was slayne off hem that day mo than xvij c of cotearmours
by comptynge of herawdes. So that they myht say well: in the
croke off the mone went they thedirward, and in the wilde
wanyng kom they homward.

Johannes Michell { Simon Seman } Anno Tercio.
Johannes Water }

In this same yere the duke of Gloucestre with his wyff the
duchesse off Holand went ouer the see in to Henawde, ffor to take
possession off his wyffis heritage, where he was worshippfully
resseyvyd and takyn ffor chieff lorde off the londe. But nat long
tyme after hit happyd so that he must returne home ageyn, and
left his ladye behinde hym with alle the tresor that he brouht, in
to the toune that men call Mons in Henawe. The which was
swore to hym to be goode and trew, and to kepe the lady in
sauff warde vnto his komyng ayen. But att the last they thatt
were in the fforseyde tovne bykome ffals and delyuered this
worthy lady to the Duk of Burgoyne, and he sent hire to Gaunt f. 71^{ro}

ther to be kepte. And with Inne shorte tyme after she escaped thens in a mannys clothynge, and com in to a tovne of her owne in to Seland that ys cleped Seryze, and fro thens in to Holand that is called Trygowe; where with help of her ffrendes that ther were she withstode the Duk off Burgoyne and alle his malice. Also this same yere the erle of Salysbury, the erle off Southfolk, the lorde Willewby, and the lorde Skales with her meyne leyden a seege to the citee off Manns, the whiche was yolde to hem with in short tyme with many other strong toynes and castell to the nombre of xxxvj accompted by her meyne.

Johannes Coventre { Willelmus Myldrede } Anno Quarto.
Johannes Brocklee }

In the same yer, the morre after Seint Symond day and Jude the Meir roode to Westm' and tooke his charge as vsage and custume ys off the maires off London to done; and the same day at evyn and all the nyht folowyng was strong and grete wache in the citee.

f. 72^{ro} And on the morwe than next ffolowyng much peple off the citee, In savyng and kepyng off the kynges pease, arayed hem in sufficient harneys to stonde by the Duke of Gloucestre, protectour of England.

And also ffor to stonde by the meir of London and in defence of the citee ayenst the Byssshop of Winchestre, and the peple that with him were withholdyn of the countes of lancastre and Chestre, and other counties; but thanked be god ther was no harme done in nother party.

Also the same yeer John, Duk of Bedford, kom oute of ffraunce into Englund to see the governaunce off the Rewme and also ffor to putte in pees and reste certeyne debates and hevynesses hangyng bytwene the Duk of Gloucestre, his Brothyr and the Bisshop off Wynchestre, chancellor off Englund, his Vncle.

And so in the same yere the kyng helde his parlement at Leycestre, at the which parlement weren the Articles shewed and declared wherfore and ffor what causes the Duk off Gloucestre shulde bare hevy herte vnto the Bisshop off Wynchestre, lyke as ys declared Articulerly in the Articles next ffolowyng:—

f. 72^{vo} Here ensuen the Articles, as the kyngis counceyll hath conceyved, the which the hyh and myhty prince, my lorde off

Gloucestre, hath surmytted¹ vpon my lorde off Wynchestre, chaunceller off Englonde².

ffirst as ther³ he beyng Protectour and Defendour off this londe desireth the Toure off London to be opned vnto hym and to logge hym ther Inne, Rich. Wodeville, squyer, havyng that tyme the charge⁴ off the kepyng off the seyde Toure, refused hym his desire; And kepte the seyde Toure ayenst hym vn-goodly⁵ and ayenst Reson by the commandement off my seyde lorde off Wynchestre; and afterward in comprovynge⁶ off the seyde Refuse protected⁷ the seyde Wodeville and cherished hym ayenst the State and Worship off the kyng, and off my seyde lorde off Gloucestre.

Also⁸ my seyde lorde of Wynchestre, with out avys and assent off my seyde lorde off Gloucestre or off the kyngis counceyll, proposed and disposed him to sette hande on the kyngis persone and to Remeve⁹ hym ffrom Eltham the place that he was Inne, to thentent¹⁰ to putte him in suche governaunce as him lust.

Also that where my seyde lorde off Gloucestre, to whom, off f. 73^o alle persones or that shulde be in the londe, by the wey off nature and birthe yt belongeth to se vnto the governaunce off the kynges persone, enfourmyd off the sayde Indue purpose off my seyde lorde off Wynchestre, declared in the Article next above seyde, dysposyng therfore and in lettyng theroff¹¹ to have goone to Eltham to the kyng to have provyded as the caas requyred, my seyde lorde off Wynchestre ffauorably¹² and ayens the kyngis pees to thentent to distourbe¹³ my seyde lorde off Gloucestre goyng to the kyng, purposyng his deeth in caas that he hadde come¹⁴ that way, sette men off Armes and Archers at the ende off London brigge next Sothewerke. And in fforbarrynge off the kyngis hyh way lette drawe the cheyne at the Stoulpes ther; And sette vp pipes and hurdeys in ffourme¹⁵

¹ surmised, Hall; surmycyd, Arnold.

² Englande, with the answere to the same, Hall.

³ First, where as, Hall. ⁴ keping, Arnold. ⁵ unduly, Hall and Arnold.

⁶ approuyng, Hall. ⁷ receiued, Hall; resettyd, Arnold.

⁸ Hall and Arnold, *here and subsequently in like places*, 'Item.'

⁹ to haue remoued, Hall and Arnold.

¹⁰ to Windsore, to the entent, Hall.

¹¹ aboue saied. And in lettyng thereof, determinyng, Hall.

¹² vntruly, Hall. ¹³ trouble, Hall. ¹⁴ gone, Hall and Arnold.

¹⁵ in maner and forme, Hall and Arnold.

off Bulwerkes, and sette men in chambres, solers and wyndowes with Bowes and Arwes and other wepyn, to thentent off¹ ffynall distruccion off² my seyde lorde off Gloucestre persone as well as off thes that hadde come with hym.

f. 73^{vo} Also my seyde Lorde off Gloucestre seyth and affermyth that oure Souereyne lorde his Brothir, that was kyng Herry the v^{te}, tolde hym that at a tyme when oure souereyne³ lorde beyng prince was logged in the paleys off Westm' in the Grene⁴ chambre, be the Rees⁵ off A Spaynell, ther was on a nyht aspyed and takyn be hynde a Tapett off the same chambre a man which was delyuered to the Erlle off Arundell fforth to be examyned vpon the cause off his beyng there at that tyme. The which so examyned by the seyd erle⁶ confessed that he was there by the excitacion and procuryng off my seyde lorde off Wynchestre, ordeyned to have slayne the seyde prince ther in his bedde. Wherefore the seyd erle of Arundell lette sakke him fforth with, and drovned him in Temyse.

f. 74^{ro} Also oure seyde souereyne lorde, that was kyng Herry the v^{te}, seyde vnto my seyde lorde off Gloucestre: that, his ffadir kyng Herry the iiij^{te} levyng and visited gretly thanne with sekenesse off the sonde off god⁷, my seyde lorde off Wynchestre seyde vnto kyng Herry the v^{te}, beyng thanne prince, that the kyng his ffadir so visited with sekenesse was not personable and therto not dysposed to comone conuersacion⁸ and gouernance off the peple, and ffor so much conceyllyd him to take the governance and crowne off this londe vpon him.

Here ensuen the Answers and excusacions made by my lorde off Wynchestre, chaunceller off Englund; vnto causes and maters off hevynesses declared In Articles ayens him by my lorde off Gloucestre.

ffirst as towarde the Refuse made vnto my Lorde off Gloucestre off openyng off the Toure vnto hym, off his loggyng ther Inne by the commandement off my seyde lorde off Wynchestre.

¹ thentent to bryng to, Hall.

³ oure said souereigne, Hall.

⁵ noyse, Hall.

⁶ examined at that time, Hall and Arnold.

⁷ hande of God, Hall.

⁸ to come in conuersacion, Hall; and therefore not disposyd to comen conuersacion, Arnold.

² Hall omits 'of.'

⁴ greate, Hall; gryne, Arnold.

Answereth that in the presence off my seyde lorde off Gloucestre, byfore his komyng into his Cuntre¹ of Henaude, ffor causes such as weren thought thanne Resonable hit semeth thoo behofull² that the Toure off London shulde have be notably stuffed, vitaylled and kepte, how wher³ it was nat fforth with executyd. And that in semble⁴ wise after that my seyde lorde off Gloucestre was goone vnto his seyde eritage off Henaude, ffor sedicious and Odiouse Billes and Langage, caste and vsed in the citee off f. 74^{ro} London sovnyng into ffongyng off Insurreccion⁵ and Rebellion ayens the kyngis pees, and destruccion as well off dyuers Estates off Englonde⁶ as off straungers beyng vndir the proteccion⁷, In so muche that ffor⁸ doute theroff, straungers in grete nombre fledde the londe, and ffor the more sure kepyng off the seyde Toure Richard Wodeville, squyer, so trusted with the kyng oure sovereyne lorde that deed ys, as well is⁹ knowe, also chamberleyn and counceylling¹⁰ vnto my lorde off Bedforde, with certeyne nombre off defensable persones assigned vnto him, was depute by theym and assent¹¹ off the kyngis counceyll beyng that tyme at London, ffor to abyde ther Inne ffor sauff garde theroff, and streytly charged by the seyde counceyll that duryng that tyme off his seyde charge, he no shuld suffre no man¹² to be in the Toure stronger thanne he¹³, withoute especialle charge or commandement off the kyng and be the Avys off his counceyll.

Also that after, soone vpon the komyng off my seyde lorde off Gloucestre into this lande ffrom his cuntre off Henaude, the seyde lordes off the kyngis counceyll weren enfourmed that my seyde lorde off Gloucestre, gruced with the seyde maner f. 75^{ro} off enforcyng off the Toure, and lette say to hem off London that he hadde well vndirstonden that they hadde ben hevely threted¹⁴ ffor the tyme off his absence, and off other wyse thanne they shuld haue, and he¹⁵ hadde be in this lande. Wherefore

¹ countey, Hall; contre, Arnold.

² semeth lefull, Hall.

³ stuffed and kept with vitaille, howbeit, Hall; stuffid and kept wyth vitaille, how where, Arnold.

⁴ like, Hall; semblable, Arnold.

⁵ sounyng of insurrection, Hall; sowing of insurrection, Arnold.

⁶ of this land, Hall and Arnold.

⁷ defence, Hall.

⁸ in, Hall and Arnold. ⁹ ye, Hall and Arnold.

¹⁰ counsailer, Hall.

¹¹ was made deputie ther by thassent, Hall.

¹² he should not suffre any man, Hall.

¹³ hymself, Hall.

¹⁴ thretened, Hall; thretynde, Arnold.

¹⁵ have bene, if he, Hall and Arnold.

he was riht euyll payd¹, and especiale off the seyde enforcyngge off the Toure, sette vpon hem in the manere off a chastvylen, consideryng the goode equytall² and trouthe that they hadde all wey kepte vnto the kyng, offryng hem ther vpon remedye yff they wolde.

Also that affter this Richard Scot, Lieutenaunt off the Toure, by the commaundement off my sede lorde off Gloucestre brouht vnto hym ffrere Randolff, the whiche hadde longe byfore confessyd treson done by him ayens the kyngis persone that deede ys; ffor the which knowlich he was putte to be kepte in the seyde Toure, and streyte commaunded vnder grete peyn yevyn vnto the seyd Scot to kepe him streytly and seurly, and nat to lette him oute off the seyde Toure with oute commandement off the kyng be the Avys off his seyde counceyll. The which ffrere³ Randolff my seyde lorde off Gloucestre kepte thanne styлле with him-sylff, not wyttyng off the Scot⁴, as he declared vnto my seyde lorde off Wynchestre, soone after that he hadde brouht the seyde ffrere Randolff vnto my lorde off Gloucestre; and seyyng vnto my seyde lorde off Wynchestre that he was vndone, but he helpid him, and expressed as ffor cause off the seyde withholding off ffrere Randolff: and seyyng more ouer that whanne he desired off my seyde lorde off Gloucestre the delyuerance off the seyde ffrere Randolff to lede him ayeyn vnto the Toure, or suffisent warrant ffor his discharge, my seyde lorde off Gloucestre seyde⁵ hym that his commandement was suffisent warrant and dyscharge ffor him. In the which thing above seyd yt was thought to my lorde off Wynchestre, that my seyd lorde off Gloucestre toke vpon himsylff fferrer⁶ thanne his auctorite stretched vnto, and causid him fforto doute and drede, leest the Toure hadde be stronge he wolde haue proceded fferther; and moved him at suche⁷ tyme as the seyde Wodeville kome vnto him to aske his advys and Counceyll off loggyng off my seyde lorde off Gloucestre in the Toure, to avyse him and charge him,

¹ contented, Hall.

² equitie, Hall; acquittall, Arnold.

³ his counsail. The which saied Frier, Hall.

⁴ kept then with himself, not witting the said Scot, Hall; kept then still with himself, not weting the said Scot, Arnold.

⁵ aunswered, Hall and Arnold.

⁶ toke vpon hym further, Hall.

⁷ drede leaste that he would haue proceded further; and at such, Hall; lest that he wolde haue procedid fether; and mouyd hym at suche, Arnold.

that before thanne he suffred¹ my seyde lorde off Gloucestre or eny other persone logge ther Inne stronger thanne he², he shulde purveye him off a suffisent warraunt ther off the kyng by the advys off his counceyll.

Also as to the seconde³ article off the fforseyd causes off f. 76^{ro} hevyness, my seyde lorde the Chaunceller answereth, that he neuer purposed to sette hande to the kynges persone, nor to remeve him, or putte⁴ in eny maner off gouernaunce, but be the advys off the kyngis counceyll, ffor he ne koude conseyyve any manere off goode or auauntage⁵ at myht haue growe vnto him theroff, but rather grete perylle and charge; and heroff my seyde lorde off Wynchestre ys redy to make ffeyth⁶ ffor tyme and place convenable⁷.

Also as to the thridde article off the fforseyde causes and hevynesses my seyde lorde the Chaunceller answereth, that he was offten and dyuers tymes warned by dyuers and creable⁸ persones, as well in the tyme off the kyngis laste parlement holde at Westm', as byfore and syth, that my seyde lorde off Gloucestre purposid him bodely harme, and was warnyd theroff and counseyllid by the same persones dyuers dayes⁹ to absteyne him off¹⁰ komyng to Westm'. as my seyde lorde off Wynchestre declaryd vnto my seyde lorde off Gloucestre.

Also in the tyme off the seyde parlement dyuers persons f. 76^{vo} off lowe estate off the citee off London, in grete nombre assembled on a day vpon the Wharffe, at the Crane In Vyntre¹¹, wysshed and desired that they hadde ther the persone off my seyde¹² lorde off Wynchestre; seyyng that they wolde haue throwen him in Temyse¹³ to haue tauht him to swymme with wengis; ffor wiche billes and langage off sclaundre and manasse¹⁴ caste and spoken in the seyde citee caused be my seyde lorde the Chaun-

¹ he advised and charged him, that before he suffered, Hall.

² himself, Hall.

⁵ saied, Hall and Arnold.

⁴ nor to remoue him, or that he shoulde bee remoued, or put, Hall and Arnold.

⁵ could not conceiue any maner of goodnes or of aduauntage, Hall.

⁶ profe, Hall; proff., Arnold.

⁷ conuenient, Hall.

⁸ credible, Hall and Arnold.

⁹ saied persons and that diuerse tymes, Hall; sayd parsons, and that dyuers, to, Arnold.

¹⁰ from, Hall.

¹¹ at the Crane of the Vintry, Hall.

¹² Hall and Arnold omit seyde.

¹³ into the Thamise, Hall.

¹⁴ threatenynge, Hall.

celler to suppose that they that so¹ seyde and dydde, wyllled and desired his destruccion, how were yt they hadde noo cause².

Also that after the komyng to London off Sir Rauff Botyller and maistre [Lewes]³, sent ffro my lorde off Bedforde, the remnant off the lordes off the counceyll, enfourmed⁴ that my seyde lorde off Gloucestre bore hevynesse⁵ to my seyde lorde of Wynchestre, Kome⁶ to my seyde lorde off Gloucestre to his In, the Soneday⁷ next byfore alle halowe day; and there shewid⁸ vnto him that they hadde vndirstondyng⁹ off the seyde hevynesse¹⁰, prayyng hym to lette hem witte, that yiff¹¹ he bare suche hevynesse¹⁰ ayenst my seyde lorde off Wynchestre, and also the causes theroff. At whiche tyme as my seyde lorde off Wynchestre was afterwarde enfourmyd, my seyde lorde off Gloucestre affermyd that he was hevy towarde my seyde lorde off Wynchestre and nat withouten causes, paraenture as he wolde¹² putt in writyng.

Also that after, the Moneday next byfore alle hallow day laste passed, in the nyht the peple off the seyd citee off London by the commaundement off my seyd lorde off Gloucestre, as yt was seyde, ffor what cause my seyde lorde the Chaunceller wyst neuere¹³, assemblyd thurh oute the citee¹⁴ armed and arrayed, and so contynued alle that nyht; ameyne¹⁵ dyuers off the whiche the same nyht, by what excitacion my seyde lorde the Chaunceller wyst nat, sedicious and hevy langage was vsyd, and in especiale ayens the persone off my seyde lorde the Chaunceller.

Also¹⁶ the same Moneday at nyht, my seyde lorde off Gloucestre sent vnto the Innes of Courte at London charyng the

¹ cite, by my said lord the Chancellor, caused hym to suppose that they had so, &c., Hall; cite, my sayd Lorde the Chauncelere, causid, Arnold.

² although they had no cause, Hall.

³ Omitted in MS. and by Arnold, supplied from Hall.

⁴ Bedford, to the rest of the lords of the counsaill, they beyng informed, Hall.

⁵ did beare displeasure, Hall.

⁶ they came, Hall; he comynge, Arnold.

⁷ the second Sondaie, Hall.

⁹ knowledge and understanding, Hall and Arnold.

¹⁰ displeasure, Hall.

⁸ opened, Hall.

¹¹ know yf, Hall.

¹² towarde him and not withouten causes that paraenture he would, Hall; heuy toward him, and not withoute causis, that paraenture he wolde put in writyng, Arnold.

¹³ wist not, Hall and Arnold.

¹⁴ in the citee, Hall and Arnold.

¹⁵ Emongest, Hall; and many, Arnold.

¹⁶ And so, Hall.

men off Courte¹ duellyng in the same to be with him on the morwe at viij off the Belle² in her beste array.

Also that on the morwe, the Tuysday³ next ffollowyng, erly, f. 77^{ro} my seyde lorde off Gloucestre sent vnto the Meire and the Aldermen off the seyde citee off London, to ordeyne hym ccc persones⁴ on horsbak to accompanye him to suche a place⁵ as he dysposed him to ryde vnto; the whiche, as yt was seyde, was vnto the kyng to thentent to haue his persone and to remeve him ffro the place that he was at, with oute assent off or advys off the kyngis counceyll; the whiche thing was thouht vnto my seyde lorde the Chaunceller ne owed to have be do, nor hadde nat be seen do so byfore⁶.

Also that my seyde lorde the Chaunceller consideryng thre thinges⁷ aboveseyde, and doutyng therfore off perylles at myht haue sued ther off, entendyng to purvey ther ayenst and namelich to his owne seurte⁸ and defence, accordyng to Lawe⁹ off Nature, ordeyned to lette that no fforce off peple, shulde kome on¹⁰ the Brigge off London towarde him, By the whiche he or his myht haue be endangered or noyed, nouht¹¹ entendyng in eny wyse bodely harme vnto my seyde lorde off Gloucestre, nee to eny¹² other persone, but only his owne defence and eschewynge the perylles aboueseyde.

Also as towarde the iiij^{te} and the v^{te} off the seyd articles, f. 78^{ro} my seyde lorde¹³ the Chaunceller answerd, that he was euer trewe to all thoo, that were his sovereyne lordes and reigned vpon him, and that he neuer purposed treson nor vntrouthe ayenst eny of her persones, and in especiall ayenst the persone of oure seyde sovereyne lorde kyng Herry the ffyfte; the whiche, consideryng the grete wysdome trouthe and manhode that alle men knewe in him, ne wolde not ffor the¹⁴ tyme that he was kyng haue sette

¹ them of the Courte, Hall; them of Court, Arnold.

² upon the morowe at eight of the clocke, Hall.

³ the morowe, beyng Tewesday, Hall.

⁴ unto the nombre of thre hundred persons, Hall and Arnold.

⁵ Suche place, Hall and Arnold.

⁶ Chancellor that he ought in no wise to haue done, nor had not been seen so before, Hall; ne owid in no wyse to haue be do, ne had not be sene so do before, Arnold.

⁷ the thynges, Hall; in thingis, Arnold.

⁸ and namely for his awne suretie, Hall.

⁹ the Law, Hall.

¹⁰ ovir, Arnold.

¹¹ not, Hall and Arnold.

¹² nor to any, Hall; or to any, Arnold.

¹³ my lorde, Hall.

¹⁴ that, Arnold.

in¹ my seyde lorde the chaunceller so grete truste as he dydde, yff he hadde ffounde or trowed In him such vntrouthe off byfore².

The whiche thing my seyde lorde the Chaunceller profered³ to declare and shewe, as hit longith⁴ to a man off his estate to do, requyryng thervpon my lorde off Bedford and alle the lordes spirituell and temporell in this present parlement⁵ that yt myht be seen that they were Juges covenable⁶ in this caas, that they wolde done him riht, or ellys that he myht haue leve off the kyng be other advise⁷ to goo sewe his riht before him that owith to ben his Juge⁸.

f. 78^{vo} And as towarde the letter sente by my Lorde off Wynchestre vnto my lorde off Bedforde off the whiche the tenour ffolowith⁹:

A Lettre
sent to my
Lorde off
Bedforde.

‘ Riht hyh and myhty prince, and my riht noble after oone¹⁰ levest lorde, I recommande me vnto yow with alle myn herte and service¹¹. And as ye desire the welfare off the kyng oure sovereyne lorde and off his Rewmes off England and off ffraunce, and your owne wele and oure also, hast¹² yow hedir; ffor be my trouthe and¹³ ye tarye, we shall putte this land in aventure with a ffelde. Suche a brothir ye have here. God make him a goode man¹⁴.’

Off the which my seyde lorde¹⁵ off Gloucestre affermyng and compleynyth¹⁶ him off the malicious and vntrewe purpose off my seyde lorde off Wynchestre, as toward assemblyng off the peple and gederyng a felde in the kyngis lande in trobelyng therof and ayens the kyngis pees.

My seyde lorde off Wynchestre answerith, that off his seyde

¹ on, Arnold.

² thought in him suche vntrouthe, Hall; or I trowed in hym, Arnold.

³ offred, Hall and Arnold.

⁴ as it belongeth, Hall: as it longith, Arnold. ⁵ this parlement, Hall.

⁶ iudges conuenient, Hall. ⁷ by their advise, Hall and Arnold.

⁸ ought to be his iudge, Hall and Arnold.

⁹ is before rehersed, Hall. Hall gives the letter on page 130 before the account of the proceedings at Leicester.

¹⁰ and after oon, J. B I.

¹¹ affinite, J. B I.

¹² and oure all, so haste, J. B I.

¹³ if, J. B I.

¹⁴ The letter as given above is incomplete, J. B I continues, ‘For your wisdom knoweth wele that the prosperite of ffraunce stant in the welfare of England. High and myghtie prince, I bisech you holdeth Maister John Estcourt, your counseilour, escused of his taryng, for it is moch ayenst his wille, but the counsell here hath made hym; and ye lust to give credence to your chamberleyne S^r William Boteller. The blessid Trinite kepe yow. Writon in grete haste on Alhalowen even. By your true servaunt to my lives ende, HENRY WINCHESTRE. ¹⁵ my lorde, Hall and Arnold.

¹⁶ Gloucestre complained him, Hall and Arnold.

lettres duely vndirstonde and in wyse¹ as he vndirstode and ment in the writyng off hem, yt may nat resonably be gadered or takyn, that my seyde lorde off Wynchestre entendyd to gadir eny ffelde or assemble peple, in troubling off the kyngis lande, and ayenst the kyngis pees; but rather he purposed to acquyte him to the kyng In his trouth, and to kepe the rest and the pees off² the kyngis f. 79^{ro} lande, and to eschew Rebellion, dysobeyssaunce and Trouble³.

first⁴ by that that in the begynnyng off the seyde lettre, he callith my seyde lorde off Bedford his levest lorde affter oone⁵, that is the kyng whom hym owith⁶ to excepte⁷ off duete off his trouthe, the whiche he had ever kepte and wille⁸.

Secondly by that that in the seyde⁹ lettre he desirith the komyng home off my lorde off Bedford, ffor the welfare off the kyng, as¹⁰ off his Rewmes off England and off ffraunce, the whiche stonde princypally in kepyng¹¹ off Reste and pees, and sturith¹² my seyde lorde off Bedford to hye¹³ his komyng into Englund, in eschewyng off Jeperdy off the lande and off a ffelde, the whiche he dredde him myht haue ffolowed yff he hadde longer taryed. And as towarde the wordes, 'and ye f. 79^{ro} tarye we shall putte this lande in aventure with a ffelde, suche a Brother ye haue here &c.' My seyde lorde off Wynchestre seyth: the sothe ys, that before¹⁴ or he wrote the seyde lettre, by occasion off certeyn ordenances, made by the Meir and Aldermen off London ayenst the excessife takyng off masons, carpenters, tylers, Dowbers¹⁵ and othir laboreres ffor here dayly Jorneyes, and approued by the kyngis avis and off his counceyll, there were caste many hevynesses and sedicious billes, vndir the names off suche laboreres, thretyng¹⁶ Rysyng with many thousandes, and manasses the states off the lande, and semble wyse sedicious langage sowen, and so contynued, and lyklyhod shewed ther Inne off entent off Disobeyssaunce, and Rebellion¹⁷.

¹ in such wise, Hall.

² in, Hall.

³ disobedience and all trouble, Hall; rebellion or disobeyssaunce and all trouble, Arnold.

⁴ For, Hall and Arnold.

⁵ our, Arnold.

⁶ whom he ought, Hall.

⁷ accepte, Hall.

⁸ will kepe, Hall and Arnold.

⁹ Moreover in the said, Hall.

¹⁰ and, Hall and Arnold.

¹¹ in his kepyng, Hall and Arnold.

¹² praieth, Hall and Arnold.

¹³ spede, Hall; to his comyng, Arnold.

¹⁴ sothe is: before, Hall.

¹⁵ plasterers, Hall; dawbers, Arnold.

¹⁶ thretynyng, Hall.

¹⁷ and manassyng off estates off the lande, and likewise sedicious and euil

And in redressyng¹ off the whiche, yt semed to my seyde lorde² the Chaunceller that my sede lorde off Gloucestre dydde nat the devoir and diligence, which yt semed to my seyde lorde the Chaunceller that he myht haue showed, off lack off³ whiche diligence they that were dysposed to do disobeyssaunce weren encoraged and Inboldysshed⁴. So that yt was lyke that they shulde haue made a gaderyng, and that the kyng and his trewe subgetes shulde off necessite be⁵ compelled to haue made a ffelde to haue withstoude hem, the whiche ffelde-makyng hadde ben aventuryng off this lande.

f. 80^{ro}

And in tokenyng that yt was neuer my seyde lorde the Chaunceller's entent to gadir no ffelde, but as trowthe moste stired him ayenst suche as riotously wolde make suche assemble ayenst the⁶ sovereyne lorde, and the wele off this londe, he desirith so hastely the komyng off my seyde lorde off Bedford, the whiche he wolde in no wyse so gretly desired yff he wolde haue purposed hym vnto eny vnlawful makyng off a ffelde; for he wote well that my seyde lorde off Bedford wolde most sharpely haue chastised and punnysshed alle they that wolde eny rytouse assemble make⁷.

To that yt be knowen tyll alle ffolkes⁸, that yt ys thentent off my lorde off Bedford and off alle the lordes spirituall and temporell, assembled in this present parlement, to acquyte hem⁹ and to procede trewly, Justly, and Indifferently, withoute eny parcyalte, in alle manere off maters and querell meved or to be meved¹⁰ betweene my lorde off Gloucestre, on that oon partye, And off my lorde off Wynchestre, Chaunceller off Englund, on that othir partye. And ffor sure kepyng off the kyngis pees, it is accorded by my seyde lorde off Bedford and

f. 80^{vo}

langage sownen, and so continued, and likely to haue sued of purpose and intent of disobedience and Rebellion, Hall; manasing the statys of the londe, and in semblable wyse seditious langage sownen and so continued, and likely to have sewed, of purpose and entent of disobeyssaunce and rebellion too, redressyng, Arnold.

¹ To redressyng, Hall.

² my lorde, Hall.

³ did not his endeour, nor diligence that he might haue shewid, for lacke of, Hall.

⁴ inboldened, Hall; enboldishide, Arnold.

⁵ shuld haue been, Hall and Arnold.

⁶ our, Arnold.

⁷ Hall *inserts*, When this answer was made the Duke caused this wrytyng folowyng openly to be proclamyd.

⁸ Be it known to alle folkes, Hall; So that, &c., Arnold.

⁹ acquite hym and them, Hall.

¹⁰ menynd or to be menede, Arnold.

by my seyde lordes Spirituell and Temporell an Othe to be made in ffourme that folowith, that ys to sey :—

That my seyde Lorde off Bedford, and my seyde Lordes Spirituell and Temporell, and yche¹ off hem shall as fferforth as theyre konnynges and discrecions suffysen, trewly, Justly, and Indifferently counceyll and advyse the kyng, and also procede and acqute hem selff in alle the seyde maters and querelles without that they or eny of hem shall prively or apert make or shewe¹ himsylff or be partye² or parcyall ther Inne, nouht leuyng or eschewyng so to do ffor affeccion, love, mede, dovte or drede off eny persone or persones.

And that they shall in alle wyse kepe secrete alle that shall be comvned by wey off counceyll, in the maters and querell abovseyd, in the seyde parlement, withoute that they or eny off hem shall be worde, wrytyng the kyng³, or in eny wyse open yt or dyscouer yt to eny off the seyde parties, or to eny other persone that is nat off the seyde counceyll, but yff he have a speciall commaundement or leve therto off the kyng or off my seyde lorde off Bedford.

And yche off hem shall with alle his myht and his power f. 81^{ro} by him and his, strenthe and assiste be wey⁴ off counceyll, and ellys⁵ vnto the kyng, my seyde lorde off Bedford, and to the remnant off my seyde lordes to putte the seyde parties to Reson.

And nat suffer that eny off the seyde parties by theym or by theyres⁶ procede or attempte by wey off feet ne ayens the kyngis pees; nor helpe assiste or comforte eny off hem therto. But lette theym with all theyre myht and power, and with stonde hem, and assiste vnto the kyng, and my seyde lorde off Bedford, In kepyng off the kyngis pees, and Redressyng off all suche maner off procedyng by wey off feit or force⁷.

¹ priuely and appertly make and shew, Hall.

² too be party, Arnold.

³ wrytyng of the kyng, Hall and Arnold; R. omits the kyng.

⁴ and power assist by waie, Hall and Arnold.

⁵ els shewe it, Hall and Arnold. ⁶ ther assistentes, Hall and Arnold.

⁷ Hall then gives in English a list of the Lords, beginning with the highest in rank, and the following translation of the Latin record:

‘Whiche othe in maner and forme aboue rehersed, all the lords as well spirituall as temporall, beyng in this parliament at Leicester assembled, the fourthe daie of Marche, promised vpon their faithe, dutie, and allegeaunce whiche they owe to the kyng their sovereyne Lord trewly to obserue and kepe accordyng to the true meanyng and purport of the same.’ Arnold gives the Latin original, but the text in the printed editions is full of errors, which are not worth noticing. The oath and list do not appear elsewhere.

Istud sacramentum fideliter custodiendum, in forma [quae] infrascriptur, quilibet dominorum spiritualium et temporalium infrascriptorum in pleno parlamento existente apud leycestre iij^{to} die Marci, Anno quarto, promisit publice in persona propria per fidem et diligenciam et ligeanciam quas debet Domino Regi, videlicet, Inprimis:—

f. 81 ^{ro}	Dns. de Hungerford	}	Comes Northumbr.	} Jur'.
	Dns. de Typtofft		Comes Stafford.	
	Dns. de Ponynges	}	Dux Norff.	} Jur'.
	Dns. de Crumwell		Dux Exon.	
	Dns. de De Bourgcher	}	Dux Bedford.	Jur'.
	Dns. de Lovell			
	Dns. de Botrewe	}	Comes Oxon. infra aetatem	Dns. de Roos infra aetatem
	Dns. de Clynton			
	Dns. de Zouche	}	Jur'.	Jur'.
	Dns. de Audeley			
	Dns. fferrers de Groby	}		
	Dns. de Talbott.			
	Abbas de Waltham	}	Epus. Wigorn.	} Jur'.
	Abbas de Glastyngbury		Epus. Meneu.	
	Abbas Sci. Aug. Cant.	}	Epus. London.	} Jur'.
	Abbas de Westm.		Epus. Dunelm.	
	Abbas ¹ Bathon.	}	Epus. Karliolen.	} Jur'.
	Abbas ¹ Llandaven.		Archipus. Cant.	
	Epus. Roffen.	}		
	Epus. Cigestren.			
	Dns. de Grey	}	Abbas bte. Marie Ebor.	} Jur'.
	Dns. Grey de Ruffyn		Abbas sci. Albani	
	Dns. ffitz Walter	}	Epus. Hereford. non jur. quia non	} Jur'.
	Dns. de Berkele		presens ² .	

f. 82^{ro}

³ In the name of God we, Henry, Archebisshop off Caunterbury, Thomas, Duk off Excetre, John, Duk off Northfölk, Thomas, Bisshop off Durham, Philip, Bisshop off Worcestre, John, Bisshop off Bathe, Humfrey, Erle off Stafford, William Alnewyk, keper off the kyngis privy seal, Rauff, lorde off

¹ An error for Epus.

² Hall makes it appear that the Lords Grey, Grey de Ruthyn, Fitz Walter and Berkely, and the Abbot of St. Mary, York, were sworn. But it seems clear that they, like the bishop of Hereford, whose name Hall omits, were not present.

³ Hall heads this The arbitrement.

Crumwell, Arbitrours in alle maner off causes, maters and quereles, off hevynesse or grevaunce, with alle Incidentes¹, circonstances, dependentes, or² connexes beyng and hangynge bytwene³ the hyh and worthy⁴ prince, Humfrey, Duk off Gloucestre on that oon partye, and the worshipfull fadir in god, Henry, Bisshop off Wynchestre, and Chaunceller off Englund, on that othir partye, be eyther off hem⁵ ffor the pesyng off the seyde querelles and debates, takyn and chosyn in maner and fourme, as yt ys conteyned more pleynly in a compromesse made thervpon, off the whiche the tenour sewith⁶ in this ffourme.

Memorandum, that the vij daye off March, in the yeer off oure sovereyne Lorde, the kyng Henry the sixte, the fferthe, The hyh and myhty prince, Humfrey, Duk off Gloucestre, at the Reuerence off god and ffor the goode off the kyng oure sovereyne lorde in this londe, and namely at the Reuerence and specially at the Request and prayer off the myhty⁷ and hyhe f. 82^{vo} prince, my lorde off Bedford his brother, agreed hym to putte, and putteth all manere⁸ maters and quereles with alle theyre Incidentes, circumstaunces, dependentes, and connexes that touchyn him and his persone, that he hath in eny wyse do, othir felith him agrevyd or hev⁹y ayens my lorde his vncle, my lorde off Wynchestre, Or ellys that my lorde¹⁰ off Wynchestre felith him grevyd ayens him, in as mych as they touchyn him othir his persone, ffro the begynnynge off the worlde vnto this day, In the avys, ordenaunce and arbitrement off the worthy¹¹ fadir in god, Henry, Erchebisshop off Caunterbury, The hyh and noble prince, Thomas, Duk off Excestre, John, Duk off Northff., The worshipfull fadirs in god, Thomas, Bisshop off Durham, Phelipp, Bisshop off Worcestre, John, Bisshop off Bathe, The noble lorde, Humfrey, the Erle off Stafford, the worshipfull persones, Maistre William Alnewyk,

¹ with al there incedentes, J. B I and R.

² and, J. B I and R.

³ beyng bitwene, J. B I.

⁴ myghty, J. B I and R.

⁵ by either and ech of hem, J. B I.

⁶ shewith, Hall; sweth, Arnold; of the which fourme the tenour and it is such, J. B I.

⁷ right myghty, Arnold; high and myghty Prynce, the Duke, J. B I.

⁸ to put him and so putteth hym in deed al maner of causes, J. B I.

⁹ in eny wise or felith hym hevied or aggrieved, J. B I and R.

¹⁰ the seid bisshop, J. B I. ¹¹ right worshipful, J. B I.

f. 83^{ro}

keper off the privy seal¹, and Rauff, lorde off Crumwell, promyttyng and behotyng by the ffeyth of his body and worde off his princehode and kyngis sonne, to do, kepe, observe and ffulfille ffor him and in his behalfe alle that shall be decreyed and arbytrede² by the fforeseyde Archebisshop, Dukes, Bishopes, Erle, keper off the privy seal and lorde off Crumwell, in all maters and querelles aboveseyde.

Grauntynge also ouer³ that and promyttyng to be comprehendyt⁴ in the ffoseyde arbitrement, as toward puttyng away all hevynesses and displeasaunces in eny wyse conceyved by my lorde off⁵ Gloucestre, alle thoo that haue in eny wyse assisted and counceyllled or fauoured vnto his seyde vncler off Wynchestre⁶, and as toward eny maters that is touchyng the kyng my lorde off Gloucestre remyttith⁷ hit and the gouernance theroff vnto the kyng and his counceyll; the kyng to deme yt⁸ by the Advys off his seyde counceyll, as him thenkith to done⁹.

In wytnesse off the which thyng to this present compromys my seyde lorde off Gloucestre hath subscribed his name with his owne hande¹⁰, HUMFREY GLOUCESTRE. And in semblable ffourme my Lorde off Wynchestre in a nothir compromys subscribed with his hande¹¹ vndir the worde off preesthode to stande at the advis, ordenaunce and arbitrement off the persones aboveseyd, *Mutatis Mutandis*¹².

The seyde causes¹³, maters and queeles by vs seyne, herde,

¹ the kynges priuy seal, Hall, J. B I, and R.

² declared ordeined and arbitred, Hall; decreed ordeined and arbitred, J. B I, and R.

³ Graunting ouer, J. B I and R.

⁴ Grauntynge also and promising ouer that to be comprehended, Hall; promyttyng ovir that, Arnold.

⁵ the seid Duke, J. B I.

⁶ in eny wyse conteyned or favored unto his seyde uncle of Winchester, Hall.

⁷ and as Touchyng any matier that toucheth the kyng moevid by the seid Duke of Gloucestre, the same Duke remytteth, J. B I; matters that be touching, my lord of Gloucester remytteth, Hall and Arnold.

⁸ they to deme it, Hall and Arnold.

⁹ thinkith it to be done, J. B I and Hall; thinketh it is to be done, Arnold.

¹⁰ hath writon his owne name, J. B I.

¹¹ hath subscribed with his awne hande, Hall.

¹² And an other compromys semblable passyng in the name of the seid Bisshop of Wynchestre byndyng hym under the same fourme, J. B I.

¹³ The causes beforseid, Hall and Arnold.

and diligently examyned, degreed¹ and by thassent off the seyd parties Ordeyne and awarde that my Lordes off Gloucestre and f. 83^{ro} off Wynchestre², ffor eny thing doen or spokyn by oo partye ayenst that othir, or by theirs or eny othir³ persone or persones afore the vij day off this present Moneth off Marche, neuer hereafter take causes nor quereles, displeasaunces⁴ nor hevynesse that oone ayenst that othir, ne neyther ayenst the counceillors, adherentes or ffauours off that othir.

But ffor alle thes thynges theym⁵ nat withstandyng my⁶ seyde lorde⁷ off Gloucestre be goode lorde to my⁶ seyde lorde off Wynchestre, and have him in love and affeccion as his kynsman and vncl. And my⁶ seyde lorde off Wynchestre have to my⁶ seyde lorde off Gloucestre trewe and sadde love and affeccion, do and be redy to do him suche seruice as perteynyth off honeste⁸ to my⁶ seyde lorde off Wynchestre and to his estate to doo.

And that yche off hem be goode lorde to alle thoo Adherentes, counceillours, And ffauorers off that othir, And shewe hem at alle tymes ffauour, love and affeccion as ffor eny thyng done by thaym or seyde afore the fforeseyde vij day off Marche⁹.

Also we decre, ordeyne and awarde that my seyde lorde off f. 84^{ro} Wynchestre in the presence off the kyng oure sovereyne lorde, My lorde off Bedford, and my lorde off Gloucestre, and alle the remnant¹⁰ off the Lordes spirituell and temporell, and comones beyng in this present parlement say, and declare in maner and ffourme that ffollowith:—

‘My sovereyne Lorde, I have well vndirstonde that I am noysed amonge the states off youre lande how that the kyng oure sovereyne lorde that was, that tyme beyng prince and loggid in the grene Chambre¹¹ at Westm’, by the Rees off Spanyell¹², ther was on a nyht takyn, behynde a tapett in the

¹ we decree, J. B I and R.

² the seid Duke of Gloucestre and Bisshop of Winchestre, J. B I.

³ by that one party against that other or by any of theirs or any other, Hall and Arnold; so also J. B I and R. ending, by theres or by any other.

⁴ displeasures, Hall.

⁵ and theym, J. B I.

⁶ the, J. B I.

⁷ fauours of that other for any thing or thynges that are past. And that my said lord, Hall.

⁸ apperteyneth of honesty, J. B I, Hall, and Arnold.

⁹ march of that other, J. B I.

¹⁰ and the residue, Hall.

¹¹ lodged in the great chambre, Hall.

¹² the baiyng of a spanyell, Hall; rasyng, J. B I.

seyd chambre, a man which shulde haue confessed ¹ that he was there by myn excitacion and procuryng to have slayne the seyde Prince ther in his bedde, whervpon the seyde Erle off Arundell lete sakke ² him fforthwith and drovnyd him in Temyse.'

f. 84^{vo}

'And fferthermore I am accused ³, how that I shulde haue stured the kyng that last dyed, the tyme that he was Prince, to haue takyn the governance off this Rewme, And the crowne vpon hym, leuyng ⁴ his fadir, the same tyme beyng kyng. Thurh whiche langage and noysyng ⁵ I ffele my name and fframe gretly enblesshed ⁶ in dyuers mennys opynyons.'

'Wher vpon I take ffirst god to my wytnesse, and affterwarde alle the worlde, that I have be at alle tymes and am, trewe lover and trewe man to yow my sovereyne lorde, and shall be all my lyff⁷. And also I have be to my sovereyne lorde that was youre ffadir, all tyme off his Regne, trewe man: and ffor suche he toke, truste and cherished me to his lyffys ende.'

'And, as I trust, no man will afferme the contrarie, neuer ⁸ in my lyff procuryng ne ymagynyng deeth ne destruccion off his persone ne assentyng to eny suche thing or lyke therto, the tyme that he was eyther kyng or prince, or ellys in othir estate. And in lyke wyse I was trewe man to kyng Herry the iiij^{te} alle the tyme that he was my sovereyn lorde, and regned vpon me. In which maters, in alle maner off wyses that yt likith to yow my sovereyne lorde ⁹ fforto komande me I am redy to declare me: And fferthermore where how and when yt shall lyke yow by the advys off youre counseyll to assigne me.'

f. 85^{ro}

'Wherefore I beseke yow my sovereyne lorde as humbly as I kan, consideryng that ther ben no grounded processes ¹⁰, by the which I myht lawfully in thes maters above seyde be convicte,

¹ a man taken bihynde a tapite in the seid Chambre, which shulde haue bene deluyered to therle of Arundel to haue ben examyned vpon the cause off his beyng there at that tyme, the which shuld than haue confessid, J. B I.

² the saied Erle let sakke, Hall. Arnold, and R.

³ noisid, J. B I.

⁴ living, J. B I and Hall; vpon hym, his fadir ye same tyme leuyng, Arnold.

⁵ noise and langage, J. B I.

⁶ emblemysshid, J. B I and Hall.

⁷ true lover to you my souereigne lorde and shalbe and god wol al my life tyme, J. B I and R.

⁸ contrary nor neuer, Hall; ne neuer, Arnold; ne neuer in my liffe was procuryng, J. B I.

⁹ In the which matiers almaner wise that it like vnto my souereigne lorde, J. B I.

¹⁰ is no grounded processe, Hall; proves, J. B I and R.

blessed be god, to holde me and declare me by thavys off alle¹ lordes spirituall and temporell, beyng in this present parlement, trewe man to yow my sovereyne lorde, and so to haue be to my sovereyne lordes, that weren youre ffadir and Aiell².'

'And trewe man also to haue be at all tymes vnto youre³ seyde ffadir whiles he was prince or ellys in othir⁴ estate, the seyde disclaundre and noysynge nat withstandyng. And the same declaracion to be enacte in this youre seyde present parlement.'

The which wordes declared in maner as hyt ys aboveseyde by my seyde lorde off Wynchestre it semyth to my seyde lordes the Arbitrours that yt ys syttyng⁵ that my seyde lorde off Wynchestre drawe him aparte. And in the mene tyme the lordes beyng present syngulerly⁶ examyned ther vpon and say theyr Advys.

And yff yt be assented by hem in manere as my seyde lorde off Wynchestre desireth, him called ayen, that my⁷ lorde off Bedford thanne have thes wordes in effecte that ffolowen⁸: f. 85^{vo}

'Beel Vncle, my Lorde⁹, by thavys of his counseyll, hath kommanded me to say to yow howe that he hath well vndirstonde, and considered alle the maters which ye haue here openly declared in his presence, and thervpon ye desire and petition¹⁰ and that he will declare yow.'

'And by thavys of the lordes spirituall and temporell beyng in this present parlement delarith¹¹ yow a trewe man to him, and that ye so have be to my lorde his ffadir, and his Aiell, and also trewe man to my lorde his ffadir whiles he was Prince, or ellis in other estate, the seyde disclaundre and noysynge nat withstandyng. And wille that his¹² seyde declaracion be so enacted in this present parlement.'

After which wordes thus seyde as byfore, yt was declared by

¹ the, Hall and Arnold; al the, J. B I and R.

² grandfather, Hall.

³ his, Hall and Arnold.

⁴ any other, Hall.

⁵ An error of the copyist for fityng, as in Hall and Arnold.

⁶ present bee singularly, Hall and Arnold.

⁷ desireth, let him be called again, and that then my, Hall.

⁸ J. B I omits these two paragraphs.

⁹ Fair Uncle, my lord the kyngs grace, Hall; Arnold, no doubt by an error of the printer, has Beate vncle.

¹⁰ desire a petition that he, &c., Hall and Arnold.

¹¹ he declareth, J. B I, Hall, and Arnold.

¹² the, Hall and Arnold.

the seyde lordes¹ Arbitrours, that my seyde lorde off Wynchestre shuld haue thes wordes that ffolowen to my seyde lorde off Gloucestre.

f. 86^{ro}

‘My Lorde off Gloucestre, I have conseyved to my grete hevynesse, that ye shulde haue resseyved by dyuers reportes that I shulde haue purpose and ymagyned ayens youre persone honour and estate In dyuers maners, ffor the which ye haue takyn ayens me grete displeasaunce². Sire, I take god to my wytnesse that what reportes so euer haue³ be made vnto yow off me, paraventure by such as have nat hadde grete affeccion to me, god fforyeve yt hem, I neuer ymagyned ne purposed thing⁴, that myht be hyndering or⁵ preiudice to your persone, honour or estate.’

‘And ffor so muche I pray yow, that ye be vnto me goode lorde ffro this tyme fferthe, ffor be my wille I yave yow neuer⁶ othir occasion, nor purpose nat to do herafter thurh goddes grace.’

The which wordes so by him seyde, it was decreed by the seyde Arbitrours that my lorde off Gloucestre shalle answere and say⁷ :—

‘Beel⁸ Vncle, sith ye declare yow suche a man as ye saie, I am riht gladde that yt is so, and ffor suche I take yow.’

And whanne this was done hit was decreed by the seyde Arbitrours that yche off my lorde off Gloucestre, and my lorde off Wynchestre take eyther other by the hande in presence off the kyng and all the parlement, In signe and tokne off goode love and accorde ; the which was done⁹.

f. 86^{vo}

Also in the same yeer the Duk off Bedford made kyng Herry the vith his godsone, knyht at Leycestre, vpon a Whitsonday.

¹ saied, as before is declared by the saied lordes, Hall *and* Arnold.

² displeasure, Hall.

³ to witnes so what reporte that euer hath, J. B I.

⁴ anything, Hall.

⁵ hyndering vnto your persone or, J. B I.

⁶ I gaue neuer, Hall *and* Arnold.

⁷ Also we decre, ordeyne, and awarde that my lorde of Gloucestre afore-seid, after the wordes directid vnto him by the seid bisshop, answere vnto him in this maner and fourme as foloweth, J. B I.

⁸ Fair, Hall; Beate, Arnold.

⁹ Also, we decree, awarde, and ordeyne that, in token and proef of ful and sad loue and affeccion to be had and kept atwixt the seid lordes of Gloucestre and Wynchestre in maner aboueseid, that eche of hem take other by the hand. And thus was the accord made atwixt these ij lordes of Gloucestre and Wynchestre. And the parliament was aiourned til after Easter, J. B I.

And anoon fforth with the fforseyd kyng Herry dubbid alle
thos knyhtes, whos names here done ffolow, The first :

The Duk off Yorke	Sire Robert de Veer
The sonne and the heyr off the Duk off Norfolk	Sire Rich. Gray
The Erle off Oxenford	Sire Emond Hungerford
The Erle off Westmerland	Sire Walter Wyngefeld
The sonne and heyr to the Erle off Northumberland	Sire John Botyller
The sonne and the heyr to the Erle off Ormond	Sire Reynald Cobham
The Lorde Roos	Sire John Passhelewe
Sire James Botyller	Sire Thomas Bunstall ²
The Lorde Mawtrevers	Sire John Chydeok
Sire Herry Gray off Tanker- ville	Sire Rauffe Langeford
The Lorde off Welles ¹	Sire William Drury
The Lorde off Berkley	Sire Will. Ap Thomas
The sonne and heyre to the lorde Talbott	Sire Rich. Carbonell
Sire Rauff Grey off Werke	Sire Rich. Wodeville
	Sire John Shardelowe
	Sire Nicoll Blunket ³
	Sire Rauff Botyller ⁴
	Sire Will. Cheyne
	Sire Will. Babyngton
	Sire John Juyn
	Sire Robert Beauchamp
	Sire Emond Trafford

Johannes Reynewell { Robertus Arnolde } Anno Quinto. f. 87^{ro}
Johannes Hyham }

In this same yere aboute Shroftyde the Duk off Bedford, with
his lady, passed ouer the see to Caleys, and a lytell before passed
the see to Caleys Herry Bisshop of Wynchestre. And vpon oure
lady day the Annunciacion, Anno Domini millesimo iiij^o xxvii^o, the
Bisshop off Wynchestre was made cardynall in seint Mary chirche
at Caleys. Where were the same tyme the Duk of Bedford,
Regent off ffraunce, and his wyff the duchesse. And or the
Bisshop went to masse the popys cosyn brouht the cardinallys
hatte with grete reuerence, and sette it on the auter. And
whanne the masse was don ther was putte vpon the bisshop
a cardynall habyte off Skarlette furred with puredd. And
thanne ther knelyng vpon his knees be fore the hyh auter the

¹ H. inserts two others before Lord Welles, see p. 130.

² Tunstall as in C and H.

³ Blouket, H. ; Bloy. C.

⁴ Radclyff, H. and C.

popes Bullys were redde to hym; and the ffirſt bulle was his charge, and the ſeconde bulle was that he ſhuld have and reioysen all the benefyces ſpirituell and temporell that he hadde had in Englonde. And thanne the Regent off ffraunce ſette the hatte on the Biſshopis hedde off Wyncheſtre, and bowyd and obeyed to hym and tooke hym affore him, and ſo went to theire Innes.

f. 8

770

Johannes Gedney { Robertus Ottley
Henricus ffrowyk } Anno Sexto.

Henricus Barton { Thomas Dufhous
Johannes Abbot } Anno Septimo.

In this ſame yere the iij day off Nouembre was ſlayn ſir Thomas Movntagu, Erle off Salisburie, thruh a ſhotte off a gonne before Orliaunce, as he lay at the ſiege, on whos ſoule Jheſu have mercy. And a lytyll before Whiſtſonday thanne next ffolowyng was the fforſeyde ſiege y-broke vp by the duk of Launſon and his power; and alle oure lordes, capyteynes off the ſame ſiege weren dysperſed, that ys to ſay the Erle of Sotheſfolk and his brothir, the lorde Talbott, and the lorde Skales, with many moo, weren take preſoners.

Willelmus Eſfeld { Radulphus Holand
Willelmus Ruſſe } Anno Octavo.

f. 8

771

In this ſame yeer vpon ſaint Leonardys day was kyng Herry the vith, not ffully viij yeer off age, crownd at Weſtm'.; at whose coronacion weren made xxxv knyhtes; and on ſaint George day next ffolowyng he paſſed ouer the ſee to Caleys; and the xxij day off May ayenſt nyht, byfore the toвне off Compayne ther was a woman takyn y-armed in the ffeeld with many other worthy capyteyns, the whiche was called Pucell de Dicux, a falſe witche, ffor thurh her power the dolphyn and alle oure aduerſariis trusted hooly to have conquerd ayen all ffraunce, and never to have hadde the wors in place that ſhe hadde ben Inne, ffor they helden hire amongſt hem ffor a propheteſſe and a worthy goddeſſe.

Nicolaus Wotton { Walterus Cherdeſey
Robertus large } Anno Nono.

In the ſame yere bytwene Eſter and Whiſtſontyde, the duke

off Gloucestre had wytyng that ther was gadered a meyne of rysers at Abyngton, ayenst men of holy chirche, ffor they seyde they wolde have thre prestes heedes ffor a peny. And the name off her chyveteyn was Jakke Sharpe. And thanne anone in alle haste the Duke of Gloucestre and his meyne redyn to Abyngton; and ther was takyn Jakke Sharpe, and other men; and they were found defettyff, and therfore they were done to deth; and on the ffryday in Witson weke the hedde of Jakke Sharpe was brought to London, and hit was sette on f. 88^{vo} London Brigge, and alle the remnant off his ffelishship that myht be takyn weren putte to deth at Abyngton. And in the same yere alle the presoners of Ludgate, in passion weke, weren removyd from Ludgate vnto Neugate and vnto the Countres. And they weren there vnto vij dayes byfore mydsomerday, and than all the ffiremen weren restored ayen vnto Ludgate. And in the same yere the xij day off Juyll Russell, a Wolman, was drawe and hanged and quartered.

Johannes Wellys { Stephanus Brovn } Anno Decimo.
 Willelmus Atherle }

In this same yere oure lege lorde the kyng was crownd kyng in ffraunce in the citee off Parys. And the same yeer he kom out off ffraunce in to Caleys. And after the ffest of Candemas he kom ouer the see and in short tyme to London; and all the comunys off the citee rood all clothed in white with sundrye devyses, lyke as the mater here after more pleyntly specifieth. And the xij day off May byganne the parlement at Westm'.

Towarde the ende off wyndy ffebruarie,
 Whanne Phebus was in the ffysse croune¹,
 Out off the Sygne, which called is Aquarie,
 Newe kalendes weren entred and begonne
 Off Marchis komyng, and the mery Sonne
 Vpon a Thursday shewed² his bemys briht
 Vppon London, to make hem glade and liht.

f. 89^{vo}
 Orde-
 naunces
 ffor the
 kyng made
 in the Cite
 off London.

The stormy Reyne³ off alle theyre hevynesse⁴
 Were passed away and alle her olde grevaunce⁵,
 ffor the vijth Herry, Roote off her gladnesse,

¹ ronne, H.

² sched, C.; shed, H.

³ reynes, H.

⁴ highnes, C.

⁵ here grevaunce, H.

Theyre hertis Joye, theyre worldis suffisaunce,
By trewe dissent¹ crownd kyng off ffraunce;
The hevene² reioysyng the day off his Repayre
Made his komyng the wedir to be so ffeyre.

A tyme, I trowe, off god ffor hym provided,
In alle the hevenes there was no clowde seyn,
ffrom other dayes that day was so devided,
And ffraunchised ffrom mistes and ffrom Reyn,
The eyre³ attemptred, the wyndes smoth and pleyn.
The citezenis thurh oute the citee
Halwyd that day with grete solempnyte.

f. 89^{vo}

And lyke ffor Dauyd, affter his victorie,
Rejoyssed was alle Jerusalem;
So this Citee with lavde, prise, and glorie,
ffor Joye moustred lyke the Sonne Beem,
To yeve ensample thurh out the⁴ Reem;
Alle off assent, whoso kan conseyye,
Theyre noble kyng weren gladde to resseyve.

Theyr clothing was off colour fful covenable,
The noble Meire cladde in Reede velvette,
The Sheryves, the Aldermen fful notable,
In ffurred clokes, the colour skarlette⁵;
In statly wyse, when they were mette,
Eche oon well horsed made no delay⁶,
But with her Meire roode fforth in her way.

The citezenis echoon off the Citee,
In her entent that they were pure and clene,
Chees hem off white a fful ffeyre lyuere,
In euery craffte, as yt was well sene;
To showe the trouthe that they dyd mene,
Toward the kyng hadd made hem ffeythfully
In soundry devyses embrowdered Richely.

And fforto remembre off other Alyens:
ffirst Jeneweys, thouh they were straungers,
fflorentyns and the Venytyens⁷,

¹ assent, H. ² hevyn, C.; even, H. ³ erthe, H. ⁴ this, C.

⁵ p^e colour of scarlet, H. ⁶ Ich on were wel horsed and mad no delay, H.

⁷ and Venytyens, C.

And Esterlinges gladde¹ in her maners,
 Conveyed with sergeauntes and othir officers
 Estatly horsed, affter the Meire Rydyng,
 Passed the subbarbes to mete with the kyng.

f. 90^{ro}

To the blake heeth whanne they dydde atteyne,
 The meire, off prudence in Especyall,
 Made hem hove in Rengis tweyne,
 A strete bitwene eche partye lyke a wall,
 Alle cladde in white, and the moste princypall
 Afforn in Reede with theire Meire Rydyng
 Tyl tyme that he sauh the kyng komyng².

Thanne with his sporys, he toke his hors anoon,
 That to beholde yt was a noble siht.
 How like a man he to the kyng ys goon
 Riht well cherid, off herte gladde and liht;
 Obeying to him as him ouht off Riht:
 And affter that, he konnyngly abrayde,
 And to the kyng evyn thus he sayde.

‘Sovereyn Lorde and noble Kyng, ye be welcome oute off
 youre Reeme off ffraunce into this your blessed Reeme off
 Englund, and in speciall vnto your moste notable Citee
 off London, othir wyse called youre chaumbre, We thankyng
 god³ off the goode and gracious Arenyng⁴ off your crowne off
 ffraunce, Besechyng his Mercyfull grace to sende yow prosperite f. 90^{vo}
 and many yeers, to the comforte off alle yowre lovyng peple.’

But fforto tellen alle the circumstaunces,
 Noble devyses⁵, dyuerse ordenaunces
 Off euery thing shewed in sentence⁶,
 Conveyed by scripture with ffull grete excellence;
 Alle to declare I have noone eloquence,
 Wherefore I pray to alle that shall yt rede⁷,
 fforto correcte where as they se nede.

¹ clad, H.² saw þe kyng comyng, H.; Tyl tyme that he saugh komyng, C.³ Almyghty God, H. ⁴ athenyng, H. ⁵ And noble deuices, C.⁶ In H. and C. the second and third lines of this stanza are transposed.⁷ þt it schal rede, H.

ffirst whanne he passed was¹ the ffabour
 Entryng the Brigge off this noble Citee²,
 Ther was a Pyler Reysed lyke a Tour,
 And ther on stode a sturdy champeon,
 Off looke and chere sterne as a Lyon,
 His swerde vp rered proudely gan manace,
 Alle fforeyn enemyes ffrom the kyng to enchase.

And in deffence off his state Ryall
 The Geaunt wolde abyde eche aventure ;
 And alle assautes that weren marcyall,
 ffor his sake he proudely wolde endure,
 In tokne wheroff he hadde a scripture³
 On eyther⁴ syde declaryng his entent,
 Which seyde thus by goode avysement.

Inimicos
 eius in-
 duam con-
 fusione.
 f. 91^{ro}

'All tho that ben⁵ enemyes to the kyng
 I shall hem clothe with confusion,
 Make him myhty with⁶ vertuous levyng
 His mortall foon to oppressen and bere adoun,
 And him to encresen as cristis champioun,
 Alle myscheffes ffrom hym to abrigge,
 With the grace off god at thentryng off the⁷ Brigge.'

Twoo Antelopes stondyng on eyther⁸ syde
 With the Armes off Englund and off ffraunce,
 In tokenyng⁹ that god shall ffor hym provyde,
 As he hath Tytle by Juste enheritaunce
 To regne in pees, plente and plesaunce¹⁰ ;
 Sesyng off werre, that men mow ryde or goon¹¹,
 As trewe lieges, theyre hertes made both oon.

fferthermore, so as the kyng gan Ryde,
 Midde off the brigge ther was a Tour on loffte,
 The lorde off lordes beyng ay his guyde,

¹ whan þey passyd was, H. ; whan he whas passid, C.

² town, H.

³ In tokenyng wher of he hadde a long scripture, H.

⁴ onther, C.

⁵ All so that beth, C.

⁶ be, C., H.

⁷ þis, H. ; this, Fabyan.

⁸ onther, C.

⁹ token, H.

¹⁰ and alle plesaunce, H.

¹¹ men myzte ryden and gone, H. ; men mowgh ride and gone, C.

As he hath be and yitt wole be ffull offte;
 The tour arrayed with welvettes soffte,
 Clothis off golde, silke, and tapcerye,
 As apperteynyth to his Regalye.

And at his komyng, off Excellent Beaute,
 Beyng¹ off port, most womanly off chere,
 Ther yssed oute Emperesses three;
 Theire heer displayed as Phebes in her² spere,
 With crownettes off golde and stones clere;
 At whos out komyng they yaff such a liht,
 That the beholders were stonyed in theire siht.

f. 91^{ro}

The ffirst off hem called was³ Nature,
 As she that hath vnder her demeyne,
 Man, Beeste, and ffoule, and euery creature,
 Eke heven, and erthe, and euery creature,
 With Inne the bondys off hire goldyn cheyne⁴
 This Emperesse off custum dothe enbrace;
 And next hire komyth hire sustre called Grace.

Nature.

Grace.

Passyng ffamous, and off⁵ grete Reuerence,
 Moste desired in alle Regions;
 ffor wher that euer shewith her presence,
 She bryngeth gladnes to Citees and Tovns;
 Off alle well ffare she holdeth⁶ the possessions,
 ffor, I dar say, prosperyte in no place
 No while abydith, but yf ther be grace.

In tokne that Grace shulde⁷ longe continue,
 Vnto the kyng she shewed here ffull benyngne;
 And next hire come the Emperesse, ffortune,
 Apperyng to hym⁸ with many a noble sygne,
 And Ryall toknes, to shewe that he was dygne,
 Off god dysposed as grace lyst to ordeyne,
 Vpon his heede to were crowns tweyne.

ffortune.

f. 92^{ro}¹ Benyngne, H.² Phoebus in his, H.³ was callyd, H.⁴ In H the fourth and fifth lines are transposed.⁵ and of the, C.⁶ halt, H.; haldith, C.⁷ shal, H.⁸ To hym apperyng, H.; To apperyng him, C.

Nature
Grace and
fortune.

¹ Thes three ladyes, alle off oon entent,
Three goostly gifftes, hevenly and devyne,
Vnto the kyng anoon they dydde present,
And to his hyhnesse they dydd anoon enclyne,
And what they weren pleylnly to termyne²;
Grace gaff him ffirst at his komyng
Two Riche gifftes, sciens and kunnyng.

³ Nature gaff him eke strenth and ffeyrenesse,
fforto be lovyd and dredde off euery wiht;
ffortune gaff him eke prosperite and Richesse,
With this Scripture apperyng in theire siht,
To him applyed off verrey dewe Riht
'ffirst vndirstonde and wyfully procede
And longe to Regne,' the scripture seyde in dede.

Intende,
prosperere,
procede et
regna.

This ys to mene, who so vndirstonde⁴ a Riht,
'Thow shalt be ffortune haue longe prosperite;
And be Nature thow shalt haue strenth and myht,
fforth to procede In longe ffelicite;
And Grace also hath graunted vnto the,
Vertuously longe in thy Ryall citee,
With Septre and crowne to regne in equitye.'

On the riht hande off thes Emperesses⁵
Stoode sevyn⁶ maydenys verrey celestyall;
Lyke Phebes Bemys shone hir goldyn tresses,

f. 92^{vo}

¹ Fabyan reads:—

We ladyes thre, all by one consent,
Thre goostly gyftes, heuynly and dyuyn
Vnto the, sir kyng, as now we do present,
And to thyne hyghnes, here we do this tyme
Vtterly shewe, and theym determyne.
As, I grace, first at thy commynge
Endowe the with science and connyng.

² determyne, H.

³ Fabyan reads:—

And I Nature with strength and fayrenesse,
For to be loued and drade of euery wyght;
And I fortune, prosperyte and richesse,
The to defende, and to gyue the myght,
Long to enjoye and holde thy trewe ryght,
In vertuous lyfe with honour to procede,
That thy ij ceptours thou may well possede.

⁴ vndirstondith, H.

⁵ this Empresse, C.

⁶ thir, H.; vij, C.

Vpon her heedes eche havyng a cornall,
 Off porte and chere semyng Immortall,
 In siht transendyng alle erthely creatures,
 So Aungelyk they weren off theyre ffigures.

Alle cladde in white, in tokne off clenness,
 Lyche pure virgynes as in theyre ententys,
 Shewyng outward an¹ hevenly fressh brihtnesse;
 Stremed with sonnys were alle her garmentis,
 Afforne provyded ffor pure Innocentis,
 Most columbyne off chere and off lokyng,
 Mekely Roos vp at komyng off the kyng.

They hadde on Bawdrykes alle off² saffir hewe,
 Goynge outward gan the kyng salewe,
 Hym presentyng with her gifftes newe,
 Lyche as theym³ thouht yt was vnto hem dewe;
 Which goostly gifftes here in order sewe,
 Dovne dessendyng as syluere dewe ffro hevyn,
 Alle grace Include⁴ with Inne thes gifftes sevyn.

Thes Ryall gifftes ben off vertue moste
 Goostly corages, moste souereynly delyte,
 These⁵ gifftes called off the hooly gooste,
 Outward ffigured ben vij dowys white,
 And⁶ seyyng to him, lyke as clerkes write,
 'God the ffulfille with Intelligence
 And with a spyryt off goostly sapience.

'God sende also vnto thy moste vaylle⁸,
 The to preserve ffrom alle hevynesse,
 A spyrit off strenth⁹, and off goode counsaylle,
 Off konnyng, drede, pite and¹⁰ lownesse.'
 Thus thes ladyes gan theire gifftes dresse,
 Graciously at theyre oute komyng,
 Be Influence liht vpon the kyng.

f. 93^{ro}

Impleat te
 Deus⁷
 spiritu
 sapiencie et
 intellectus,
 Spiritu con-
 sili et for-
 titudinis
 sciencie et
 pietatis et
 spiritu
 timoris
 domini.

¹ in, C.² on, H.³ þei, H.⁴ includyd, H.⁵ The, H.⁶ And, omitted in C., H.⁷ dñs, C.⁸ to þi moost availe, H.⁹ a strenght, C.¹⁰ and of, H.

Thes Emperesses hadde on their lefte syde
 Other sevyn vergynes, pure and clene,
 Be attendaunce continually to abyde,
 All cladde in white, smytte ffulle off sterres shene;
 And to declare what they wolde mene
 Vnto the kyng with fful grete Reuerence
 Thes were their¹ giftes shortly in sentence:—

‘God the endewe with a crowne off glorie;
 And with septr² off clenness and pytee,
 And with a swerde off myht³ and victorie,
 And with a mantel of prudence cladde thow be:
 A shelde off ffeyth fforto defende the,
 An helme off helthe wrouht to thyn encrees⁴,
 Girt with a girdyll off love and parfyte pees.’

These sevyn virgyns off siht most heavenly,
 With herte, body, and handes Reioysynge,
 And off othir⁵ cheris appered murely
 ffor the kyngis gracious home komyng;
 And ffor gladnesse they beganne to synge,
 Most Aungelyk with heavenly armonye,
 This same Roundell, which I shall now specyfye.

‘Souereyne lorde, Welcome to your citee;
 Welcome oure joye, and oure hertis plesaunce,
 Welcome oure gladnesse, welcome oure suffisaunce;
 Welcome, welcome, riht welcome, mote ye be.
 Syngyng to ffor thy Ryall mageste,
 We say off herte, without variaunce,
 Souereyne lorde, Welcome, Welcome ye be⁶.’

‘Meire, citezenis and alle the comonalte,
 At youre home komyng now out off ffraunce,
 Be grace relevyd off theyre olde grevaunce,
 Syng this day with grete solempnyte,
 Souereyne lorde, Welcome to your citee⁷.’

¹ Thes were thre, C.

² a septr, H.

³ sheld of rizt, H.

⁴ encrees, C.

⁵ of ther, C.

⁶ oure joye, H.

⁷ The last line, which completes the roundell, is omitted by H. Although the roundell is duly marked in the MSS. Nicolas failed to distinguish it, and

Induat te
 Dominus
 corona
 glorie,
 ceptro cle-
 mencie,
 gladio
 Justicie,
 pallio pru-
 dencie,
 scuto fidei,
 galea
 salutis, et
 vinculo
 pacis.

f. 93^{vo}

Thus resseyvyd, an esy paas Rydyng,
 The kyng is entred into this Citee ;
 And in Cornhill anoon at his komyng,
 To done plesaunce to his magestee,
 A Tabernacle surmontyng off beaute,
 Ther was ordeyned, be fful ffresh entayle,
 Richely arrayed with Ryall Apparayle.

f. 94^{ro}

This Tabernacle off moste magnyficence,
 Was off his byldyng verrey Imperyall,
 Made ffor the lady callyd Dame Sapience¹;
 To-fore whos fface moste statly and Ryall
 Weren the sevyen sciences callyd lyberall
 Rounde aboute, as makyd ys memorie,
 Which neuer departed ffrom hire² consistorie.

ffirst ther was Gramer, as I reherse gan³,
 Chieff ffounderesse⁴ and Roote off all konnyng,
 Which hadde a-fforn hire olde Precian ;
 And Logyk hadde a-fforn hire stondyng⁵
 Arestotyll moste⁶ clerkely dysputyng ;
 And Rethoryk hadde eke in hire presence,
 Tulyus, callyd mirrour off Eloquence.

Septem
science
liberales.

And Musyk hadde, voyde⁷ off alle discorde,
 Boece, hire clerke, with heavenly Armonye,
 And Instrumentis alle off oone accorde ;

the subsequent verses are consequently divided wrongly by him. Fabyan, falling into a like error, rewrote it to his own fancy, in conformity with the main stanzas :—

Soueraygne lord, welcome to your citee ;
 Welcome our joye and our hertes plesaunce ;
 Welcome our gladnesse, welcome our suffysaunce ;
 Welcome, welcome, ryght welcome mutt ye be !
 Syngyng before thy royall mageste,
 We say with herte withouten varyaunce,
 Soueraygne lord, nowe welcome out of Fraunce.

The mayer and citezins with all the comynaltie,
 Reiouse your commyng newly out of Fraunce,
 Wherby this city and they releuyd be
 Of all their sorowe and former grevaunce ;
 Wherefore they say and syng without greue,
 Welcome, welcome, welcome our hertes ioye !
 Welcome you be vnto your owne new Troye !

¹ lady Dame Sapience, C.² her, C. ; his, H.⁴ chef founder, H.⁵ here ek stondyng, H.⁶ so, H.³ can, C., H.⁷ royde, H.

fforto practyse with sugred melodye
 He and his scolers theyre wyttes dydde applye,
 With touche off strenges on Orgons eke¹ pleyng
 Theyre crafte to shewe at komyng off the kyng².

f. 94^{vo}

And Arsmetryk, be castyng off nombrarye,
 Chees Pyktogeras ffor hire partye;
 Called chieff clerke to³ governe her lybrarye
 Euclyde toke mesours be crafte off Gemetrye;
 And alderhyhest stooode⁴ Astronomye,
 Albunisar last with here off sevyn,
 With Instrumentis that rauht vp into hevyn.

Per me
 Reges
 regnant.

Et gloriam
 sapiencie
 posside-
 bunt.

The chief pryncesse called Sapience⁵
 Hadde to-forn hire writen⁶ this scripture;
 'Kynges,' quod she, 'moste off excellence⁷,
 By me they Regne and moste in Joye endure,
 ffor thurh my helpe, and my besy cure,
 To encrese theyre glorie and hyh Renoun,
 They shull off wysdome haue ffull possessioun.'

Et nunc
 Reges In-
 telligite et
 erudimini
 qui Judi-
 catis
 terram.

And in the ffront off this Tabernacle,
 Sapience a scripture ganne devyse
 Able to be redde with oute a spektakle,
 To yonge kynges seyyng in this wyse,
 'Vnderstondith and lernyth off the wyse,
 On riht Remembryng the hyh lorde to queme,
 Syth ye be Juges other ffolke to deme.'

fferthermore the matere doth devyse:
 The kyng, procedyng fforth on⁸ his way,
 Kome to the conduyte made in cercle wyse;

¹ we, H.³ called chief to, C.⁵ callyd dame Sapience, H.⁷ Fabyan, *for the first three lines, reads*:-

Lo! I chief pryncesse, Dame Sapience,
 Shewe vnto you this sentence of scripture,
 Kynges that ben moost of excellence.

⁸ vpon, C.² at þ^e comynge of oure kyng, H.⁴ alder highest tooke, C.; alþer heigest, H.⁶ wrete, H.

Whome to resseyve, ther was made no delay,
And middys above in ffull Riche Aray,
Ther satte a childe off beaute precellyng,
Middis off the Throne Rayed lyke a kyng.

f. 95^{ro}

Whom to governe, ther was ffigured¹ tweyne,
A lady, Mercy, satte on his Riht syde;
On his lyfte hand, yff I shall nat ffeyne²,
A lady, Trouthe, his Domes to provyde;
The lady Clemens³ alofte dydde abyde,
Off god ordeyned in the same place
The kyngis Throne strongely to embrace.

Domina
misericor-
dia a dex-
tris et
Domina
veritatis a
sinistris
cum cle-
mencia
Roborabi-
tur Thro-
nus eius.
Miseri-
cordia et
veritas
custodiunt
Regem.

ffor, by the Sentence off prudent Salaman,
Mercy and Riht kepyn⁴ euery kyng,
And Clemence kepte by Reson,
His myhty Throne ffrom myschieff and ffallyng⁵,
And makith yt stronge with longe abydyng;
ffor I darr say thes sayde ladyes three⁶
A kyng preserve in longe prosperytye⁷.

Thanne stode also affore⁸ the seyde kyng
Twoo Juges with ffull hyh noblesse,
Vij sergeauntes echon Representyng⁹
ffor comvne profyte, doom, and Rihtwysnesse;
Honour off kyng, which I shall expresse
With this scripture in every manys siht¹⁰,
Off comyn custum lovith equyte and Riht.

Iudicium et
Iusticia.

Honor
Regis
Iudicium
diligit.
f. 95^{vo}

¹ asygnyd, H.² schuld not fayle, C.³ Clennes, C.⁴ kepyng, C.; kepyn, H.⁵ Fabyan:—

Mercy and right preseruyn euery kynge,
And I Clennesse obserued by reason
Kepe his Trone from myschief and fallynge.

⁶ So I conclude that we ladyes thre, H. ⁷ felice, H.⁸ afore also, H.⁹ presentyng, C.¹⁰ C. *transposes the fifth and sixth lines*; H. *reads*:—

Withe this scripture, whiche shall expresse,
Honour of kyng is in every mannys sygt;

Gregory:—

Honoure of kyngys in every mannys syght
Of comyn custome lovith equyte and ryghte.

Deus iudicium tuum
Regi da,
et iusticiam
tuam filio
Regis.

Kyng Davyd wrote, the sawter berith wyttnesse,
'Lorde god,' quod he, 'thy dome yeve¹ to the kyng,
And yeve thy trouthe and Rihtwysnesse
The² kyngis sone here in his levyng';
To us declaryng, as by theyre wrytyng,
That kyngis, princes, shulde aboute hem drawe
ffolke that be trewe and well expert in lawe³.

The kyng fforth rydyng entryd into Chepe anoon⁴,
A lusty place, a place off alle delytys,
Kome to the conduyt, wher⁵, as cristall stoon,
The water Ranne like welles off paradys,
The holsome lykour, fful Riche and off grete prys,
Lyke to the water off Archedeclyne,
Which by miracle was turned into⁶ wyne.

Verba
translat'.
Thetis
est dea
aquarum.
Bacchus est
deus vini.

Thetes, which that is off waters⁷ chieff goddesse,
Hadde off the welle power noon ne myht⁸,
ffor Bachus shewed ther his ffulsomnesse
Off holsome wynes to euery manere wiht;
ffor wyn off nature makith hertes liht,
Wherfore Bachus, at Reverence off the kyng,
Shewed⁹ oute his plente at his home komyng.

f. 96^{ro}

Wyn ys a likour off grete Recreation¹⁰,
That day presentyd in tokne of alle gladnesse¹¹,
Vnto the kyng off ffamous and¹² hyh Renoun¹³;
ffrom vs texile¹⁴ alle manere hevynesse;
ffor with his komyng, the dede berith wyttnesse,
Out off the¹⁵ londe he putte away alle trouble,
And made off newe our Joyes to be double.

Eke at thes welles there were virgyns three,
Which drewe wyn vp off¹⁶ Joye and off plesaunce,
Mercy and Grace, theyre suster¹⁷ eke Pyte;

¹ yif us, H.

² To þe, H.

³ in the lawe, C.

⁴ enterid into Chepe, C.; entred Chepe anone, H.

⁵ come to to Condyte were, C.

⁶ to, H.

⁷ wich is of waters, C.

⁸ non nor myght, H.

⁹ Shedd, C., H.

¹⁰ lycour of recreacion, H.

¹¹ of gladnesse, H.

¹² of, C.

¹³ Into þe kyngges famous high renone, H.

¹⁴ from texile, C.; From to exile, H.

¹⁵ þis, H.

¹⁶ Wiche drew of wyne vp, C.; drew vp wyn of, H.

¹⁷ there ther sustre, H.

Mercy mynystred wyne off attemperaunce,
 Grace shedde hire ¹ likour off goode gouernaunce,
 And Pitee profered with ffull goode ffoyson
 Wyne off comforte and consolacion.

The wyn of Mercy staunchith by ² nature
 The gredy thristis off cruell hastynesse,
 Grace with hire likour cristall ³ and pure
 Defferrith vengauce off ffurious woodnesse,
 And Pitee blymsith ⁴ the swerde off Rihtwysnesse;
 Covenable welles, moste holsom off savour,
 fforto be tasted off every governour.

O! how thes welles, who so take ⁵ goode hede,
 With her likours moste holsome to ataine,
 Affore devysed notably in dede
 fforto accorden with the meirys name;
 Which by Report off his worthy fflame
 That day was busy in alle his gouernaunce,
 Vnto the kyng fforto done ⁶ plesaunce.

f. 96^{ro}

Nomen
 Maioris
 Jokes
 Welles

Ther were eke treen, with leves ffresh off hewe,
 Alle tyme off yeer, ffulle off ffryytes lade,
 Off colour hevynly, and euer y-liche newe,
 Orenge, Almondys, and the Pome-gernade ⁷,
 Lymons, Dates, their colours ffresh and glade,
 Pypyns ⁸, Quynce, Blaunderell to disport,
 And the Pome-cedre corageous to Recomfort.

Eke the ffryytes which ⁹ more comvne be,
 Quenynges, Peches, Costardes, and Wardons ¹⁰,
 And other meny ffull ffayre and ffresh to se;
 The Pome-water and the gentyll Ricardons;
 And ageyns hertes ffor mutygacions
 Damysyns, which with her taste delyte,
 ffull grete plente both off blak and white.

¹ the, C.² of, H.³ cristalline, C., H.⁴ blemeshith, C.; blemysyt, H.⁵ tok, H.⁶ do, C.⁷ Pome-Garnard, C.⁸ Pipus, C.⁹ Eke opere frutis whiche þt, H.¹⁰ etiam wardons, C.

And besydis this gracious paradys,
 Alle Joye¹ and gladnesse fforto multiplie,
 Twoo olde men, ffull circumspecte and wyse,
 There dydde appere lyke ffolkes off ffeyrye²;
 The toon was Ennok, the tothir³ Elye,
 The kyng presentyng their gifftes ffull notable,
 That god conferme his state ay to be stable.

f. 97^{ro}

Nihil pro-
 ficiat Ini-
 micus in eo.
 Et filius
 iniquitatis
 non ap-
 ponat
 nocere ei.

The ffirst seyde, with benyngne chere,
 Gretly desiryng his prosperyte,
 That noon Enemyes have in⁴ him power,
 Nor that no⁵ childe by ffalse Iniquyte
 Parturble neuer his ffelicite;
 Thus olde Ennok the processe gan well telle,
 And prayd ffor the kyng as he roode by the welle.

Dominus
 conservet
 eum, et
 viuificet
 eum et
 beatum
 faciet eum.

Affter Elyas, with his lokkes hoore,
 Seyde well devoutly⁶, lokyng on the kyng,
 ‘God conserve the and kepe the euermore,
 And make him blessid, here in erthe levyng,
 And preserve him in alle manere thyng,
 And specially amongis kynges alle,
 In Enemyes handes that he neuer ffalle.’

Haurietis
 aquas in
 gaudio de
 fontibus
 Saluatoris.

And at⁷ ffrountour off these welles clere,
 Ther was a scripture komendyng the⁸ lykour;—
 ‘Yee shall drawe waters, with goode chere,
 Oute off welles off oure sayvour,’
 Which have vertue to curen alle langour⁹,
 Be Influence off her grete swetnesse,
 Hertes avoydyng off alle theire hevynesse.

f. 97^{vo}

Thanne ffrom thes welles off ffulsome habundance,
 With theyre lykours as eny cristall clene,
 The kyng roode fforth, with sobre contenance,

¹ And joy, C.; Al ioze, H.² ffolkes off ffayre, C.; folkys faire, H.³ þ^t oper, H.⁴ enemy have on, H.⁵ Nor no, H.⁶ Wel devoutly seyde, H.⁷ At þ^e, H.⁸ þer, H.⁹ langoures, C.

Towarde a castell Bilt¹ off Jasper grene,
 Vpon whos Toures the sonne shone shene²,
 Ther clerly shewed, by notable³ Remembraunce,
 This⁴ kyngis Tytle off Englund and off ffraunce.

Twoo green Treen ther grewe vp Riht,
 ffro Seint Edward and ffro Seint Lowys,
 The Roote y-take⁵ palpable to the siht,
 Conveyed by lynes be kyngis off grete prys⁶;
 Some bare leopardes, and some bare fflourdelys,
 In nouthar armes ffounde was ther no lak,
 Which the sixte Herry may now bere on his Bak.

The degree⁷ be Juste successioun,
 As trewe⁸ cronycles trewly determyne,
 Vnto the kyng ys now dessended down
 ffrom eyther partye riht as eny lyne;
 Vpon whos heede now ffreshly done⁹ shyne
 Two Riche crownes most sovereyn off plesaunce,
 To brynge Inne pees bitwene England and ffraunce.

Vpon this castell on¹⁰ the tothir side
 Ther was a Tree, which sprange out off Jesse,
 Ordeyned off god ffull longe to abyde;—
 Dauyd crownyd ffirst¹¹ ffor his humylite,
 The branches conveyd, as men myht se,
 Lyneally and in the Genologie¹²,
 To Crist Jhesu, that was born off Marie.

f. 98^{ro}

And why the Jesse was sette on that partye,
 This was the cause in Especyall,
 ffor next to Poulis, I dar well specefye,
 Is the partye moste chieff and princypall,
 Callyd off London the chirche Cathederall,
 Which ought off Reson the devyse to excuse¹³,
 To all thoo that wold ageyn yt ffroune or muse¹⁴.

¹ beldyd, H.; bylt, C.³ noble, C.⁶ Conveyd be kynges of gret prys, H.⁸ olde, Fabyan.¹¹ first crownyd, H.¹³ devys for to excuse, H.² schone full schene, C., H.⁵ etake, H.⁷ pedegre, H.¹⁰ vnto, C.¹² and þe genelogye, H.¹⁴ musee, C.⁴ The, H.⁹ dothe, C.

And ffro that castell the kyng fforth gan him dresse
 Toward Poulys, chieff chirche off this Citee,
 And at Conduyt a liht¹, and a lykenesse
 Indevysible made off the Trinite,
 A Throne compassid off his Ryall See;
 Aboute which, shortly to conclude,
 Off hevenly Aungelles weren² a grete multitude.

Angelus
 eius man-
 davit de te⁴.

³ To whom was yoven a precepte in scripture,
 Wrote in the ffrontour off the hyh stage,
 That they shulde done theyre besy cure,
 To kepe the kyng⁵ ffrom alle damage
 In his lyff here, duryng alle his Age,
 His hyh Renoun to sprede and shyne⁶ fferre,
 And off his⁷ twoo Reemes to sese the mortall werre.

i. 98^{vo}

⁸ And laste was wretyn in the ffronterys:
 'I shall ffulfille him with Joye and habundance,
 And with lengthe off holsome⁹ yeerys,
 And I shall shewe him my helpe¹⁰ with all plesaunce,
 And off his lieges ffeythfull obeysaunce,
 And multyplye and encrese his lyne
 And make his noblesse thurh the¹¹ worlde to shyne.'

¹ And at Condite a lytell, C.; And at p^c conduyt he list, H. ² was, H.

³ Fabyan reads: 'upon the front of the said trone was wryten these verses or balades folowynge, the which were spoken by the fader vnto the kyng:—

To you my aungellys this precept ye assure,
 This prynce that is so yonge and tender of age,
 That ye entende and do your besy cure
 To kepe and saue hym from all maner damage,
 In his lyfe here, duryng alle his age,
 That his renowne may sprede and shyne farre,
 And of his two realmes to cease the mortall warre.
 And I will further, as I shewe to hym here,
 Fulfil hym with joy and worldly habundance,
 And with length of many and holsom yere.
 I shall comfort and help with all plesaunce,
 And of his lieges to have faythfull obeysaunce.

⁴ So also C. Gregory reads: whythe thes resоныs in Latyn wrytyn: Angelus suus mandavit de te, but the scribe, realizing that something was wrong, crossed through the word de. Read Angelis suis as in V.

⁵ the kyng sure, C., H. ⁶ to shyne and sprede, H. ⁷ of these, C.

⁸ C. has in the margin: Longitudinem dierum replebo eum, et ostendam illi salutare meum. So also G., which, however, reads: replebo in eum, and salutare eum; V. reads replebo meum, and salutare eum.

⁹ of many holsom, H. ¹⁰ helpe, H. ¹¹ thorow oute the, C., H.

Love off his peple, ffauour off alle Straungers,
 In bothe his Remys Pees, Reest¹, and Vnyte,
 Be Influence off the nyne sperys,
 Longe to continue in his Ryall See,
 Grace to cherice the Meirs and the Citee,
 Longe in his mynde to be conceyved
 Heer goode wille², that day he was resseyved.

Comyng to Poulis ther he liht adovn,
 Entryng³ the chirche ffull demure off chere,
 And there to mete him with procession
 Was the Erchebisshop, and the Chaunceller,
 Lyncoln, and Bathe, off hoole herte and entier,
 Salysbury, Norwich, and Ely,
 In pontyficall arrayed Richely.

Ther was the Bisshop off Rouchestre also,
 The Dene off Poulys, the chanons euerychon,
 Off dewte as⁴ they ouht to do,
 On procession with the kyng to goon;
 And thouh I kan nat reherse hem oon by oon,
 yitt dar I say, as In theyre entent,
 To do theyre dever ffull trewly they ment.

f. 99^{re}

Lyke theyre estates fforth they ganne procede,
 With obseruaunces longyng ffor a kyng
 Solempnely gan him conveye in dede
 Vp vnto the chirche with ffull devoute syngyng;
 And whanne he hadde made his offryng,
 The Meire, the Citezenis, abode and lefft him nouht,
 Vnto Westmynstre tyl they hadde him brouht.

Wher all the covent, in copys Richely,
 Mette with him off custume as they ouht;
 The Abbot affter moste solempnely
 Amonges the Relikes the Septre⁵ oute souht⁶,
 Off seint Edward, and to the kyng it⁷ brouht;
 Thouh it were longe, large, and off grete weyht,
 Yitt on his shuldres the kyng bare⁸ it on heyht,

¹ pees and rest, C., H.² Here god wol, C.; With how good will, H.³ entered, C.⁴ Of dew os, C.⁵ scripture, H.⁶ ought he sought, C.⁷ he, H.⁸ schulderis he bare, C.

Into the mynstre, while alle the Belles Ronge,
 Tyl he kome¹ to the hyh Awtere,
 And ffull devoutly TE DEUM ther was Songe,
 And the² peple, gladdē off looke and chere,
 Thanked³ God with alle her hertes entere,
 To se theire kyng with twoo crowmys shyne,
 ffrom two Trees trewly ffette the lyne.

f. 99^{vo}
 Ex duabus
 arboribus
 Sancti
 Edwardi
 et Sancti
 Lodowici.

And affter that, this ys the verrey sothe⁴,
 Vnto his paleys off kyngly apparaylle,
 With his lordes the kyng fforth⁵ goothe
 To take his Reste affter his travaylle;
 And than off wysdome, that⁶ may so mych avaylle,
 The meire, the citezenis, which alle this dyd se⁷,
 Ben home Repeyred into hire Citee.

The Shereves, the Aldermen in ffere,
 The Saturday alther next suyng,
 Theire meire presented, with theyre hertes entere,
 Goodly to be resseyved off the kyng;
 And at Westm'. confermed theire askyng⁸,
 The meyre and they with ffull hole entent
 Vnto the kyng A gyffte gan to present⁹.

The which gyffte, they goodly haue dysposyd,
 Toke an hamper off golde that shene shone,
 A M^l pounce off golde ther Inne yclosyd¹⁰;
 And ther with all to the kyng they goone,
 And ffylle on knees to-forn him euerychoone
 ffull humbly the trouthe to devyse,
 And to the kyng the Meire seyde in this wyse.

f. 100^{ro}

Most cristen Prynce and noble kyng, the goode ffolke off
 youre moste notable Citee off London, other wyse cleped¹¹ youre
 chambre, Beseching In her moste lowly wyse they mowe, be
 Recomanded to¹² youre hyhnesse. And that yt kan lyke vnto

¹ Til þ^t he come, H.

³ Thankynge, H.

⁵ þ^e kyng anon forth, H.

⁸ þere a þyng, H.

¹⁰ closyd, C., H.

² All þ^e, H.

⁴ And aftyr þis it ys verrey sothe, H.

⁶ wiche, C.

⁹ gan present, C., H.

¹¹ oper wise callid, H.

¹² recommaundyd vn to, C.

your noble grace to resseyve this lytyll gyffte, gyffyn with a goode wille off Trouthe and lownesse¹, as euer eny giffte was yoven to eny erthely prince.

Be gladde, O London! be gladde and make grete Joye,
Citee off Citees, off noblesse precellyng,
In thy bygynnyng called newe Troye,
ffor worthynesse thanke god off alle thyng,
Which hast this day Resseyved so thy² kyng,
With many a signe and many obseruaunce
To encrease thy name by newe Remembraunce.

Suche Joye was neuer³ in the consistorie⁴
Made ffor the Tryumphe with alle the surpluage,
Whanne Sesar Julius kam home with his victorie;
Ne ffor the conqueste off Sypion in Cartage;
As London made, in euery maner Age,
Out off ffraunce at the home⁵ komyng
In to this Citee off theyre noble kyng.

Off sevyn things I preyse this citee,
Off trewe menyng, and ffeythfull observaunce⁶,
Off Rihtwysnesse, Trouthe, and Equyte,
Off Stablenesse ay kepte in lygeaunce,
And ffor off Vertue thow hast such suffisaunce,
In this lande here and other landes alle
The kyngis chambre off custume men the calle⁷.

f. 105^{vo}

L'ENVOYE.

O noble Meir! be yt vnto⁸ youre plesaunce,
And to⁹ alle that duelle¹⁰ in this Citee,
On myn Rudenesse and on myn ygnoraunce,
Off Grace and Mercy ffforto haue pitee,
My symple makyng ffforto take at gree;

¹ as good a wille, trouthe and lownesse, H. ² þ^o, H. ³ nat, C.
⁴ was in the consistorie, H. ⁵ att home, C.; at his home, H.
⁶ obeisaunce, H. ⁷ men it call, C. and H. ⁸ into, H.
⁹ vnto, H. ¹⁰ duellith, H.

Considre this that in most¹ lowly wyse
My wille were goode fforto do yow² servyse³.

f. 101^{ro}

John Parneys { John Padesle } Anno Vndecimo.
 { John Olney }

John Broklee { Thomas Chalton } Anno Duodecimo.
 { John Kyng }

Robertus Otteley { John Benewell } Anno Tercio-decimo.
 { Thomas Eyre }

¹ in þ^e moost, H.

² H. *omits* yow.

³ H. *has the colophon*: 'Here endith þ^e makynge of þ^e Comynge of þ^e kyng out of ffraunce to London, Be þ^e monk of Bery.—Deo Gracias.'

II. CLEOPATRA C IV

... togeder¹ to þ^e gappe w^towte more company; and þ^{en} f. 22^{ro}
 owre kyng tourned ayene, and led on his hoste and comfortyd
 hem and sayde: 'ffelowes, beþ a good cher, and abloue yow and
 be-kele yow wel, and comyth up all with youre ese, ffor with þ^e love
 of god we schall haue good tydyngys.' And so owre kyng with
 his lordes lay to fore þ^e towne of harflete; and þ^e ffrensshmen
 hadden made a scluse to fore þ^e towne of harflete þ^e brode of
 a myl, for to forbarre owre englysshmen fro þ^e towne of harflete.
 And þ^{en} owre kyng toke his bottes, and searchyd þ^e water.
 And þ^{er} lay owre kyng at þ^e sege til þ^e xxviiij day of Septembre
 next suyng, upon the which day þ^e ffrensshmen come oute on
 safe condyte to entrete w^t þ^e kyng, for þ^{ei} may no longer wel
 holde þ^e towne. And þ^{ei} was here askyng of owre kyng þ^t of
 þ^e honoure of his hye kynghode, and as he was most worthi
 kyng and prynce of all Cristen', graunte hem his grace, þ^t þ^{ei}
 muste send message to the ffrenssh kyng, to wete of hym
 whether he wolde rescu hem or not; and but þ^e ffrenssh kyng
 wolde resku hem by ij^o dayes ende after þ^t þ^{ei} had spoke w^t þ^e
 frenssh kyng, þ^{ei} to zelde up þ^e towne to owre kyng, and do f. 22^{vo}
 with hem what he wolde, boþ w^t her body and w^t her gode.
 Owre kyng answerde and saide, þ^t þ^e day þ^t þ^{ei} askyd was to
 shorte; and so þ^e kyng gaf hem day til þ^e sonday next suyng,
 þ^t was þ^e ferthe day after at twayne after none. And þ^{ei} to
 plegges and ostage on þ^e same condicion; and so was laide in
 ostage þ^e lorde of Totvyle, þ^e lorde de clere, le chastlayne
 Beunas, le Syr Blosset, Syr Benet de Lenchampe, Syr John de
 Maleville, Syr Charle de Toutscalem, Syr Caredes de quossnos,
 Syr jakes de Beawcomelere.

þes ben þ^e names of gentilmen, marchauntes and grete men of
 þ^e toune; William de Porte, Tomasyn de Esars, Malerve, John
 Herrad, Estephan Esquevaut, Guillam de Bowchere, Loryn
 Robyne, Alyne Lygnee, Johan Brabut, Robynet Lambert, Robyn

¹ The first line begins in the middle of a sentence.

f. 23^{ro}

Wilkyn, Johan de Marye, Phelippy le Duc, Guilmot Gailhac, Colenet Longleys, Guilliam de Bufreve, Jaquelyn le Bochere, Colyn Gabart, Robyn Lambart, Guilem le mason, Oliver Guilhaut, Guillam de Boys, Guilliam Lamy, Colyn le Cut, Guilleam Russell, Sampson Perton, Thomasyn Hay, Jaquetyn de Burdoux, Guilliam Cesto, Robyn Corralle, Bertram Querre. These beþ þ^e names of hem þ^t were put to þ^e kepyng of þ^e towne by þ^e chesyng of þ^e ffrenssh men unto þ^e forsayde sonday, and els but þ^{ei} were rescuede elles to ȝelde up þ^e kayes to þ^e kyng of Inglonde; þ^e lorde Gaucorte, þ^e lorde of Osbose, þ^e lorde of Blavile, þ^e lorde of Sevale, þ^e lorde of fflory, þ^e lorde of Haqueville, þ^e lorde of Seme, þ^e lorde of Colernas de Bocherville, þ^e lorde of Handcote, þ^e lorde Charles de Toutvile, þ^e lorde Estuphucot, þ^e lorde de Larses, þ^e lorde Hew de Sapinos, þ^e Russel de Seme, Matilet Hangervile, þ^e lorde Buryan Martill, Bele Garde, Compaygne Wude de Covlers¹, þ^e lorde Sturbelville, þe lorde Robyn de la Porte, Rogeryn Blosset, Syr Audot de Chalounes, Abdinet de la Brawnche.

f. 23^{ro}

þes beþ þ^e names of men of þ^e town of harflew, þ^t were laide in ostage þ^e xxviiij day of septembre for þ^e ȝeldyng of the towne, but ȝif it were rescuede by sonday next suyng by on afternone; first þ^e lorde of Toteville, þ^e lorde of Clere, le Chastelayn Beunas, the lorde Blosset, Syr Benet de Lenchampe, Syr John de Malavyle, Syr John de Toutscalem, Syr Carades de Quissows, Syr Jakes de Beavcomeler.

f. 24^{ro}

And when þ^e embassatores were come fro þ^e ffrenssh kyng on þ^e sonday at here oure as here accorde was, owre kyng was in his tent, with his lordes and with his gentilis, and sat in his estate as royale as did ever eny kyng; and, as it is saide, þ^{er} was never crystyn kyng so ryall, noþer so lordly sat in his see as dide he. And þ^e kyng hade asynde certayn lordes and knyȝtes to take hem ine and to bring hem tofore the kyng; and when þ^e ffrensshmen were come, a knyȝt in the myddys of hem browght the keyes in his hondys, and when thei come to the tentys þ^{ei} knelyd all down togederys, but þ^{er} had þ^{ei} no syȝt of the kyng; and þ^{en} þ^{ei} were broght into oþer tentes, and þ^{er} þ^{ei} knelyd down eft sonys a long tyme, but syȝt of owr kyng

¹ The MS. would seem to be corrupt.

had þ^{ei} none ; and þ^{er} þ^{ei} were toke and broght into an inner tente, and þ^{er} þ^{ei} knelyd longe tyme, and 3it sey not owr kynge ; and þ^{an} þ^{ei} were eftes toke up, and broght þ^{er} owr kynge was, and þ^{er} þ^{ei} knelyd long tyme and þ^{en} owre kynge wolde not rewarde hem with non eye, til þ^{ei} hade longe knelyd, and þ^{en} þ^e kynge 3af hem a rewarde with his loke, and made a continawnce to þ^e erle of Dorsete, þ^{at} schold take of hem þ^e keyes, and so he dide, and þ^{er} were þ^e ffrenssh men taken up and mad chere ; and thus hade owre kynge þ^e town delivered, and þerof þ^e erle of Dorset captayn. And þ^{er} lay owre kynge til þ^e firste day of Octobre, þ^e which day owre kyng removyd, and toke his way þorow f. 24^{ro} Normandy and þorow Pykardy towarde calys. And þese beth þ^e townes þ^t owre kynge rood by thorow ffraunce. ffirst is harflew, þ^e second is hovndfle, þ^e thirde is Barflete, the ferthe is Moostervelers, þ^e fift is ffescompe w^t þ^e abbey, þ^e sixt is arkes, þ^e sevenþe is depe, þ^e eyghte is depe, þ^e ix^o is þ^e cete of delewe, þ^e x^o is þ^e cete de Tewe, þ^e xj^o is cete of de Neelle, þ^e xij^o is þ^e cete de Amyas, þ^e xiiij^o is þ^e cete of aras, þ^e xiiij^o þ^e water of Somme, þ^e xv^o þ^e cete of Pyroune, þ^e xvj^o þ^e water of swerdys, and þ^{an} þ^e batel of Tyrwyne. And in A3yngcorte felde owre kynge faught w^t þ^e ffrensshmen þ^e ffryday to fore þ^e day of symon and Jude ; and þ^{er} all þ^e ryall power of ffrensshemen come a3enst owre kynge and his litill meyne, save the ffrenssh kynge and þ^e dolfyne, and þ^e duke of Borgoyne, and þ^e duke of Barre ; elles all þ^e lordys of ffraunce lay tofore the kyng in his hy way as he schuld passe towarde calys, embateylyd in iij^o batayles, as þ^e ffrensshemen sayde hem silfe, þ^e nowmbre of lx m^{li} men of armes, and þ^o were þ^e faireste men of armys þ^t ever any man saw in any place. And owre kynge w^t his litell mayne sey well he must nedys fy3te, or he myght not come to Caleys by the hy way. And þ^{an} he sayde to his lordys and to his mayne : ‘ Syres and ffelowes, þ^e 3ondere mayne þenk to lette vs of owre way : and þ^{ei} wil nat come to vs, lete euery man preve hym silfe a good f. 25^{ro} man þis day, and avant baner in þ^e beste tyme of the yere ; for as I am trew kynge and knyht, for me þ^{is} day schalle never Inglonde rawnsome pay ; erste many a man schall leue is weddes, for here erste to deth I wil be dyght, and þerfore lordynges, for the love of swete Jhesu, helpe mayntayne Inglondes ryght þ^{is} day. Allso, Archers, to yow I pray, no fote þ^t 3e flee away,

f. 25^{vo}

erste be we alle beten in this felde. And þenke be Englysshe-
men þ^{at} never wolde flee at no batelle, for azenste one of vs
þowþe þ^{er} be ten, þenke Criste will help vs in owre ryght. But
I wolde no blood were spilte, Cryste helpe me so now in þ^{is} case,
but þ^o þ^t ben cause of this trespase; when þ^u sittest in jugment,
þ^{er} holde me excused tofore þⁱ face, as þ^u art God omnipotent.
But passe we all now in fere, Duke, Erle and Bachelere. Of all
owre synnys he make us seker, Jentil Jhesu, borne of Marye, and
as for vs þ^u deydyst on good fryday, as þⁱ will was, so brynge vs
to þⁱ blisse on hy, and graunte vs þ^{er} to haue a place. Do and
bete on ffaste.' Owre kynge tho bad wyþe full glad chere; and
so thei dyd at þ^t word, lord, knyght, and archere. þ^{er} men
myght see a semble sade, þ^t turnyd many on to tene and tray;
for many a lorde þ^{er} ryght low lay, þ^t comen was of blod full
gent, By evensong tyme, soþely to say; þ^{er} holpe us god
omnipotent.

Stedes þ^{er} stumbelyd in þ^t stownde,
þ^t stood stere stuffed vnder stele¹;
W^t gronyng grete þ^{ei} felle to grownde,
Her sydes federid whan þ^{ei} gone fele.
Owre lorde þ^e kynge he foght ryght wele,
Scharpliche on hem his spere he spent,
Many on seke he made þ^t sele,
Thorow myght of god omnipotent.

The Duke of Glowcestre also þ^t tyde
Manfully w^t his mayne
Wonder he wroght þ^{er} wondere wyde;
The Duke of 3orke also, perde,
Fro his kyng no fote wold he flee,
Til his basonet to his brayn was bent;
Now on his sowle he have pete,
Mersifull god omnipotent.

Hontyngdon and Oxforde bothe,
Were wonder fers all in þ^t fyght;
That erste was glade þ^{ei} made ful wrothe;
Thorow hem many on to deth were dight.

¹ The copyist had omitted this line and afterwards inserted it.

The Erles fowghten w^t mayn and myzt,
 Rich hawberke thei rofe and rente;
 Owre kyng to help thei were full lyght;
 Now blesse hem, god omnipotent.

f. 26^{ro}

The erle of Suthfolk gan hem assaylle,
 And syr Richarde kyghle in þ^t stede,
 Here lyves þ^{ei} losten in þ^t bataile,
 W^t dyntes sore þ^{er} were thei dede.
 ȝif eny man byde eny good bede
 Vnto god w^t good entent,
 To þ^o two sowles it mote be mede,
 Gracius god omnipotent.

Syr William bowsere, as fowle in fright,
 Preste he þ^{er} was upon his pray,
 Erpyngham he came hym with,
 Her manhode holp us well þ^t day.
 Off ffrenssh folk in þ^t affray
 Thre dukes were dede with doleful dent,
 And fyve erles, þ^t is no nay;
 Ther holpe vs god omnipotent.

Lordes of name an hunderde and mo
 Bitterly þ^t bargayn bowght;
 Two þovsand cot-armers also,
 After her sorow þedere þ^{ei} sowght.
 Ten thowsand ffrensshemen to deþ were browght,
 Off whom never none away went:
 All her names sopely know I nowght;
 Have mersy on hem cryst omnipotent.

f. 26^{vo}

Two dukes were taken in þ^{at} stoure,
 He of orliawnce and of borbon,
 The Ewe, and Arthowre,
 The erle of Vandon, and many one.
 þ^e erchebisshope of Sens come w^t owre foon,
¹
 Hym failed þ^e wynnyng of his schone,
 þorow myght of god omnipotent.

¹ The copyist omitted a line here and failed to note it.

þ^e fals flemyngys, god 3ef hem care,
 Thei loved us never 3it, by the roode,
 ffor all here fals flatteryng fare,
 A3enst owre kyng þ^t day þ^{ei} stode;
 Bot many of hem her hert-blode
 Vnblyply bledde vpon þ^t bent,
 3it schalle þ^{ei} never wayt Inglood good,
 I swer by god omnipotent.

f. 27^{ro} These beþ þ^e names of the ffrenssh lordes þ^t were dede at the
 batayle of A3ingcorte, the yere of owre lorde Jhesu cryste Mⁱ cccc^o
 & xv^o on a fryday þ^e xxv^o day of Octobre; þ^e constable of
 ffraunce, þ^e duke of Launson, þ^e duke of Barre, þ^e duke of
 Braban, þ^e erle of Neueres, þ^e erle of Rousye, þ^e erle of Braile,
 þ^e erle of Saumes, þ^e erle of Grauntpré, þ^e lorde Dampierre, þ^e
 lorde Beustemont, þ^e lorde John Daucy Bail of Dennas, þ^e lorde
 Doomery, þ^e lorde Robert ffrote, þ^e lorde Renanuile, þ^e lorde of
 Baquevyle, þ^e lorde of Croy, þ^e lorde Gayle, þ^e lorde of Waryn,
 þ^e lorde Gromyan, þ^e lorde seseal de hoyniam, þ^e lorde de
 Mongaugiere, þ^e lorde coursy, þ^e lorde de Oudart de Rant, John
 de gardyn, þ^e lorde of Bremes, sir Symon de ffaygnouell, þ^e
 lorde de Craues, þ^e lorde Robert Montygu, þ^e lorde de Quennes,
 þ^e lorde Dauchy, þ^e lorde Gerade de Horbaumes, þ^e lorde John
 de Corens, þ^e lorde de Soyele, þ^e lorde Tyncharde de Dulphyn,
 þ^e lorde de Monttenay, þ^e lorde de Vosay and his son, þ^e lorde
 Renamit d'agincort, þ^e lorde Mayheu de Humeres, þ^e lorde
 Phelip de Sossens, þ^e lorde Buryan de Raybergge, þ^e lorde of
 Poyse, þ^e lorde Lavncolet de clarry, þ^e lorde Robert de Waryne,
 þ^e lorde Robert de la hamede, þ^e lorde de Cresynes, þ^e lorde de
 Margute, þ^e lorde Roger de Pois, þ^e lorde of Grennoos et v^e de
 sez freres, þ^e lorde of Noyell, þ^e lorde Antony de Crau, þ^e lorde
 Collard de Cassenes, þ^e lorde Denham, þ^e lorde Torgne de Veux,
 þ^e lorde de Beaufort, þ^e lorde of Pierre Bon Enfant, John Sempy,
 þ^e lorde John Porn de Pres, þ^e lord de Bruenne, þ^e lorde Rowland
 de Triadoo, þ^e lorde Philip de leux, þ^e lorde sir William de
 Croy, þ^e lorde de seynt clere, þ^e lorde John of Poys, the lorde
 Jaques de Courtyamble, þ^e lorde Sayllaunt, Burryant de Geremes,
 þ^e lorde de Caventy, þ^e lorde Alard de Sommange, þ^e lorde
 Collard de ffrenmies, þ^e lorde Gavnet Burnemvile, þ^e lorde

f. 27^{vo}

Raoule de fflaundes, le vidam de lannoys, Sir John Garemeus, Robert Sauvage, þ^e lorde Dacy, þ^e lorde de Boy, þ^e lorde Colonches ffort escvy, John de lysle, Duufet Dauny, þ^e lorde Doo, sir John de Beaumont, Sir John de Mountenay, Sir John Preux, Sir Charles de Chastelley, Sir John de lunberte son frere, John Gueryn, sir John de Collovyte, þ^e lorde of Brulley, Sir Guylle de Graule.

Nicholaus Wotton, Maior.

Alanus Everarde } vic^s A^o iij^o.
Willelmus Cambryge }

This yere þ^e Erle of Dorset rood owte of harflewe the monday ¹⁴¹⁵ tofor seynt Clement day towarde þ^e place þ^t þ^e ffrensh kyng was inne and þ^e dolphyn of ffraunce, þ^e which place was clepyd Rowane. And at pavelen þ^t is fovre englich myle from Rowane þ^e Erle of Dorset helde is stale, and þ^{er} he toke prisoners ii M^l and xl of ffrenssh men. And my lorde of Dorset had had with ^{f. 28^{ro}} hym of his men but viii c in all, and he retornede ayene þ^e thorsday next suyng. And þ^t same yere þ^e Erle of Dorset rode oute into þ^e contre þ^e xix day of desembre, þ^t is ii^o day to fore seynt thomas day to fore cristmas, and browght home w^t hym into harflew viii c of churles of þ^e contre. And þ^t same yere oure kyng holde his cristmasse at Eltham. And whan his cristmas was done he come to þ^e toure of london, and þere he lay til þ^e xxvi day of feberere, and on þ^e xxvii day of þ^e same month harry owre kyng roode northewarde. And þ^e ix day of ¹⁴¹⁶ marche þ^e erle of Dorset made a rydyng owt xxx englich myle into the londe, and he was owt Monday, Todesday, Wodensday and Thorsday; and in þ^e commynge homewarde þere file tofore hym and his mayne xxxvi^e of ffrensshmen ayenst a M^l of Englysh men; þere þ^{ei} faught togeder Wodensday and þ^e þorsday, and worschipped be god þ^e englistmen had þ^e felde boþ dayes; and þ^{ei} toke of ffrensshmen viii^o of goode presoners, and a grete nowmbre of hem were þer sclaينه; and also þer were ded of owre meyne of foles þ^t wolde not be rewelyde what w^t paies and oþer many ouer, and all her horse and caryage were þere take from hem, ^{f. 28^{vo}} and many of þeyre men were sore bete and the erle of Dorset hymself was hurte. And also the seconde day of April Syr William Clifford w^t hys ffelaweschippe toke þ^e toune of Roweale,

that stant on þ^e watere of Dordone. And upon the palme sonday next suyng, þ^t was þ^e xii day of Aprile, þ^e ffrenchmen come downe w^t here vesselles into the maryes of Calys in þ^e servis tyme to have prayed away owre bests, þ^t weren in the marys ; but þ^{ei} were aspyede, and owre englisshmen went oute and toke and sclew hem, what w^t þ^o þ^t were draynte the nowmbre of cc^o, so þ^{ere} scapyd none of hem away. And this yere on þ^e fyrst day of May þ^e Emperour of Rome come to Calys, and þ^{ere} he abode þ^t same day, and was þ^e ffreyday, saterday, and sonday ; and on þ^e monday he come to Dover, and þedere rode azenste hym þ^e kyngs broþersyr hovmphray þan duke of Glovcestre and erle of Pembroke. And on þ^e Tevssday he come to Caunterbery, and þeder roode azenste hym þ^e kynges oþer broþer syr John þan duke of Bedforde and erle of kendale ; and on the wednysday he come to dertforde, and þedere roode thomas þ^e kyng's oþer broþer þan duke of Clarens [to fore] azenste hym ; and so þ^{ei} broghte þ^e emperoure to london on þ^e thorsday next sewyng, þ^t was þ^e vii day of may ; and w^t Emperour come many grete lordys, þ^e whiche names sueth here after, ffirste þ^e duke lodowyke of Bry, and þ^e grete erle of Hongry, The Erle de Bartolde, John Carle de Melane, The Duke Teodorowes, þ^e Duke of lettowe nat at þ^t tyme crestene, Baroeste de la scale, The lorde of Broune, The Barovne of blomenow de beaume, The Barovne of Beamie clepyd Willm hase, The grete mayster of the howse of þ^e Barovns of henigrey, The Erle of crawates, The Baroune of Beamie clepyd allays. Allso twey lordys þ^t been counceillors w^t þ^e kynge of polayne ; Also Dubo Birwoka Barovne de Boamie, The lorde Michel Breke Barovne de beaume, and John Ollosnake, and an erchebyshop, And twei knyȝtes, sir Garnade, Also laske Michell, Also Nichole Lowelowe, and Nicholas comerayke. And owre kyng mette w^t hem on þ^e hyway a litel beyonde seynt Thomas waterynge. And þ^e pepil of london mett w^t þ^e Emperowre at þ^e Blakhethe. And soo owre kyng, and þ^e Emperowre and all the [lordes]¹, and the pepul of the towne of london [rood]¹ thorow the tounne of london to Westmynster. And þ^e Emperowre was assyngned þ^e palys of Westmynster, and the kyng lay hymselfe at lambeth ; till on a ffryday, and þ^t was þ^e xxii day of May, þ^e whiche day

f. 29^{ro}f. 29^{vo}¹ The MS. is damaged here.

þ^{er} removyde boþ towarde Wyndesore towarde þ^e feste of saynt jorge. And þ^e same moneth owre Englishmen of Calys reden owte into þ^e marches of Pykardy and sclew þ^{ere} a grete hepe of ffrensshmen, and broght home to Calys w^t hem ix m^{li} of good schepe. And on seynt Germayne day the bisshope, þ^t is þ^e xxviii day of may, þ^e duke of holond come to london by water; and so he rewed forthe and come not to londe til he come to lambyth, for þ^{ere} was owre kyng; and þ^e same duke of holonde was loggyd at þ^e bisshopys Inn of Ely in holborne. And in þ^e firste weke of Joyn next suyng þ^e kyng hade suche covnceile þ^t he schulde have 3ove þ^e kepyng of the tovne of harflew to þ^e Emperowre and to the duke of holonde, as hit was sayde, for a certayn tyme; ffor þ^e whiche covnceiles and graunte þ^e f. 35^{ro} commones were fful sory and dreddyn of strong treson þ^t myȝt fall to þ^e reme, and grochedede w^t hole herte, wherof the kyng hade wetyng. And þ^{an} owre kyng examenyd better this mater of þ^e ffrensshmen þ^t were prisoners here; and þ^{en} was it wel knowen to owre kyng, and Emperowre, and to the duke of holonde, þ^t hit was hyȝ falsnesse and treson unto owre lond þ^t þ^e ffrensshmen mente. Wherefore owre kynge withowten more delay dyd do orþer on a sonday next suyng þorow london, on þ^e xiiij day of June, þ^t all men þ^t scholde passe w^t hym ouer þ^e see schulde be redy w^t hym at hampton þ^e xvij day after þ^{at} þ^e orþer was made. And þ^t was vii dayes after Mydsomerday þ^t þ^e orþer was made¹. And þ^e duke of holonde was here fro saynt Germayne þ^t was þ^e xxviii day of may, till saynt Albon even next suyng, þ^t is þre weekes þre dayes. Tho whiche saynt Albon evyn he went to water w^t oþer iiij Dukes of þ^e Emperowres and an Erchebyshope w^t hem into ffrawnce to wett of the ffrenssh kyng whether þ^t² and of his counsayle whether þ^{ei} wolde yolde f. 36^{ro} vp þ^e kyng's right fforþ wyþ; þ^e askyng þ^t owre kyng askyd by assent of the Emperowre and þ^e duke of holonde; þ^e whiche askyng was semyng to þ^e Emperowre and to all his lordys, and to þ^e duke of holonde, was but ryghtfully askyd; and but þ^{er} wolde graunte þ^e kyng's askyng thei not to tary ther, bot to spede them hom to owre king aȝene in all þ^e haste that he

¹ The text is corrupt. Perhaps the last five words of this sentence should be omitted.

² The words whether þ^t seem to be an error.

myght at hampton, and theder to bryng owre kyng the answer, and on þ^t answeye euery to kepe hymselfe. And þ^e Emperowre and his mayne lay þ^t whyles at þ^e castell of ledys to abide þ^e answeye fro þ^e seconde day after Mydsomerday, þ^t was on a ffryday in þ^e feste of Saynt John and of Paule. And on þ^e same ffryday þ^e Emperowre removyde towarde þ^e castell of ledys ayenste the evyn of the day. And on þ^e fest of the commemoracion of saynt powle, þ^t is þ^e laste day of joyn, harry owre kyng removyde from Mortlake towarde hampton.

1416

Henry Barton, meyre A° iv°.

Robert Wittington	} shriues.
John Coventre	

f. 31^{ro}

This yere þ^e kyng sayled into Normandy, and londit þ^e first day of August be syde Toucke and toke þ^e toune and þ^e castell. Sone after vppon owre ladye day þ^e nativite þ^e kyng wan þ^e toune of Cane, and sone after þ^e castell also. þ^e duke of Clarence besegid þ^e toune of bayue and wan it. And þ^e same yere þ^e kyng many¹ other tounes, and castells, and stronge abbeyes, long before þ^e fest of seynt edward in October.

Richard Merlowe, Meyre A° v°.

Harry Rede	} shryues.
Johes Gedney	

This yere þ^e generall counsell was endet at constaunce and an unyte made in holy church, and a pope chosen wich was called martinus quintus. Also sir John Oldcastell was toke and dampned at Westmynster, drawen and hanged and brent galues². Also þ^t same yere þ^e kyng beseget þ^e towne and castell of falois³, and gate hem bothe. Also þ^e toune and castell of Cherburgh were yelde to þ^e duke of Glocester; and after þ^e kyng gate pounte large⁴ and many other strengthes, and aboute lamas þ^e kyng layd sege to rone.

William Seuenokes, meyr. A° vi°.

John Bryan	} shryues.
Raufe Barton	

This yere vpon seint Wolstan's day þ^e toune and castell of Rone were yolden to þ^e kyng.

¹ the kyng wan many, S.² galowes and all, S.³ Falaise.⁴ Pont de l'Arche.

Ric. Whittington, meyr anno vii.

John Botiller
Robert Wittinham } shryues.

And this yere þ^e kyng come to troyes in champayne, where he was worthily receyved of all þ^e lordes spirituall and temporall. And on þ^e morrow þ^e kyng met w^t þ^e quene of ffraunce and dame Katherine her doughter, and þ^e duke of burgeyne, in þ^e body of þ^e seint peter's chirch in troies; and after went thei vp to þ^e auter, and þ^er þ^e articles of þ^e pees were red and othes made on either side; and þ^{ad} was þ^e kyng and dame Katherine ensured togeder. And on þ^e morrow after trinyte sunday, þ^t is to say þ^e iij day of Juyn, he spoused dame Katherine in þ^e seide chirche of seint peter in troyes. þ^e kyng was made regent and eyr of ffraunce.

Wills Cambryg { Johes Butler, drap' } An^o viij^o.

f. 31^{vo}

This same yere vpon candelmas day by the mornyng the kyng and the quene come in to Englonde, and loded at Dover. And the xiiij day of ffeuerell that is to say vpon seynt Valentyne's day, the kyng com to london; and the xxiiij day of the same monyth sche whas crowned in Westmynster. Also the same yere aftyr Estyr the kyng helde his parlement at Westmynster; in the wiche whas ordeyned that no man aftyr cristmas than next folowyng schuld put forth ne profer no gold ne payment, but yef it held the weyght; wherfor þ^e most party of þ^e pepill ordeyned hem balaunces and weightes. And anone aftyr pentecost the kyng sailed ouer the see to Caleys; and passid forth in to ffraunce. This same yere upon estern even after none, that is to say the xxii day of March the yere of oure lorde Mⁱ cccc and xxj, the duke of Clarence, with many other lordis, whas slayn beyond the watyr of lyre in ffraunce. And many other lordys were takyn presonerys the same tyme. Of the wiche the erll of hontyngdon, and the erll of Somersett with his brother were principall. Allso the same yere betwene Cristmas and Candelmasse the toune of Melayn whas yolden to the kyng; and all the cheftens with the soudyours were had to paryssh¹, ffor ther schaped but ffew of them alyue.

¹ ledd to Parys in the croke of the mone they might seyn, H.

f. 32^{ro}

Roberd Chichele, Maior A^o ix^o.
 Willellmus Weston } Shriues.
 Ricardus Goslyn }

This same yere vpon seint Nicholas day in decembre was henry, the kyng's ffirft begotyn son, born at Wyndsore, whos godfaderes beth att the font stand herry bysshop of Wynchester, and John duke of Bedford. And the duches of holond whas godmoder. And att the confirmacion the Erchebysshop of Caunterbury, henry Chichele, whas godfader. Also in the monyth of may, the yere of our lord mccccxxij and of the kyng þ^e x yere, the cite of Mews in Brye, long tyme had beseged, whas yolden to the kyng. Also the same monyth and yere the quene schipped at hampton, and sayled ouer the see to the kyng in ffraunce. Also the same yere the xij day of August the new wedyr cok whas sett vpon poulys stepill of london; and on the last day of the same month of August the x yere the forsayd noble kyng henry the fifte, ffloore of cristen cheualry, endeth hys lyf at boyes seynt Vincent besides Parys; on whos soule Jhesu crist haue mercy.

Nomina maiorum et vicecomitum london. tempore Regis henrici sexti, Pueri non dimidie etatis unius anni. Anno domini millesimo ccccxxij^o.

Willelmus Walderne { Willelmus Estfeld } Anno Primo.
 Robertus Tedyrsale }

f. 32^{vo}

This same yere vpon a wednesday the xxj day of Ottober, the owre betwene vj and vij in the mornyng, dyed kyng Charles of ffraunce in his hous of seint poule with in the cite of Parys, and ys buried at seynt Denys. Also the vij day of Nouembre this same yere owre kyng henry the fifte noblele whas enteryd att Westmynster. Allso the first day of March master William Tayllor prest, whas degratyd of his presthood, and on the morow he whas brent in Smythfelde for ¹ his heresy.

Willelmus Croumer { Nicholas Jamys } Anno Scdo.
 Thomas Waynford }

This same yere in the monyth of ffeuerer Sir James Steward,

¹ for certeyn poyntes of heresy, H.

kyng of Scotlond, espoused dame Jone, the duchesse doughter of Clarence of her ffyrst hosbond the erll of Somersett, at seynt Marye ovreis. Allso the same yere the xvij day of August whas the battayll of Vernell in Perche betwene the duke of Bedforde, regent of ffraunce, and the Armynakes with the scottes; but thankyd be god the victory ffell to the Englissh party, ffor there were slayn of oure aduersariis the erll of bougham, the erll Douglas, the erlle of Almare, the erlle of Tonnare, the erlle of Vauntedore, and the viscount¹ of Narbon that trayterly slew the duke of Borgoyne knelyng before p^e f. 33^{ro} dolphyn att Monterell, and many mo to the number of xmi¹ and moo. But the most vengeaunce ffell vpon the Scottes, ffor they went to schippe wessh of hem the same day² mo than xvij c of cote darmes by accountyng of heraudis. So that they myzt say that in an evyll tyme they kome ther³.

Johannes Michell { Simon Seman } Anno iij^o.
Johannes Water }

This same yere the duke of Glowcestre, with his wiff duchess of holand, went ouer the see in to henawe, ffor to take possession of his wiffes eritage, where he whas worshippfully resseyved and takyn ffor cheff lord of the lond. But no long tyme aftyr hit happyd so that he was ffayne to retorne hom ayen, and left his lady behinde hym, with all the tresor that he brought in to the toun that men calle Mons de henawde. The wiche was i-swore to hym to be goode and trew, and to kepe the lady in save warde tyll he kome ayen. But att the last they thatt were in the forsayd tovne becom ffalse, and delyuered the worthie ladye to the Duke of Borgoyne, and he sent her to Gaunt ther to ben i-kepte. Butt, as god wolde ffor her, with in a schort tyme sche f. 33^{ro} eschapede thens in a mannys weeds and com in to a tovne of her owne in Selan⁴ that is clepyd Sirex⁵; and fro thens in to holond that is called Trigowell⁶, where, with help of her ffrendys

¹ *The scribe wrote erlle of, but erased it.*

² for p^{ere} went to schep wassh, H.

³ J. B I reads Wherefore it may be seid of them the worde of old tyme:

That in the croke of the mone came thei thiderwarde,

And in the wilde wanyng went thei homewarde.

Compare J. B II on p. 75 above, and the similar expression in H. (Nicolas, p. 122) with reference to the abortive siege of Roxburgh by the Scots in 1436; under the present year H. ends with countynge of herowdes.

⁴ Zealand.

⁵ Zierikzee.

⁶ Ter Gouw or Gouda.

that ther were, sche withstode the Duke of Borgoyne and all his maleyce. Allso the same yere the erll of Salisbury, the erlle of Suthfolk, the lorde of Willeby, and the lorde Scalys, with her meyne leyden a seege to the cite of Manns, the wiche cite whas yolden vn to hem with in schort tyme with many other strong tovnys and castellys in the number of xxxvj.

Johannes Couentre { Willielmus Mildred } Anno iiij^o.
Johannes Brockle }

f. 34^{ro} This same yere, that is to say the morow after the day of seynt symond and jude, the Maier roode to Westminster, and toke his charge as the consuetude¹ is of the meyers of london. And the same day at evyn and all the nyzt ffolowyng whas strong and grete wacche. And the morowe next ffolowyng moch peple of the cite of london, in savyng and kepyng the kynges pease, arayed hem in sufficient harneys to stonde be the Duke of Gloucestre, protector of Englund, and be the Mayer of london, and in defence of the [cite²] ageyne the Bysshop of Winchester and the peple that with him were withholdyn of the countes of lancastre and Chestre, and of other contrees; but thankyd be god ther whas no harme done in nother party. Allso the same yere John, Duke of Bedforde, made kyng herry the vj, his godson, knyzt att leycestre vpon a witsonday. And a none fforth with the fforsayde kyng herry dubbed all the knyghtis, whos names here ffolowyn, that is to sey: ffirst, the Duke of York, the sonne and the eyre of the Duke of Norfolk, the erll of Oxenforde, the erll of Westmerland, the sonne and eyr of the erll of Northumberland, the son and eyre of the erll of Ormond, the lorde Roos, sir James Butler, the lorde Matrevers, sir herry Grey of tankervyle, Sir William³, the lorde of Wellis, the lorde of Berkely, the son and eyre of the lorde Talbot, Sir Rauf Grey of Werk, sir Roberd Ver, sir Richard de Grey, sir Edmond de Hongerford, sir Roberd Wyngfeld, sir John Botiler, f. 34^{vo} sir Raynold Cobham, sir John Passhele, sir Thomas Tunstall, sir John Chideok, sir Rauff Langford, sir William Drury, sir William Ap Thomas, sir Richard Carbonell, sir Richard

¹ custume, H.

² The MS. is damaged. Citee, J. B II.

³ Tankervyle, Sir William Nevyle lorde of Faucomberge, sir George Nevyle lorde of Latmyer, the lorde of Welles, H.

Woodvyle, sir John Shirdelowe, sir Nicholl Blowket, sir Rauff Radclyff, sir Edmond Trafford, sir William Chayne, sir William Babyngton, sir John June, sir¹ Beauchamp.

Johannes Raynwell { Roberd Arnold
Johannes Hygham } Anno v^o.

This same yere abow3t Shroftyde the Duke of Bedforde with his lady passid ouer the see to caleys; and a lytell be fore passid the see also to caleys herry Bisshop of Wynchestre, and vpon owre lady day the Anunciacion, anno Domini millesimo iiij^o xxvii, the bysshop of Winchester whas cardinall in seynt mary chirch of caleys full solempnely, where were the same tyme the duke of Bedford, Regent of ffraunce, and the duchess; and beffore or the mass whas begon, wich the bisshop of Wynchestre schuld do, the Popis cosyn brought the cardinallys hatte and with grete Reuerence set it vpon his auter. And ther it stood all the masse tyme, and whan the bysshope hadde don the masse f. 35^{ro} and whas unreversed², ther whas don vpon hym an abite in maner of a ffrerys coope of ffyne scarlett ffurred with puryd. And than, ther knelyng vpon his knees by fore the high auter, the popys Bullys were red to hym, and the ffirst bulle whas his charge, and the seconde Bulle whas that he schuld have an reioyse all the benefyces spirituell and temporell that he hadde had in Englund. And whan this whas done the Regent of ffraunce, Duke of Bedforde, went vp to the high auter, and toke the cardinallys hatte, and sett it vpon the bysshopis hede of Wynchester, and bowyd and obeyed to the bysshop, and toke hym before hym.

Johannes Gedney { Roberd Ottley
Henricus ffrowyk } Anno vj^o.

This same year fro the begynneng of Aprill in to halowmas whas so grete habundance of reyne, wher thorow not oonly hey whas destroyid, but allso moche corne, ffor yt reyned almost euery day.

Herry Barton { Johannes Abbot
Thomas Dufhous } Anno vij^o.

This same yere the third day of Novembre dyede the

¹ Sir Gilbert Beauchamp, H.; Sir Robert Beauchamp, J. B II.

² The MS. is damaged at the head of f. 35^{ro}; I follow H.

f. 35^v

worshipfull Prynce sir Thomas de Mountagew, erll of Salisbury, afore orliawnce, thorough shetyng of a gonne as he lay at the sege before the forsayd cite; god have mercy on his soule. fferthermore duryng the forsayd sege, att the begynneng of Lenten next folwyng, vii m^l of ffrensshmen and mo, with many Scottes, ffell vpon owre men as they went thederward with vetayle besides a toвне that is called Yamvyle¹, where sir John Steward and his brother, with mo than vii^o Scottes that they were governorys of, lyten a foot and were slayn every modyr sonne, by Sir John ffastolf, sir Thomas Rampston, and other capteyns of owre side, the wich hadde not passyng v^o fytyng men with hem at all withoute carteys²; but Charlys of Borbon and the bastard of Orlyaunce with all the ffrensshemen, sitting on horsse bak and seyng this governaunce, trussed her pakkes and went her way³. Also a lytell before Witsontyde next folowyng whas the forsayde sege y-brokyn vp be the duke of Launson and his power; and alle owre lordis and capiteyns of the same sege disparboyled⁴, that is to say the erll of Southfolk and his brother, the lorde Talbot, and the lorde Scalys with many mo, the wich sone after were takyn everych on at myschef. fferthermore this same yere betwene Estyrn and Witsontyde a false Breton morderyd a wedew in her bedd, the wich fond hym for almasse withoute Algate in the subbarbis of London, and bare a wey alle that sche hadde, and afterward he toke socor of Holy Chirche at Seynt Georgis in Suthwerk; but at the laste he toke the crosse and forswore this lande⁵; and as he wente hys wey where as he hadde i-do this cursed dede⁶, women of the same pariss come owte with stonys and canell dong, ande there made an ende of hym in the hyghe strete, so that he wente no fether notwithstondynge the constables and othere men allso, the wiche had hym undir gouernans to condite hym forwarde; ffor ther whas a gret manye of them, and no mercy ne no pity⁷. Allso the same yere, the viij day of Novembre, the duke of Norfolk with many a gentylman,

¹ Janville.² Chartres, H.³ trussed them and wente away, H.⁴ disparpled, H.; were dyspersed, J. B II.⁵ þe kynges land, H.⁶ hys way, it happyd hym to come be þe same place where he had don þe cursed dede, H.⁷ gret companye of them, and hadde no mercy, no pitye, H.

squyer, and yemen, toke his barge att seynt Marye overeyes bitwene iiij and ffyve of the bell ayenst nyght, and purposid to passe thorow London Brygge, where the forsayd barge thorow mys-governance of steryng ffell upon the pilys and overwhelmyd, the wiche whas cause of spylleng of many a gentylman and othere allso, the more Rewth whas¹; but, as god wolde, the duke hymself and two or thre othere gentylmen seyng that myschef lepte upon the pilys, and so were saved thorough helpe of f. 36^{vo} them that were about² the Brigge, with castyng dovne of roapis.

Wills. Estfeld { Rauff Holand } Anno viij^o.
 { William Russe }

This same year vpon seynt lenardys day kyng Herry the v^{te}, not ffully viij yere olde, whas crownyd at Westmynster; att whos coronacion were i-made xxxv knyghtis; and on seynt Georgis day next folowyng afore none he passid over the see to Caleys; and the xxij day of May, aftyr noon ayenst nyght, before the toune of Compayng³, ther whas a woman takyn armed in the feld, with many other capteyns, the wich whas called PUCCELL DE DIEU, a ffalse witche, for thorow her pover the dolphyn and alle owre adversariis trusted hooly to have conqueryd ayen all ffraunce, and never to have the worsse⁴ in place that sche hadde ben inne, for they helden here amongst hem as for a profetes ande a worthi goddessse. And in the same yere owre gracios kynge to⁵ his viage towarde the londe of ffraunce, and abowjt seynt Georgis day he landyd at Caleys⁶. And in that yere ther whas man drawe and hongid him⁷ name whas John Cole a court man, and the cause whas ffor he sett a Seele of the kynge the wich hadde ben a patent more than a yere, and he set it vpon a new patent.

Nicholas Wotton { Walterus Chirchesey } Anno ix^o. f. 37^{ro}
 { Roberd large }

This same yere the dominical letter went be A, and the prime myght be vj. And in the yere folowyng on seynt Georgis day in

¹ and othere the more ruthe was, H.

² weren above, H.

³ i. e. Compiègne.

⁴ to an had þ^e wers, H.

⁵ Read tok.

⁶ The copyist has put his pen through this sentence.

⁷ Apparently whose has been omitted by the copyist, or him written in error.

f. 37^{va}

lent ther whas a prest of thaksted, that whas vicory some tyme, whas brent in Smythfelde, and in that yere the date of owre lorde whas a^o Mⁱ ccccxxxj^o. And in that yere betwene estyr and witsontyde the lorde of Gloucestre hadde wetyng that at Abyngdon was gadered a meyne of Risers ayenst men of holy chirch prestes, ffor they seyde they wolde have iij prestys hedys ffor a peny. And the name of her chefteyn whas Jak scharp¹. And than a litell before Witsonday the lorde of Gloucestre and his meyne redyn to Abyngdon; and ther whas takyn jak scharp, and other men, and they were found defettyff and ther they were done to deth; and on the ffryday in witson weke jak sharp² his hede whas brought to london and whas sett on the brygge, all the other meyne were don to deth in Abyngdon. And in the same yere in the passion weke the presonerys of ludgate were led to newgate and to the counterys, and ther they were tyll vij dayes tofore midsomer day, and than alle the ffreemen in the covnterys and in newgate were boode by the sherves that they schuld goo to ludgate; and the maister of the seyde gayole Herry Dene Tayllour, his leftenant Richarde havyr and his Porter Ric. Clys. In the same yere the xiiij day of July, ande that whas on the translacion of Seynt Mildred, Russell, a Wollman, whas drawen and hongid, his hede smytten of and his body quartered ffor diuerse causis and suggestions that were putt vpon him; whos soule Almyghtie Jhesu fforyeve, and hym to the blyse. Amen!

Johannes Wellys { Stephanus Brovn } Anno x^o.
 { Willelmus Atherle }

In the same yere oure lege lorde the kyng whas crowned kyng of ffraunce at Parys. And that tyme the dominicall letter went be ff, and the prime be viij. And in that yere whas lepe yere, and the dominicall letter G. And the date of oure lorde Mⁱ ccccxxxij, and in the same yere owre kyng kom owzt of ffraunce to Calys. And aftyr the fest of candelmas he kom ouer the see and so to london, and the craftes roode ayenst him in white gounys embroudered euery craft with diuerse poyses.

¹ The copyist wrote *strawe*, but this has been erased and *scharp* written above.

² Here again the copyist wrote *strawe*.

And the xij day of May began the parlement att Westmynster.
And in his tyme betwene mighelmasse and cristemas whete whas
at xiiij. a busshell, and wyne i-now for iiij.

Pur le Roy. Ordynaunces.

f. 38^{ro}

[There then follow—ff. 38^{ro}–48^{vo}—Lydgate's verses on the
entry of Henry VI into London, see pages 97–116 above.]

Johannes Perneys, { Johannes Olney } Anno xj^o.
maior { Johannes Padesley }

And that same yere began the generall counsell at Basill of
all cristen londres, and theder cam the pragans, thei of prage ;
and on master Pers a clerk, that whas of Englonde, and whas f. 48^{vo}
Renagate, and another heretyk cam theder with hem. And
there were many articles and poyntes of the ffeith determyned
and spokyn of; and so they departyd withowten eny lettyng.
And the case whas for thei of prage had worthi clerkis of owre
feith in plege for hem of Prage for to goo sauf and com sauf.
And ellis they hadden goo to the fire, as men supposed that
were ther. And that same yere beforne the fest of all halowen
died the Duches of Bedford at paris; sche is buryed in the
Celestins at paris. And than the Duke of Bedford aftyr her deth
he cam downe to Roon; and ther he toke his leve, ande went in
to Englonde ward by Caleys. And there the Duke helde his
cristmas. And so the Regent playd hym a bought in Pykardy
tyll it whas esteryn. And a none aftyr estern the counsell of
Englonde whas holden at caleys. And ther the Duke of Bedford
lett don vnto the deth certayn personys of the tovne, and som
he did banesche the tovne of the sowdioures of þ^e tovne. And
the same yere the duchesse of Bedford was worthly entered att
poulys in london; and the xxij day of Aprill the Duke of
Bedford, Regent off ffraunce, whas weddyd vnto the erll dowter
of seynt poule in the tovne of Tirwen¹; and that same yere the
kynge held his parlement att Westmynster, and that began the
viij day of Jule, and contynued so fforth vnto vnto² lamasse, f. 49^{ro}
and it whas eniorned vnto seynt Edwardes day next folowyng.

¹ Therouanne.

² The copyist repeats at the top of f. 49^{ro} the last word on f. 48^{vo}.

Vnto the wiche parlement com the Duke of Bedford, Regent off ffrance. And on seynt Johannis eve the Baptiste he kam vnto london, and whas ther worthly resseyved of the meier and of the cite of london. And that same yere the erll of hontyndon went in to the reame of ffrance with c speris and vii c bowys. And he did many jornayes and whan many smale placys in gattinas, vp toward Montargis; and rescewyd Montargis, the wiche whas besegid by the Arminakes. And than he cam dovne in to Normandy ayen, ande kom home in to Englonde the same yere. And the same yere in the monyth of Ottobre apperid the stella commata in the south west.

Johannes Brokley { Thomas Chalton } Anno xij^o.
Johannes lyng }

And that same yere the xx day of Nouembre whas the enterment of the Erll of seynt poule holdyn worthly at poulys in london. And the same yere all the cristmas tyme the erll of Arondell had leyde siege vnto a full fayre place callid Seynt Selerin, and whan ther with Cely Gillam¹ with a composicion, and the abbey of Ses, and many other placys in Normandy and in mayn. And þ^e x day of marche the lorde Talbot went in to ffrance with an viij^e men of werre, and went and leyde sege vnto a full riall tovene and with a full ryall castell, the wiche tovene is Crail-Sur-Oyse, and wan it with a composicion, and ther whas maddok la hire capteyn therof with vi^e men of armys with him; at the se[ge] the seyde maddok whas slayn with an arowe; and sone aftyr the tovene whas sett vpon a day of Rescevyng; but yef to were that they were reskevyd be a certeyn day, they for to yold vp the tovene, and thus it whas won. And than whas the tovene of crepy in Valeis with the castell whas² wonne by assaute of the Erll of Arondell, and than the lorde Talbot wan pont seynt messans and Bemond-sus-oyse³ and many other placys. And all this tyme weren⁴ chorlys of Normandy weren wepond, and born harnes. And than the same yere dyed the bisshop of Rouchester att the counsell of Basill. And that same yere

f. 49^{vo}

¹ Saint Célerin, now Saint Céneri, Département Orne, and Sillé-le-Guillaume, Département Sarthe.

² The copyist repeats whas unnecessarily.

³ Pont-Saint-Maxence and Beaumont-sur-Oise.

⁴ weren has been lightly erased, perhaps by some later hand.

the regent cam owyt of Englonde in to ffraunce with vi^e men with him ; and so he cam vnto Rooen and put his men into garnisons ; and anon aftyr whas Venables taken and brought vnto my lorde the regent ; and he whas jugged be the duke of bedford that he schulde be hangid, draw, and quarteryd, and behedid ; ffor he made a riseng in the lond of Normandy of the comens ayenst the kyng and the lordys, my lorde beyng that tyme in parys.

Roberd Ottley { Thomas Bernwell } Anno xiiij^o.
Simond Eyre }

In this same yere began a grete frost that began on Seynt f. 50^o Andrewys day and duryd vnto seynt Valentyn, and grete snowe with all, that grete multitude of Byrdes and fowlys dyed ffor honger. And in that same grete wynter the comens of Normandy all abought cane, what in besyn, and in the valey of Mortem, roos vp all att onys, and leyd sege vnto the tovne and castell of cane vnto the nombre of x m^l curll with many jentell of the same contre. And in the tovne beyng that tyme Sir Richard of haryngton capteyn of the tovne and castell. And Sir John ffastolff, that tyme beyng in the tovne of alenson, herd how that the sege whas leyd vnto the tovne of cane, he hied him theder with vi^{xx} men ; and ffell vpon her wacche by nyght and slew many of hem, and cam into the tovne and so rescevyd the tovne. In the mene tyme the erll of Arondell, the lorde Talbot with many knyghtes and squyers to the nomber of iiij m^l, cam theder, for the duke of lanson whas in that marches and seyde that he wolde have fouzt. And whan the Engelisshe lordys were come theder he ffled away befor ther kommyng ; and yet the duke had a x m^l men with him, and the Englysshe lordes were not ffylly of iiij^e 1 men. And then the erll of Arondell sett gouernance in that contre and tokyn all wepyn from hem, and weren sworne ayen vnto the kyng, and haddyn new bylletes euery man. And ther were a iiij knyghtes of þ^t contre-syde f. 50^o went fforth with the duke of lanson, and ther landes weryn gevyn away to Englysshe knyghtes. And that same yere whas the grete counsaill holdyn at Aras. And [the]² iiij day of May the erll of Arondell with a [fayre]² maine went before Garboray

¹ This seems to be an error for iiij m^l.

² The MS. is much worn here.

in bevoissins¹ for [to lay]² sege vnto the seyde tovne; for poton and [la hire]² had fortified vp the sayd place and weryn therin with a vi m^l men. And the erlis men went abowȝt and sawtyd the placys ffast by. And so the erle whas left with a fewe meyne; and poton and la hire sawgh how that the erlles meyne weren all from him but a fewe vn to the number of iij^o, and they weren very of rideng of all the nyght, and the footmen weryn not yet i-kom vn to them. And than poton and la hire fell vpon Sir Raulyn of Standyssh, as they weren at the bulwerk with xl men of armys before the yate of Garbery; and so potton and la hire with all her meyne com owte at onys owte of the towne on horsebak with vi^o men, and so the erll whas hurt with a gon thorow the ancle, and whas takyn presoner, and Sir Richard Wodevyle and so many moo with hem the nombre of vi^{xx} presoneres, and ij^o weryn slayn with Sir Raulyn of Standyssh. And son vpon the erll of Arondell died in the tovne of bevois³. And the same tyme a none aftyr whas the tovne and the abbey of Seynt Denys in ffraunce whas lost. And a none aftyr the lorde of Willeby, with . . .⁴ c speris and the bowys, com owȝt of Englonde in to ffraunce; and so the lord talbot, and the lord Willeby, and the lord scalys, the lorde lilleadam, and the bastard of seynt poule with a vi m^l men leiden sege vn to seynt Denys *to the number of*⁵ in ffraunce; and the sege continewed well iij monythes ffor ther whas a grete multitude of peple in the tovne of seynt Denys to the nombre of iij m^l men of werre, and duryng the sege the place of Pount Melant⁶ whas lost be treson; and elles the tovne of seynt Denys be yolden euery moderson vn to the lordys above sayd presoneres, and for to have yold vp therwith mylen-sus-sayn⁷ and mo other placys, had not the sory doghole of Pount melank have ben; ffor that place did moch harm vnto Normandy. And that same yere whas the grete counsell at Aras of all cristen naciones ffor to trete for the peas, Betwene these two Reames of Englonde and of ffraunce; ther beyng thre cardinall, the cardinall of Englonde and off ffraunce herry Beauford, vncler to the kyng, the

¹ Gerberoy in the Beauvoisin.

² *The MS. is much worn here.*

³ Beauvais.

⁵ *These words are marked for erasion.*

⁶ Meulan.

⁴ *The MS. is worn and illegible.*

⁷ Melun.

cardinall of Seint Croisse, and the cardinall of Siprys, and many other lordis both spirituell and temporell of the ffrenche party, f. 51^{ro} and the duke of Borgoyne; and ther he ffalsyd his ffeith ayenst the kyng of Englonde and of ffrance. And of the party of Englonde with the sayd cardinall, the erll of hontyngdon, the erll of Southfolk, with many lordys both spirituell and temporell; and thei brought with hem the duke of Orlianx oute of Englonde, and whas at Caley's ffor to trete as for his party. And ther vpon the ffrenche party had cast a trayn with grete treson ffor to have betrayed the cardinall with the sayd lordis; and therfore the sayd Englissh party wold no ffurther procede, but cam home ayen in to Englonde, and the duke of Orliance with them. And so the duke of Borgoyne a none aftyr made werre ayenst the kyng of Englonde and off ffrance &c. And þ^t same yere the xiiij day of Septembre died the good duke of Bedford, regent of ffrance, in the castell of Roone betwene ij and iij in the mornyng. And his body is worthili entered in Notre Dame's church in Roone at the north side of the hihauter, vpon whos soule god have mercy. And a none aftyr his deth the tovne of depe whas lost be treson of the burges of the tovne. And this whas in the monyth of Octobre. And that same yere the kyng lett ordeyne a parlement at Westmynster, and that contynued ffrom mihelmas vnto cristmas even next folowyng; and that parlement whas ordeyned for the gouernance of ffrance.

Herry ffrowyk { Thomas Catworth } Anno xiiij^o.
 { Roberd Clopton }

And this same yere, on seint Thomas day afore cristmas, the comons of Caley's¹ be exitacion of the Duke of Borgoyne rebelled ayenst the kyng of Englonde and of ffrance, and Potton whas f. 52^{ro} with hem with a ij m^l men of werre. They went to havyn wonne the abbey of ffeescham², and than on cristmas even they won valamond³, and leyde sege vnto harflewe, and 3af ther to many a strong saw3t, and on seint Johannis day in cristmas weke they wan the tovne of harflewe with a saught, for they weryn mo than x m^l men, and ther whas not within the tovne of harflewe but a iiij^{xx} men good and bad. And than thei wan Tankerville, and

¹ This is an error of the copyist for Caux.

² Fécamp.

³ Valmont.

lilbon, and many other castell nere hand all to calix¹. And the iiij day of Janyuer the lorde Talbot, and the lorde Scalys, and Sir Thomas Kerryell, and Sir Thomas Hoo went to Caux with ij m^l men, and roode in to the contre and brent and slew all that myght be takyn of the contre vn to the number of viij^e in the toвне of lilbon, and brent the toвне; and this whas the vij day of Janyuer. And the x day they made another jorney to Caux another wey, toke and slew vn to a m^l of hem of Caux, and brent many a riall markett toვნes. And euer more all the bestis they brought before them vn to Caux, and ther thei solde a schepe for the valew of a peny and a kow for xij d. And thus all the contre of Caux whas destroyed both of men and of bestis, and of all her goodis. And so the lordis kept the ffeld ffor dowȝt of treson and put a good garyson in to the toвне of Rooen, and Richard Curson, squier, lieutenaunt of the toвне of Rooen vnder the lord Talbot. And anone aftyr on candelmas day the lorde Scalys hadde a full fayre distresse at a place iiij leges owȝt of Rooen, callyd the Rys, where whas distressed la hire with all his ffelawshippe vnto the number xv^e men; and the lorde Scalys whas not passing iiij^e men. And that same distresse whas takyn all lahire horsses, a vij corserys, and all his pagis, ande of worthie presonerys Sir Richar Reynolde de ffountanys, Alain Geremin baille of Savilis, lynovs de lencrepe, Alardyn de Mousay, presoner of xx m^l salys to the lorde Scalys, and the captan of the Scotts, Geffery la hire, the Bastard of Seint Terre, and the Bastard of Seint Basile, and the bastard Dawne, the wiche whas a traytor and whas juged to be drawe, hangid, and quartered, and behedid; and so he whas at the toвне of Roon. And ther whas many take of them and many slayne, and lahire himself fled w^t a grete meyne. And so the lorde Scalys cam into Rooen with all his presonerys. And that meyne hadde cast hem to have had the toвне of Rooen at that tyme; for it whas sold vnto lahire, for he whas chef of that ffelawshippe. And in that same monyth ther com owȝt of Englund in to Normandy Sir herry Norbery, knyght, and belknap and wessenens, squyers, with iiij^e men of werre; and thei were put into Rooen for to strenght the toвне of Rooen, ffor ther whas so moch treson walkyng that men wist

f. 52^{vo}¹ Another error for Caux.

not what to do. And within the xij day¹ sayd tovne. And f. 53^{ro}
 than the lorde Talbot with the lorde Scalys cam theder with
 xvij^c men and resceved þ^e seyde tovne; and ther were slayn
 vn to a iiij^c men and moo. And poton and lahire fled vnto
 bovys². And þ^e tovne of Gesors whas rescevyd at that tyme
 and the þ^e³ castell both, and ther whas moche good gotyn therin.
 And the lond whas at that tyme full of treson aftyr the deth of
 the Duke of bedford and regent of ffrance. And that same
 yere the cite of london sent soudiours vnto Caleys, for to strenght
 the tovne vn to the kyng hadde ordeyned otherwise for the
 tovne; for it whas seyde that the Duke of borgoyn wold ley sege
 vnto the seyde tovne of Caleys. And at the parlement of befor
 whas ordeyned for the Reame of ffrance. And so the duke
 of York whas sent in to ffrance with an viij^m⁴ men with him,
 and he hadde with him the erll of Salisbury, and the erll of
 Suthfolk, the lorde ffaconbryg, and many worthi knyghtes and
 squyers. And whan that the Duke of York whas landid at
 humflewe⁵ with all his ost, the erll of Salisbury leyde sege vnto
 a castell callid Schambroys⁶, and whas won with a composicion.
 And than the Duke com in to the tovne of Rooen, and ther he
 lay vnto mielmas⁷, and than he leyde sege vnto the abbey of
 ffescham, and whan it; and did no more in all his tyme &c. And
 sone vpon the erll of Mortayn went into the tovne of Caleys,
 and the lorde Camuse⁸. And ther he whas besegid by the
 Duke of Borgoyne. And ther whas a grete multitude of peple f. 53^{vo}
 with him to the number of xl m^l men with a riall ordinaunce
 of gones ande of engines, and of schott of grete crosse-bowys.
 And ther he made strong Bulwerkes and Bastiles rounde abowte
 the tovne &c. Ande on Marie Mavdeleyns day the kyng helde
 his counsell in Caunterbury with his lordis. Ande the xii day
 of Jull the Erll of Morten and the lorde Camys went owyt of
 Caleys with a goodly meyne, and whan the bastell manfully;
 ande ther whas slayn therin iiij^c iiij^{xx} and viij men of armys, and
 than it whas sett on fire; and the duke of Borgoyne fledde ffrom
 thens vnto Picardy varde couardly, and lefft the grettest party

¹ The copyist has clearly omitted something here, when beginning a new leaf. The town is Gisors.

² Beauvais.

⁴ The copyist had first written viii^c.

⁷ Michaelmas.

³ The is repeated in error.

⁵ Honfleur.

⁶ Chambrois.

⁸ Camoys.

f. 54^{ro}

of his stuff behind him for hast, ande for fere of the Duke of Gloucestre; for ther whas left many a grete gonne, ande moch ordinaunce, with moche vetail, fflesh, ffloure and wyne, ande barell with bere a grete multitude. And the xxvij day of Jule the duke of Gloucestre with all the sustaunce of lordys of this lande schipped at Sandewiche and at Douer with a x m¹¹; ffor euery cite, tovne and Borow ffounde certayn men with her leuerays of þ^e osages² of the tovne, and so did abbayes, prioris thorow all Englund. And whan they were landyd att Caleys, the lordis helde ther a counsell ffryday and Satterday and Sondag; and on the Monday thei toke ther journey in to fflaundrys ward, and did moche harme in the contrey of fflaunderis' ffor thei brent þ^e tovne of popering³, and many moo good tovnys and stately villagis. And so thei were in that contre till þ^t they myght have no vetail for the ost. And the contre whas appatesed vn to the lordis, wher fore they cam sone home ayen within a vj wekisday vnto Caleys withowte eny lettyng of eny man.

Johannes Michell { Thomas Morested } Anno xv^{te}.
 { Willelmus Gregory }

And that same yere, the iij day of Januer, died quene kateryn at Bermansey, and the ix day of ffebrer sche whas brought thorow london vnto Westmynster, and is entered at Westm'. in owre lady chapell within the abbey. And the same yere the kyng ordeyned his parlement to be holde at Westm', the wiche began the xxj day of Janyuer. And to that parlement com ow3t off ffraunce the chaunceler off ffraunce, and ther the kyng yaf vnto him the Bysshoprliche of Ely. And to the seyde parlement com the counsell of the party of Armynak ffor to trete ffor the pees &c. And that same yere the towre of london Brigge ffell a dovne into Tamys, with ij archis worderfully⁴; and no man perished, thankyd be god. And the same yere was the kyng of Scottes slayne traytorly with his ovne men, and in his ovne land, by a Squyer and his two sonnes that hete Roberd Grame; the wiche weren takyn a none aftyr and paynfully don to the deth as well, and moch more worthi for to do any prince to the

¹ with xl m¹ men of alle the contreys of Ingelond, G.

² bagys, G.

³ brent Poperyng and Belle, ij goode townys, and many moo othyr vylagys in Flaunders and in Pycardye; and soo he come home ayenne to Calys whythe owte any lettyng of any person, thankyd be god, G.

⁴ wonderfully, G.

deth. And that same yere died quene jane at haueryng of the bowre¹ In Essex in the monyth of Jule. And sche is bury at f. 54^{ro} Canterbury by her lorde kyng herre the iiij^{te}. And in that yere the kyng put downe the Meire of Norwich, and toke all his ffraunches fro them in to his ovne hand. And John Wellys whas maden be the kyng custos or wardeyn of Norwich, the wiche whas an alderman of london; and certeyn aldermen were devyded into other placys, some to lynne and some to Canterbury². And that same yere at lammas went the chanceler of ffraunce in to Normandy, and the lorde of Willeby with an c. sperys and the bowys therto. And that same yere the lorde Talbot leyde sege vnto the castell of Tankervyle in Caux standyng vpon Sayn bank, wiche sege lasted well a iiij monythes. The wiche whas yolden vnto the sayd lord Talbot. And whan that the sege whas leyde, the dolphyn of ffraunce with all his lordys leyde sege vnto a riall tovne that whas callyd Motrewe-in-fort-Jon³. And the captayn therof whas named Thomas Gerard. And so that sege contynued well a quarter of a yere, and whas won with a sawte; and than he with drowe him with all his meyne vnto the castell, in the wiche he made his composisscion to have all his men and goodis sauffe vnto Rooen. And with a good savfcondite of the dolphyn; and the sayd Thomas Gerarde had good chere of the dolphyn, because that he whas the first Englisshman that euyr he beseged. And so he cam downe vnto Rooen with all his bagage and men sauff and sound. f. 55^{ro} And the duke of York that tyme beyng in the tovn of Rooen, and wold have rescevyd the sayd tovne of mustrew, but his counsell wold not counsell him therto, cause whi that the kyng had sent him his discharge of his leuftenauntship of ffraunce, and the Erll of Warwyk made leuftenaunt of fraunce in his stede. And ther fore whas not the tovne of mustrewe rescewyd, but lost &c. And all this mene tyme whas the Erll of Warwyk abydyng wynde and weder att the see side with all his ost more than xj wekis &c.

Willelmus Estfeld { Willelmus Halys } Anno xvj.
 { John Champinan }

And this same yere the vj day of Nouembre the erll of

¹ Havering-atte-Bower.

² *A later hand, perhaps of the seventeenth century, has written in the margin* John Wells warden of Norwiche.

³ Montereau-faut-Yonne.

f. 55^{vo}

Warwyk passid the see in to Normandy warde, with a m^l men of werre for to kepe the duche of Normandy, wiche hadde moch tribulacion vpon the see or that he myght pass the see, for he whas vij tymes schipped or evyr he myght passe in to Normandy; and att the last he londid at the tovne of humflewe¹ the viij day of Nouembre with all his men, and from thense he roode fforth to Rooen. Ther beyng the Duke of York cam in to Englund with all his men. And in this mene tyme the duke of Borgoyne had besegid the castell of Crotey in pycardy with a m^l men, and grete ordenaunce; of gonnes, the wiche myght not be rescevyd by hem of Englund and² soo schort tyme. Wherefore the Erll of Warwyk made ordenaunce; be the counsell beth³ for to rescewe the sayd place of Crotey; and sent theder the lord Talbot, the lord ffacombrig, Sir Thomas Keryell, Sir John Montgomery, and many other knyghtes and squyeris and good yemen to the nomber of vij m^l men, and passed the reuer of Somme beside the tovne of Seint Wallery, for the passage of the bank takke⁴ the duke of Borgoyne hadde leyd gonnes a longe the Riuer side to kepe the Englisshmen that thei schulde not passe. And at that, the lord Talbot passid, whas ther not passing a vi men perished in the watyr vp to the chynne. And whan that he whas passed the duke fled vnto Abvile. And the lordys that weryn ther of his party with him fled echon; a v. c. men that weryn lefft in a bastyll, the wiche were take and slayn euery moder sonne. Also the lord Talbot rescevid that castell of Crotey, and rode forth in to Pycardy, and sent word vnto the Duke of Borgoyne that he schuld kom and fyzt with hem, or ellis he wolde bren all his lond. And so he did moch harme of fire, and brent many a stately village, but notwithstanding the Duke wolde nat com for to ffyzte. But stale owzt of Abvile be nyght, and went vnto Amyas ffor the more suer tovne. And so the lord Talbot whas with in the contre⁵ of Picardy well a xx dayes or more. And Sir Thomas Keryell had won the Dukys cariage, and browzt it with him in to Normandy. And thei that weryn within the sayd castell of Crotey had moch vetayll, i-now to ffynd vi^c men withall a quarter of a yere and more, of that the

f. 56^{ro}¹ Honfleur.² Read in as written in the MS. by a late hand.³ An error marked for omission.⁴ Blanche Taque.⁵ The copyist had written tovne, but corrected it.

duke had left behynd him whan that he fledd ffrom the sege of Crotey. And that same yere the kyng sent in to ffraunce, in the monyth of May, the Erll of Morten with iiij^o sperys and the bowys therto; the wich schipped at poole and landyd at Chirburgh in Constantyn¹. And ther he did but lytell good. And than he leyde sege vnto a castell in Mayn callid Saint Anyan². And ther were ther inne a iij^o Scottes. And ther he whan that place. And than from thense he went and leyde sege vn to a nother castell ij leges ow3t of Seint Jelyan Dew Maunte³ called Allegerache⁴. And that place whas sone lost ayen by misgovernance. And than sone aftyr the lord Camys whas takyn prisoner afore seynt Jelyan Dew Maunte thorow mys-gouernaunce. And that same yere whas harflett kept with viij Englissh schippes, the wiche were i-takyn and lost euery schipp; ffor ther cam vpon hem a xliij schippes with a iij m^l men of werre, and beyng⁵ the standard of Seynt Jorge in the topcastell lyke Englissh schippes, where thorow that oure schippes were lost thorow treson. And this whas done in the last ende of August. And þ^t same yere whas a full dere yere of corn, ffor whete whas worth xx d. a busshell &c.

Stephen Broun { Nicholas Yoo } Anno xvij^o.
 { hewgo Dyke }

f. 56^{vo}

And in that same yere, abowte the ffest of Seint Kateryn vpon a Sondag at aftyr none, ther ffell a grete wynde that dyd a moch harme in many placys; for in london it bere and rent away mekyll of leede on the Gray ffreres in london. And allso it blew almost doвне the ton side of the old Chonge, of the wiche it whas vndersette, all howsyng with grete long trees, that nether horss ne cart myght passe thorow the strete. And that yere a none aftyr cristmas the counsell began first at Eltham, and than it remeved to Schene, and ffro þens vn to mortlake, and fro thense to Seynt James beside Westmynster. And ther it whas knytt vp that the Erlle of hontyngdon schull go in to Gascoyn with xxiiij^o men, that is to sey iiij^o sperys and ij m^l bowys. And he schipped at Plimmowth in the latter end of Jull with his Oste, and had a full fayre passage. And that same tyme ther lay at Winchelse

¹ Cotentin.³ Saint Julien de Vouvantes.² Saint Aignan-sur-Roe.⁴ La Guerche.⁵ Read beryng.

f. 57^{ro} Sir Richard Woodvil, Sir William Chamberleyn, Sir William Peytoo, Sir Richard Story; all these kny3tes had with hem a m^l men of werre, and landyd at hunflewe in Normandy. And that same yere at Schroft-tyde the duke of Norfolk and Sir Richard Woodvyll justed in the Tovre of london, and ther were grete justis ij dayes togeder of other squyers also. And that same yere whas a right dere yere of corn of all maner corne thorow all Englonde; ffor whete whas worth xl d. a busshell in the most party of Englonde, and malt whas sold for xiiij s. and xiiij s. the quarter, and otis after viij d. a busshell; and men ete moo benys, and pesyn, and barly that yere than euer whas etyn in Englonde a c wynter beborn¹. And in that same yere whas William Estfeld, mercer and alderman of london, made knyght. Allso in this same yere com the Erll of Somersett ow3t of prison owte of ffraunce in to Englonde. And the same yere the Cardinall went to Caley to mete with the duches of Borgoyne and all the counsell of fflaunders², and com ayen sauf. And after com certeyn embassitours ow3t of ffraunce with a yeman of the crowne vnder sauff condite. And than went the Cardinall, the Erchebysshop of York, the Duke of Norfolke, the Duke of Orliaunce, the Erll of Stafford, the Erll of Oxenford, and many other over ayen to Caley; and mett with the counsell off ffraunce, off Spayne, of fflaunders, off Armynak, and of Breton to entrete for a pees betwene hem and vs. But they myght not accorde. And in that same yere all the strumpetys that myght be take in london were made to were ray hoodes and to bere a white rood in her hondys. And rede wyne whas sold ffor x d. a galon, and xij d., and gret salt ffor xiiij d. a busshell &c.

Roberd Large { Roberd Marchall } Anno xviiij^o.
 { Phelip Malpas }

f. 57^{vo} In this yere began the parlement at Westmynster; it began at Michelmas and lastyd to Cristmas, and eniourned tyll after the fest, and so assigned to redyng; and so it lastyd there tyll Schrofttyde, and ther ended. And at the wiche parlement whas ordeyned that all marchandise straungeris schuld goo to Ost with Englisshmen, within two dayes after they be com to

¹ Read before.

² The copyist first wrote ffraunce, but marked it for omission.

london; in what party of the lond so euer he bee to sell her marchandise and by ayen with in viij monythes after the comyng, and goo ayen with in the seyde termys; and in case that eny of his marchandise leve vnsolde at her partyng, thei to have it with hem with owten eny costom payeng; and the goodis that thei bye and sell schall yeve to her Ostis for euery xx s. worth ii d. excepte the Esterlynges. Allso at the same parlement it was ordeyned that the kynges vitall schuld be payd for, and the cite of Caleys be made ayen. And the see to be kepte with the v portys of Englonde; and that euery houshold of duche pepill schall pay to the kyng be yere xvj d., and euery servaunt of hem shall pay vi d. be yere. And in that yere com pardon into Englonde ffor the pope of Rome, vnder his letter and sell of leede, of as moch pouer as he hath to euery prest, to assoile euery cristen man that geueth a part of his good to the sustentacon of the popis warris in strenghyng of the cristen feith. Allso in that yere was hangid beside seynt Kateryns in þ^e Tempse, vpon f. 58^{ro} a pare galows be cheynes, two men that had robbid a vitteler of fflanderis, and kutt the mennes throttes, and Bulged the shipp and drowned hem therinne. Allso in that yere was cryed pees betwixt Englonde, and Selond, holond, and ffreslonde perpetuell. Allso in this same yere was a man drawyn, and hangid, and hedid, and quartered, and sett vp at diuerse placis; for he toke vp bestis and all maner of vetayll in the contre in the kynges name, and was but a thef, and so robbid the contre with treson. Allso in that yere was Sir Richard Wiche, wich was som tyme vecory of Depford, was takyn, and a nother secular man with him ffor heretykes, and were dampned. And the sayd Sir Richard was disgrated, and after thei were both brent on the fryday be the morne at vj of the clok, the viij day afore mydsomerday, at þ^e Tourhill; ffor the wich Sir Richard was made grete mone among the comyn peple. And grete wacche was made ffor the offeryng that the pepill did ther for him in all the wardys of the cite of london.

John Paddisley { William Whiteuall } Anno xix^o.
 { John Sutton }

In this same yere¹ went the duke of York in to Normandy,

¹ *A later, but apparently fifteenth-century, hand has written above xvj day of May a^o 1441.*

f. 58^{ro}

with the erll of Oxenford, the erlle of Ewe, Sir Richard Woodvyl, Sir Jamys of Ormond, the lord Clynton, and many other gentyles with a fayre retenewe of peple, and whas made Regent of ffraunce for v yere; and he schipped at portysmowth¹. In the same yere the morne aftyr the day of seynt katern whas a chaleng in armys made and provyd to fore the kyng within listes² in Smythfelde, betwene Sir Richard Wodvyle knyght of Englund and a knyght of Spayne; wich knyght for³ his lady love schuld feyzt in certayn poyntes of armys, that is to say with axe swerd and dagger. And or they had don with pollax the kyng cryed hoo. Allso more ouer in this same yere whas a fyzt at the totehill betwixte two thefes a pellar and a defendaunt. And the pellar had the ffelde and victory of the defendaunt within thre strokys. And in this yere whas the Duke of Orlyauce delyuered out of prison, and sworn to the kyng and other certayn lordys that tho were ther present⁴, that he schuld neuer bere armys ayenst the crowne of Englund and allso that he schuld trete for pese betwene both remes Englund and ffraunce; and elles he to kome ayen into Englund, and yeld him to the kynges grace. And in that yere whas wyne, wete, and salt grete chepe in the partyes of Englund. Allso in this same yere the duches of Gloucestre whas arestyde, and put in hold⁵; ffor sche whas suspecte of treson. And a clerk that whas longyng to her, wich whas clepyd Roger, wich whas take for sorcery ayenst the kyng⁶; and he whas put in the toure of london, and aftyr he whas brought into poulys, and ther he stood vp an hih on a scaffold ayenst poulys crosse on a sonday, and ther he whas arrayed⁷ in his garmentes, and ther whas hangyd round abowjt him all his instrumentes, wiche were take with him, and so schewed⁸ all the pepill. And after he whas brought to forn the lordis, and ther he whas examined, and aftyr brought to the yeld-hall; and ther he whas regned afore the lordys of the kynges counsell and to ffore all the Jugis of this lond. And a none aftyr the lady of Gloucester afornseyd whas made apere thre sondery dayes afore the kyng, and all his lordis spirituell and temporell. And ther

f. 59^{ro}¹ in Hamptonshire, H.² lystes mad in, H.³ *After for the copyist first wrote owre, but erased it.*⁴ that that tyme were ther present, H.⁵ put in Holt, H.⁶ for werchyng of sorcery, H.⁷ arrayed like as he schulde never the, H.⁸ shewyd among, H.

sche whas examined of diuerse poyntes of wicche craft, of the wiche sche knowlaged that sche had vsed thorow the counsell of the wicche of Eye, the wich wicche was brent on the even of Simond and Jude in Smythfeld.

Robert Clopton { Willelmus Combye } 1441¹
 Richard Riche } Anno xx°.

In this tyme² the lady of Gloucester had confessid her wichcraft, as it is afore sayd; sche whas joyned be all the spirituall assent to Penance to com to london ffro Westmynster on the monday nexte sewyng, and londid at the Temple bryge oute of her barge; and ther sche toke³ a taper of wax of ij ffi. in her f. 59^o hand, and went so thorow fflet strete on her feete and hoodeles vn to Poulys; and ther sche offeryd vp her taper at the high auter. And on the Wednesday next sewyng sche kom from Westmynster be barge in to the Swan in Tempse strete, and ther sche londid, and went fforth on her ffete thorow Briggestrete, Grischurch strete to the ledyn hall, and so to Crischurch in the wise afor seyde. And on the ffryday sche londid on the ffryday at Quenehith, and so fforth sche went into Chepe, and so to seynt Mighell in Cornhill in the forme afor sayd; and att eche of the tymes the meyer with the sherves and the craftes of London were redy at þ^e placys ther sche shuld lond. And aftyr Roger þ^e clerk afor sayd on the Setterday, that is to say the xvij day of nouembre, whas brought to the yeld hall with Sir John hom, prest, and William Wodham, squyer; the wich Sir John and William had her charterys at that tyme; and the clerk whas dampned and the same day whas drawe ffro the Toure of london to Tyborn, and ther hongid, hedid, and quartered; and the hed sett on london brygge, and his one quarter att hertford⁴, a nother att Oxenford, a nother at York, and the iiij^{te} at Cambryg. And the lady put in prison and aftyr sent to the Ile of Man⁵, ther to abyde while that sche levyd. Allso the same yere whas a parle- f. 60^o ment, and it began at cristmas and lastyd tyll Esterne. At the wich parlement whas ordeyned that þ^e see schuld kepet allf

¹ Added by a later hand.

² In this yere, H.

³ The copyist began to write toke her be, but then erased it. The Cotton MS. Julius B I has openly barehede with a keverchef on her hede beryng a taper.

⁴ Hereford, H.

⁵ Chestre, H.

a yere att the kynges cost. And ther fore to paye an hole fyftene, and london to lene him iij m^l pound. And in that yere the last day save oon¹ ther whas a batell in Smythfeld w^t in the lystys afore the kyng, betwene the lord beuf Arogoner² and John Asshley, squyer of the kynges house, a chaleng ffor spere to cast pollax and dagger. Att the wiche bateyll Asshley had the vectomy; for he reysed blood of³ the lord a forn sayd, in brekyng of the gantlett and reyseng of his vmbray. And had him at myschef redy to have strekyn⁴ him in the face with his dagger, till the kyng cryed hoo. And ther the sayd squyer Asshley whas made knyght of the kyng⁵ in the ffeild. Allso in this same yere com the lord Talbot owyt of ffrance, and whas made erll of Shrewesbery, and went ouer in to ffrance ayen with iiij m^l men. And in this yere com tydynges to the kyng that Gascoyne and Gyan whas lost, save Burdeux and Bayon, be the Armynakkes take. In the mene tyme embassatoures of the same party of Armynakes were com vn to the kyng, ffor to entrete ffor a mariage of the Erll of Armynakes dow3ter to be wedde vn to the kyng. But be cause of þ^e same treson the sayd mariage was dasshed. Allso this same yere went a werre in iiij partys of Englonde, of euery cost xxiiij shippes a werr. And in that same yere cam home oute of ffrance the erll of Ewe [and]⁶ Sir James of Ormond into Englonde.

f. 60^{vo}

John Hatherle { Thomas Bemond, salter } Anno xxj^o.
 Ric. Northeyn, tailor }

In this same yere the erll of Schrewesbery leyde sege be watyr and lond to depe; and kept it a while, till he ferd so foule with his men, that thei nolde not lenger abyde with him; and so he whas fayne to high away thense to Rooen, and so brak the seege. Allso in þ^t yere the cite3ins of the cite of Norwich arisen ayenst the priour of crichirch of the same cite, ffor certeyn new costumys and bondschippes that he wold have begon to have reysed of the sayd cite and of all the commons ther in; wher fore the comons aroose, and wold have ffired and sawtyd the abbey, and have destroyed the prior of the place, in to the tyme thei had the

¹ the laste day of . . . save on, H.³ H. *omits* from the wiche to blood of.⁵ H. *omits* of the kyng.² the lord Beaufe a Arrogoner, H.⁴ popped, H.⁶ *Supplied* from H.

false contrived evydence, that were seled be old tyme w^t the comon sell vnwetyng of hem but thorow a prior of old and certayn false aldermen of the same citee. that now aryn dede; and the comons kept with strong hand the tovne ayenst the Duke of Norfolk, and all his pissuaunce, that wold have come theder for the cause a fore seyde. Wherefore the kyng sent theder the Chef Juge called ffoskewe, the kyng sent theder the Erll of Stafford¹ and the Erll of hontyngdon, and sattyn ther in sessions, at the wich were many of the cite [endytet] and the Prior [also; f. 61^{ro} and also the]² citee lost her libertees that thei had a fore. And all the cite sesed in to the kynges hand, and a knyght called Sir John Clifton made captayn therof; and many of the worthi men of the sayd citee ffiled into other contrys ouer the see for drede, with as moch of her goodes as thei myght have with hem³. And allso in this same yere went Sir William Bonvyle, knyght, to Burdeux with viij^c of good ffyteng men to kepe the tovne, vnto the tyme that a better⁴ retenewe myght be made and sent theder. And in this yere died herry Chichele, Archebysshop of Caunterbury, in the passion weke, and is buryed in Caunterbery; and ffor him whas made Chaunceler the Bisshop of Bathe, Bisshop of Caunterbery⁵. And in this yere went ouer the see John, Duke of Somersett, with x. m^l good men. And he had ouer with him grete ordinaunce of gones, Brigges, and scalyng ladderis, and many moo other thinges, whom Jhesu spede ffor his mercy. And in this yere com ouer fro Normandy the Cardinall Archebysshop of Rooen, Chaunceler of Normandy, and Bisshop of Ely in Englonde, with the Erll of Schrewisbury, that whas the lord Talbot, and my lord ffacombyrg with the tresorer of Normandy and many other. And in this yere whas lost a good tovne in Normandy⁶ [of the lorde Scales, that is called there] f. 61^{vo} Graundevyle, in the coost of Baas [Normandy, toward the] cost of Bretayng, with his bastard sone therinne, [and the] substaunce of all the goodes that my lord had [in that] land whas Ther in, the

¹ the chief juste John Fortescu, the erle of Stafford &c., H.

² The MS. is much damaged; the words in brackets are restored from H.

³ H. inserts and lefte there faire places stonde stille.

⁴ grett, H.

⁵ and for hym was the bisshop of Bathe, magister John Stafford chaunceler of Englonde, stalled erchebisshop of Caunterbury, H.

⁶ The whole of f. 61^{vo} is much worn and damaged; I have restored the words in brackets from H.

wich whas falsly sold be [a man] that he had most trust too, while he whas [at Roon. Also in] this yere whas grete losse of schippes in the narow see on owre party be enmyes of Depe, and Boleyn, and Bretayn. In this same yere whas cryed that all men that wold aventure eny corne or vetayll to Burdeux or Bayon, or to eny place of that cost, on oure party schuld goo costum ffree, wiche caused moch corn and vetayll to be schipped ther. Allso in this same yere whas a mad woman i-pressed to [the deth]; ffor sche had spokyn ungoodly, and to presumptuously unto oure liege lord the kyng at the blak heth; and when sche whas brought a fore the juge sche wolde not speke a [word], for the wich obstinesey sche whas put to deth as y have rehersed before ¹.

¹ H. concludes the narrative with a broken sentence :—Also this same yere deide the bisshop Tirvyn bisshop of Ely, the day of Septembre, and lyth . . .

III. VITELLIUS A XVI

Robert Large, { Robert Marchall } A^o xvij^o.
Mair of london { Philip Malpas }

And the same yere, the xij day of Nouembre, began the parlement atte Westm', and that endewred vnto the xi day of Decembre next folowyng; and than it was enioured vnto f. 102^{ro} Redyng; and ther it began the thursday after the xij day¹, the xiiij day, of Janyver. In the which parlement were many Articles put ayens the Cardenall Bisshop of Wynchestre by the Duke of Gloucestre, the kynges Vncle. And in that parlement the comones desired that lombardes and aliens shuld be put vnto hoste; but it was long afore it myght be graunted; and so it was graunted and not performed, to grete hindryng and² the merchauntes of Englund, &c. And in this parlement was ordeyned that almaner of aliens shuld pay to the kyng, that is to wete euery housholder what so euer they were, ffrenssh-men, Iryssh, Gasgoynes, fflemmynges, Duche or eny othir nacion xvj d. by the yere, except Walsshmen; and all the seruauntes of the same nacions vj d. by the yere &c. And the xvij day of ffueurer ended þ^e parlement at Redyng aforsaid. And atte Ester next after there were certeyn men robbed a fflemmyng, that had brought hider fissh, as he was homeward beside gravesende in the Watyr; and they slewe hym and his men myscheuously, and dreynt ther vesseill. And the last day of Aprill there were ij of the same men, that robbed them, f. 102^{vo} were hanged in the Watyr of the Tamyse beside Saynt Kateryns galowe; and so they hyng by strong cheynes for to yeve all othir thevis ensample. And the xvj day of Juyn next after there were two heretykkes brent at Toure hill; that one was a preest, that hight Sir Richard Wiche; and the people of his opynyons made hym a seynt, and they made of hym and made to hym grete offeryng ayens the commaundement of the chirche.

¹ So in the MS. The true date was the 14th.

² Read of.

And therfore ther was grete Rumour in the Cite of the people. And than ther was kept the hill both day and nyght for the lewd people vnto lammes next suyng. And the same yere there were men taken that were named Risers of ffernam in Sotherey¹; and some were hangid, and some were brent. And that same yere the archebisshop of York was made a Cardenall. And that same yere was the conduyt in flete strete made &c.

John Pattesle, { John Sutton } A^o xix^o.
Mair of London { William Wetenhale }

f. 103^{ro}

That same yere, anone after Mydsomer in the moneth of Juyn, Dame Alianore Cobham, the Duchesse of Glowcestre, was arrested for coniectyng of þ^e kynges deth w^t op^{er} certeyn persones, that is to say, Maister Thomas Southwell, a Chanon of Westm', Maister Roger Bullynbroke, a Clerk of Nigromancie, and Margery Jurdemayne, the Witche of Eye. The which forsaid Dame Alianore Cobham afterward was dampned for a witche and an heretyke, and putte in perpetuall prison in the Ile of Manne, vnder the keypyng of Sir Thomas Stanle, kyng of the same Ile. Maister Thomas Southwell died for sorowe in prison w^t in the Toure of London; maister Roger Bullynbroke was drawe, and hanged, and quartred; and Margery Jurdemayne was brent in Smythfeld, nat w^toute a cause. Also the same yere the last day of August in fletestrete ther was a grete debate by the nyght tyme bitwene men of Courte and men of London. Where thurgh shotte of bowes, as in londe of Werre, of both parties there were many men hurt fowle and slayne; and one called William herbotell a man of Courte, Beyng principall cause of all that mys gouernaunce.

Robertus Clopton { Willelmus Combye } A^o xx^o.
Ricardus Riche }

In the day of Eleccion of this forsaid Robert Clopton to be mayr, at yeldhalle after the lawdable custome the Comons of the Cite namyd Robert Clopton and Rawlyn holand, taillour, for their eleccion of a mayr for the yere folowyng. And the mair and Aldermen chase Robert Clopton. And when the mair brought downe the said Robert upon his Right hand, as the custome is, certeyn Taillours and other hand craftymen cried:

¹ Farnham in Surrey.

'Nay, nay, not this man but Rawlyn holand'; wherfore the mair, John Paddesley, sent those persones that so cried vnto Newgate, where as¹ they abide a long while and were punysshed there for their mysse demeanour. Item, this yere M. John Hum and M. Roger Bollynbroke beforenamed were brought vnto the Guylde Halle in London; and there before the Mair, the lordes, and the kynges chief Justice were areyned, and dampned to be drawyn, hanged and quartered; but M. John Hum had his chartre, and M. Roger was drawyn vnto Tiborn, and ther was hanged, f. 103^{vo} hedid, and quartred. How beit he there toke it vpon his deth he died giltles of that he died for. And M. Thomas Sothwell, before named, died in the Tower the nyght before he shuld haue been areyned at the Guyldehall, like as before tyme he had said of hym silf; for he seid he shuld die in his bed and not by Rigour of the lawe. Vpon the sowles of whome Jhesu haue mercy! And the forsaid Margery Jourdemayne was brent in Smythfelde. Also in this yere were dyuers ambassadours sent into Guyan, for a mariage betwene the kyng and the Erleis doughter of Armynak; which was concludid, but by meanys of therle of Suffolk it was lette and put a part. And after this the said Erle went ower the se in to ffrance, and there treated the mariage bitwene the kyng and Dame Margaret the kynges doughter of Cecile and Jerusalem. Also this yere was affray in fletstret by nyghtyme bitwene men of courte and of london, wherof one herbotell was the occasioner.

John Atherly { Thomas Beawmond } A^o xxj^o.
 { Richard Nordon }

In this yere the mariage beforesaid was concluded, for conclusion wherof the kyng shuld delyuer to hir fadir the duchy of Angoo and the Erldom of Mayn, whiche was the key of Normandy. Thenne departed the Erle of Suffolk w^t his wif and dyuers lordes and knyghtes, in most Roiall Aray and astate that myght be, owte of England with newe charis and palfreys, which went through chepe and so through the Cite, over the See and Receyued the said dame Margaret. And sithen brought hir in the f. 104^{vo} lenten next aftir to hampton, wher she landid and was Royally Receyued. Item the same yere vpon the Candelmasse Evyn

¹ *The copyist wrote wherfore, but corrected it.*

Smythfeld, where the feeld was redely made and enclosed wth listes. But whan it came to the day of their fight the kyng toke the Quarell into his hand, which was doon at the grete Instaunce and labour of dyuers prechours and Doctours of London, as Sir Gilbert Worthinton, parson of Seynt Andrewis in Holborn, and othir. Also this yere came a grete ambassade into Englund out of ffrance, for to haue concluded a perpetuall peas; but in conclusion it tourned vnto a trewis for a yere.

John Olney { Robert Horne } A^o xxv^o.
 { Godfrey Boleyn }

In this yere was a parliament at Seynt Edmondes Bury, at the f. 105^{ro} whiche all the Comonys ther abowte were commaunded to be there in their most ffensibile aray for to awaite vpon the kyng. To the which parliament came Humfrey the Duke of Glowceter, the kynges vncl, which had been protectour of this lond all the nonage of the kyng. And anoon aftir that he was in his logyng he was arested by the vycounte Beawmond, the Constable of England, whom accompanied the Duke of Bokyngham and many other lordis. And fforthwith all his seruantes were commaundid for to departe from hym; and xxxij of the chief of theym were also arestid, and sent vnto dyuers presons; and v or vj daies after this arest the saide Duke was dede, vpon whos sowle god haue mercy; but how he dyde or in what maner the certaynte is vnknownen, but only to god. Some said he died for sorowe, some seid he was mured bitwene ij ffedirbeddes; And some seid he was throst into the bowell with an hote brennyng spitte. And whan he was so founden deed he was laide opyn, that all men myght behold hym. Vpon hym looked all the gentils of the Cuntre and many of the comon people; but no wounde nor tokyn of wounde cowde be persaued vpon hym. And aftir this the Corps was conveid to Seynt Albony, where he was buried by the tumbe of Seynt Albon. And v persons of his hovsold were sent vnto london, and there were arayned and Jugged to be drawyn, hanged, and quartered; of whom the names were Sir Roger Chamberleyn, knyght, myddylton, herbard, Artur, Esquyers, and Richard Nedam; which v persons f. 105^{ro} were drawn from the towre of london through the Cite vnto Tiborn, and there hanged and leten downe quyk, and thenne stript

obitus
 humfridi
 Ducis
 Glo^o.

for to haue been heded and quartred. And then the Marques of Suffolk shewed their chartres; and so they were pardoned, and so brought agayn vnto London, and delyured after.

John Gedney { William Abraham } Anno xxvj^o.
 { Thomas Scott }

In this yere duryng the peas bitwene Englonde and ffrance an English knight named Sir ffranceis Aragonys toke a toun of Normandy named ffogiers¹, agayns the trewis of the kynges of Englonde and ffrance; of the which breche began moche sorowe, ffor this was thoccasion by which the ffrensshemen gate all normandy.

Stephen Browne { William Cantelowe } A^o xxvij^o.
 { William Marowe }

f. 106^{ro}

In this yere an English Squyer named Chalons did armys w^t a knight of ffrance named Sir Leowis de Buriell before the ffrensshe kyng, and Ranne the seid Sir Leowis throughout the Body with a spere, wherof he dyed in the ffield; and after the said Chalons did the Obsequy of the said sir Leowis, and mourned for hym as he had ben his carnall brother; ffor the which & for his manhode he was gretly alowed.

Thomas Chalton { William Hulyn } A^o xxviii^o.
 { Thomas Canynges }

j^o Deth of
 p^o Duke of
 Suff.

In this yere was a parliament holden at Westmynster; and from thens aiourned to the blak freres, and after Cristemas to Westmynster ageyn. Duryng which parlyament the Duke of Suffolk was arestid and put in to the Towre, and grete wacche was made in the Cyte all the parliament tyme. And after Ester the parliament was aiourned vnto Leyceter, and ther continued till after Whitsontyde. In which tyme the forsaid Duke was delyuered oute of the Towre, for which delyueryng all the comons of England were in a greate Rumour for the lesyng of Angoo and Mayn, but most specialle for the deth of the good Duke of Glowceter. Insomoch that in some places they assembled theym togider, and made theym Capitayns, as Blewberd and other: which were resisted, taken, and doon to Deth. And duryng this parliament the Duke of Suff^r. was banysshed the

¹ Fougères.

lond for v yere ; and anon aftr this he went into Northfolk, and toke there shippyng. And a shippe called the Nicolas of the Towre mette w^t hym vpon the see, and toke hym and brought hym to Dovyr Rode ; and there stroke of his hede, and laide the body vpon lond vpon the sandes. Item, this yere was a grete assemble of the comones in kent, which came downe Jack Cade.
f. 106^{ro} to blak heth in June, and ther made their feld, abidyng there vij daies. Wherof when the kyng herde, beyng at leicester, he assemblid his lordes ; and cam in all haste agayne the Kentisshe-men, and at his comyng sent dyuers lordes to theym to knowe their Entent. And when these lordes came to their Capeteyn namyd Jak Cade, otherwyse Mortymer, cosyn to the Duke of York as the saide Capitayne named hym self, he seid he and his people were commen to redresse many poyntes wherby the kynges subgettes and comons were greuously wrongid ; but his fynall purpoos was to robbe, as after it shall appere. Wherfore the kyng and his counsaill, seyng the dowblenesse of this Capitayn, the xvijth day of the said moneth addressid his people toward theym ; but whan the kynges people cam to the blak heth the Capitayne was goon. Wherfore it was agreed that Sir Humfrey Stafford, knyght, and William Stafford, Esquyer, and an other Squyer with theym, shuld ffolowe the chase. And at Sevenok in Kent they met and fought w^t the capitayne and his company, where the said sir Humfrey and his company lost the ffeelde, and sir Humfrey Stafford and William his brother w^t many other there were slayn. And in this season the kynges people lying still vpon the heth, dyuers of the comons and of the lordes men said playnly, if they myght not haue execucion of certeyn traytours aboute the kynges persone they wold leue their maisters and go vnto the Capiteyn and take his part ; which were the lord Say, that tyme tresorer of Englund, The Bisshop of Salesbury, the Abbot of Glowcetur, Danyell, Trevilyan, and many moo. f. 107^{ro} Wherfor the kyng sent the lord Say vnto the Tower. And then the kyng, heryng of this discumfitur of the Staffordes, Remoued from Grenewich to London, and from London to Kellyngworth ; for the kyng nor his lordes durst not trust their own housold menys. And whan the Capeteyn had thus, as ye haue herd, distressid the Staffordes, anon he toke the Salet and the briganders of sir humfreis set full of gilt nailles, and also his gilt sporys, and

arayed hym like a lorde; and after Resorted ageyne to blak heth w^t moo people than he had before, which was vpon Seynt Peter's Day, wher he behedid a man of his owne callid Parys, a peticapeteyne. Thenne cam to the capeteyne the Bissshop of Caunterbury and the Duke of Bokyngham, and there speke w^t hym, whom they fond right wise and well avised in his comonyng. And the first day of July he w^t his people cam into Sothewerke, and becawse he myght not entre the Cite he lay there that nyght. And the same day the comons of Essex cam to Myles ende to accompanye the said Capitayne. And vpon the morne the comons of the Cite wente vnto Guyldhall by a sommance made by a Commyssion, which was sent from the kyng to certeyn lordes, and to the mayr and dyuers Justices to Enquere of all persons that were traitours extorcioners or oppressours off the kynges people; but the Justices wolde nat be founde. Wherefore the Citizens were right evyll content. Neuerthelesse certayn Enquestes were callid; and while the mayr satte the Comons cryed fore vpon Philip Malpas to haue hym discharged of his Cloke, and so he was forthwith; and Robert Horn. an other Alderman, by Instigacion of the people was there arestid and commyttid to Newgate. And the same day at v after none the Capteyne came in to the Cite per force; and in his entre at the Brigge he hewe the Ropys of the drawe brigge asonder; and whan he came to Saynt Magnus he made a proclamacion vpon payne of deth, that no man of his Ost shuld Robbe ne dispoile no man w^t in the Cite. And in like wise at ledynhall and so thurgh the Cite w^t grete pride. And at London Stone he strak vpon it like a Conquerour; and so beyng in the Cite sent vnto the Tower for the lord Say; and he was ffett and brought vnto Guyldhalle, wher he was Endited w^t other of treason. And vpon the same morne the Capteyne sent for Robert Horne, Alderman, wher w^t grete labour of his ffreendes he scapid w^t his lif, and rounsomed at a grete Somme of money; and so were other delt w^t in like maner. And while the Mair was at the hall the Capeteyne come ageyne into the Cite, and went into the flete; and from thens vnto one Crowmer, a Squyer, that had wedded the lord Says doughter and had been Shyref of Kent, and had doon grete extorcion ther, as they seid. In the meane while the lord Say beyng at Guyldhalle before the Mair

f. 107^{vo}

and the kynges Justice there, desired to be demyd by his perys ; but the kentissshemen wold not suffir that, but by force and strength toke hym owte of Guyldhalle and brought hym vnto the Standard in Chepe, and there smote of his hede ; and aftir set it vpon a spere and bore it aboute the Cite ; and the same day at Milis End Crowmer beforname was beheded, vpon whos soule Jhesu haue mercy. And the same day, befor the behedyng of Crowmer, the Capteyne w^t a certeyne w^t hym went vnto Philip Malpas howse, and robbid him of moche good. And from thens he went to one Geerstes howse, beside tower strete, and ther dynd, and in like wise robbid hym. And it is to be remembred that whan Crowmer was behedid, that same season was also behedid a man that was callid Bailly ; and after they brought the hedis of the lord Say and of Crowmer vpon ij stakes or polis, and in dyuers places of the Cite put theym togider, cawsyng that oon to kysse that other ; and when the citezens saw that he had Robbed Philip Malpas and Geerst those that were substanciall dowed ; for, lest afterward he wold Robbe theym in like wise, they w^drewe hertes and loue from hym ; for if he had not fallyn to Robbery, it is to deme he myght haue goon fer in the lande, ffor the kyng and all the lordes were departid, except the lord Scalys that kept the Tower. Then the vth day of July he smote of a mannys hed in Suthwerk, and the same nyght folowyng the Mair, the Aldermen, w^t the thrifty comoners of the Cite concluded to dryve away the Capiten and his Oste. Wherfor they sent vnto the lord Scalys and to one Mathew Gowgh, a Capitayne of Normandy, that they wold that nyght assaile the Capitayne and his people ; so they did, and at the Brigge was a sore and a long fyght, wher sometyme the Cite had the better and sometyme the Kentishemen. And thus they faught all the nyght till nyne of the Clok on the morne. And at the last they brent the drawe brigge, by means wherof many men of the Cite wer drowned ; and in that fight an Alderman namyd Sutton was slayn, Roger Heysant, and Mathew Gowgh, and many other. And after this the Chaunceler of Englund, vpon the morne after, graunted to all the kentissshemen w^t their Capiteyne a generall pardon. And so they departed euery man to his awne. And when all were departed and goon there were made proclamacions, that what man

Decapitacio
crowmer.
f. 108^{ro}

The battell
on London
brigge.

f. 108^{ro}

The Tak-
yngthesaid
capitayne
Jak Cade¹.

f. 109^r

cowde take the Capiteyn, Quyk or Deed, shuld haue a M^l marks for his labour; after whiche proclamacions made One Alexander Idon, Gentilman of Kent, toke hym in a garden in Sowsex; but in the takyng the said Capiteyn was slayne. And so brought into Southwerk that all men myght see hym, and that nyght left in the kynges bench, and from thens he was drawyn to newgate, and then hedid and quarterid; and his hede set vpon London Brigge. And his iiij quarters were sent in to dyuers Townes in Kent. And anone after the kyng Rode into Kent and commaundid his Justices to sit at Caunterbury, to Enquere who wer accessariis and cawisers of this Insurreccion; and there were viij men Jugged to deth in oon day, and in other places moo. And from thens the kyng Rode into Sowthsex, and from thens in to the West Cuntre, where a litell before was slayn the Bisshop of Salisbury. And this yere wer so many juggid to deth that xxij hedis stode vpon London Bryge. Vpon whos soules Jhesu haue mercy. And the same yere a litell before Mighelmas the Duke of York come owte of Ireland.

Nicolas Wyffolde { John Middilton } A^o xxix^o.
William Dere }

In this yere, vpon seint Leonardes day after alhaloutide, the parliament began at Westmynster; and the first day² of December next folowyng the Duke of Somerset was arrestid at the blak ffreres in London, and his goodes were dispoyled by the Comons; ffor then was in the Cite greate multitude of people waytyng vpon the lordes. And vpon the morne were made proclamacions, that no man sholde Robbe nor dispoile any man vpon peyne of deth. And the same day was a man behedid at the Standard in Chepe for Robbyng; and vpon the Thursday the next day folowyng the kyng with all the lordes come through the Cite all in harneys, and the Citezenis stondyng vpon euery side of the strete in harneys, which was the Gloryousest sight that euer man in those dayes sawe.

And the xxvij day of January the kyng w^t certeyn of his Justices Rode in to Kent, and there abode vpon a moneth. And

¹ The margin is very worn. The two the's are not clear.

² the ij day, G.

the xxij day of february he came ageyn to London, and Rood Roially through the Cite. And abowte Whitsontide the same yere was Burdeux, Gascoyn, and Guyan lost. And in heruest after Bayon was lost.

f. 109^{vo}
Burdeux
and other
townes lost.

William Gregory { Mathew Phylip } A^o xxx^o.
 { Christofer Worton }

In this yere, the xvj day of february, the kyng and his lordes Rode toward the March of Walis to mete the Duke of York, which was comyn lately owte of Irlond; but when the Duke herd of the kynges comyng he toke an other wey, and soo come to London ward; but he left London and passid over Kingston brigge; and went into Kent, and vpon brent heth pitched his feld. And in his company was the Erle of Devynshire, and the lorde Cobham. And the kyng with his people cam to blakheth. Then was sent vnto the Duke of York the Bysshop of Ely, the bisshop of Wynchestre, therles of Salisbury and of Warwyk; and ther was agreed that the Duke of Somerset shulde be had vnto ward to answee such Articles as the Duke of York shold ley vnto his charge. Vpon which promyse made, the Duke of York brake vp his feld. And whan he came to the kynges tent the Duke of Somerset was still awaytyng vpon the kyng as chief abowte hym, and made the Duke of York to ride before the kyng through London like a prysoner, and like as he shold haue been put in holde: but tidynges came that therle of March his son was comyng with x m^l men. Wherfor he was libertid to goo at his wille.

The Duke
of York.

f. 110^{vo}

Godffrey ffeeldyng { Richard Lee } A^o xxxj^o.
 { Richard Alley }

In this yere therle of Shrewsbury went vnto Burdeux. And the same yere, in the Cristmas halidayes, the kyng made ij knyghtes, beyng brethern to hym vpon the moders side; and vpon xijth day he made thelder of theym, sir Edmond by name, Erle of Richemond, and the younger, sir Jaspas by name, Erle of Penbroke. And the same yere, vpon Saynt Margarettes evyn, the Erle of Shrewesbury and the lorde lysle his sone were slayn at Chastelion in Guyan. And this yere the kyng lay at Claryngdon syke. And vpon Seynt Edwardes day the Quene was delyuered of a fair Prynce, whos name was called Edward.

The deth
of the erle
of Shrews-
bury and
his son.
The birth
of prince
Edward.

Constantyn
the noble.

Also in this yere, which was the yer of Ower Lord god mⁱ ccccliij, was the Cite of Constantyn the noble lost by Cristen men, and wonne by the Prynce of Turkes named Mahumet ¹.

f. 110^{vo}

John Norman { John Walden } A^o xxxij^o.
 { Thomas Cook }

The first
goyng by
water of the
mair &
citezins.

In this yere, vpon ffriday before Seynt Kateryns day, the Duke of Somyrset was arrestid at Westmynster by the lordes, and brought vnto the Tower of London. And the same yere after Candelmasse, at the begynnyng of this parliament, the Duke of York was made protectour of the land. And this yere, vpon the morne after Symond and Jude, John Norman beforname, beyng chosyn Mair for that present yere, was rowed by water to Westmynster w^t the Aldermen; and alle the chief of the Comoners of the Cite went also thedir by barges; which of tymes owte of mynd was vsed before season by the Mairs to ride allwey by land to take their charge. Wherefore the watermen of Themmys made a song of this John Norman, wherof the begynnyng was, 'Rowe thy bote Norman'; which newe custume was welle allowed, and hathe contynued from his daies to this season. And this yere died the Cardynall Kemp, Archebisshop of Caunterbury; after whose deth the Erle of Sarum was made Chaunceler of England. Also the same yere the Duke of Exceter and the lord Egremond made a Rysing in the North, wherfor the protectour went thider to haue met w^t theym, but whanne they knewe of his comyng they departed; and the Duke of Excetir toke Westmynster, where the lord protectour fet hym owte and hold hym to Pounfret castell; and abowte this tyme was grete trowble in Walis, which the Duke of Glowcetur at his comyng thedir by his pollecy appeasid.

An insur-
reccion in
the North.

f. 111^{ro}

¹ Stow *here inserts*, On bartilmew day was a grete game of wrestlynge at Clerkenwell, in ye whiche a jentilman of y^e priour of S^t John's made a rumore, for y^e which y^e maior comandyd R. Alley, shrive, to arrest y^e said jentilman; so he was arrestid and take to parys, seriant; y^e shrive was fayn to crave ayd of y^e maior, who w^t all his brethern arose from y^e game, and strengthid y^e shrive. And for y^e rescuse of y^e sayd gentilman one Cailles com out of Seynt Johns to strengthe of shot and other abyllmentes of wer to resist y^e maior and his feleshippe; in y^e whiche affray a yowman of S^t Johns was slayne, and many other foule hurt, and that was causer of this put to Newgate. This done, y^e maior toke his place agayne to kepe out his game, and was set home from wrestlyng never maior so strongly, ne so worshipfully [Cary].

Stephyn Forster { John ffeelde } A^o xxxiiij^o.
 William Taillour }

In this yere for asmoche as the promysis before made by the kyng wer not obserued in avoydyng from hym the Duke of Somerset, but kept hym in like favour as he had doon before tyme, the grete astates of the land and also the Comons gruggid; ffor which cawse the Duke of York, the Erlys of Warwyk and of Salisbury, w^t many gentils and comons, cam to remoue the said Duke of Somyrset and other fro the kyng; and the kyng herying of their comyng thought by his counsaill to haue goon westward and not fforto haue mett w^t theym, w^t whom was the Duke of Somerset, the Duke of Bokyngham, therles of Stafford and Northumberland, the lord Clifford, w^t many other. And what tyme the Duke of York and his company vnderstode that the kyng was departed w^t these said lordes from London, anoon he costid his way and came to Saynt Albons the xxiiij day of f. 111^{vo} May, and ther met w^t the kyng; to whome the kyng sent certayn of his lordes desiryng hym to kepe the peas and departe; but in conclusion, while they were entreatyng of peas, the Erle of Warwyk w^t the Marche men and other Entrid the other Ende of the Towne, and faught agayne the kynges partye; and soo they fought a good while, of which fight the Duke and his had the victory; and in this fyght was slayn the Duke of Somerset, the Erles of Northumberland and of Stafford¹, the lord Clyfford, with many other Gentilmen. And vpon the morne after they brought the kyng to London in grete astate, and logged hym in the Bysshop of London's palays. And sone after was a grete parlyament, by vertu wherof the Duke of York was made protectour of England, and the Erle of Warwyk Capetayn of Caleys, and therle of Salisbury Chaunceler of England; and all suche persons were voydid that afore tyme had rule abowte the kyng.

William Marowe { John Yong } A^o xxxliij^o.
 Thomas Oulgrave }

In this yere duryng the parliament was a grete debate bitwene the Erle of Devynshyre, and the lord Bondevyle in the West f. 112^{vo}

¹ Stafford's name has been inserted, and Erle changed to Erles: p^o duke of Bokyngham was also inserted after Somerset, but again erased. All these changes seem to be the work of the original writer.

A Rysyng
of the Duke
of York &
other.

The feld of
Saint
Albans.

Stella
Comata.
Distourb-
ance of the
lumbardes
in london.

f. 112^{vo}

Countray ; wher, as it was seid, moche people wer slayn. Wherefore the Duke of York and protectour went thedyr to cease the said stryf ; and in the meane whyle the lord Bonvyle¹ fled, and came to Grenewiche to the kyng, and the kyng sent him agayne to the lord protectour. And after cristemas the Duke sent for therle of Devynshire, and whan he came to the parliament at hillary terme he brought the seid Erle w^t hym. And in June the seid yere was seen in the firmament a Blasyng ster in the Northwest. Also this yere was a grete affray in London agaynst the Lombardes. The cawse began of a yong man that took a Dagger from a straunger and broke it. Wherefore the yong man was sent for vnto the Mair and Aldermen beyng at Guyldehall, and there by theym he was commytted for his offence to One of the Countours ; and then the mair departyng from the hall toward his mancion to dyner, in Chepe met w^t hym a grete company of yong men of the Mercery, as Apprentices and other lowse men ; and taried the Mair and the Sheriffes still in Chepe, not suffryng hym to depart till they had their ffellow, beyng in pryson, as is aforesaid, delyuered ; and so by force delyuered their felaw oute of pryson. Whervpon the same evenyng the hand crafty-men Ranne vnto the lombardes howsys, and Robbyd and dispoilid Dyuers of theym. Wherefor the Mair and Shyreffes, w^t thassistence of good and weldisposed people of the Cite, w^t greate Jubardy and labour Drove theym thens, and commytted some of theym that had Robbid to Newgate. Whervpon the yong man, which was rescoed by his feloship, seyng the greate rumour folowyng vpon his occasion Departed and went to Westm', and ther abode as sayntuary man ; Wherby he saved his lyf. ffor anone vpon this came downe an Oye determyne, for to do Justice vpon alle theym that soo had Rebellid in the Cyte ; vpon which sat that tyme w^t the Mayr the Duke of Bokyngham w^t dyuers other grete lordes, for to see Execucion doon. But the Comons of the Cyte did arme theym secretely in their howses, and were in purpos to haue Rungyn the Comon Bell, callid Bowe Bell ; But they were lette by sadde and weladuysed men, which when it come to the knowleyge of the Duke of Bokyngham and other lordes their beyng w^t hym, they Incon-

f. 113^{fo}

¹ The copyist first wrote Bond, but then erased it.

tymently arose, feryng longer to abyde; for it was shewed to theym that all the Cite wold arise vpon theym. But yet not-w^tstondyng in Conclusion ij or iij mysdoers of the Cite were adjudged for the Robbery, And were hanged at Tybourne; and this doon the kyng and the quene and other lordes Rood to Coventre, and w^t drewe theym from London for these cawsis.

Also in this yere the Duke of York was sent for to Grene- wyche, and ther he was discharged of his protectourshyp.

Thomas Cannyngis { John Steward } A^o xxxv^o.
 { Rauf Verney }

In this yere was therle of Salysbury dischargid of his Chauncelership. And aftir, the Duke of York, and the said erle, w^t therle of Warwyk, wer sent for by prevy scale to Coventre, where they were all nere entrappid. And in this yere were takyn bitwene Eryth and London iij grete ffysshes, wherof one was iij grete callid mors maryne, and the second a swerdfysshe, and the other f^{ysshes in} ij were whalis. And this yere were certeyn affrays bitwene the f. 113^{vo} lord Egremond and the erle of Salisbury Son; the said lord Egremond, beyng commytted to Newgate, this yere breke pryson. And this yere dyed therle of Rychemond, brother vnto kyng Henry by the moders syde. And this yere was lykly to haue been an affray bitwene the Duke of Somyrset and sir John Nevyle, knyght, Son of therle of Salisbury; which by sad provicion of the Mayr of the Cyte of London w^t kepyng of Sufficent wacchis it was letted. Also this yere ffrensshemen Entred at Sandwych and tooke ther grete goodes, and went away vnponysshed. Itm this yere therle of Warwyk w^t his wife went to Caley to take possession of the Capetaynshyp of Caley. Also this yere began the Crafte of Empryntyng of Bookes, which Emprint- was ffoundyn In a towne callid magounce in Almayne. In this yng of yere was the batayll of Seint John Capistrane, a ffrere, which Bookes. destroyed an Innumerable numbere of Turkes. Also this yere The the prisoners of Newgate brak their pryson and went vpon the presoners of New- ledes, and faught ageyn the Citezins and kept the gate a greate gate. while; but at the laste they were ouercome, and after sore ponysshed w^t Irons and ffeters.

Godfrey Boleyn { William Edward } A^o xxxvj^o.
 Thomas Reyner }

f. 114^{ro} In this yere Bisshoppe Pecok was abioured at Powlis Crosse,
 Bisshoppe beynge Bisshoppe of Chycestir, and his Bookys brent. Also
 Pecok. this yere the Duke of York, therlis of Warwyk and Salysbury
 Duke of were sent to London to the Counsaill. And thider came the
 York and forsaid Duke, the xxvj day of January, w^t cccc. men, and was
 oper. loggid at Baynardis castell. And the xvth day of the seid
 therle of moneth came therle of Salisbury w^t v C. men, and was logged in
 Salsbury. therber. And aftir cam the Dukis of Exceter and Somerset w^t
 Dukes of viij C. men, which seid ij Dukis lay w^t oute temple barre; and
 Exceter therle of Northumberland, the lord Egremond, and the lord
 Somerset and oper Clifford w^t xv C. men, which were logged w^toute the towne.
 lordes. Werfor the mair w^t the Shireffes, Constables, and other officers
 of the cite, kept grete wacche; Insomeche that aslong as these
 said lordes were at this Counsaill the Mair rood abowte the Cite
 daily, and the circuyte of holbourne and fletestrete, accom-
 panied w^t v M^l men or therabowte well and sensible arayed, for
 the ward to see that the kynges peace wer kepte. And the xiiijth
 Therle of day of ffebruary therle of Warwyk came to London from Caleys
 Warwyk. w^t vj C. men, all apparyled in Reed Jakettes w^t whyte Ragged
 Stavis. And he was logged at the Gray ffreres. And the vijth
 day of March the Kyng and the Quene came to London, at
 The kyng whiche tyme was made a concorde and an vnyte among these
 and quene. forsaid lordes. In tokyn wherof vpon our lady day next
 f. 114^{vo} folowyng, which was the xxvth day of March, the Kyng the
 Quene and these forsaid lordes went in procession togider
 Roially at Seynt Powles. And anoon aftir the kyng and all
 these estates departid. And vpon Thursday in Whitson Weke
 next after the Duke of Somerset, w^t Antony Rivers and other
 Justes w^t in iiij, kept Justes before the Kyng and the Quene in the Tower
 the Tower and at agayn iij esquyers of the Quenes, and vpon Sunday after in lyke-
 Greenwich. wise at Grenewich. And vpon Monday after Trinite Sunday
 Spaynysh certeyn shippes of Caleys apparteynyng vnto therle of Warwyk
 fleet. met w^t the Spaynysshe flete, and aftir long fight toke vj of
 theym ladyn w^t merchandyse, and vj other of the said spaynyssh
 flete they drowned; and the Remenaunt of theym to the nombur
 of xxj sailes fled sore betyn, and many of their men slayne and

sore hurte. And of the Englysshe men wer slayn abowte an hundreth, and many sore hurte.

Item in this yere the Jannays took Sturmynes ship of Bristow, —of the Jannays¹. and other w^t hym, which had been in hethenesse. Wherefore the Jannays beyng in London were arested and put into the flete, and wer adiuged to pay for the harmys that their nacion had doon vj m^l mark. Also in this yere was a greate affray in f. 115⁷⁰ fletestrete bitwene men of Courte, and Inhabytauntes of the same strete. In which affray the Quenys attourney was slayn. Affray in fletestret.

Thomas Scot { Rauf Josselyne } A^o xxxvij^o.
 { Richard Nedeham }

In this yere, after Candelmasse, a man of therle of Warwyk A seruaunt of therle of Westmynster hall; wherw^t of therle of Warwyk the kynges howsold meyny were wroth, and came owte w^t smote a seruaunt of the kynges. wepons, and some for hast w^t spittes, for to haue slayn therle; but the lordes that were his frendes conveyed hym to his barge; how be it many of his howsold meyny were hurt. And for this was great labour made to the kyng to have had the seid Erle areasted; but he Incontynently departed the towne toward Warwyk. And sone after he purchased a commyssion, and went to Caleys. Also the same yere therle of Salisbury comyng toward London was encountred at blor heth w^t the lord Audeley and his company, which entendid to haue taken hym; but he was befor warned and had in his company his ij Sons, Sir Thomas and Sir John Nevill, and a good company; at which metyng the f. 115⁷⁰ lord Audeley was slayn; and moche people of Chesshyre, and the Erlis ij Sonnes hurte. And goyng homeward they wer takyn by the Quenys meyny, and sent to Chestre.

Also in this yere was the ffeeld of Ludlowe.

Ludlowe
ffeeld.

William Hulyn { John Plumer } A^o xxxvij^o.
 { John Stokker }

For as moche as in the yer before at Ludlowe feeld that how the Duke of York fled into Irland. Andrew Trollop w^t many of the Old Sowdiours of Caleys, went and departed secretly from the Duke of Yorkis partie vnto the kynges party, and there shewed the secretnesse of the Duke and his Oste. Wherefor the seid Duke, secretly by counseill with suche lordes as he had vpon his party, fled and voided, levyng

¹ The margins have been throughout much cut, and here it is impossible to restore the first word.

behynde vpon the feld his people to kepe the feld for a countenance till vpon the morn. And the Duke soo departed went toward Walis w^t his second son, and so thurgh Walis into Irland, levyng his eldest son therle of March w^t therles of Warwyk and Salesbury, which iij w^t iij or iiij persones Rode into Devynshire ; wher by thayde of one Denham, a Squyer, gate a Shyp which cost vj score nobles, wheryn they sailed into Garnesay and there Refresshed theym.

f. 116^o

Therle of
March
w^t other
fled.

And so in the begynnyng of this yere of William Hulyn, the ffriday next folowyng all halon day, therlis of March, Warwyk and Salisbury came to Caleys in a Balynger, and there kept theym. And then the Duke of Somerset, beyng made Capitayn newly of Caleys, made hym in alle haste Redy and came thedir w^t a ffair company to have taken possession, but when he came he fonde the Erle of Warwyk there as Capitayne, and his company, as before is said ; and whan the Duke apperceived this he landed at Scalys Clyf and went into Guynys, wher he was Receyued ; and some of his owne shippes by their free willes went into Caleys havyn. In the whiche were takyn by meane of the shipmen dyuers men as Jenyn ffynkell, John ffelow, Kailys and other, which sone after were behedid in Caleys. Also in this yere began the parliament at Coventre, where the Duke of York, therlis of March, Rutland, Warwyk, and of Salesbury, w^t the said Dukes wif, and many other knyghtes, Squyers, and Gentilmen, were atteynt of high treason, and thactes of the parliament made at Westmynster after Seynt Albons feeld were anulled. Alle this season therlis beyng in Caleys gadered to theym greate companye, and the Duke of Somerset beyng in Guynys in lykewyse ; and bykerd togiders sondry tymes. Then vpon a tyme the said lordes beyng in Caleys sent ovir Maist'. Denham w^t a greate ffeliship vnto Sandewych, which toke the Towe and theryn the lord Ryvers and the lord Scalys his son, and toke many shippis in the havyn and brought theym to Caleys. And after this therle of Warwyk, w^t these shippis well mannyd, sailid in to Ireland to speke w^t the Duke of York, to haue his counsaill howe they shold entre in to this land ; and this doon, he retourned to Caleys bryngyng w^t hym his moder, the Countes of Salisbury ; and comyng in the West Cuntre vpon the See met w^t hym the Duke of Excetir, Admyrall of

f. 116^o

England, in the Grace of Dieu accompanied w^t many shippis of Warr; but they fought not, for the people beyng w^t the Duke of Excetir ought more favour to therle then to hym. And soo he come to Caleys w^t oute more lette. Then the kynges f. 117^{ro} Counseill seyng that the lordes beyng in Caleys had goten these Shippis and taken the lord Ryvers and the lord Scalys, they ordeyned a garyson to kepe Sandewych, of which Garyson One Mounford was Capitayne; and also it was ordeyned that no man goyng into the Costes of fflaunders shuld goo vnto Caleys. And thenne the lordes of Caleys seyng this, anoon sent owte Mastir Denham w^t a competent ffliship; which went vnto Sandewich, and assailed the Towne by water and by land, and gate the Towne and brought the Capitayne Mounford vnto Ryse banke, and ther smote of his heed.

And the second day of July the seid lordes of Caleys cam to London; and from thens they departed vnto Northampton, to whome the people drewe fastly. And at Northampton the kyng Northamp-
ton ffeeld. hadde pitched his ffeeld, the whiche ffeeld was wonne by therlis of March and Warwyk and their company w^t soor fight. In which bataill was slayn the Duke of Bokyngham, therle of Shrowesbury, the Vyscount Beawmond, the lord Egremond, and many knyghtes and Esquyers, w^t many othir. And the f. 117^{vo} kyng hym silf was taken vpon that ffeeld, and soo brought vnto London the xvj day of July. And anoon vpon this began The Duke
of York
clamydd
the Crowne
as it folow-
eth. a parlyament at Westmynster. Also this yere, the ffryday before Seynt Edwardes day, the Duke of York came vnto Westmynster, his sword born vpright before hym, and logged hym silf in the kynges palays, where also the kyng was; and so in to the parliament chamber, where the Duke tooke the kynges place, claymyng it for his right and Enheritaunce, and seid that he wold kepe it to lyve and dye. Wherw^t all the lordes were sore dismaide; and soo the Duke abode still at Westmynster in the kynges paleys, and where the lordes wold haue had hym to haue spoken w^t the kyng, but he wold nat, sayng he held of noman but of God. And where as men demed the kyng shuld have goon crowned vpon seynt Edwardes day w^t the procession he dide not, nor noone of the lordes, for they were all at the blak ffreres at a Counseill for this matier of the Duke of York, and soo contynued till Allhalon Evyn.

f. 118^{ro}

Richard Lee { Richard Flemyng } A^o xxxix^o.
 { John Lumbard }

Duke of
York, Re-
gent of
England.

f. 118^{vo}

Wakefeeld
wher the
Duke of
York was
slayne.

f. 119^{ro}

Batell at
Mortymers
Crosse.

And vpon All halon Evyn, in the begynnyng of this Mayrs yere, it was condescended and agreed by all thauctoritie of the parliament, that the kyng shuld enjoye the Crowne for the terme of his naturell lyf, and after the kynges deth the Duke of York to be kyng if he then lyued, and after theym both the Dukes heeres to be kynges. And that also the seid Duke to be Regent of Englund and of ffraunce duryng the kynges lyf; and if the kyng wold Resingne at eny tyme after that, then he shold Resingne to the Duke and to noon other persone; and to his heires after his dayes. And then agayns Evyn they came to Powlis and herd Evynsong; and vpon the morn the kyng went crowned, and abode ther still in the Bisshoppis paleys. And vpon Saterday the ixth day of Novembre the Duke of York was proclaymed through the Citie heyre apparant to the Crowne, and all his progenye after hym. And forasmoche as the Quene, the Dukes of Bokyngham, Excetir and Somerset, therlis of Devynshire and Northomerland, purposed to haue warred ayenst the kynges peace: Therfor the Duke of York, therlis of Rutland and Salesbury Rood Northward, the second day of Decembre, to take theym. And the xxxth day of Decembre they met w^t the Quenys party at Wakefeld, wher the Duke of York, and therle of Rutland, and Sir Thomas Nevill were slayne, and many other. And therle of Salesbury was taken on lyve, And John Hardowe a Capitayne of London, Hanson of Hulle; which were after brought to Pounfret, and their beheded, and their heedes set vpon York gates. And all this season was greate wacche made in the citie of London, ffor it was Reported that the Quene w^t the Northern men wold come downe to the Citie and Robbe and dispoile the Citie, and distroy it vtterly, and all the Sowth Cuntre. Wherefore the kyng and the lordes of his Counsaill arraysed all the Cuntres Sothward for to goo Northward agayne the Quene and her partye; and at this tyme therle of March, beyng in Shrowesbury, heryng of the deth of his ffader, desired ayde of the Towne for to avenge his ffaders deth. And from thens went into Walis, wher at Candilmasse aftir he had a bataill at Mortymers Crosse agayne therles of Penbrook and Wilshire, where therle of March had the victory. And the

Quene w^t the lordes vpon her partye, after that they had distressed the Duke of York and his companye, came sowthward w^t a grete feliship and people to come to the kyng, to haue defetid suche articles and conclusions as were taken by thautoryte of the parliament biforsaid. Agayns whos comyng the Duke of Northfolk, therle of Warwyk w^t a grete people went vnto seynt Albons, and ladde kyng Henry w^t theym; wher was ffoughtyn a grete bataill vpon Shrovetuysday at thre of the Clok in the mornynge; and the Quene and her party had the victory, and therle of Warwyk with his company fled. And the kyng was takyn, and brought to the Quene and his son prynce Edward; and as some sayd, there the kyng made hym knyght, and dyuers other to the number of xxx^{ti} persones; and in this season the prykkers or fore-riders of the Northern men came f. 119^{vo} vnto London, and wold haue comen in; but the mair and the comons wold not suffir theym, and many of theym went to Westmynster and disported there, and thre of theym were slayne at Crepulgate. And the Wednesday before, the Duchesse of Bedford and the lady Scalys, w^t dyuers Clerkes and Curattes of the Citee, went to Seynt Albons to the kyng, Quene, and Prynce, for to entreate for grace for the Citee. And the kyng and his Counsaill graunted that iiij knyghtes w^t cccc men shuld goo to the Cite, and se the disposicion of it, and make an appoyntement w^t the Mayr and Aldermen. Wherupon certeyn Aldermen wer appoynted to Ryde to Barnet for to fetch in the seid knyghtes. And vpon this certeyn cartis were laden w^t vitaylles to haue goon to seynt Albons by the Quenys commaundement. But when they came at Cripilgate the comons of the Citee wold not suffre the Cartes to departe. And anon vpon this tydynges came that therle of Warwyk in the ayde of therle of March were comyng toward London. Wherfor the f. 120^{vo} kyng, w^t the Quene and the Prynce, w^t alle their people drewe Northward, and so in to Northumbreland. And the thursday¹ next after therle of March and therle of Warwyk cam to London w^t a grete people. And vpon the Sondag¹ after, alle the Oste mustered in Seynt Johns ffeeld, Where was Redde among the people certeyn Articles and poyntes that kyng Henry had offended in. And then it was demaunded of the people whethir

The latter
batell of
seint Al-
bons.

Therles of
March and
Warwik
cam to
london.

¹ Stow has inserted the dates, xxviiij of february, ij of marche.

f. 120^{vo}The deth
of þe lord
Bonvyle.

the seid Henry were worthy to Reygne still; and the people cryed, Nay! Nay! And then they axed, if they wold haue therle of March to be their kyng; and they seid, Ye! Ye! And then certeyn Capitaynes were sent to therle of Marchis place at Baynardes Castell, and told to therle that the people had chosyn hym kyng; wherof he thanked god and theym, and, by the advyse of the Bisshoppis of Caunterbury and of Excetir, and therle of Warwyk w^t other, he tok it vpon hym. And ye shall vnderstand that or kyng Henry, w^t the Quene and the Prynce, departed from Seynt Albons Northward, as is befor said, they beheded the lord Bonvyle and Sir Thomas Keryell, which were taken at the ffeeld byforsaid. Thenne the Duchesse of York, heryng the losse of that ffeeld, sent ovir the See hir ij yong Sones George and Richard, which went vnto Vtryk. And Philyp Malpas of London, merchaunt, Thomas Vaghan, Esquyer, and maistre William Attclyf w^t many other, fferyng the comyng of the Quene to London, toke a ship of Andwerp for to haue gone vnto Zeland; and they were takyn vpon that other syde of a man of werre of ffraunce, named colompne, wher they paid grete good for their ffynauce.

Edwardi
iiijth pos-
sessio.f. 121^{ro}

Thenne the iiijth day of March¹, by thadvyse of the lordes spirituall and temporall, the Erle of March by the Right of Enherytaunce as eldest Son vnto the Duke of York, the day beforsaid, which was in the yere of our lord god M^cCCCCx, tooke possession of the Realme of England, after solempne procession made and doon at Powlis, in the greate hall of Westmynster; and there, sitting in the kynges see w^t the Cepture in his hand, it was axed of the people agayn if they wolde have hym kyng; and they Cryed, Ye! Ye! And there he toke his othe; and this doon he went into thabbey, where he was Receyved w^t procession beryng the Cepter Royall; to whom alle the lordes dyde homage as to their soueraigne lord. And vpon the next day folowyng were proclamacions mad through the Citee, Edward the iiijth of that name; and when alle these ceremonyes were doon, and '*Te Deum*' in the abbey solempny song, the kyng come biwater to Powlis, and there dyned. And after dyner came to the paleys the Mayr w^t his brethren, thaldermen, and certayn comoners besechyng the kyng to be

¹ Stow *inserts* Tewesday.

good and gracious to the Citee; and that they myght haue their olde liberties and ffraunchises graunted and confermed as they had been by his noble progenitours days; which was graunted f. 121^{vo} vnto theym. And than the kyng gaue a straite commaundement vnto the Mayr, that he shuld see the Citee well guyded in his absence, and that he kept it safly to his vse. And vpon the Satirday ffolowyng therle of Warwyk toke his Journey Northward, w^t a grete people; and the next weke folowyng, the kynges foote people went also northward w^t the kynges standard. And vpon ffriday the same weke, which was the xiiijth day of March, the kyng Rode through London and soo owte at Bisshoppysgate, w^t a goodly ffelishyp w^t hym. And or the kyng departed, the same day One Water Walker, Grocer, was behedid in Smythfeld. And vpon palmesonday folowyng, the kyng mett w^t the Northyrn men, on this syde york ix myle, at a place or village callid shyrborn, where he faught and gat the feeld. In which fight was slayn xj lordes w^t other knyghtes, and abowte the Numbir of xxviiij m^l men, of which xj lordes folowe sum of¹ the names: the Erle of Northumberland, the lord Clyfford, therle of Westmerlandes Brother sir John Nevyll, f. 122^{fo} w^t Andrew Trollop, and many other. And when kyng Henry, the Quene, and the prynce, beyng at york, and heryng of the losse of this ffeeld, and of the greate slaughter of the forsaid lordes, knyghtes, and common people, anoon departed toward scotland takyng w^t theym the Duke of Somyrset, the lord Roos and other. And vpon the next morne the kyng entred into york, and there abode. And vpon Ester Evyn vpon certayn tydynges brought vnto London the Chaunceler cawsed *Te Deum* Solempnely to be songyn at Powlis: and soo through the Citee. And aftir Easter the kyng Remoevid to Durham; byfore which departyng therle of Devynshyre was behedid, which was taken before in the bataill. And w^t in a whyle after Easter therle of Wylshyre was taken, and kyng Henry w^t his company fled into Scotland; and soon vpon this the kyng cam vnto Sheen, and from Shene to Lambhythe and there logged. And vpon fryday the xvj² day of June the Mayr of London, w^t thaldermen and

Mors Wal-
teri Walker
groceri.
York feld.

¹ The words sum of were inserted by the copyist, who presumably found that he had not the names of all the eleven lords. Fabyan's list is similarly imperfect.

² Clearly an error for xxvj.

f. 122^{vo}Coronacio
Edwardi
iiijth.

comonys, the mair w^t his brethren beyng in scarlet and the comonys in Grene, brought the kyng from lambhith to the Tower of London, wher he made xxviij knyghtes of the bath. And vpon the morne he dubbed iiij knyghtes, or he Rood vnto Westmynster. And at after none, vpon the saterday, he rood through the Citee to Westmynster. And vpon the morne, Sondag, which was Seynt Peters Evyn and the xxviij day of June, he was crowned at Westmynster, w^t greate Solempnyte of Bisshoppis and other temporall lordes. And vpon the morne after the kyng went crowned agayn in Westmynster abbey, in the worship of God and seynt Petyr. And vpon the next morne he went also crowned in Powlys, in the worship of God and seynt Powle. And there the Aungell cam downe, and sensid hym; at which tyme was as greate multitude of people in poules as euer was seen afore in eny dayes. And sone after the coronacion, the kyng made his brother George, Duke of Clarence. And after that one John Davy had his hand stryken of at the Standard in Chepe by Jugement of the lawe, bycause he smote a man byfore the kynges Juges at Westmynster contrary to the lawes; wherfor the kyng comaunded that he shuld haue the lawe in exsample to other to be more ferder to breke the lawes. And this yere died Charles kyng of ffrance, and his son that was the Dolphyn, called Lewes, was made kyng, and was anoynted at Arras¹ on our lady day Thassumpcion, and crowned the morne after seint Barthilmewes day. And in harvest the kyng rood to Caunterbury, and so to Sandewiche, and soo along by the See syde to hampton, and so in to the Marches of Wales; and than to Bristowe, wher he was rially receyved w^t greate solempnyte, and soo abowte in dyuers places of the lond.

f. 123^{ro}
hand stryken
off in
chep.Obitus
regis
francie.f. 123^{vo}

THE namys of Mairs and Sheriffes In the tyme of Kyng Edward the iiijth after the Conquest.

Hugh Wyche { John Lokke } A^o primo.
George Irland }

This year, the iiijth day of November, began the parliament at Westmynster. And vpon the morne after died John Duke of Northfolk, a noble prynce, which had been a greate helpar vnto

¹ This seems to be a mistake for Raynys (i. e. Rheims), as in Fabyan.

kyng Edward. And vpon Alhalous day befor, the kyng made Richard his yonger brother Duke of Glowcetur, the lord Bouchier Erle of Essex, and the lorde ffawconbrigge Erle of Kent. And the xijth day of January the kyng Remoued from Grenewich toward Caunterbury. And the xij day of ffebruary therle of Oxenford, and the lord Awbrey Vere, his sone, sir Thomas Todenham, William Tyrell, and other were brought into the Tower of London. And vpon the xxth day of the said moneth the said lord Awbrey was drawen from Westmynster to the tower hill, and there beheded. And the xxiiij day of the said moneth of ffebruary sir Thomas Todenham, William Tyrell, and John Montgomery were behedid at the said Tower hill. And vpon the ffriday next folowyng, which was the xxvj day of ffebruary, therle of Oxenford was led vpon foot from Westmynster vnto the Tower hill, and there beheded; and after the Corps was had vnto the ffrere Augustynes, and there buried in the Quer. And the last day of July the castell of Awnewyk was yolden to the lord hastynges by appoyntement. Also this yer therle of Kent w^t certeyn Bisshoppis went in to Breteyn, and there gat the Ile of Conket¹ and patyzid it vnto England in the begynnyng of September.

the deth of
therle of
Oxenford
and other.

The Ile of
Conket was
gotten this
yere.

Thomas Cook { William Hampton } A^o ij^{do}.
 { Barthu. Jamys }

In this yere, the third day of November, Quene Margaret came owte of ffraunce in to Scotland w^t a strength of people; and so entred into England and made opyn warr. Then the kyng went Northward w^t a grete people; and the xiiij day of Novembre the Quene, heryng of his comyng w^t his greate Oste, anoon brake her feeld and fled. And in a kervyle, wheryn was the substaunce of her goodes, she fled; and as she sailed ther came vpon her suche a tempeste that she was fayne to leue the kervyll and take a ffysshers bote, and so went a lond to Berwyk; and the said kervyll and goodes were drowned. And the same day cccc of ffrenshemen or ther abowte, beyng of her Oste, were dryven a lond aboute branborgh; wher as when they sawe they myght not haue away their Shippis for the Tempest, they set fier in theym and brent theym, and so went into an Ile-land of

¹ Conquêt in *Finisterre*.

f. 123^{ro}The Scottes
rebelled.f. 125^{vo}

Northumberland, wher they were encountred with one Maners, a Squyer, and the Bastard of Ogill w^t cc men, which slewe and took prisoners the said cccc ffrenshemen. And when the kyng had knowlege of hir departur, he entended to haue pursued to haue takyn hir: but then it fortun-ed hym to be visited w^t the Sykenesse of masyls, where thurgh his purpose was letted. And vpon the xijth day in Crystemasse the Scottes cam to Rescue the Castell of Awnewyke, but it was yolden to the kyng or they cam. And abowte the same season the Castelles of Branbrough and Dunstanburgh were yolden to the kyng also. And the Duke of Somyrset and Sir Raaf percy submytted theym to the kynges grace, whom the kyng admytted to his grace. And abowte Shrovetide the kyng came Sowthward. And when the Scottes knewe of the kynges departure they came agayn to Branbrogh Castell and gat it. Thenne the kyng vpon Seynt John's day in harvest w^t a greate Oste went agayn Northward toward Scotland; and many shippis were vitailed in the West Cuntre, and at London, and at Sandewiche, to go by water w^t vitails and men by the See.

Mathew Philyp { Robert Basset
Thomas Muschamp } A^o iij^o.

The deth of
the Duke of
Somerset
and othirthe pre-
sentacion
of kyng
henryes
bycoket
and his
folowers.
f. 126^{ro}

This yere was the Duke of Somerset, the lord hungirford, and the lord Roos takyn, w^t many other: Also kyng Henryes bycoket, richely garnysshed w^t ij crownys, and his folowers trapped w^t blew veluet. And forthwith the said Duke of Somerset was beheded w^t other at Exham. And the lord hungerford, and the lord Roos, w^t other, were behedid at Newecastell. And Sir Philip Wentworth and other were behedid at Middilham. And Sir Thomas Husey w^t other at York. And anon vpon this the lord mountagu presented the kyng at pounfreyt w^t kyng Henryes bycoket, and his iij folowers; but where kyng Henry was become cowde not be knowen. And then kyng Edward concideryng that greate feate doon by the said lord Mountagu made hym Erle of Northumberland; and in July next folowyng therle of Warwyk w^t thayde of the said Erle of Northumberland gate agayn the Castell of Branbrough, wheryn was takyn Sir Raaf Gray, which said Sir Raaf was after behedid and quartred at York. Also in this yere the first day

of May the kyng wedded Dame Elizabeth Gray, late wif vnto the lord Gray of Groby, and doughter to the lord Ryvers. The mariage of kyng E.

Rauf Joslyn { John Tate } A° iiij°.
 { John Stone }

In this yere the kyng Ordeyned a newe coyne of the Ryall, the half Riall, and the fferthyng of ijs. vjd., also the Aungell and the Aungelet. A newe coygne.

Rauf Verney { Henry Wavir } A° v°.
 { William Constantyne }

In this yere Dame Elizabeth, pryncesse and first child of kyng Edward, was borne the xj day of ffebruary. f. 126°

Sir John Yonge { John Broucer } A° vj°.
 { Henry Brice }
 { John Stokton }

This yere died Henry Brice, ffuller and Shiref of London¹. And for him was chosen John Stokton, mercer. Also in this yere in June were certeyn actes of warre and Justes doon in Smythfeld, bitwene the lord Scalys and the bastard of Burgoyne. Actes of warr doon in Smythfeld. Wherof the lord Scalys had the honour. And that doon, were other poyntes of warre doon bitwene certayn gentilmen of England and dyvers seruauntes of the said Bastard. Wherof the Englysshemen had the worship.

Thomas Olgrave { Vmfrey Hayford } A° vij°.
 { Thomas Stalbrook }

In this yere, the Satirday next after Corpus Christi day, my lady Margaret, Syster vnto our souereigne lord, began hir Journey toward fflaunders, Rydyng through the Cyte of London; and that nyght was loged at Stratford abbey. Also in this yere was Sir Thomas Cook, knyght and Alderman of London, arrested for treason; whervpon he was takyn to bayle at the Request of the forsaid Dame Margaret, but anoon after her departure he was commytted vnto the Tower, and after Reynyd at Guyldhall and quytte; and aftir that he was commytted vnto the kynges bench, wher he lay long till he had made his ffyne w^t the kyng for viij m^l li. Also in this yere was the castell of Harlowe in Walis goten by the lord Herberd, abowte Bartylmewtide. f. 127°
The lady Margaret toke her journe toward fflaunders.

¹ Stow has inserted the date y^e xvj day of June.

vtterly Refused it. Wherefore the kyng set vpon hym, and whan he sawe the greate Oste of the kyng he fled, and after was takyn, and sir Thomas¹ Dymmok w^t hym w^t othir, whiche were alle behedid. In this season was the Duke of Claraunce gon vnto therle of Warwyk to take his parte, to whom the kyng sent f. 128^{vo} wyllyng theym to come In, and they shold haue grace; and they made a ffeynt graunt, seyng that they wold ordre their people and come; but that same nyght they breke and voided the land in all haste. And in thester weke Sir Gefferey Gate and one Clapham, seruantes of the said Erle of Warwyk, wer takyn at Hampton by the lord Howard and his Company; and Clapam was behedid sone after. And thenne was the lord of Seynt Johns arrested, but he was vnder the Rule of the bisshop of Caunterbury a good whyle; but at the laste he was had to the Tower. And abowte thys tyme therle of Oxenford, heryng of the Duke of Claraunce and therle of Warwyk beyng in ffraunce, gate ovir to theym. And in the begynnyng of July the lord ffytzhugh made a Risyng in the North; but anoon as he knewe of the kynges comyng he fled in to Scotland. And then the kyng abode still at York, and ther abowte. And in Septembre the Duke of Clarence, therle of Warwyk, therle of Penbrook, therle of Oxenford, w^t dyuers Gentilmen, landed at Dertemowth in Devynshire; to whome drewe moche people of euery cuntre; f. 129^{fo} and the people of Kent made an Insurreccion in Kent, and cam to London; wher, in the Subarbys of the Cite and other places as Seynt Kateryns and Radclyf, they Robbed and dispoyled dyuers Dowchemen and their bere howses. And the said Duke and his company made, as he cam in to the landward, his proclamacions in kyng Henryes name, which at that tyme was prysoner in the Tower of London. And when they drewe toward kyng Edward, than beyng at York, he fferyng theym, and also had but a small people abowte hym in comparyson of the Duke and his company. Wherefore seyng he cowde not make his party good w^t theym, and also some of his owne folkes abowte hym were nat very fast to hym, he w^t a fewe horse toke the next way ovir the Wash in Lyncolneshire; where some of his meany were drowned, and he escaped w^t greate Juberdy.

The tryng
in ageyn of
pe Duke of
Clarence
and therle
of Warwik.

f. 129^{fo}

Kyng
Edward
fled owte of
England.

¹ The scribe first wrote William.

f. 129^{ro}

And then the Quene, beyng in the Tower, heryng of the kynges departure, the ffirst day of October next after, she departed thens secretly and wente vnto Westmynster, where as she abode as a Sayntuary woman a good whyle after. And dyvers Bisshoppis and other many, suche as were kyng Edwardes ffrendis, did in lykewyse went vnto Sayntuary places for their sauegard. And then Sir Gefferey Gate, and other suche as were Sayntuary men, went to the pryson of the kynges bench, and set owte suche persones as were of their affynyte. And then agayne many Duchmen and also some Englisshmen, suche as kept berehowses, were dispoyled and Robbyd, and some also brent; but the Mayr and the Citezenis kept theym owte of the Cyte. And vpon the xijth day of Octobre the Tower of London was gyven vp by appoyntement. And then kyng Henry was taken from the place where he was imprisoned, and logged in the kynges loggyng¹, where the Quene before was logged. And vpon Satirday after cam in the Duke of Claraunce, and w^t hym therle of Warwyk, therle of Shrowesbury, and the lord Stanley. And they Rood to the Tower and fet owte kyng Henry², and brought hym to powles and logged hym in the Bisshoppis palayes, where therle of Warwyk also logid w^t hym. And the Duke was loged at therle of Salesburyes place. And vpon Sondag at nyght therle of Worceter was taken, wherof moche people reioysed, as wel many of theym that knewe hym as other; for he was cruell in doying Justice, and therfore he was namyd the Bowcher of England. And vpon the Tuysday aftir cam therle of Oxinford to London w^t a fair company, and was logid at the lord Hastynges place. And vpon the Satirday folowyng was therle of Worcetur Rayned at Westmynster in the Whyte halle, and there Endited of treason. And vpon the Monday folowyng adiuged to go from thens vpon his fete vnto the Tower hill, and there to be heded. And as he was comyng from Westmynster toward his Execucion the people presed so fast abowte hym that thofficers were fayne to turne in to the fflete w^t hym; and ther he restid that nyght and till vpon the Tewesday at after none, which was Seynt Lukys day and the xvijth day of October, he was brought through the Cyte, and so to the Tower hill vpon his ffete; and

The deth of
therle of
Worcetir.

f. 130^{vo}

¹ *The scribe first wrote place.*

² MS. *originally read* Henry and brought owte kyng Henry, and.

there behedid; vpon whos sowle & all Christen Jhesu haue mercy. Amen!

John Stokton { John Crosby } A^o primo H. 6^{ti}.
 { John Warde } A^o x^o E. 4^{ti}.

This yere, the iij^{de} day of November, prince Edward the Son of kyng Edward the iiijth, his fader then beyng fled into fflaunders, was borne at Westmynster w^t in the Sayntuary; and Christyned in thabbey, whos Godfaders were the abbot and the pryour of Westmynster, and the lady Scrope, Godmoder. Also this yere, the xxvj day of November, began the parliament at Westmynster, and from thens prorogid to pawlis and there contynued till Cristemas. And the xiiijth day of ffebruary the Duke of Excetir cam to London from beyond the see, and to Westmynster to kyng Henry, and after to his place in Tamystrete. And duryng this parliament kyng Edward was proclaymed through the Cite vsurpur of the Crowne, and the Duke of Glowcetur his yonger broder Traitour, and both were atteynted by thauctorite of the said parliament. Also the xxvij day of ffebruary therle of Warwyk rood in to Kent well accompanied, for to haue fette In Quene Mergaret and prynce Edward hir son: but he was dispoyned, ffor she lay at the see side from November till April or she myght haue any convenyent wynde to brynge her ovir; wherfore therle of Warwyk, after he had Taryed at the Seys syde, and cowde haue no certaynte of her comyng, Retourned agayn. And in the begynnyng of April cam kyng Edward w^t his brothir the Duke of Glowcetur alond in the North Cuntrey at a place callid Ravinspore; and w^t theym came vpon the numbir of v. c. Englisshmen, and as many Duchemen; and after he was on land he drewe toward York and makyng proclamacions as he went in kyng henry the vjth name. And when he came at York the Citizens kept hym owte till they knewe what was his Entent; and when he had shewed that he cam to noon other entent but to clayme his Inheritaunce, which was the Dukedom of York, he was receyued in to the towne, and there Refresshid hym and his people; and after that more people and more drewe vnto hym. And after he was departed owte from the Citee Sowthward, he sawe his strength amended, and that he was past the daunger of the lord Marquys Montagu,

The birth
of Prince
Edward
the son of
kyng E.

kyng E. was
proclaymed
vsurpur of
the crowne.
f. 131^{ro}

Therle of
Warwyk
rood to
mete Quene
Margaret.

The com-
yng agayn
of kyng
Edward.

f. 131^{ro}

Kyng E.
entryng
into
london.

f. 132^{ro}

Barnet
feyld where
Therle of
Warwyk
and other
was slayn.

f. 132^{vo}

Tewkys-
bury feeld
where was
slayne
prynce
Edward the
son of kyng
Henry.

which lay in that Cuntre, than he made proclamacions in his owne name as kyng of the land. And vpon thursday before Estir day kyng Henry rood abowte the Cite with dyuers lordes to gadir the people of the Cite togider to kepe owte kyng Edward; but notw^tstondyng, that same after none, cam in kyng Edward in to the Cite w^t his company; and was logged at the palayce, where he fand kyng Henry almost aloone, for he was a goostly and a good man, and set litell by worldly maters. And there kyng Edward Restid till Estirn Evyn. And in this while the Duke of Clarence with his affynyte gadred their people, and wer comyng toward London. And vpon Easter Evyn the kyng Rood through the Cite toward Barnet. And the Duke and his company were that tyme at Seynt Albones. And that nyght, contrary to his promys and othe made vnto the ffrenshe kyng, when he was in ffraunce, the said Duke of Clarence refused the title of kyng Henry and went vnto his Brother kyng Edward w^t his people, and lefte therle of Warwyk and all the Remenaunt of the lordes. And vpon the morne erly the ffeeld began; at which ffeeld, beyng vpon the playne w^t oute Barnet towne, was vpon that one side kyng Edward and kyng Henry the vith, the Duke of Clarence, the Duke of Glowceter, the lord Hastynges w^t dyuers othir lordes and Gentils. And vpon that other party was therle of Warwyk, the lord marques Montagu, his brother, the Duke of Excetir, therle of Oxinford, w^t many other gentilmen. Where was sore fight, but in conclusion kyng Edward had the victory. And vpon the same Easter day beforsaid, at the same ffeeld, was slayn therle of Warwyk, and his brother the lord Marques, with the lord Barneys vpon the kynges party, w^t many moo vpon both parties; vpon whos sowles Jhesu haue mercy.

And the same day at after none the kyng came ridyng thugh the Cite, and offered at powles, and so vnto Westmynster; and after hym was brought kyng Henry, Ridyng in a long blew Veluet gowne; and so to Westmynster, and from thens to the tower, where he remayned prisoner as he had doon before. And in may landid Quene Margaret and prynce Edward her son; and at Tewkysbury met w^t theym kyng Edward, where was slayne the said prynce Edward, and his moder takyn and brought to London in a Charyet, and aftir sent home in to hir

owne Cuntre. And abowte this season was one, whiche was namyd the Bastard of ffawconbrige, that Reised a greate people of Kent and of Shipmen ; and to theym drewe moche people of Essex, and so came vnto London, and mustered in Seint Georgis felde. And the Capytayne sent to the Mayr that he myght with his people come thugh the Cite, promysing not to tary but to passe thugh the Cite and soo toward Tewkysbury to haue ayded Quene Margaret ; but for alle his sondes and letters made to the Comons of the Cite he cowde haue no licence. Wherfore he sette the Cite aboute with his people at every gate and by water in lykewyse, and specially at Allgate and Bysshoppis gate, where they set howsis a fyre ; but the Cite Issued owte vpon theym and slewe many of theym at these forsaid Gates ; and anoon they fled, and the Citizenis folowed the Chase and slew of theym many ; and many of theym were takyn prisoners, and Raunsomed like ffrenshemen ; and the Bastard was dryven to blak walle to his Shippis, where he w^t his Gunnys slew and mayned some men, but that nyght he fled. And in thende of the same yere he was taken at Sowthampton, and beheded ; and his heed sent to London, and set vpon the Brygge.

Bastard of
ffawcon-
brige.

f. 133^{ro}

Also vpon Ascencion Evyn kyng Henry was brought from the Tower thugh Chepe vnto powlys vpon a bere ; and abowte the beere more glevys and stavys than torches ; who was slayne, as it was said, by the Duke of Glowceter ; but howe he was deed, thedir he was brought deed ; and in the Chirch the Corps stode all nyght. And on the morne was conveyed to Chertsey, where he was buried. And w^t in ij dayes aftir the kyng w^t a greate Oste Rode in to Kent ; wher he sett his Justices, and made Enquyes of that the Riottes doon by the Bastard of ffacounbryge and his accessarijs ; and there were some hanged, and some were heded ; wherof the heedes were sett on London brygge, and one was set vpon Algate named Spysyng ; and some were greuously fynyed. And when the kyng had sette the Contrey in peasyble Rule he cam agayne to London, which was vpon Whitson Evyn.

Obitus
henrici vj^{ti}.

f. 133^{ro}

The kynges
iourney
into Kent.

William Edward { John Aleyn } A^o xj^o.
 { John Shelley }

This yere tharchebisshop of York, Nevyll, brother vnto therle

of Warwyk, was sent vnto Guynys, wher he abood till the xvth yere of the kyng.

Also this yere was therle of Oxenford takyn from Seint Mighelles mount by oppoyntement, and after sent to Guynys, where he was prisoner many yeres after.

f. 134^{ro}

William Hampton { John Browne
Thomas Bledlowe } A^o xij^o.

greate
sessyng of
landes.

This yere was set a parlyament, which began the vjth day of October at Westmynster. And this yere was a greate Sessyng of all lordes landes thugh England for a pleasure to the kyng, becawse of his charges before passed.

John Tate { William Stokker
Robert Byllysoon } A^o xiiij^o.

In this yeer was the Duke of Excetir found deed, as it was said, bitwene Dovyr and Caleys. Also in this yere was one Oldehalle condempned and prisoner in Ludgate, which breke from his keper; wherfore was greate sute by the party which had hym condempned, named Christofer Colyns; and atte last he recouered by compremyse a good parte of his duety, and some he lost besides his costes. Also in this yere was oone John Goose, a lollor, brent at the Tower hill.

f. 134^{vo}

Robert Drope { Edmond Shaa
Thomas Hill } A^o xiiiij^o.

The first
Benyvo-
lence.

In this yere the kyng called before hym the Mayr and seuerally the Aldermen, and by fair meanes cawsid theym to gyve hym a certayn money toward his viage in to ffraunce; and the Mayr gave hym xxx^{ti} li, and some of thaldermen xx markes, and the least x. li. And so in like wyse he sent for all the thryfty Comoners of the Cite, whiche for the most party graunted the wages for half a man for a yere after vjd by the day, which is iiij li xjs iijd. And after this he went and sent abowte all the land, wherby he Raysed moche good; and this was called a Benyvolence. And this yere, the iiijth day of July, the kyng Rood thugh the Cite toward the See side, and so to Caleys and soo in to ffraunce. And vpon the day of Seynt John Baptist Decollacion the Trewce was made bitwene the kyng and the ffrensh kyng. And then in all haste the kyng retourned in to

The kynges
iourney
into
ffraunce.

England, and the xxviii day of September he was receyued in to London. And the Mair and his brithren, in Scarlet, met w^t hym at blak heth, and dyuers commoners to the number of v c. all clad in murrey. And the Appoyntment of the peas was, that the kyng shuld receyue of the frenshe kyng yerly duryng the lyf of theym too lengest livyng x. m^l li.

The kynges
retourne
owte of
ffraunce.
f. 135^{ro}
Appoynt-
ment of the
peace.

Robert Basset { Hugh Bryce } A^o xv^o.
 { Robert Colwith }

In this yere was ordeyned by a Comon Counseill, that w^t in the Cite at Newgate shuld be kept at the leste iiij Sessions in a yere, which shuld be at the Shyreffes charges¹; and, if any mo were requysite to be kept, they shuld be at the Mayrs Charge. Also this yere in Aprill was one John mvndue, Baker, set vpon the pyllery in Cornhill for makyng and sellyng of false breed. Also the same monyth One Agnes Deynte was sette vpon the pillery for sellyng of false mengled buttur. Also in July was One William Huderd, Baker, set vpon the pillery for makyng and sellyng of false and lyght breed.

Rauf Joslyn { Richard Rawson } A^o xvj^o.
 { William Horne }

f. 135^{vo}

This yere the Mayr and the Comons began to Repayre the wallles of the Cite, and to clense the Diches of the same; and for to bere the charge therof he caused to be graunted by Comon Counseill, that euery Citezein shuld pay euery sonday duryng his yere v d. And aboue that, he by his poletik meanys caused dyvers ffelyshippes of Worship to make euery ffeliship a certayn length of the walle; and to Encorage theym he began w^t his owne ffelyship, which made the wall from Allhalon in the wall vnto Bisshoppysgate; and like wyse other ffelishippys theyr partes; and or his yere came to ende he had made a goode parte of that which is newe made, beside provysion of lyme and Bryk, which he also provyded for in the more the same yere.

The Re-
pairyng of
the wallles
of London.

Humfrey Heyford { Henry Colet } A^o xvij^o.
 { John Stokker }

Also this mayr contynued the makyng and clensyng of the wallis f. 136^{ro}

¹ The last seven words have been inserted, but apparently by the original scribe.

markes, which was assessed by xxv persones chosyn thurgh the Cite; that is to say of euery ward in London a man, and to them wer assigned of euery parisshe ij men. And so by this meanes was the Cite assessid at the said v. m^l markes, which was Repayed the next yere folowyng.

William Haryot { Robert Tate
William Wykyng } A^o xxj^o.
Richard Chawry }

This yere dysceased William Wykyng, one of the Shireffes. And Richard Chawry was chosen for hym abowte Candemas. And this yere kyng Edward, for the greate favour that he had to this Mayr, he comanded hym to awayte vpon hym w^t a certayn of his brythern, thaldermen, and certeyn comoners, to goo w^t hym on huntyng in the forest of Waltham; where, when the Mayr and his company was comen, there was ordeyned for theym a plesaunt logge of grene bowhis, and thedder was Brought all thynges necessarye for theym. And the kyng wold nat go to dyner till they were served of their mete. And they were servid well and worshipfully, and aswell seasoned mete as it had been dressed in a stondyng place. There was also wyne cowched, Reed, Whyte, and Claret, wherof they had good plentye. And after dyner they went on huntyng w^t the kyng, and slewe many dere, aswell Reed as ffalowe; wherof the kyng gaue vnto the Mayr and his company good plenty. And aftir, the kyng sent the Mayres and her Sisters ij hertis and vj Bukkis, and a Tvn of Wyne to make theym mery with, which was etyn in Drapers Hall.

Edmond Shaa { William Whyte } A^o xxij^o.
John Mathew }

This yere dyed kyng Edward the iiijth at Westmynster, the ix day of Aprill, when he had Raygned xxij yere full and asmoche as from the iiijth day of March vnto the ixth day of Aprill. And from Westmynster the corps was caried solempnely vnto Wyndesor, and there buryed, where before he had provided his buryell. Vpon whos Sowle god haue mercy.

And anoon aftir his Deth Edward his son, than beyng abowte the Age of xij yer, vndir the gudyng of his Vncle¹ by the

¹ Dorset was the young king's half-brother.

f. 138^{vo}

The deth of
the lord
Hastynge.

f. 139^{ro}

moders side, callid lord Marquys Dorset, was proclaymed kyng by the name of Edward the vth. And comyng to London ward, awaytyng vpon hym the said lord Marques w^t other dyuers gentilmen, At a Towne named Stonyng Stratford met w^t hym the Duke of Glowcetir, the Duke of Bokyngham, w^t a greate company, and anoon dischargid the lord Marquys and suche as were abowte the kyng, and took the Guydyng of hym theym silf. And so from thens brought hym vnto London; and the iiijth day of May he cam thurgh the Cite, ffit and met by the Mayr and the Citezeins of the Cite at Harnsy park, the kyng Ridyng in blew veluet, and the Duke of Glowcetir in blak cloth, like a mourner; and so he was conveid to the Bysshoppys palaes in London, and there logid. And Quene Elizabeth was in Westmynster in Sayntuary, w^t the Duke of York and the Remenaunt of her childer, beyng Doughters. And a none after the Duke of Glowcetir went to Westmynster, and took w^t hym tharchebisshop of Caunterbury; where by fayre meanes, and for trust that the Quene had in tharchebisshop, which said Bisshop thought nor entended none harme, she delyuered to theym the Duke of York, a child abowte the age of vij yere; whom the said Duke conveyed vnto the Tower, and there caused hym to be kept with the prynce, his brother. And this doon, was provicion made for the Coronacion of the kyng, which men demed to haue been theldest son of kyng Edward the iiijth. And this tyme of provysion for the Coronacion was the lord Ryvers, which before tyme had the prynce in guydyng, the lord Richard the Quenes son, and Thomas Vaughan, w^t Richerd Hawte, knyghtes, beheded at Pounfret. And the xiiijth day of Jun the Duke of Glowcetir, sodeynly w^t oute Jugement, cawsid the lord Hastynge, Chamberlayne of England, to be beheded wⁱⁿ the Tower. And forthwith sent the Bisshoppis of Ely and York in to Walys, there to haue been prysoned. And vpon the sonday after was declared at powles Crosse, that kyng Edwardes childern wer not Ryghtfull Enheritours vnto the Crowne, but that the Duke of Glowcetir's title was bettir than thers. And vpon the Tuysday folowyng cam the Duke of Bokyngham vnto Guyldehall, and there shewed vnto the Mayr and his brithern and to a greate multitude of the Citezeins the title of the Duke of Glowcetir, that he had vnto the crowne, excityng the people

to take hym for their kyng. And vpon thursday aftir, the said Duke of Glowceter w^t a greate company of lordes and Gentilmen, w^t also the Mayr and the Craftes, went vnto Westmynster, and there toke possession of the Regalite sitting in Westmynster halle; wher vpon his right hand satte the Duke of Northfolk, and vpon that other hand the Duke of Suffolk.

And he, there so sitting, called byfore hym alle the Juges of the Temporall lawe, gyuyng theym straitely in Commaundement to execute his lawes Justly and indifferently to euerych persone aswell to powre as Riche. And aftir departed in to the kynges palays, and ther was loged. And the said Duke was with quene Anne his wif at and in Westmynster Chirch crowned w^t greate solempnyte of many states and gentilmen, the vijth day of July. In this season Escaped the lord Marquys Dorset many and greate Jupardies, for whom kyng Richard made narowe and besy serche. And anoon aftir his coronacion he Rood Northward, and did Execucion there vpon certayne extorcioners and Riattours, how well that the Northyrn men had been at London at the tyme of his Coronacion vpon the numbere of iiij m^l. men. Also this yere his son was creat prynce at York, and his bastard son was made Capitayn of Caleys.

Robert Byllesdon { Thomas Norlond } A^o primo. f. 139^{vo}
 { William Marten }

In this yere many knyghtes and gentilmen, of Kent and other places, gadred theym togider to haue goon toward the Duke of Bokyngham, beyng then at Breknok in the March of Walis, which entended to haue subdued kyng Richard; for anoon as the said kyng Richard had put to deth the lord Chamberleyn and other Gentilmen, as before is said, he also put to deth the ij childer of kyng Edward, for whiche cawse he lost the hertes of the people. And thervpon many Gentilmen entendid his distruccion. And whan the kyng knewe of the Dukes entent, anoon he went Westward; and there raysed his people, wherof the Duke ferid and fled, becawse at that tyme his people were not come to hym; And so departed from his maner of Brekenok in Secrete wise vnto a Seruauntes place of his, named Banaster, where he was a whyle; then kyng Richard made proclamacions thugh the Cite and Cuntres, that what man myght take the

of the
 Duke of
 Bokyngham.

The Deth
 of the
 Innocentes.

f. 140^{ro}The deth of
the Duke of
Bokyngham.

forsaid Duke shuld haue M^l. li. in money and an C. li. of lond to hym and his heyres in ffee symple ; then this Banastir heryng that proclamacion, what for the lucre of this good on that one and fere of his lif and good on that other part, if it had been discovered by any other persone than by hym self, wherfore he discovered the said Duke ; and cawsed the Shiref of the Shire to take hym in the said Banaster's place. And so brought vnto the kyng to Salesbury, where the second day after his commyng, w^toute spekyng with kyng Richard, behedid ; vpon whos sowle Jhesu haue mercy. Then the Gentilmen which had entendid to haue goon to hym, heryng of his takyng, fled sore dysmayed, ffor at this tyme, when the Duke tooke contrary part agayn kyng Richard, the more party of the Gentilmen of England were so dysmayed that they knewe nat which party to take but at all aventure. And vpon this behedyng of the Duke Kyng Richard Rood to Excetir, wher was taken Sir Thomas Selenger, knyght, and one Thomas Ramme, Gentilman, and an other named ; which iij persons were there beheded. Also this yere was taken Sir George Browne, knyght, and one Clifford, Esquyer, in Kent, which were brought to London and Rayned at Westmynster ; and from thens the iiijth day of decembre drawn to Tower hill, and there behedid ; and the same day were also iij yomen of the Crowne drawn from Sowthewerk vnto Tybourne, and there were hanged all. And in Nouembre the kyng was receyued w^t the Craftes in to London, and so rood to the Wardrope.

deth of Sir
George
Browne and
Clifford.f. 140^{vo}

Thomas Hyll { Richard Chester
Thomas Breten } A^o ij^o.
Rauf Astry }

Sir Roger
Clyfford,
knyght.

This yere, the ixth day of Nouembre abouesaid, the Mayr, and his brethern thaldermen, w^t the citezeins in violet clothying, fet in kyng Richard, metyng w^t hym beyond Kenyngton, and so brought hym to the Wardrobe at the blak ffreris, where he was loged. And this yere was takyn sir Roger Clifford, knyght, abowte Hampton, and so brought to London ; and there drawne from Westm'. taward Tower hill, and when he come at Seynt Marteyns gate by meane of a ffrere one of his confessours his cordes were there cut, and he likly to haue tane seynt Martens ; howe be it

he was let, and newe boundyn, and drawen to the place of f. 141^{ro} execucion, and there behedid. Also this yer died Richard Chester, Shiref, for whom was chosen Rauf Astry for the residew of the yere. Also this yer the xxij day of August was the ffeeld of Bosworth, where kyng Richard was slayne, and the Duke of Northfolk vpon his party, and therle of Surrey, son vnto the said Duke, was taken vpon the said ffeeld, and many other men slayn, as Brakynbury and other, by the power of kyng Henry the vijth. And after the ffeeld doon, the said Kyng Richard was caried vpon an hors behynd a man all naked to Leyciter, fast by the ffeeld; and there buryed w^t in the ffreres. And the xxvij day of August was the said kyng Henry brought in to the Cite, w^t the Mayr, Aldermen and the ffelishippys clothed in violet; and so to the palays at powles, and there loged.

de morte Ric' iij^c apud Bosworth.

The com- yng in first of kyng Henry to London.

And the xxvij day of Septembre began the Swetyng Syknesse in London, wherof dyed Thomas Hyll that yer Mayr, for whom was chosen Sir William Stokker, knyght, which dyed w^t in v dayes after of the same dyssease; than for him was chosyn John Warde, which occupied till the day of newe eleccion. And this yere dyed of that Syknes, besyde the ij mayrs aboue rehersed, John Stokker, Thomas Breten, Richard Rawson, Thomas Norland, Aldermen, and many worshipfull comoners; vpon whos sowles, and all Christen Jhesu haue mercy. Amen!

The swet- yng syknes.

Sir William Stokker { Richard Chester }
John Warde { Thomas Breteyn } A^o dco.

Hugh Bryce { John Tate }
John Swan } A^o primo H. vijⁱ.

In this yere was a preest of ij m^l li. made to the kyng, which was cessid and allowed by the ffelyshippys and not by the Warders. Wherof the ffelishippys of Mercers, Grocers, and Drapers bare ix C. xxxviij li. vjs.

A prest of ij m^l. li.

Also this yere was kyng Henry the vijth crowned at Westm^r w^t greate Solempnyte. And a greate ffest was made that day in Westmynster hall. In this yere was greate varyaunce bitwene the marchauntes of this Cite, adventurers in to fflaunders, for their maister of the ffelishippys in fflaunders; whervpon the Mayr and the Benche had moche besynesse to appese the matier,

Coronacio henrici vijⁱ.

the xth peny of mennys landes and goodes meovable ; but it was so favorably set by the commysioners that it amounted nothyng so moche in money as men demed it wolde haue doon. Also in this yere the lord Dawbeney, leestenaunt of Caleys, made a Journey vnto Dykysmewe in fflaunders, leyng sege vnto the said Towne, the which Towne was strongly fortified w^t ffrenshemen and fflemynge; notw^tstondyng the said lord Dawbeney with thassistance of the lord Morley gat hym there greate worship, and wan of his Enemyes many greate Gvnnys, which he brought w^t hym to Caleys ; but there was slayn vpon the Englysshe party the said lord Morley and vpon an C of Englysshemen, and vpon xxviiij C of p^e oþer party. And after he cam agayne to Caleys f. 143^{vo} w^t greate Daunger, for the lord Cordes lay fast by w^t a company of xiiij or xv m^l men.

William Whyte { William Capell } A^o v^o.
 { John Broke }

In this yere one Roger Shavelok, Taillour, dwellyng and keypyng a Drapars Shop w^tyn Ludgate slew hym self. Wherefore the Shyrevis sesoned his goodes, but w^tyn a short season aftir they were dysseased by the kynges Amner ; which had all the said goodes, and aftir gaue theym to the said Roger's wif, beyng maryed vnto a seruauant of the said M. Amners named William fflower, which said goodes were demed to the value of m^l markes or more.

John Mathew { Henry Coot } A^o vj^o.
 { Robert Revell }
 { Hugh Pemberton }

This yer died Robert Revell one of the Shireffis, and for hym was chosyn Hugh Pemberton, abowte Candelmasse. Also in f. 144^{vo} March was sir Robert Chambyrlen, knyght, Rayned and adiugged at Stratford of the Bowe, and then brought vnto the Tower. And from thens he and other ij were drawn from Westmynster vnto the Tower hyll ; where the ij persons were saued, and he was beheded. Also this yere was graunted to the kyng, for a viage made in to ffraunce, a Benyvolence, whervnto the more party of thaldermen graunted for euerych of theym CC. li. And some comoners C. li., and other after their good willes, so that there was graunted vnto the kyng of and by the Citezeins of the Cite to the Svm of ix M^l vjC iiij^{xx} ij li. xvij s. iiij d.

In this yere was made an acte in comon Councell, that wher in long tyme passed the Chambirlayn of London and the brigge Maysters haue be chosen by the Comons of the Cite vpon Saynt Mathews Day, and euery man there beyng at the tyme of Thelleccion hath had his libertie for to name for Chamberleyn or brigge Master whom he lyked, beyng able for that Rome, now it is ordeyned by the mayr and comon counsayll beforesaid, that the Mayr and his brethir fromhensforth shall name ij persones for the Chambirlayn, wherof the Comons shall take One to be Chambirlayn for the yere folowyng. And likewise the Mayr and his brethir shall name iiij persones for the Maisters of the Briggehows, wherof the Comons shall take ij of the iiij for the yere folowyng. And this was enacted, for befortyme many and dyuers were brought in to be maisters of the Briggehows, which did litell good in thoffice, and whan they were discharged made but syngle accomptes ; and like maner some of the Chamberlayns Ran in Arrerages to the Chamber in greate Summes of money. Also this yer whete was in many placis of the land at xx and xxij d. a Busshell.

pro Camer-
ario decre-
tum.
f. 144^{ro}

Whete at
xxij d. a
Busshell.

Hugh Clopton { Thomas Wood } A^o vij^o.
William Browne }

In this yere was one sometyme yoman of the Crowne with kyng Edward drawyn to Tybourne and there hanged in ffebruary. Also this yere forasmoche as the Orphannys goodes that were brought before tyme vnto the Gyldehall were delyuered to dyuers parsones, and many of the parsones and their sureties decaied for lak of due callyng In of the said Suerties in covenable tyme, and by suche meanes some tyme the Orphanys were lykly to lose their porcions to theym byquothen, wherfore it was now enacted by a Comon Counsaill, that every yer the monday next ensuyng after midlentsonday the Mair and his brethir shuld call before theym all suche parsones as had any Orphanys goodes in Rule, and their Suerties. And if it were thought by the DiscreSSIONS of the said Mair and his brither, that the said parsonys were not sufficient and his sureties, that than to cawse hym or theym to fynd better Sureties or elles to bryng in the said goodes, which he had Rule of. And in likewise if any of the suerties wer deed or Remooved owte of the ffraunchyse of

Pro
Orphanis
decretum.
f. 145^{ro}

the Cite, that than an other to be takyn and sett in the place of hym or theym, so deed or remoeved, sufficient for their good aforsaid to their discessions.

Also this yere the vj day of Aprill was shewed by my lord of Caunterbury, Chaunceler of England, how the kyng of Spayn had conquerid the Cyte and Contre of Grenade, and aftir was there a Solempne procession generall and a noble Sermon. And after *Te Deum* solempnely song in Seint powles quyre. And in the said Sermon was shewed, that the same yere in Rome was ffounden in an old wall a pese of the holy Crosse.

f. 145^{vo}
a pese of
the holy
Crosse was
fond in
Rome.

Also this yere in May was a Justice of peas kept at Shene w^t in the kynges courte, which endured by the space of a moneth, at the which in thende therof was a goodly knyght, named Sir James Parker, slayn by a Gentilman, named Hugh Vaghan, and before that dyuers men hurte; the cawse of the said sir James deth was he had a false helmet, which by force of the Cronacle failed, and so he was stricken in to the mowthe that his tonge was borne vnto the hynde part of the hed, And so died incontynently. In this yere the ixth day of September the kyng departid from Grenewich toward the Sees side; and the vj day of October he toke shippyng at Sandewiche, and the same day landed at Caleys. Item the ixth day of Nouember was Red in the Guyldehall before the Mayr, Aldermen, and Comon Counsaill, a letter sent from the kyng vnto the Cite, of the conclusion of the pease bitwene the kynges of England and of ffraunce for the terme of either of their lyves and for a yer after of hym that lengest lyved. And for to haue this peas establisshed the ffrensshe kyng graunted vnto our souerayn lord to be payed in certayn yeres vijC and xlvMⁱ Scutis, which amounteth in sterlyng money to an C and xxvijMⁱ vjC lxxj li. xiijs. and iiij d. And aftir it was showed by the mowth of my lord Chaunceler in powles Chirch, wher aftir was songyn w^t greate solempnyte *Te Deum*, wherat the Chaunceler was present.

The deth of
sir James
parker
knyght.

The kynges
Journey in
to ffrance.

f. 146^{vo}

Sir William Marten { William Purchesse } A^o viij^o.
 { William Welbek }

In this yere, the xvijth day of December, the kyng landed at Dovir, and so came to Grenewich wher he restid hym; and the Satirday before Cristemasse he was met w^t the Mayr, Aldermen

The kynges
retourne.

and certayn comoners at blaketh clothed in violet, and so brought through the Cite and so to Westmynster. Also this yere ij men wer set vpon the pyllery in Cornhill in the moneth of January by the space of iij market days, for that, that they had counterfetid a pardon and went abowte the Cuntrey lyke pardoners. And oon of theym feyned hym self a prest, and was noon. Item the xvij day of May was iiij men, alle fastoned vpon an hardyll, Drawen from the Marchalse in Sowthwerk thugh the Cite vnto Tybourne, and there hanged. Also this yere the Tewesday before Seynt Edwardes day in the mornynge, at vj of the Clok, was certayn seruauntes of the Mercers assemblid and went downe to the Styleyerd, and there wold haue dispoyled the place; and, or the Mair come and the Shireffes, there was gadred vnto theym a greate people, some to take their parte and some to behold; but the marchauntes had warnyng therof and kept the gatis shet; and assone as the Mayr cam, anoon they fled aswell from the water as from the gate. And dyvers were takyn and sent to pryson. And after searche made it was found that ij of John Pyctons seruauntes were begynners of this mater, which were takyn; and after theyr examynacion they accused other parsons, which in likewyse were sent to ward, and when they were examyned they accused other. And thus in conclusion were accused to the number of iiij^{xx} and mo, that all or the more party were sworn to kepe eythers counsaill; among the which number was nat one howsholder, but all seruauntes, and there more party Apprentices and childern. And aftir this dyuers were remaynyng in prison. And some were leten to bayle vpon Surety to be forthcomyng.

Rauf Astry { Robert Fabyan } A^o ix^o.
 { John Wynger }

In this yere, in November, the Mayr and his brethern were sent for to the lordes of the Counsaill to Westmynster, and there by the mowth of the lorde Chaunceller in the kynges behalf was gyven a straite commaundement that they shuld dilygently Enquyer of the Rebelles beforsaid, and aftir the knowlaige had to bryng to the kynges counsaill Relacion, that the kyng myght therof sufficiently be enfourmed. Wherupon the Mair and his brethir, by a commyssion to theym sent, set a Courte in Guyld-

hall; and ther was by ij Enquestis certayn of the said yongmen f. 147^{vo}
 Endited. And so adiuged to prison, wherof some of theym lay
 in the Tower, and some in othir prysons as the Countours, many
 dayes aftir.

And this yer, the xxijth day of ffebruary, was holdyn at Guyldhall
 an other¹ Determyne, wherat was dyuers lordes and Juges and
 othir of the Kyngis Counsaill, before whom was Rayned and
 Endited iiij persons for treason; wherof the pryncipall hight
 Thomas Bagnall, the second was John Scot, the third John Heth,
 and the iiijth John Kenyngton; which iiij persons were taken
 owte of Saynt Martens, and for false and sedicious billes makynge
 and setting vp in dyuers places of the Cite agayns the kynges
 persone and dyuers of his Counsaill the same day iiij of theym
 were dampned to deth; and the iiijth, named Thomas Bagnall,
 pleted to be restored to sayntuary; vpon which ple he was
 commytted agayn to the Tower till the next terme. And the
 xxvj day of the said moneth were the iiij other persons were² f. 148^{ro}
 drawen from the Tower vnto Tybourn, and w^t theym ij men
 more, wherof that one was named Robert Bulley, a yoman of
 the Chamber w^t the kyng, and that other was a Ducheman,
 which ij were dampned at Westmynster; and so the said v
 persons were all beheded at Tybourne, vpon whos sowles Jhesu
 haue mercy. In this yere Whete was at iiij s a quarter, Malt
 at iiij s. iiij d., Bay salt at xij s. away, that is to say xl busshelles,
 nantwich salt at vj d. a busshell, White heryng at ij s. viij d. a
 corde, Reed sprattes at vj d., and Gascoigne wyne at vj li. a Tvn.
 Also in Aprill the xvj day cam the Bisshop of London vnto
 Cristes Chirch w^{yn} Algate to thentent to haue depryved the
 priour; but the pryour knowyng of his comyng shatte the
 Chirch dore agayn hym, and kept hym owte by the space of
 ij owres or more. Wherefore the Bysshop, seyng he myght not
 entir the Chirch, he accorsid the said priour and all theym to
 him comented, ayded, and counsailled. And the friday after he
 cawsed his officer to set vp billes in Dyuers placis of the Cite,
 shewyng by the said bylles vnder his seale the said Pryour to
 be accursid, charging also in thende of the same billes that no
 man shuld take theym downe vpon peyne of cursyng; how be
 it an officer of the Bysshop of Caunterbury cam wⁱⁿ awhile

persones
 takyn owte
 of seint
 Martens
 and arayne
 atte Guyld-
 hall &c.

Price of
 Corn and
 Salt
 heryng &
 sprattes.

The priour
 of Cristes
 Chirch.

¹ Clearly an error for Oyer, see p. 203, below.

² So in MS.

after and took downe the said billes. And this yere was a Roiall feste kept at Westmynster by the kyng, on the Twelvith day, where dyned the Mayr and his brethir, and at nyght was a disgysyng of xij ladyes and xij gentilmen. And all the greate hall was hanged w^t Arras, and staged Round abowte w^t Tymber, that the people myght easely behold. And after the disgysyng was doon, the kyng was serued with lx disshes of dyuers confeccions, and the Quene w^t as meny, and the Mair and his brethir w^t xxiiij; And aftir w^t spicis, among the which dysshes was nother flesh nothir ffyshe; and that day before dyner the kyng made iiij knyghtes, wherof the Mair was one and William Martyn, Alderman, that other, and ij Iresshemen of therlis of kildare. Also this yere the xxviiij day of Aprill was brent in Smythfeld an old woman, abowte the age of iiij^{xx} yer and mor, called Johan Bowghton, which was there brent for many heresies to the number of ix Articles of heresy. And neuer wold turne from the said heresies for noon Exortacion, but in the said false and heronyous opynyons dyed. Also this yere was the pipes of the Conduyte in Greschirche Strete begon to be brought toward the said Cunduite, and the olde pipes of the great Cunduyte newe made and layde. In this yer in the moneth of May the kyng of Romainys and tharche Duke his son, Duke of Burgoyngne, for cawse that the kyng of England had Banysshed befortyme all fflaunders waris, and also had Restrayned his Englissh Marchauntes and subgettes for to adventure in to any Townes of the said Dukes, the said kyng of Romainys and Duke hath Banysshed all Englissh Cloth and Englissh yerne vpon payne of all suche cloth and yerne ther takyn to be brent, and the brynger therof to lose aboute their Cloth certayn money to the Sum for euery cloth of iiij li. iij s. iiij d. sterling. Also this yer the xvth day of August wer adiuged at the Guyldehall befor the Mair and thaldermen one John Northfolk to stand vpon the pillery on Cornhill by iij market days an hower and after to Remyne in Newgate by the space of a yer and a day, which was ffor bawdry; and that other to stand vpon the said pillery but one day an howre and forthwith to be banysshed the Towne for evir, which was for putry; which were executed. Item this yere the vth day of September the Bisshop of London cam abowte viij of the klok in the mornyng vnto Cristes Chirch

a woman
brent in
Smythfeld.

f. 149^{ro}

f. 149^{vo}

in London w^t dyuers men in ffensibile Aray; And there toke owte by suche Auctorite as he had the priour of the place, and sent hym to his prison at powlis, and after to Stratford pryson in Essex. Also this yere, on Seynt Mathews day, at the Eleccion of the Shireffes was named for to be shyref John Hert, Vnderchambirleyn of London, for malice; wherupon, aftir it was gyven hym by the most voises, he went vnto the Mair and Aldermen, shewyng ther that he was insufficient, not able in Goodes to bere the said Charge of Sherifwyke. Wherupon the Recorder was sent downe to exorte the comons to take anothir man and leue hym, shewyng his insufficiency; how be it it vailed noothyng, wherfor the Mair and his brithern cam downe in to the hall. And aftir newe Request and Exortacion made by the Recorder the said John Herte was opynly before the Mayr, Aldermen, and the Comons there beyng present sworn vpon a Book, that all his f. 150^o goodes moevables were not in valew to the sum of CCCC. li. sterlinges; aftir which othe so takyn, by greate exortacion of the Comon Sargeaunt the Comons procedid to a newe Eleccion, and chose John Warner thelder.

Richard Chawry { Nicholas Alwyn } A^o x^o.
 John Warner }

This yere, the day that the Mayr went to take his charge at Westmynster, At after none abowte iij of the klok cam thurgh the Cite the Duke of York, callid lord Henry, the kynges second son, a child of iiij yer of Age or therabowte; which sat vpon a Courser and so Rode to Westmynster to the kyng w^t a goodly ffelishyp. Also the ixth day of november beyng sonday, and the xiiijth day next ensuyng, was holden w^t in the palays of Westmynster soleyrn Justis of peace, wherof were iiij Chalengers, that is to say the lord Edmond Erle of Suff^r, therle of Essex, Sir Robert Curson, knyght, and John Peache, than beyng Esquyer, which said iiij persons answered all that wold come; the which said iiij Chalengers the ffirst day had the bettir by the help of John Peache, which breke that day xij sperys. And the second day they Ranne certayn courses, and turned aftir w^t swordes; wher also the Chalengers had the bettyr by the helpe of my lord Edmond. And it is to be noted that these ij forsaide days the said Chalengers cam to the paleys, that is

My Lord
 Henry
 Duke of
 York comes
 to London.

Solempne
 iustis kepte
 at West-
 mynst^r.

f. 150^o

the first
 day.

the second
 day.

to say the Sondag, all iiij in the kynges lyverey, grene and white, aswell their harneys and other of their appareill, w^t iiij Conysances of the Quene's lyuerey vpon their helmettes, of blew and murrey. And the Tuysday they cam all iiij in my lady the kynges Moders lyuerey of blew and white, aswell
 Theiiij^d day. harneys as other apparayll. And the third day the said iiij challengers becam defenders. And that day they were brought
 f. 151^{ro} in to the palays w^t iiij fayre ladyes, which ladde their Bridellis w^t iiij silkyn laces of white and blewe, which said ladyes rode vpon iiij white palfrays in gownys of white Satyn slevid, w^t Cremysen satyn in their her, which was a goodly sight to behold. And the iiij Chalengers were in hosteyng harneys w^t mighty ffedirs vpon their heedes. And their horses barded, wherof the coveryng was of blak veluet pirled ij partes w^t gold and ij partis playn. And the Crestes vpon the hors nekkes were layed w^t goldsmyth werk of blak veluet and gold, Richely and goodly. And with theym cam In ij other persons in blewe and white, of whiche vj persons therlis of Suff' and Essex Ran either of theym a course agayn ij of that other party, which that day were the Chalengers; the which ij Chalengers was sir Edward of Borough and Sir Edward Darell, knyghtes. And after the Course of theym iiij, Ran Sir Robert Curson and John Peachy agayn Guylliam de Ryvers, a Bryton, and Mathewe Baker, Gentilman.
 f. 151^{vo} And then the other ij, which cam in w^t the lordes, Ran agayn the othir ij that came in w^t the Chalengers, which were but meane persons. And of these vj coursis was but ij speris brokyn, wherof Sir Edward of Borough brak that one and John Peache that othir. And this doon therlis of Suff' and of Essex turneyd w^t Sir Edward of Borough and Sir Edward Darell to the nombre of xvij strokes; and then they departid¹, turneyd togider Sir Robert Curson and John Peache ageyn Guylliam de Ryvers and Mathew Baker to the nombre of xvij strokes. And when they were departed Ran togider the other iiij persons and turneyd, and whan their ffeate was doon, all the vj Chalengers Ran w^t their swordes agayn the vj defenders, and either of theym laid at other at the gaynest, but that contynued but a fewe strokes. About this wer other Justes and Tourneys in the same iij dayes,

¹ Probably we should read and when they were departed, as below.

but not egall to these, for these wer honorable persons and well beseyn; and many a noble Gentilman brought theym In, well horsed and well apparylled, and Richely, which was honourable and comfortable to the Kyng and the Quene and many other greate astates there present to behold, and greate gladnesse to all the comon people. Also the xxix day of Novembre, beyng seint Andrewes evyn, the priour of Cristchirch aforerehersed was restored vnto his Chirch and priory, and that other which was stallid in his place was avoyded. And the xvjth day of Decembre the said olde priour of his owne fre and voluntary will Resigned. And the same after none the covent chose hym that was put in before. Also this yere the Kyng kept his cristemasse at Grenewich, and aftir he cam to the Tower of london, where was attached sir William Stanley, called the kynges Chamberleyn¹. And the same season sir Robert Clyfford, wich beforetyme had fled the land and was in fflaunders w^t the kynges Enemyes, cam agayn and was taken to grace. Also this yere the xxix day of January was kept at the Guyldhall an Oyer² determyner, which lasted by the space of iij dayes, wher wer for Juges many lordes and knyghtes, and the second day were adiuged to be Drawen, hanged, heded, and quartered iij spirytuell men; that is to say the Deane of Powles, the provynciall of the blak ffreres, a noble dyvyne and ffamous precheour, And the pryour of an howse of the blak ffreres called Langley. And vpon Satirday, being the third day, was arayned before the Mair and the forsaid lordes the parson of Seynt Stephens in Walbrook, called Doctour Sutton, a ffamous dyvyne, and one Maister Thwates, sumtyme Tresorer of Caleys, which were countermanded vnto the Tower. And the same day was Arayned Robert Ratclyf, esquier, somtyme porter of Caleys, Symond Mounteford, knyght, William Daubeney, Esquier, and clerk of the Jewell howse Sometyme w^t kyng Edward the iiijth. Also a Gentilman called Cressyner, steward w^t the lord ffitzwater, Robert Holborn, Shipman, a Ducheman called Hans Troys, and one Thomas Astwode, Steward of Marton Abbey; which vij persons were all dampned, and after commytted to Newgate vnder the Shireffes keypyng. Also the same Day was the parson of Seynt Stephens afor said f. 153^{ro}

William Stanley.

¹ Stow has inserted *chefe before* Chamberleyn.

² The scribe wrote *other*, but corrected it; see p. 199, ante.

Adiuged vnto lyke Jugement of the other iij spirituall men. And M. Thwaites beforenamed, and a preest called M. Lessy, Steward vnto the Duches of Yorke, were the same day atteynted of mysprison, and so commytted vnto the Tower. And the Tuesday folowyng the Mayr and ij Juges sat vpon an Enquerry, and vpon Wednesday sat the Mair and the said ij Juges vpon an Enquerry. And the after none wer drawn from Newgate vnto the Tower hill Sir Symond Mounford, Robert Ratclyf, William Daubeney, Thomas Crassener, and the forsaid Thomas Astwode; where iij the first were beheded, vpon whose sowles Jhesu haue mercy. And Cressyner and Astwode were pardoned, which gladded moche people for they were both yong men. And vpon thursday before the Mair and certeyn Juges was arayned a Straunger, called a Briton named pety John, and adjudged to be drawn from Newgate vnto Tybourn, and there to be hangid, hedid, and quartered. And the same mornynge was drawn from Newgate to Tybourn Robert Holbourne and Hans Troys aboue namyd, which ij persons were there hanged, and after stryken downe quyke, and then behedid; vpon whos soules Jhesu haue mercy.

f. 153^{vo} And vpon ffriday was abouenamed Pety John drawn from Newgate to Tybourn, and ther hanged. And the same day the lord Chambirlayn, othir wise Sir William Standley, was arayned before the lordes In the kynges Benche in Westmynster hall, and vpon Satirday he was there agayn areyned before the said lordes, and found gilty of treason by a queste of dyuers knyghtes and worshipfull Gentilmen. And vpon their verdyte gyven adjudged to be drawn, hanged, and quartered, and so conveyd ageyne vnto the Tower by M. Dygby and his seruantes. And vpon Wednesday next folowyng sat the Mair and ij Juges in Guylldhall, and Iniournyd the other¹ till monday next folowyng. And vpon the monday abowte xj of the Clok, the xvj day of ffbruary, was sir William A stanley lad bitvene ij men owte of the Tower vnto the Tower hill, and there vpon the scaffold behedid, whos sowle god pardon. This was a man of grete myght in his Cuntre, and a greate []²man of moveable goodes, In somoche as the Comon fame Ran that in his Castell of Holt was founden in Redy coigne, and plate, and Jewelles to

The Jugement of sir W. Stanley.

The deth of Sir W. Stanley.

¹ Read oyer.

² The MS. is worn and illegible.

the value of xl m^l marces or more; And his land and ffee extended to iij m^l li. by yere. God graunt hym pardon of his mysdede.

Also the same day the Mair and ij Juges sat at the Guyldhall, f. 154^{ro} and Iniourned the forsaid other¹ till xij dayes aftir Easter.

In this yere the ffrensshe kyng passed the Mountayns through Italye, and so to Rome; And aftir in to Naplis w^t a greate people, and constrayned the kyng of Naplis to ffele from his Cuntre, and did many other greate Dedes. Also this yere in Lent white heryng was of suche plente in London, that after mydlent men myght haue bought a barell of good heryng of lawfull assise for iij s. iiij d. Also in Aprill was set vpon the pillery in Cornhill ij men for forgyng of false lettirs. And in May folowyng was Sir William Capall, knyght, and Alderman of London, condemned to the kyng in xxvij C. and xliij li. st'. for brekyng of certeyn statutes and actes of parliament made befor tyme; ffor the which he made aftir his ende w^t the kynges grace for xvj C. xv li. vj s. viij d., wherof was paid in hand vij C. xxxij li., and the Residue in thre yeris at thre paymentes. Also this yere, in the moneth of Jun, dyed the Duchesse of York, modir vnto the noble prynce kyng Edward the iiijth; vpon whos sowles Jhesu haue mercy. Amen!

The
ffrensshe
kynges
iourney to
Rome.

W. Capell.

Deceasse
of the
Duchesse
of York.

Also the same yere, the second day of July, was set vpon the pillery in Cornhill a bawde of the Stewes side named Thomas Togood, for that, that the said bawde fet ij women from Quenhith. and entendid to haue had the said women to the Stewes ther to haue done hym seruice as comon women. Also the third day of July dyvers Rebelles of the kyng aryved at a place in Kent named Dele to the numbere of v or vj C. men and of the same company Remayned vpon the water xiiij Sayles, wherein by Estymacion were mo to the numbere of viij C. men; which forsaid company that were landed, when they sawe that they cowde haue no comfort of the Cuntre, they drewe to their Shippys agayn; at which so w^t drawyng the Mair of Sandewiche w^t certayn comons of that Cuntre, to the numbere of vij or viij scor, bekeryd w^t the Residue that were vpon land, and toke alyve of theym an Clxix persons, among the whiche was iij Capiteyns takyn, named Mounford,

of parkyn.

¹ Read oyer.

f. 155^{ro} Corbet, White, and Belt; which said Munford was son vnto sir Symond Mounford, which was before byheded. And of the said Company of Rebelles was ij slayn and dyvers drowned; and they affermed to be their hede Capitayne the second son of kyng Edward the iiijth, which was in one of the said Shippys. And after the said discomfiture the said Rebelles wthin the said shippys drewe vp their sayles, and sailed westward. And the xij day of July the Shiref of Kent, called John Peache, Esquyer, brought vnto London Brigge Clix of the forsaid prysoners; where the Shyreffes of London receyued theym, and conveyd theym in Cartis and long Ropys vnto the Tower of London. And there lefte all the said prisoners, except xliij persons wich the said Shireffes conveied streyte vnto Newgate; of which said persons the substaunce of theym were Duchemen and Alyauntes; which xijth day was Relyk Sondag. Also vpon the monday next ensuyng, at afternone, was a Chapleyn of the Bisshop of London, callid Doctour Draper, takyn by force oute of powlis Chirch, and thens conveied vnto Lambhyth by certeyn Gentilmen, as it was Reported, of my lord Cardynalles. Also vpon the Thursday next folowyng was the aforenamed Belt, Mounford, Corbet and one Malyverey, w^t other of the fornamed prisoners to the numbere of lj, had from the Tower vnto Grenewich, and there areyned; and after their endytementes to theym Red, they confessid theym self worthy to dye, and vtterly put theym silf in the kynges mercy and grace. And the xxiiij day of July was many of the Duchemen and Alyauntes aboucsaid areyned at Westmynst^r. in the White hall, and there adjudged to suffre deth. And abowte the said season was Redy tidynges in the Cite that the Capitayne of the said persons was with the Residue of his people landed in Ireland. And the forsaid xxiiij day of July died wthin the Tower the forenamed Capytayne Corbet, of Goddes Visitacion and of the occasion of the greate hurtes and woundes which he Received in tyme of his first takyng. Also the xxx^{ti} day of July by comon Counsaill holdyn was William Bull, Citezein and Taylour of London, dispensed w^t for the office of Shyrefwyk for the terme of iiij yeres, givying vnto the making of the Condwites C. mark. Ye haue hard to fore howe the kynges Rebelles were takyn in Kent to the nvmbre of an Clxix persons, and after many of theym Areyned and adjudged,

f. 155^{vo}

f. 156^{ro}

of which seid persons to the Number of Cl. were hanged in Kent and Essex, Sussex and Northfolk by the Seis syde. Among whom One of the said prysoners escapid by a wyndowe owte of a Stabyll at Chelmesford in Essex, and cam vnto Westmynster. Also the iiijth day of September were brought thugh the Cite vnto the Tower certeyn of the forsaid persons, which cam from ffedryngey¹ from the kyng to the nombre of ix; wherof Belt, Mounford, and one named White, iij of the said ix. And the vijth day of Septembre was lad from Newgate vnto the Tower hyll a Spaynard called Quynntyne, a ffrensheman called Capteyn Genyn, and the forsaid Belt, vpon their ffeete; and there biheded, and aftir their hedes set vpon London Brigge, where they stood many dayes aftir. And vpon the Satirday next ensuyng wer lad from Newgate vnto Wappyng in the Wose iiij Duchemen, and there hanged in the Watir. And the same day f. 156^{ro} vj mo of the said Company were had vnto Tybourn, and ther hanged. Also in the said moneth of September was a generall Inquisicion made thugh oute England, and specially in the Citie of London, for all men, women and children born w^t in the land of Ireland, and dwellyng w^{yn} this Realme of their namys, Agis, and ffaculties; which was certified in to the kynges Exchequyr at Westm'. Also the xiiij day of October began the parliament holden at Westmynster, which was ended vpon Seynt Thomas Day, before Cristemasse next folowyng.

Also in the said moneth was an excedyng thunder. And the same monyth dyed the yongest Doughter of the kyng at his maner of Eltham, and from thens brought vnto Westmynster, and buryed vpon the lyfte hand of Seynt Edwardes Awter; which seid Doughter was of the Age of iiij yere or therabowte. Also in the same moneth dyed sir William Husey, Chyef Justice of England. And for hym was chosyn and set M. ffyneux. And in the parliament aforsaid was the lord ffytzwatir convict of Treason, albeit the kyng pardoned hym of his lyf.

Sir W.
Husey.

f. 157^{ro}
Dns ffitz
water.

Sir Henry Colet { Thomas Knesworth } A^o xj^o.
Henry Somer

In this yere the xvj day of November was kept the Sargeauntes ffeeste at the Bysshop of Elyes place in Holbourn, where dyned

The Ser-
geauntes
feast.

¹ Fotheringay.

the Kyng, the Quene, and all the chyef lordes of England; of which Sergeauntes to the Lawe then made the names ensue :

Maist'. Mordaunt	M. Cunnesby	M. ffrowyk
Maist'. Hegham	M. Butler	M. Oxenbrige
Maist'. Kyngesmyll	M. Yakysley	M. Cunstable

Also this yere the xxj day of Decembre was the parlyament ffynysshed, beyng Seynt Thomas day. Also the xvij day of January, beyng Sondag, at powles Crosse stood ij heretykes w^t ffagottes, which were named Richard Myldenale and James Sturdy.

f. 157^{ro}
a greate
snowe.

Also in the latter ende of January it Snewid ij days and ij nyghtes contynuelly, which cawsed an excedyng greate snowe; wherupon a greate frost, by occasion wherof the snowe lay long after; wherof ensued moreyn of bestes and shepe for lak of sustynaunce; and this wynter a lood of good hey was worth xiijs. iiij d., and in many placis in Essex catall dyed for lak of mete.

A greate
Embassade.

Also vpon Candylmesse Evyn, the frost enduryng, was Re-ceyued into London an honorable Ambassade from the Duke of Burgoyne, which was conveyd by dyvers lordes and Gentilmen vnto Crosbyes place, and there logged; wherof the chief Man of theym was called lord Bevir, or otherwyse Erle of Camfere.

Also vpon Sondag folowyng stood at powles crosse a man disgyssed in paynted papers, which was convict of perjury; and w^t hym an other w^t a ffagot abioured for heresy. And the Sondag folowyng stood there a woman with a Tapir in her hand for like mater.

f. 158^{ro}

In the moneth of March dyed the Bisshop of London, and was buried in powles in the body of the Chirch.

Almandes
at xiiij d. a
lb.

Also this yere in lent Almandis were sold for xiiij d. a lb., and in thende of lent good flaunders heryng was sold for xld. a barell.

Also vpon passyon Sondag One Hugh A Glover of Chepe side stood at pawles crosse for heresy.

Also the xxv day of March stood vpon the pyllery in Cornhill a Cowper named John Gamelyn for bruyng of wyne, and for chaungyng of wyne Grekes in to Candy Buttes, wher thrugh wyne Grekes wer sold for Malveseys.

Also in Aprill was takyn vp w^t in the chirch of Seynt Mary hill by Billyngesgate a cofyn of Tymber, wherin was found a corps of a woman hole of Skyn and bonys, her armys and ioyntes pliable w^t oute perisshyng of skyn or boon; vpon whos Sepulture was gravyd that there was buryed the Bodyes of Richard Hakney and Alice his wif; which said Richard Hakney was shiref of London, as in this Book¹ it apperith, the xvth yere of the Reigne of kyng Edward the Second.

Wif of Richard hakney founde buried in the chirch of Seynt Mary at hill.

f. 158^{vo}

Also in the said moneth of Aprill was concluded an Amyte and Entercourse bitwene this land and fflaunders. And for the assurance of the same, above and besyde both the Seales of either prynces, was graunted dyvers Townys of this land to be bounde, among the which London was One; and vpon the Dukes party the quater Membris w^t other; which sealyng when it shold haue been perfourmed the Comons of the Cite wold nat be aggreable that their Seale shuld passe. And all be it that my lord of Derby, my lord Tresorer, the Chyef Justice of England, Maister Bray, and the M. of the Rollys, by the kynges commaundement come vnto Guyldeshall to exorte the said comons for the same, yet in nowise they wold nat be aggreable that the Towne Seale shuld passe: But besought the said lordes to graunt vnto theym Respite of vj dayes, trustyng by that Season to shewe in wrytyng soche Consideracions vnto the kynges Grace and his Counsaill, that his grace shuld be therewith well contentid; which was to theym graunted, and thervpon dyvers billes were dyuysed. Albe it that for the hasty spede of my lord Chambyrlen, which at that tyme was Redy to departe to Caleys to kepe suche appoyntement as was before concluded, The Mayrs seale was taken only as in the maner ffoloweth.

An Amyte bitwene England and fflaunders.

f. 159^{ro}

TO alle trewe christen people these present lettres beholdyng or heryng, Henry Colet, knyght, nowe Mayr of the Cite of London, in the Realme of England, helth in our lord evirlastyng: where as bitwene the high and myghty Prynce, My soverayn lord, Henry by the grace of god kyng of England and of fflaunce, and lord of Ireland, on that one party, and the noble prynce Philyp, tharchduke of Austrey and Duke of Burgoyne, on that other party, Certayn Treaties of Amyte and Entrecourse of

obligacio maioris.

¹ Cotton Vit. A xvi. f. 14^{ro}.

f. 159^{vo}

Merchaundysyng and other Comynycacion of Merchauntes concerning the profite of both prynces their Realmes and Subiettes, the xxiiijth day of the moneth of ffebruary last past at London wer ffynally concluded and determyned : KNOWE ye me the said Henry, at the Request and Commaundement of my said Soverayn lord, and at the contemplacion of his letters to me in that byhalve directid and delyuered, of good faith to haue promysed and me and my heyres to the said Prynce Phelyp Tharchduke, to his heyres and successours, vnder plegge and bonde of all my goodes present and to come, to haue bounde and by these presentes promyse and bynd, that I shall procure Instaunce, and asmoche as in me is shall doo, that the same my lord the kyng, his heires and Successours, All the said Enterours and Amyte and all and synguler in the same conteyned and specified, well fully and truly shall hold obserue and fulfill, and by his Subgettes and seruantes, in that theym concerne and hereafter shall concerne, well and truly shall doo to be holdyn, obserued, and fulfilled ; and to the contrariant doers, brekers¹ of the same, shall minestre or do to be minestred Justice. IN WITNESSE wherof the Seale of Armes of me, the said Henry, to these presentes I haue put : wreten at London the ffirst day of the Moneth of May in the yer of our lord god, M^lCCCCiiij^{xx}xvj, And the xjth yer of the Reyne of my said Soverayn lord Henry the vij².

f. 160^{ro}The
Scottes.

And this yere in the moneth of Septembre the kyng of Scottes, w^t baner displayd, w^t greate nombre of Scottes Entred iiij myle w^tyn this land, and brent housis and cast downe ij smale Towers or pyles, makyng greate bost and brag. But when he vnderstood of the lord Nevelles comyng w^t iiij m^l men, and other of the March party comyng after to haue given hym bataill, At mydnyght aftir, he w^t his people departed in such hast that ovir the water of Twede, which in his comyng in to this land he was ij dayes in conveyng, at his Rotournyng home he was, and all his people, sette ouer in viij owres.

Also in this yere the xijth day of October was Adjugged and set vpon the pyllery in Cornhill, a yong man, named John

¹ *This word was inserted subsequently.*

² *The scribe wrote originally The yer of Henry the xj. This was altered in a later hand.*

Camell, which falsly by the meane of iiij Boxes of ij Sortes, ij of theym beyng like of ffassion and quantite, in one of the which ij boxis was bedes or other thynges to the value of xxs. or iiij [? nobles]¹, in the matche old nayles and Stones; vpon which Box stuffed w^t the Bedes he wold haue borrowed certeyn money, and soudenly and craftely delyuered the Box w^t nayles and Stones in plegge for the other w^t the Bedes; by meane wherof f. 160^{ro} he had by his owne confession dysseaved dyuers men and women.

Also the Sondag next before at Powles Crosse stood iiij Lollers w^t the Bookes of their lore hangyng abowte theym, Lollers. which bookes wer, at the tyme of the Sermond, there brent with the fflagottes that the said lollers bar. And among their Erronyous oppynyons one was, that the Sacrament of the Awter was but Materiall breed; And an other was that it was lefull for a man and woman to be joyned in Maryage all the tymes of the yere, and no season except.

1496 { John Shaa } Anno xij^o. f. 161^{ro}
Johannes Tate { Ric. Haddon }

In this yere the xxiiij day of Octobre beganne a grete coun- Generall
saill holden at Westmynster by the kyng and his lordes spirituall counsell.
and temporall, to the which counsaill come certeyn burgises and
merchauntes of all Cities and good Townes of England; at which B.A.
Counsell was graunted vnto the kyng for the diffence of the
Scottes cxx m^l li.; which counsell ended the vth day of
Nouembre.

The last day of Octobre was receyved at London Brigge by the Mair and his Brether an Oratour sent from the pope, which brought vnto the kyng a Swerde and a Cappe of mayntenaunce; which said Oratour was conveid w^t many lordes vnto the paleis of powles, where the kyng at that tyme lay; and all the stretes as he came from the Brigge to the paleis was garnysshed, w^t the citezens standyng in their lyueries of Craftes. And vpon the morne, beyng alhalowen day, the kyng went in procession in Powlis, and the said Cappe and Swerd borne before hym. And after the procession my lord of Caunterbury, vpon the greese of Powlis Quere, made a notable proposicion almost of an houres

¹ The MS. is badly worn and illegible.

space, concernyng the cause of sendyng of the said Cappe and swerd. And the same afternone folowyng was made for a solempnytie many ffires in dyuers places of the Citie.

f. 161^{ro}

This yere the xvijth day of Nouembre a seruaunt of the lord Gray of Wilton strak a seruaunt of a Gentilman w^t in Powles chirch, where thorough the Chirch was suspended from weddensday till ffriday at Evensong.

Also vpon the Sondag folowyng was sent from the kyng M. sir Rignold Bray, with other of the kynges Counsell, to the Mair to borow of the Citie x m^l li. And vpon the Thursday next folowyng was graunted by a Comon Counsell to lende to the kyng iiij m^l li.

The dethe
of the lord
ffitzwater.

Also the same weke at Caleis was beheded the lord ffitzwater, which before season for his offence had deserued to dye; albe it that the kyng of his moost specyall grace pardoned hym of his lif, commyttyng hym to Guynys, there to haue remayned as prisoner; where he wold haue broken prison, ffor the which and other offences approved ageyn hym he dyed: vpon whose soule Jhesu haue mercy!

Also this yere, vpon Seint Kateryn's day, by meane of an insufficient plank liyng from the wharf vnto an Ele ship certeyn personys to the numbere of vj or vij fyll into the water of Themmys, of the which a man and a woman wer drowned.

f. 162^{ro}

The vth day of Decembre was a proclamacion made, by the which was enlarged dyuers Actes made in the last parlyament for dyuers Artificers and laborers.

This yere in the xij dayes of Cristmas was contynuell Rayn, other in the day or in the nyght or both, except the ffriday before new yeres day. And this yere the Kyng and Quene kept their Cristmas at Grenewich.

B.

Parliament.

The xvjth day of January began the parliament at Westm', of the which was chosen speker M. Ingeliffeld. And in this parliament was graunted vnto the kyng for the defence of the Scottes ij Aydys and ij quyndesmes; which said ij Aydes were no more than ij quyndesmes: Albe it that they wer levied vpon mennys landes and of personys of value of x marc of goodes and above, In such maner that noon shuld be charged but he that myght dispend xx s. a yere clerely, or he that was worth x marc in movable goodes; which w^t in the Citie was levied of euery xx s.

in lond and so vpward vj d., and the Residew of men, valued at x marc and aboue, after the Rate as they wer charged at a fiftene.

And the same season was holden at powlis a Convocacion of the Spiritualltie, which graunted to the kyng ij dymys and an half.

And ouer that was lent vnto the kyng for a yere day through f. 162^{vo} all Englund many a greate Sumys of money, wherof the forsaid Summe of iiij m^l li. lent by the Citie of London as before is said was parcell of the same; the hole Summe of all the land borrowed amounted to lvij M^l li. and more.

The xiiijth day of Marche was the parliament dissolvid and fynysshed.

In the latter Ende of May the Comons of Cornewaiill assembled theym in greate numbre, of the which was capeteyn a blak smyth; and so came to Exetir, wherfore the kyng in all hast departed w^t a few people from Shene Towardes theym. And where my lord Chamberleyn was before appoynted that at that season he shuld haue goon north ward for the defence of the Scottes w^t viij m^l Sowdiours, he was sent by the kyng towardes the said Cornysse men; and he departid from the kyng from Shene the Sonday before Saynt Barnabes day. And the kyng went from Shene the Monday next folowyng; and the Quene w^t my lord of York came vpon Tuesday to Coldharborough, and there lay till the Monday folowyng, from whens hir grace w^t my said lord of york, of the age of vj yeres or thereabout, f. 163^{to} Removed vnto the Toure of London. And vpon the same Monday certeyn tydynges wer brought vnto the Mair that the said Comons wer in fernam¹, In whose cumpany was the lord Awdley. And their cumpany was at that day accompted to the numbre of xv m^l men. And the Tuesday folowyng, which was the xiiijth day of Junii, was a generall Wacche in London. And the same after none my lord Chamberleyn w^t other knyghtes, accompanied w^t viij or x m^l horsmen, came vnto hounslow heth, whether was sent by the Mair certeyn Cartes w^t wyne and vitaile.

And vpon Weddensday, in the tyme of the generall procession,

¹ Farnham.

came certeyn tydynges vnto the Mair that the forsaid Comons wer at Guylford ; and vpon gille downe the same day certeyn Sperryes of my lord Chamberleyns Cumpany to the numbere of v C. bekered w^t theym, and slew some of theym, and hurt and toke ij of their Sperryes, which ij Spere men wer brought vnto my lord Chamberleyn. And the Thursday, at nyght after x of the Clok, the Oost of my lord Chamberleyn came into Saynt Georges ffeelde, and there lay that nyght. And the same Thursday all the Cornysse men removed to Bansted Downe, and the nyght after in to Sussex toward Rayle. And the kyng w^t his people and Ost lay that nyght aboute Henley vpon Themys. And the said nyght was Secret Meanes made vnto my lord Chamberleyn by dyuers of the Cornysse men, that it wold please his lordship to be a meane vnto the kynges grace that the said Comons of Cornwaill myght haue for theym a generall pardon ; And they wold of a Suyrtie bryng in to my said lord Chamberleyn the said lord Awdeley, And their other hede capitayne the Smyth. Vpon the ffriday folowyng in the mornyng, aboute viij of the Clok, the Ost of my lord Chamberleyn Removed out of the ffeeld, and went toward Croydon ; but they after Retourned agayn, so that by ij of the Clok they wer all in the forenamed ffeelde of Saynt Georges. And that after none came also thider the kynges Oste w^t many of his lordes. And when the Mair with his Brethern and all the chief craftes of the Citie were redy standyng in harneys from the Brigge vnto Graschurche to Receyve the kyng, which as the Mair had vnderstandyng that his grace that nyght wold haue comen to the Tower, tydynges came to the Mayr that the kyng entendid that nyght to lye at Lambhith, so that then euery man departid home ; and the kyng was after seen in the ffeelde, and abrewyng and comfortyng of his people, the which wer numbred vpon xxv m^l men. And the Cornysse men this after none came agayn vnto the blak heth, and there pitched their ffeeld, and there lay all that nyght in greate Agony and variaunce ; ffor some of theym were myended to haue comyn to the kyng, and to hau yolden theym and put theym fully in his mercy and grace, but the Smyth was of the Contrary myende. And vpon the mornyng, aboute vj of the Clok of the Saterdag, beyng the xvijth day of Juyn, sir Humfrey Stanley w^t his Cumpany set vpon theym, and my lord of

f. 163^{vo}f. 164^{ro}

Oxinford and other vpon all other partes, so that wthin a short season, or evir the kyng myght approche the ffeild, they were distressid; Albe it that my lord Chamberleyn hastid hym in all possible wise, in such maner that hym self was in greate daunger, at whos comyng anon they fledde. And there was taken the lord Awdley, and a Gentilman called flammok, and their Capitayn the Smyth, all three on lyve and vnhurt, and moche of their people slayn, and many taken prisoners. And this done the kyng Rode to the place where they had pitched their ffeilde. And aboute ij of the Clok at after none he came over London Brigge, where at Saynt Magnus Chirch the Mair wth his brethren in Scarlet receyved hym, to whom he gave cherefull thankes for his good diligence of kepyng and orderyng of the Citie, and also for the plentevous vitailyng of his Ost; after which thankes geven, in the same place the kyng wth his owne swerd, which was f. 164^{vo} gird aboute hym, he dubbed the Maire knyght, John Shaa one of the Shryffes knyght, and the Recorder, Robert Sheffeld. And so from thens Rode vnto powlis, and there offred. And from thens he went to the Tower, where he lodged. And forthwith was proclamacion made through London, that euery man havyng eny prisoner shuld bryng forth the prisoner and his name by ix of the klok vpon Monday folowyng; and euerych of theym so havyng prisoner or prisoners shuld haue his prisoner or prisoners Restored, or elles competent Reward for theym. And after was dyuers of the said Prisoners Sold, some for xij d. and summe for more. And vpon Monday folowyng the lord Awdeley, the forsaid flammok, and the Smyth, whos name was Mychaell Joseph, wer before the kyng and the lordes of his Counsaill wthin the Tower, and there examyned.

Vpon Midsomerday folowyng the kyng wthin the Tower made dyuers knyghtes, among the which that other shiref of London called Richard Haddon was sent for in the mornyng and there also made knyght.

Ye haue hard before how that the Smyth, Capitayn of the forsaid Comons of Cornewaill, wer taken at the blak heth wth many moo, as the lord Awdley, flammok, and many other; which said Smyth and flammok wer vpon the Monday, beyng the f. 165^{ro} xxvj day of Juyn, Arayned in the White Hall at Westmynster, and there adiuged; and vpon the morow, Tuesday folowyng,

The
Cornyssh at
Blak Heth.

the said Smyth and flammok wer drawn from the Tower through the Citie vnto Tiborn; and ther hanged till they wer dede, and after stryken downe, and heded and after quarterid.

And the same day was the lord Awdley had from the Tower to Westm'. the Axe of the Tower borne byfore hym. And there in the White hall a-Reyned and adiuged; and that after none drawn from Westm' vnto Newgate, and there Remayned all nyght. And vpon Weddensday in the mornynge, aboute ix of the Clok, drawn from the said Gaole of Newgate vnto the Tower hill w^t a cote armour vpon hym of papir, all to torne; and there his hede stryken off: vpon whos Soule, and all christen god haue mercy! amen! And after his hede set vpon the Brigge. The cause of Rysyng of those Comons was after the Comon fframe for the graunt of swich money as was graunted at the last parliament, for the which the said Comons put in blame the Archbisshop of Caunterbury, my lord Cardynall, also the Archebisshop¹ of Durham, the Bisshop of Bathe, Sir Reynold Bray and Sir Thomas Lovell, knyghtes, w^t other; which persones their myendes was to have distroyed; this was their owteward Colour, what their Inward intent was God knoweth, but what hath ensued of like besynesse is euydent, as by Jak Straw, Jak Cade, and other.

And vpon Saterdag next folowyng was their three hedes set vpon London Brigge. And the iiij quarters of the forenamed flammok wer set vpon iiij Gates of the Citie of London, that is to wete Ludgate, Newgate, Crepylgate, and Aldrichgate. And the iiij quarters of the Smyth wer sent into Devenshire and Cornewaill, as it was Reported. And the Trunke of the lord Awdley was buryed w^t in the chirch of the blak ffreres wⁱⁿ Ludgate, fast by the Chapell of the Erle of Worceter.

This yere aboute Bertilmew tyde was shewed of Credible persones that in Saynt nede a Towne in Bedford² shire and in the ffeldes there adioynant fill haile Stonys, that were mesured xvij vnchis aboute, which bete downe the Corn standyng that it came neuer to good.

Also this year was concluded a Mariage bitwene my Lord Prynce and one of the daughters of the kyng of Spayn.

¹ So in MS.

² Stow has corrected this to Huntingdon.

The deth of
the lord
Awdley.

f. 165^{ro}

f. 166^{ro}

The ixth day of Septembre, beyng Saterdag, was set vpon the pillery in Cornhill a man for gaderyng of money by a forged pardon.

This yere Reigned in this Land a wonderful syknesse called the Spaynyssh pokkes, which contynued vpon mennys bodyes ij yere or they wer fully healed.

Also this present moneth of Septembre landed in Cornewail The taking of Parkyn. Perkyn Werbek w^t iij smale Shippes only, and w^t hym to the numbre of an hundreth or vj score persones, which entred fether vnto a Towne called Bodman, where he was accompaned w^t iij or iiij m^l men of Rascayll and most parte naked men. And there proclaymed hym silf kyng Richard the iiijth, And Second f. 166^{vo} Son vnto kyng Edward the iiijth late kyng of Englund.

And vpon Saynt Mathewes day came certeyn tydynges vnto the Mayre that vpon the Sondag before, beyng the xvijth day of Septembre, the said Perkyn and his complices assawted the Citie of Exetir at ij Gates, that is to sey the Northgate and the East Gate; where by the power of therle of Devenshire and the Citezeins he was put of, and to the numbre of CC. men of the said Perkyns slayn.

And vpon the Monday folowyng he and his people made a new assawte vpon the said Citie, where agayn they wer put of to their more Damage. Albeit that they fired the Gates; at which said Second assawte the Erle of Devenshire was hurt in the arme w^t an arowe. And when the said Perkyn and his Companye Sawe they myght not opteyne their purpoos agayn the Citie of Excetir they w^d drew theym toward Taunton; where vpon the Weddensday folowyng he mustrid, havyng to the numbre, as it was said, of viij M^l men; how be it they wer pore and naked. And the nyght folowyng aboute mydnyght the said Perkyn w^t lx horsmen accompanied fled secretly fro the pore Comons levyng theym amased and disconsolat. And after my Lord f. 167^{ro} Chamberleyn, havyng knowlege of this his departure, sent toward the Sees side CC. Sperryes to Stoppe hym from the See, and to Serche the Cuntrey yf they myght take hym.

And vpon the ffriday John Heyron, Mercer, which before tyme had fledde the Citie of London for dette, and one Skelton w^t one Asteldy, a Scryvainer, which iij persones wer the moost worthy of his Counseill, came vnto Bewdely, a Sayntwary beside

f. 167^{vo}

Southampton; and there Registered theym self. And in this while one James a Rover, which had gadered in his cumpanye to the numbre of vj or vij C. Rebelles, Sechyng the forsaid Perkyn to haue assisted hym, mette w^t the Provost of Peryn, and brought hym vnto Taunton aforsaid; and there in the Market place slewe hym pytuously, in such wise that he was dismembred and kutte in many and sundry peces. The cause as it was said was for that he was one of the Occasioners of the Rebelyng of the Cornysse men; for he was one of the commysioners in that Cuntre and gadered, as they said, more money than came vnto the kynges vse. But what so euer the cause was, foule and piteously was he murderid; vpon whose Soule and all Cristen Jhesu haue mercy! Amen!

And the Tuesday folowyng came vnto Westmynster a chapeleyn of the said Perkyn, and one of his Chief Counseill w^t other also to Seynt Martyns; and thus his disciples fled from theyr fayned Maister; the forsaid preest was named Sir William Lounde, sumtyme chapeleyn and Stieward of houshold w^t Sir Rauf Hastynges, knyght, from whome full falsly and traytrously the said preest w^t certeyn money and Juelles to a good Substaunce stale away from the said Sir Rauf, and so departed ouer the see vnto the said Perkyn; and there abode still w^t hym by the Space of iij or iiij yeres to the grete trowble and daunger of the forsaid Sir Rauf Hastynges.

f. 168^{ro}

And vpon the Sondag next folowyng came certeyn tydynges from the kyng vnto the Maire, of the takyng of the said Perkyn w^t in the Sayntwary of Bewley aforsaid; wherfore the Mair, w^t his Brethern assemblid, went forthw^t aboute x of the Clok in the mornyng vnto poules, and there caused *Te Deum* to be solempnly songen, which was the first day of Octobre.

And after this came certeyn writyng vnto the Maire that the said persone was brought vnto the kynges presence vnto Taunton, where the kyng pardoned hym of his lif and John Heron also; and so from thens he awayted vpon the kynges grace Rydyng his progresse westward. And vpon Tuesday, beyng Saynt Lukes Even, the Quene, comyng from Walsyngham, came through the Citie Receyved by the Mair and his Brethern vpon horsbak at Bisshopes Gate. And from thens so conveyed vnto the warderobe by the blak ffreres, where she loged that

nyght and the Day folowyng; and from thens to Shene, where to her Grace was brought, the Saterdag before Saynt Symon and Jude, the wif of Perkyn aforsaid; which said wif was a Scottissh woman and doughter vnto the Erle of Huntley of Scotland.

1497 { Barthu. Reed } A^o xiiij^o. f. 168^{vo}
William Purchas, Mercer { Thomas Wyndoute }

This yere the Saterdag, beyng the xvijth day of Nouembre, the kyng came vnto his manoir of Shene after his long beyng at Excetir. And vpon the Weddensday folowyng he came by land to Lambhith, and there toke his Barge and came vnto Westm['], where the Mair, w^t his Brethern, receyved hym in the paleis, w^t dyuers of the Citesyns to the numbre of iiij^{xx}, of euery ffeliship a certeyn assigned in their last lyuereys. At which Season the forsaid Persone Perkyn came also before the kyng, vpon whome the same season and other dayes folowyng was moch wonder yng, and many a Curse throwen at his hede.

Here after ensueth the Confession of the said Perkyn
and Pedygre.

"ffirst it is to be knowen that I was born in the Towne of Turney¹, and my ffaders name is called John² Osbek; which said John Osbek was controller of the Towne of Turney. And my f. 169^o moders name is Kateryn de ffaro. And one of my Grauntsires vpon my ffaders side was called Deryk Osbek, which died; after whos deth my grauntmother was married vnto the wⁱⁿ named Petir flamme; and that other of my grauntsires was called Petir flam³, which was Receyvour of the forsaid Towne of Turney and Deane of the Botemen that be⁴ vpon the watir or Ryver of Leystave⁵. And my Grauntsire vpon my moders side was called Petir⁶ ffaro, the which had in his keypyng the keys of the Gate of Seynt Johns, wⁱⁿ the abouenamed Towne of Turney, Also I had an Vncle named Maister John Stalyn dwellyng in the parisshe of Saynt Pyas wⁱⁿ the same Towne, which had married my ffaders Sister, whose name was Johane or Jane, w^t whom I dwelled a certeyn season; and afterward I was led by my moder to Andwarp for to lerne flemmysshe in an house of

¹ Turney in Flaunders, Hall.

² name is John, Hall.

³ Hall *omits* and that other . . . flam.

⁴ rowe, Hall.

⁵ Ryuer, called Leschelde, Hall.

⁶ was Peter, Hall.

f. 169^{vo}

a Cosyn of myne, officer of the said Towne, called John Stienbek, w^t whome I was the Space of half a yere. And after that I retourned agayn vnto Turney by reason of the warres that wer in fflaunders. And wthin a yere folowyng I was sent w^t a Merchaunt of the said Towne of Turney named Berlo, and his Maister's name Alex., to the Marte of Andwarp, where as I fill syke, which sykenesse contynued vpon me v. monethes¹; and the said Berlo set me to boorde in a Skynners hous, that dwelled beside the hous of the Englessh nacion. And by hym I was brought from thens to the Barowe Marte², and loged at the Signe of thold man, where I abode the space of ij monethes. And after this the said Berlo set me w^t a merchaunt in Middelborough to seruice for to lerne the language, whose name was John Strewe, w^t whome I dwelled from Cristmas vnto Easter; and than I went into Portyngale in the Cumpany of Sir Edward Bramptons wif in a Ship which was called the Quenes Ship. And whan I was comen thider I was put in seruice to a knyght that dwelled in Lusshebourne, which was called Petir Vacz de Cogna, w^t whome I dwelled an hole yere, which said knyght had but one Iye; and than because I desired to se other Cuntrees I toke licence of hym. And than I put my silf in seruice w^t a Breton, called Pregent Meno, the which brought me w^t hym into Ireland. And whan we wer there aryved in the Towne of Corke, they of the Towne, because I was arrayed w^t some clothes of silk of my said Maisters, came vnto me and threped vpon me that I shuld be the Duke of Clarence sone, that was before tyme at Develyn. And for as moch as I denyed it there was brought vnto me the holy Euaungelist and the Crosse by the Mayre of the Towne, which was called John Lewelyn³; and there in the presence of hym and other I toke myn Othe as trouth was that I was not the forsaid Dukes Son, nother of none of his blood. And after this came vnto me an Englissh man, whose name was Steffe Poytron, w^t one John Water, and said to me in sweryng grete Othis, that they knew wele I was kyng Richardes Bastarde Son; to whome I answerd w^t hie⁴ Othis that I were not. And than they advised me not to be afferd but that I shuld take it vpon me Boldly, and iff I wold

f. 170^{ro}f. 170^{vo}¹ contynued vpon fyue monethes, Hall.³ le Wellen, Hall.² to Barowe marte, Hall.⁴ like, Hall.

so do they wold ayde and assiste me w^t all theyr powr agayn the kyng of Englund; And not only they, but they were well assured that therles of Desmond and Kildare shuld do the same, ffor they forsid not what party¹ so that they myght be revenged vpon the kyng of Englund; and so agaynst my will made me to lerne Inglisshe, and taught me what I shuld doo and say. And after this they called me Duke of York, the Second Son of kyng Edward the ffourth, because kyng Richardes Bastarde Son was in the handes of the kyng of Englund. And vpon this the said John Water, Steffe Poytron, John Tiler, Huberd Bourgh, w^t many other, as the forsaid Erles, entred into this fals Quarell. And wthin short tyme after this the ffrensshe kyng sent vnto me an Embasset² into Ireland, whose names was loyte Lucas and Maister Steffes ffri^on³, to aduertise me to come into ffraunce; and thens I went into ffraunce, and from thens into fflaunders, and from fflaunders into Ireland, And from Ireland into Scotland, and so into Englund."

The Tuesday before Seynt Andrewis day, beyng the xxviij f. 171¹⁰ day of Nouembre, the sayd Perkyn was conueyd vpon horse bak thorowh Chepe and Cornehyll vnto the Towr of London; and after hym was also on horse bak, clad in armittes abytt, a man, ffast bound hondes and ffete, which some tyme was, as it was reportyd, Sargeaunt fferroure vnto owir Souerayn Lord the kyng Henry the vijth, also lad vnto the sayd Towir and ther lefte as prisoner; which said fferroure departyd oute of the kynges seruice long tyme before and went vnto the said Perkyn, and became his seruant and was w^t hym yeris and days, and after the said Perkyns takyng, wandrid abowte in the habit and ffourme of an Ermyte, and so was takyn and browght vnto the kyng. And after thys prisoner thus lafte in the Tower the said Perkyn was conueyd ayen thorwth Candylwyke strete, and so ageyn thorwth Chepe toward Westmynst'. with many a curse and wonderyng Inowth. The Monday next ffolowyng, beyng the iiijth day of Decembre, the forsaid fferroure and one callid Edwardes, which some tyme had ben in seruice w^t the Quens grace in the Rouse of a yoman, wer drawn from the towir to

¹ forced not what parte they tooke, Hall.

² sent an Ambassador, Hall.

³ Stephyn Fryam, Hall.

Tiborne and ther hangyd; and the said fferroure hedyd and quarteryd, and after bothe buryed in the ffrere Austyns: vpon whos sowlys god haue mercy! Amen!

f. 171^{vo}
A pro-
clamacion
of peas with
Scotland.

The Wednysday ffolowyng, beyng Seynt Nicholas Day, in the mornyng A bowte x of the Clok, was made a Solempne Proclamacion at Leddynaule, and so after thorwth the Cite of London, of a continuell or establyshyd peas bitwene owir souerayn lord kyng Henry the vijth and the Scottysch kyng, for the terme of bothe their lyues and either of theym longyst lyuyng, And A yer after.

Thys yer in the moneth of Decembre the wedercok of the crosse of Seynt Pawles Stepyll was taken downe, and set vppe Agayn by a Carpenter of Crystyschurch called Godfrey in the latter ende of Maii the same yere.

Of ffyre at
Shene.

This yere the kyng kept his Cristmasse at his manoir of Shene; wher, vpon Seynt Thomas day at nyght in the Cristmasse weke abowte nyne of the clok, began A grete ffyre wⁱⁿ the kynges logyng, and so contened vnto xij of the nyght and more; by violence where of moch and greate part of the olde byldyng was brent, and moche harme don in hangynes, as Rych beddys, Costrynges and other, apperteynyng to such a noble courte; how be it, lowyng to god, no man was nor Cristen Creatur therby perished; which was to the kynges Synguler confort, consideryng the greate and notable court that ther was holdyn, as fyrst the kyng, the Quene, my lady the kynges moder, w^t my lord of york, My lady Margaret and dyuers other estates.

f. 172^{ro}

M. Browne.

This yer vpon Newyers day by the morne did M. John Browne Aldirman, whos sowle Jhesu haue mercy. And in his Rome of Aldermanship was chosen and electyd John Wyngar, Grocer.

le mort de
le Roy de
Fraunce.

This yere in the moneth of Aprill, abowte xvj day, came veray tydynges vnto the kyng, beyng Est^r. holydays, that the frensh kyng was dede.

This yere in the begynnyng of Maii, the kyng beyng at Canturbury, was brent an heretyk, a prest, which by the kynges exortacion before his deth was conuertyd from his erowys opynyons, and died a Cristen man; where of his grace gate grete honour.

The vth day of the said moneth of Maii was kept at Powles

A Solempn Dirige or Obsequy ffor the frensh kyng, and on the morne a Solempn messe, wher offeryd the Meir and his brether and all the Craftes of the Cite. Ye haue hard before of the taking of the Perkyn, and his confession and pedigrew; and how graciously it plesyd the kynges grace to Deale w^t hym, and after kept hym in his court at liberte; which grete benefetes vpon the said Perkyns party forgotyne, he vpon Trinite Sondag evyn, vpon Saterdag, beyng the ixth day of Junii, aboute Mydnyngth, stale A way owte of the Court, the kyng beyng then at Westmynst', for whom was made grete serch.

The said Perkyn after he was departed, as before is said, went vnto shene; and ther made swych petyous mocyons vnto the ffader of the plaise, that after he had set hym in Suyr kepyng went vnto Westmynst'. and ther gate pardon of the kyng for hys lyffe, and so was browgth Agayne to the kyng. And the ffryday next folowyng was made w^tin the palays at Westmynst' a scaffold of pipis and of hoggysshedes; and there vpon a peyr of stakes he was set A good part of the fore none; And ther was wondred agene vpon, as he had ben ofte tymys before.

And vpon the monday folowyng was a scaffold made in Chepyssyde, foreagayn the kynges hede, where vpon the said Perkyn stood from x of the mornyng tyll iij of the clok at after¹ none, where he was excedyngly wondred vpon. And the same after none abowte thre of the Clok he was browgth from the said place thorwth Cornhulle vnto the Towir of London, w^t Officers of the Cite and also of the said Towir folowyng.

This yer in the moneth of Julii fyll hayll in Essex in a vyllage besyde Walden, wherof the stonys were xiiij onchys abowte. This yer in the moneth of Julii was Henry Cote, Alderman, by his awne labour Discharged; and in his Rume and ward was chysyn Barthu. Rede, shyreve. The said moneth was Repayd the iij m^l li. before borowid by the kyng of the Cite of London, as afore Sweth.

This yer was grete drowte in so moch that from the ffeast of Estirn vnto the ffirst or begynnyng of Auguste fyll lytyll rayne, where thorwth the grasse was so sor consumed that a lode of hey, which before seasons was solde in London for iij s. or v s., f. 173^{ro} was that yere solde for x s., xij s, and sume for a mark.

¹ *The writer first wrote Est'.*

Estate the Mayr presentid vnto hym a pair of gilt Basons weiyng Ciiij^{xx} viij Vnces di., and a pair of large gilt pottes weiyng CCCcix oz.; which when the Recorder had besought his grace to accept that litell and powre gifte tristying that after they shuld remembre his grace w^t a Bettir, he said these wordes folowyng: 'ffader Maire! I thank you and your Brethern here present of this greate and kynd remembraunce, which I trist in tyme commyng to deserue. And forasmoche as I can not give vnto you accordyng thankes, I shall pray the kynges grace to thank you, and for my partye I shall not forgete your kyndnesse.' This yere the viijth day of ffebruarii was one Margaret Clyderowe for Bawderye set vpon the pilery in Cornhill, and after banysshed the Towne for ever.

The same day was buryed John Mathew, Aldirman of the f. 174^{ro} Citie of London: whose soule god assoile. And for hym was chosen Alderman, Thomas Wyndoute, Mercer.

This yere vpon Shrove Tuesday was hangid at Seynt Thomas Wateryng a yonge ffelowe of the age of xix yeres, which was son of a Cordwainer dwellyng at the Bulle in Bisshoppesgate strete; for somoche as he entendid to haue made a new Rumour and Insurrexcion wⁱⁿ this lande, callyng and namyng hym self Erle of Warwyk; where he hynged in his Shirte from the said Tuesday till the Satirday agayne nyght next folowyng.

This yere vpon Sonday, beyng the xxiiij day of ffebruary, was cristenen the third sone of our soueraigne lord the kyng at the ffreres of Grenewiche, and named Edmond.

This yere in the moneth of Marche was ended the plee bitwene the citie and the Brocours Alyauntes; which said plee had hanged before the kynges Counsell from the tyme of the lattre Mayraltie of sir Henry Colet till the tyme abouesaid; and than was a direccion taken by the kyng and his Counsell for the space of thre yeres folowyng, that no brocour aliaunt shuld occupie the ffeate of Broocage, but such numbere as at that tyme was appoynted, where before that tyme of late euery straunger toke vpon hym the said ffeate that wold, w^tout any othe or condition; where now it was ordeyned that the said numbere shuld not excede, and that they shuld be by the Mair and his brethern admytted and sworne, and for their mysdemeanure there after

The birth
of Edmond
the iiij^{de} son
of our
soueraigne
lord p^e
kyng.

f. 175^{ro}

by the said Mair and Aldremen to be correctid; which numbres was as foloweth

Venysians	iiij.	Lucaners	ij.
Janneys	iiij.	and for euery other nacion	
Spaynardes	ij.	Reciaunt w ⁱⁿ the Citie	
fflorentynes	iiij.	of London	ij.

Which Ordeinaunce, w^t greate labour and diligence of the Mayr and his brethern, w^t the good and assiduat labour of the Recorder and other of the Counsell of the Citie, was brought vnto effect and conclusion.

f. 175^{vo}

Also this yere was the Tenement Brewhous called the Swan, adioynnyng to the East ende of Seynt Antonyes in London, pulled or taken downe; And the Chirch of the said Seynt Antony enlarged by the space of the said Brewhous, to the enlargyng wherof and byldyng Sir John Tate, late Mair of the Citie, gave of his good will grete summys of money.

This yere the last day of May was Buryed sir John ffenkyll, knyght and Aldereman: vpon whose Soule Jhesu haue mercy! Amen! and for hym was chosen Aldereman, sir Richard Haddon, knyght and Mercer.

This yere, the Sondag beyng the xvj day of Jun, stode at the Crosse of Powlis iiij heritikes beryng ffagottes; and vpon the next Sondag folowyng stode there viij herytykes, which all were brent vpon the left Cheke, and vpon their garmentes or gownes was set a Rede Crosse and a Brawderid ffagot, which said crosse and ffagot they were enjoyned to were all the tyme of their lyves vpon payne of goyng to the ffyre yf they were founde w^t out the said conysaunce.

f. 176^{ro}

This yere in the moneth of Octobre was discharged by his owne labour Rauf Tynley, Grocer, of his Alderemanship; and for hym was admytted and elect Stephen Jenyns, tailour.

Gascoyne
wyne for
xl. s. a Tonne.
Whete iiij s.
Salt xij s.

This yere was good Gascoyne wyne sold for xl. s. a Tonne, and moch left to the shipmen for freight, the plentie was so greate. And whete in the ende of this yere was at iiij s., and bay salt at xij s. a wey.

1499 { James Welford }
Nicholas Alwyn, Mercer { Richard Broud } A^o xv^o.

This yere vpon the Saterdag, beyng the xvj day of Nouembre,

was arayned in the White hall at Westmynster Perkyn before
 named, the Mayr of Corf¹ and his sone, w^t one John Tailour,
 which iiij persones ffor certeyn treasons by theym before doon
 were adiugged to be hanged, drawen, and quartered.

Here was
 Perkyn
 Warbek
 and his
 master
 adiuged,
 &c.

And vpon the Monday after sate at the Guild hall of London
 vpon an Oyer² determyn the Mayre, w^t my lord Chief Juge, w^t
 dyuers other Juges and knyghtes; and there before theym was
 endyted viij prisoners of the Tour, among the which was Thomas
 Mashborwth, sometyme bowyer vnto kyng Edward, ij Citezeins
 of the Citie, that one named ffynche, that other Prowde, and
 6 other, which were seruantes to M. Dygby, Marshall of the
 Tour, entendyng aftir the Comon ffame to haue slayn their said
 M., and to haue set at libertie therle of Werwyk and Perkyn.

f. 176^{ro}

And vpon the Tuysday next ensuyng was arayned in the
 greate hall at Westm'. the said Erle of Warwyk, beyng of the
 age of xxiiij yeres or thereabout; vpon whome sate for Juge
 the Erle of Oxinford, vnder a Cloth of Astate: where w^t out eny
 processe of the Lawe the said Erle of Warwyk, for tresons by
 hym Confessed and doon, submytted hym to the kynges grace
 and mercy; And so was there adiuged to be hangid, drawen and
 quartered.

Comes de
 Warwyk.

And vpon the satirday folowyng next, beyng seynt Clementes
 day, was drawen from the Tour vnto Tybourne Perkyn
 or Peter Warbek and one John a Water, some tyme Mair
 of Corf³, as before is said; at which place of Execucion
 was ordeyned a small Scafold, whervpon the said Perkyn
 stondyng shewed to the people there in greate multitude beyng
 present, that he was a straunger born accordyng vnto his former
 confession; and took it vpon his dethe that he was neuer the
 persone that he was named for, that is to sey the second son
 of kyng Edward the iiijth. And that he was forsed to take
 vpon hym by the meanes of the said John a Water and
 other, wherof he asked god and the kyng of forgiveness; after
 which confession he took his dethe meekly, and was there
 vpon the Galowes hanged; and with hym the said John a
 Water; And whan they were dede, stryken downe, and their
 hedes stricken of; and after their bodies brought to the ffrere

Obitus
 Petri
 Warbek.
 The dethe
 of Perkyn.
 f. 177^{ro}

¹ This should be Cork: the error is repeated by Hall.

² The scribe first wrote Other, but corrected it.

³ Read Cork.

Augustynes, and there buried, and their heedes set after vpon London Brigge.

The deth of
the yong
Erle of
Warwyk.

And vpon the Thursday folowyng, which was the xxix day of Nouembre, was therle of Werwyk beforesaid brought out of the Tour bitwene two men, and so ledde vnto the Scaffold and there beheded; and after the body w^t the hede leide Into a Coffyn and born ageyn vnto the Tour; which execucion was done bitwene ij and iij of the Clok at after none: vpon whose Soule and all christen Jhesu haue mercy!

f. 177^{vo}

And at the next tyde folowyng the body was conueied by water vnto Byrsam¹, a place of Religion beside Wyndesore, and there by his Auncesturs entered and buried.

And vpon the ffriday next folowyng, beyng seynt Andrewes even, Sat ageyn at the Guyld hall the Mair, w^t the Chief Justice and other Juges and knyghtes; before whom was arayned the fore named viij prisoners for lyf and deth, beyng charged one Quest w^t v prisoners, and that other enquest w^t iij; of the which said viij persones, iij of theym named Strangwissh, Blowet, Astwood, and long Roger were adiuged to be hanged, drawyn and quartered; which Jugement was given vpon seynt Andrewes day, the Mayre and the forsaid Juges there agayn sitting.

And vpon Monday folowyng, sitting at the said place the said Justices, was brought before theym the fore named ffynch, Girdeler, and there Jugged in like maner.

f. 178^{ro}

And vpon Weddensday next ensuyng was drawn from the Tour vnto Tiborn the forenamed Blewet and Astwode, both vpon one herdell; and there hanged, and after heded, and their bodies brought vnto the ffreres Augustynes, and there buried; which forenamed Astwod was, in the yere that Richard Chawry was mayre, drawn w^t other transgressours from Westm'. vnto the Towre hill there to haue been beheded; whome the kyng at that season, of his most bountevous grace, pardoned; wherfore as now his offence was the more heynous and Grevous.

The yere of
grace at
Rome.

This year, at the ffeaste of the Natyvytie of our Lord Jhesu Crist, beganne the yere of grace or Jubylie at Rome, which endured so till Cristmas next folowyng. Duryng the which

¹ i. e. Bisham Abbey.

Jubiliee all the pardoners of Englonde were annullid, and as it is to presuppose In likewise in other landes.

This yere the Kyng and the Quene in the begynnyng of the Moneth of May went or sailed ovir from Dovir to Caleis, and there taryed certeyn dayes; and so retourned the Tuysday next after Trynyte Sonday, or the xvjth day of Juyn.

Also this yere in the said moneth of May and the vjth day of f. 178^{ro} the said moneth was graunted by Auctorytie of a Comon Counsell wⁱⁿ the Citie of London a Quindecim and an half, for to prepair certeyn pageantes and other charges agayne the comyng of Dame Kateryn, Doughter of the kyng of Spayn.

Also this yere the xxiiij day of May were obioured at Powles Crosse two heretykes doying the opyn penance.

Here ensueth a copy of a lettre sent by the kyng to the Mair of London and his brethern from Caleis.

To our Trusty and welbeloued the Mair, and his Bretheren of our Citie of London.

By the Kyng.

Trusty and welbeloued, we grete you wele, and sithen our lettres lately adressid vnto you vpon our newis and passe tymes we, remembryng the honourable ambassade sent vnto vs from our Cosyn the archduke of Burgoyne and his herty f. 179^{ro} curteys and lovyng offres in all such thynges that myght be for our disport and pleasure, and heryng also that he was comyng to his Towne of Seynt Omyrs, considerid right wele that it stode w^t our honour to give vnto hym our thankes accordyngly for the Sonde of his said Ambassade, and the kynde and Lovyng offrees made vnto vs on his behalf; ffor the which consideracion we sent vnto our said Cosyn In especyall Ambassade our Right Trusty Counsellours, the Lord of Seynt Johans, and our Secretary, which were Receyved by many honourable personages w^tout the Towne of Saynt Omers. And in the morowe, Ascension Day, our said Ambassadors wer receyved vnto the presence of our said Cosyn, which receyved them in such honourable wise that the like therof hath not be seen In tyme passed, Givying vnto them Right Lovyng and ffavorable Audience in their matirs proposed in our behalf, and right tenderly accepted the same. In so moche that our said Cousyn led the said lord of Saynt

Johans on his right hande, and our Secretary on the left hand, goyng on ffote to the place where he took his hors, and so Rode through the said Towne bitwixt theym both in the sight of all the people than beyng there. And in likewise led theym in the Chirch in his Retourne from masse. And also Rood bitwene theym towards his logyng, Shewyng vnto theym that he takith vs as his patrone, fadir, and Protectour, And also for that prynce, in whome is all his specyall trust and confidence. Offryng also, that yf there were any thyng that myght be to thagmentacion and encrease of the love, Amyte, and confederacion betwixt vs, he woll right gladly confourme hym therevnto. Ovir this, our said Cosyn vpon Saterdag last passed sent Eftsones vnto vs othir honourable personages in Ambassade, as his second Chamberlayn and knyght of the Toyson, The Maister of his Requestes, and his Tresorer generall, which in semblable wise haue full lovyngly yoven vnto vs herty thanks on our said Cosyn's behalf for the sendyng of our said Ambassade. Shewyng also that for the tendre zeles and affectionat mynde that he bereth vnto vs before all other prynces, w^t his greates desire to se vs and to haue personall cominacion w^t vs at such tyme and place by vs booth to be appoynted, he auauaced his Journey by the space of L. leages nere towards vs, and came to his said Towne of Saynt Omers; which Ambassadors shew also, on our said Cosyn's behalf, how that he taketh vs for his patrone, ffader, and protectour, as is abouesaid; not only Instauntly desiryng to come and se vs as before is specified, w^t suche numbres and company as we will assigne vnto hym, but also doo vnto vs all the pleasure and service that shall lye in hym, w^t as herty and lovyng wordes as cowde be spoken. And ferthermore for the greates trust and synguler confidence that our said cosyn hath in vs, he wold haue comen vnto this our Towne of Caleis for the perfourmyng of his said desire, yf he had not denyed heretofore vnto our cosyn, the ffrensh kyng, vpon right greates consideracions to come at his Instaunce Into eny his walled Townes or ffortresses. And for the consequence that may ensue yf he shuld entre into our said Towne, which myght be presedent to the ffrensh kyng to cause hym hereafter to give hym like metyng wⁱⁿ any his Townes, Our said Cosyn hath desired vs to haue the said metyng wⁱⁿ our pale and marchies as fferre as

f. 179^vf. 180^r

to Saynt Petirs Chirch, on Monday or Tuesday in the Whitson-weke, or there aboute. And at our metyng our said Cosyn, as we vnderstonde by the Report of our said Ambassadors vpon large Overture made vnto theym by dyuers honourable persones of his Counseill at their last beyng with our said Cosyn, entendeth to haue cominication with vs as well for Allyaunce of f. 180^{ro} Mariages to be concluded bitwene our right entirely beloued Sone the Duke of York and his doughter, And our right dere second doughter and his Sone and heyre, as for other maters concernyng the Encrease and Augmentacion of such Amytie and consideracion as is concluded bitwene us both; which of lyklyhode shall take good effect hereafter by reason of our said metyng. And all be it that we entendid to haue kept our Whitsontyde at our Citie of Caunterbury, yit the consideracion of the promyssis, w^t thynstant desire of our said Cosyn, hath moved vs to tary here the lenger. Not doubtyng w^t goddes grace but some good effect shall growe vpon the same to our honour and pleasure: we have also nowe of late Receyved ij lettres at dyuers tymes sent from our Cosyn the kyng of Romainys, which shewe at large of the newys of Italie and of the takyng of the Duke of Melayn; and ovir that, dyuers and honourable persones Resort hider daily from sundry Cuntreys to se vs. Ovir this, our Cosyn, the ffrenssh kyng, hath sent vnto us a Squyer, one of the Maisters of his horsis, w^t his Right kynde and lovyng lettres, Signifyng vnto vs by the same that f. 181^{ro} he hath writen to the lord Gruthus, lyeutenaunt and governour of Pycardy, and the lord Mervyliers, baylif of Amyas, to come and visite vs, and offre vnto vs in his name all the honour, pleasure, and service that may be doon by theym or eny of his Subiettes, in like maner and fourme as they wold doo to his awne persone. And as other newes come we shall aduertise you of the same. Yoven vnder our signet, at our Towne of Caleis, the second day of Juyn.

Also this yere, the ffriday next folowyng Whitson Sonday, The deth of
died at a place of the Bisshop of Elys, called hatfeld, vpon a Edmond
xx myle from London, my lord Edmond, yongest Sone vnto the kynges
the kyng, and the third Sone: vpon whose Soule and all
Christen Jhesu haue mercy! Amen!

And the Monday, beyng the xxij day of Juyn, was the Corps of the said lord Edmond brought and conveyed honourably through ffilete strete w^t many noble personages, the Duke of Bokingham beyng the Chief mournour, the Mair and all the Craftes In their lyuereys standyng in ffiletstrete after their orders; and the said Corse so conveyed in a Chare, and all the mournours Ridyng toward Westmynster, where he was the said day buried by the Shryne of Saynt Edward.

f. 181^{vo} This yere in the Moneth of Juyn was a Towne in the Countie of Norff. Brent, called Babram.

The yere, the Monday before Mary Magdaleyn Day and the xx^{ti} day of the moneth of Juyll, was brent in Smythfeld an old man for heresye.

A greate deth. In this yere Reigned the greate Syknesse, wherof dyed wⁱⁿ the Citie of London moch people of all maner of Ages.

The deth of doctour Morton Bisshop of Canterbury. Also this yere in the begynnyng of the moneth of Octobre departed out of this world Doctour Moreton, Archebisshop of Caunterbury, Cardynall, Chaunceler and prymat of this Reame, a man worthi of memory for his many greate Actes and specially for his greate wisdom, which contynued to the tyme of his Discease, passyng the yeres of iiij^{xx} and odde; in our tyme was no man lyke to be compared w^t hym in all thynges; Albeit that he lyved not w^{oute} the greate Disdayn and greate haterede of the Comons of this land; his body is entered at Caunterbury, caryed from Knoll, where he died: vpon whos Soule and all Christen Jhesu haue mercy! AMEN!¹

f. 182^{vo} 1500 { Johannes Hawys } A^o xvj^o.
Willelmus Remyngton, piscenar' { Willelmus Stede }

This yere the nyght folowyng the xxj day of Decembre was, bitwene Midnyght and ij of the Clok, a passyng and a wonderfull Thunder, consideryng the season of the yere.

¹ A much later hand has written at the foot of f. 181^{vo}

letentur celi quod Morten transit ab Ely,
Simonis aduentum flent in Kent millia centum.

It is founded on a distich composed for Simon Langham, who like Morton was successively Bishop of Ely, Archbishop of Canterbury and Cardinal. The original ran as follows:

Exultent celi quia Simon transit ab Ely,
Cuius in adventum flent in Kent millia centum.

The point of Simonis in the sixteenth-century couplet is obscure.

The xxx^{ti} day of January of this yere was brought vnto the Gray ffreres of London the Corps of the right worshipfull Sir John Dynham, Tresorer of Englund, there to be buried : vpon whose Soule and all Christen Jhesu haue mercy ! Amen !

In the same yere and moneth died the Bisshop of Wynchestre, which newly was chosen Bisshop of Canterbury.

Also this yere came certayn Tydynges to the kyng, that the Modon. Turke had goton the Towne of Modon, and made grete Disstruccion of the Cristen.

And in this moneth abouesaid was sent from the pope a lettre or bryef of Requeste made to the kyng for Ayd agayne the same Turke.

In this yere the kyng, after he had ffynysshed a greate parte f. 182^{vo} of the buyldyng of his Manoir of Shene, which as before is said was consumed by ffire, ffor consideracion that in the tyme of þ^e said brennyng greate substaunce of Richesse, as well in Juelles and other thynges of Richesse, was perissed and lost ; And also that the Reedifyng of the said Manoir had cost, and after shuld cost or it wer pursued, grete and notable sumes of money, where before that season it was ones called or named Shene, ffrom this tyme forward it was commaunded by the kyng that it shuld be called or named Rich mount.

In this yere bitwene Easter and Midsomer by the Subtilite A scarsite of Breed, &c. and crafty dealyng of the Bakers was greate Scarcete of brede wⁱⁿ the Citie of London ; and yet plentie of whete lakked not, for whan it was deerest it exceded not xj s. iiij d. a quarter.

Also this yere vpon the xvj day of Juyn, in the nyght, was a wonderfull and greate wynde to be hard in that season of the yere.

In this yere in the moneth of August departed Secretely out f. 183^{ro} Edmond de la Pole. of the lond the Erle of Suff., and so sailed vnto fraunce, where he accompanied hym with Sir Robert Cursun, knyght, before season in like maner departed ; ffor the which the kyng charged all officers, as serchers and other, to make due serche euery man in his Cuntre to se that noon other in like maner departed his land w^{oute} his licence.

In this yere the xxiiij day of Septembre was set vpon the pillery in Cornhill oon Edmond Atherige, Colyer of Eggewar, A colier set vpon the pillery for

for sellyng of Colis not kepyng the full mesure ; and dyuers of his sakkes were brent vnder hym.

In this yere, vpon the day of Saynt ffraunceis or the iiijth day of Octobre, came first certeyn Tidynges to London that Dame Kateryn, Doughter of the kyng of Spayne, was landed at plumoth ; which by report shuld lond the Saterdag before, beyng the second day of the said moneth.

And this yere was the outward werk of Saynt Antonyes Chirch ended, at the Cost of the Right Worshipfull Sir John Tate, Knyght and Alderman of London.

f. 183^{vo}

Sir John Shaa, Aurifaber { Sir Laurence Aylmer } A^o xvij^o.
Henry Hede }

The first
feastholden
at yeld hall.

This man caused all his brethern, the Aldremen, to Ride from the Guylde hall vnto the Crane in the Vyntry, and there to take their Barge, And ageyn at their landyng to take their horses and to Ride to guild hall, where as at all tymes before, Syne the tyme of John Norman, Mair, the said Mair and his Brethern were accustomed to goo on ffote to the said Crane in the Vyntry, and after their Retourne from Westmynster agayne on ffote to such place as their dyner was ordeyned for.

Also this man kept his dyner at the said Guyld hall, which was the first tyme that euer eny there was kept or holden.

prince
Arthure
came in to
London.

This yere, the Tuesday before Seynt Martyns Day or the ixth day of Nouembre, my lord prynce w^t a goodly cumpany came In through fflete strete ; And so in to Powles Chirch yerd and there tourned vnto the kynges warderobe, where he was loged. And the same day the pryncesse came vnto Lambhith, where she and hir cumpany was also loged.

f. 184^{ro}

And the
princess
came to
Lambe-
hithe.
Her com-
yng into
London
and the
maner of
her ret'.
The pagent
at London
Brigge.

Vpon ffriday next folowyng, aboute ij of the Clok at after none, came the said Pryncesse into the Citie of London, Accompanied w^t many Astates and goodly galontes Apparayled in most costly and godly aray ; where she was receyved w^t moost Triumphe of the Mayre and the Citezeins, as by vj pagentes folowyng appereth. And first at London Brigge was ordeyned a goodly pagent and costlewe, of karvyn werke paynted and gilt in most costle maner, standyng vpon the Drawe brigge ; wherein were set ij personages princypall, that oon representyng Saynt Kateryn, and that other of Saynt

Vrsula, w^t dyuers livyng virgins ; the which Kateryn and Vrsula had spechis as foloweth :—

The speche of Saynt Kateryn.

Ne graue sit patrias, Katerina, Relinquere sedes,
Plus tibi Splendoris Regna aliena dabunt.

I, Kateryn of the Court Celestyall,
Where as is Joy and perdurable blisse,
ffrom whens all grace and comfort doth and shall
Alwey procede, for very love, I wisse,
Am come to you, fair lady, sithe that this
Into this Citie ys your first resort,
To welcome you, Ayde, assist and comfort.

f. 184^{ro}

I remembre wele¹ In your first Entre
Into this world the trust and affeccion
That ye and your ffrendes bare toward me ;
In your baptyme to be shild and proteccion
Not of adventure but of fre eleccion
Ye took this name Kateryn for very trist and love,
Which name is Regestred in the high Court aboue.

And as I halp you to Crist, your first make²,
So haue I purveid a Second Spowse trewe ;
But ye for hym the first shall not forsake,
Love your first spouse chief, and after that your newe,
And these Rewardes therof shall ensue,
With the Second an honour temporall,
And w^t the first glory perpetuall.

Hold on your way and you shall sone espye
A goodly castell, wherof the Capeteyn
Is wise and ffamous, called Polycy ;
W^tout whose help all they that thynk to Reign
Or long to prosper, labour all in vayn ;
Polycy to Honour will you strete convey ;
Hast you therefore ! god spede you on your wey !

f. 185^{ro}

¹ I remember well, Lady, *Antiquarian Repertory* (=A.).

² mate, A.

The Spech of Saynt Vrsula.

Sis felix, Katerina, meis ffaustusque Britannis,
Sidus nam Tute hijs hisperus alter eris.

Madame Kateryn, because that I and ye
Be comyn of noble blood of this land,
Of Lancastre, which is not oonly of Amyte
The cause but also a ferme band
Bitwene you and this Realme to stand,
Nature shall move vs to love alwey,
As two comyn¹ out of one Cuntrey.

f. 185^{ro}

Trouth it is that out of my lignage came
Arthure, the wise, noble, and vayllant kyng,
That in this Region was first of his name,
And for his strength, honour and all thyng
Mete for his astate, he was resemblyng
Arthure, the noble signe in heven,
Beawtie of the North w^t bright Sterres seven.

Vnto the kyng strong, famous, and prudent,
Nere kyn am I and named am Vrsula,
By which name I also represent
Another Image called Mynor Vrsa,
That other wise is called Cinosura,
Set fast by Arthur w^t other sterres bright
Gyvyng grete comfort to Travellers by nyght.

As Arthure your Spouse, than the second now
Succedeth the first Arthure in dignite,
So in like wise, Madam Kateryn, you
As second vrsula shall succede me;
Wherfore go now to polycy, for he
Shortly to honour shall se you conveied,
So as my Sister Kateryn hath seid².

f. 186^{ro}

The pagent
in Gracious
Strete.

Then she departed thens, and so Rode forth till she came
into Graces strete, where was ordeyned a goodly pagent like

¹ common, A.² hath to you saied, A.

vnto a castell, paynted and gylded in right costyous wise. In this castell stode a man Arayed like a Senatour, and expressed this Speche as ffoloweth ; which was named Polycy :—

Est Sana virtuti Arx hec nec non nobilitati,
Sed sine me nullus huc patet Introitus.

Who openeth these gates? What! opened they alone?
What meaneth this? O! now I se wele why.
The bright Sterre of Spayn, Esperus, on them Shone,
Whos goodly Beamys hath persed mightely
Through this Castell to bryng this good Lady,
Whos prosperous comyng shall right ioyfull be
Both vnto noblesse, vertu, and vnto me.

Welcome ye be, right excellent pryncesse,
And more welcome for that I, Pollycy,
Se and in you tokenes of vertue and noblesse,
Two thynges to the comon wele Right necessary¹;
And that to the comon wele I haue a synguler Joy²,
Therefore I me enforce alwey to the encreas
Of these two thynges, vertue and noblesse.

Then, forasmoch as I perceyve and se
You disposed to noblesse and Vertue,
Ye seme right apte to haue Auctorytie
W^tin this Reame, wherfore, as it is due,
I counselle you to labour and pursue
To theym two now beyng in this Toure,
And there shalbe while I am governoure.

f. 186^{vo}

The Spech of Noblesse w^tin the said Castell.

Si Virtus absit, census, genus, atque potestas
Nil preter nomen nobilitatis habens³.

Madame, sith ye haue entred the gates of Pollycy,
And the presence approched of me, noblesse,
To vertue streight ye shall be led therby ;

¹ wele necessary, A.² ihe, *i. e.* eye, A.³ *Read* habent.

For this is trouth, no maner man douteles
Can me and vertue suerly attayne, onlesse
That he of pollycy entre first the gate,
ffor we in no wise may be separate.

Wherefore, madame, me thynketh¹ very good
With me noblesse to haue acquayntaunce,
Because ye be come of noble blood;
And therfore now myself I shall avaunce,
As I am bound, w^t all my puyssaunce,
You to Convey to Vertu, In generall
Distyngued in Theoryk and Cardynall.

f. 187^{ro}

Vertue apperteyneth vnto euery astate,
As well to noble as to ffolk of lowe degre,
But yit the noble after an other Rate
Be apployed of their Right propertie
To be vertuous and to haue Ragalye,
Guydyng the people by strength for defence
Of theym and theyrs by synguler prudence.

Prese forth to vertue, she is debonayr,
Tretable and meke, takyng no disdayn
Of no creature that to her will Repair;
Ye shall her purchase, and that w^t litle payn;
But w^tout her and me all labur is in vayne:
To come to honour, therfore I shall provide
That Vertue to honour shall be your guyde.

The spech of Vertue w^tin the said Castell.

Si tibi virtutem, licet absint cetera, solam
Conciliabis, erit Nobilitate nimis.

Trouth it is that nobles, Lady Kateryn,
W^tout me, vertue, will not acheved be;
Who that one will haue that other must wyne²,
But all the craft is to fall in w^t me,
I am so straunge that many fro me fle,
ffor I, Vertue, my silf alwey adresse
To thynges of greate difficultie and hardnesse.

¹ thinke it, A.² must he wyne, A.

But notwithstanding, madame, it¹, shall ye
Wynne me w^t more ease than other shall;
ffor men in you may wele perceyve and se
A verry disposicion naturall,
Apte to receyve euery vertue cardynall,
And therfore w^t lesse labour and payne
to myn acquayntaunce ye shall wele attayne.

f. 187^{ro}

Moreouer, the excellent disposicion
Of your dere spouse, the noble prynce Arthure,
So toward is, So goodly of Condicion,
That your disposicions clene and pure
Joyned to-gidre, ye must nedis be sure
of myn Acquayntaunce, and thereby Aspire
To Noblesse here, whos favour ye desire.

Of these maters to you shall pronounce,
Or it be long, not only an Aungell,
But also your kynnesman kyng Alphounce,
Which of Astronymy was the verrey well,
And of your ffate the disposicion can tell;
Hym shall ye mete, w^t other mo elect,
That Toward your said Spouse shall² direct.

Whan this speche was ended she Rode fforth to ledenhall
corner, and there turned downe to the Conduyt In Cornhill,
where was ordeyned a Costlew pagent w^t a voluell by the which
the xij signes moved aboute the zodiak, and the mone shewed
her course of light and dirknesse. And ouer that voluell Sat,
in a stage or pynacle, Raphaell the Archangell; And vnder
the voluell vpon a sate sat iij Astates, Alphons, Job, and Boecius,
called Astronomers.

f. 188^{ro}
The
pageant in
Cornhill.

The spech of Raphaell w^{tin} the voluell.

Corpora spiritibus Reddit deus, ymaque summis,
Nil fiat vt noster³ absque ministerio.

Though Philyzophers of god knowlege did opteyn
By the meane of Creatures, yit be ye sure,
This knowlege was nevyr hadde sufficient and playne

¹ yet, A.² shall you, A.³ The sense seems to require nostro.

But by the techyng of Aungell, more parfight and pure
 Than the Instruccion of any bodely creature ;
 They be goddes messangers, that oonly can
 Declare such hevenly Misteryes to man.

f. 188^{vo}

Who taught the Prophetes and Patriarchis
 The Vnytie of god and Trinite of persone?
 Who enfourmed theym in the mervelous werkes
 Of Cristes Incarnacion, but aungell alone?
 Angell, through¹ the providence that god in his Trone
 Hath ovir all Creatures, aswell lowe as hye,
 Which providence dyuers phylosophers denye.

Madame, we be mynysters of goddes providence,
 Whom almyghty god to his people doth send
 To give theym Instruccion, ayde and assistance.
 Also god doth eche man at his birth commend
 To his propre Aungell, to socour and defend ;
 Eke Cities and Realmes tharchangelis² that move
 These Orbes and speris In the Regions aboue.

Moreouer I, Raphaell, one of the vij,
 Alway standyng in goddes high presence,
 Haue a speciall³ charge to me given
 Ovir mariages by goddes providence,
 To be made for loue, w^t vertue and reuerence,
 ffor procreacion of Childer after goddes precept,
 Not for censuall lust and appetite to be kept.

f. 189^{ro}

Wherefore agayn your mariage I come hither
 To se you coupled to your noble make,
 In like maner as I brought to-gidre
 Thoby and Sara, oonly for vertues sake ;
 Wherefore, madame, your way now may ye take,
 And ye shall shortly of your Spouse Arthure
 Se a more parfight and expresse fygure.

¹ taught, A.² to Archangells, A.³ especiall, A.

The spech of Alphouns.

Longa Resarcito Arthuri post tempora Regno,
Huc te venturum Sidera prodiderant.

Doughter Kateryn, I, Alphons, Remembre
Certeyn constellacions passid many a day
Shewyng a goodly prynesse yong and tendre
Of myn Issue shuld from her owne contrey
Toward northewest take a greate iourney;
And to a noble prynce shuld there maried be
Aspryng¹ to honour and Dignytie.

Doughter, the same² signyfoure of kynges
Entryng the Sagittary and his Triplicite,
To whos coniuncion approximat is
Esperous, and Arthure, the signyfoure, as we se,
ffer the more parte in the same hous to be.
loo! Lady Kateryn, these tokyns signyfie,
What dignytie ye shall opteyne, where and why.

f. 189^{vo}

Ye shall acchieve the dignytie of a quene,
By meane of Mariage in this noble land,
The land of Sagittary, as is Evedently seen
By the effect therof, and it doth subiect stand
Vnder the ffyry circumference and band.
Wele may ye Joy, whom the hevens assure
So prosperous felicite long to endure.

And for more concordance ye shall vnderstand,
Ye, lady, bere the badge of Sagittary,
Sumtyme the auncient Armes of this land,
As appereth by blason of Auctorytie;
And by the same signe, opteyned victory
Of enemyes, their number beyng greate;
And no mervayll that sine is so mete.

It is that³ signe, that noble prynce Arthure
Was borne vnder, your spouse fortunate;
In triplicite of the lyon sure

f. 190^{ro}¹ assuring, A.² sonne, A.³ the, A.

His hous domyfyed¹, and so procreate ;
 It is the signyfier of greate astate,
 And is of Jupiter, the hous formid² of heven,
 In which aspectes and signe ye comyn Evyn.

Therefore I see wele by experience
 The tyme is come, wherof³ right glad am I.
 And Eke the hevyns, by goddes high providence⁴,
 Doth the same thyng assure and Ratifie ;
 As your silf may se here Evidently,
 Beholdyng Arthure in his heavenly spere
 Signyfiour of your noble Spouse so dere.

To whoos said signyfiour the bodies celestiall
 Stand very benyvolent and freendly direct ;
 And eke your owne sterre, Hesperous, especiall
 Hath of euery planet Right prosperous aspect ;
 Which Signyfieth verry ffortunat effect,
 To ffolowe vpon your noble mariage
 To prynce Arthur's worthy personage.

f 190^{vo}

The speche of Job.

Contemplar deum potius quam sidera, nam ille
 Presidet omnibus hiis Munificeque Regit.

It is to Vertu full good and necessary
 The astronomy of the Phylysophers,
 But not w^tstandyng, Madame, yit shall I
 Shew you an other Astronymy that is
 More necessary to be knowen ; and it is this,
 To knew hym silf, that created and wrought
 Hevyn, erthe, and all creatures of nought.

Alfons hath shewed you the heavenly bodies
 for your comfort, and of your Spouse a ffigure ;
 But now, madame, loke vp above all this,

¹ damnified, A. ² fortune, A. ³ A. *omits* wherof. ⁴ prudens, A.

And ye shall fynd a more specyall pleasure
 To know and behold the greate lord of nature,
 All myghty god, that creat and wrought
 Arthur, Hesperus and all thyng¹ of nought.

It is the Sune of Justice, the erth elumynyng, f. 191^{ro}
 That² is the verray Hesperous, that shone so bright
 In the west, to our comfort, by his deth fallyng;
 This is the lyon of Juda, that venquysshed in fight,
 Rysyng from deth to lif by his own might;
 This is Arthure, enlumynyng eche coste
 W^t vij bright sterres, vij giftes of the holy goste.

Which hath not knyht Arthure and Hesperous oonly
 To-guyder, as Alphons, your kynnesman, hath said;
 But also by goddes providence almyghty
 His predestinacion and grace thereto laid,
 To be ioyned in mariage w^t his help and ayde,
 ffor concordance of the Cardynall vertue
 Of Attemperaunce³ atwene your spouse and you.

The speche of Boecius.

Pulcrum est nosce deum, solem, lumenque; set hec quid,
 Si tute ignores, vtilitatis habent.

Madame, as the noble Alphons, kyng,
 Hath evidently shewed by good argument
 In Astronomy, how that in euery⁴ thyng
 The hevenly bodies right benyvolent
 Stand in Aspectis full equivalent,
 Euerych, fortunat In his Region,
 Disposid to your Mariage and vnyon.

Right so Job, expert in Dyuynyte, f. 191^{vo}
 ffor conveyentes found in your personage,
 Hath shewed and proved by auctorytie,

¹ all the heven, A.

² this, A.

³ a temperance, A.

⁴ In Astronomy brought that euery, A.

That ye and your Spouse ought in mariage
 Be ioyned as two of Royall parage,
 To goddes pleasure and effectes naturall
 ffirst caused in the Bodies spirituall.

Of the first cause that¹ procedeth the second
 Lynked and knyght by a golden cheyn;
 The effectes, I meane, that you shall make habound²,
 In honour and dignytie for euer to Reigne,
 Wherefore of Reason we thre accord certeyn,
 Astronomer, philysopher, and devyne,
 You to be ioyned, and so we all determyne.

The
 pageant
 ayenst
 Soper Lane.

After these speches this ended, she passed through and so vnto
 Chepe, where foragayne Soperlane was set the iiijth pagent, In
 maner of an heven, wheryn was paynted the xij signes, and ouer
 theym was Arthure, clene armed, in his Golden Chare. And in
 the compas of the firmament wer iij yong stripelinges of the age
 of xij or xiiij yeres, clene armed, the which went evir by avice
 toward the chare of Arthur, but they neuer passed a certeyn
 height; vnder these iij Childer Sat certeyn personys, among
 which one representyng the persone of ffroneas³ had this spech
 folowyng:—

f. 192^{rs}

Voluitur Arthuri Triga aurea cardine semper
 Inmoto, nec Aquis mergitur Hesperiiis.

Welcome! fair Lady, fayrer than Hesperus,
 Welcome, noble pryncesse, vnto Britayn!
 The lond of Arthure, your spouse most bountevous,
 Whose expresse Image and figure certeyn
 Ye may behold all armed, not in vayn
 W^t corporall Armour only but in like wise
 W^t the spirituall Armour of Justice.

Which Armour of Justice, as the prophet seith,
 Is of euery Realme the pesible conserviture;
 Wherefore as ye se here this Chare on height

¹ than, A.

² a bande, A.

³ *This word is not clear.*

Standith in his compas alwey ferm and sure,
 Lyke wise the Realme of your worthy spouse Arthure
 Shynyng in vertue shall stonde perpetually
 W^t the¹ compase of his noble progeny.

Wherefore, Madame, gretely reioyse ye may,
 ffor whos mariage of a speciall ffavour
 It pleasid hath almyghty god to purvey
 A prynce of all prynces the verey ffleur,
 W^t whom ye shall aspire to greate honour;
 Go ye forth to the ioyfull semblaunce now
 Of the mariage bitwene your Spouse and you.

After this spech ended she Rode Toward Powles, but whan f. 192^{vo}
 she came ageyn the standard in Chepe there was ordeyned A pageant
at the
stander in
Chepe.
 a right Costlew pagent, after an heven w^t vij Candelstikkes of gold
 and candelles of wax on theym brennyng, And a man goodlike
 apparaild representyng the ffader of heven. The which had
 a speche, as ffolloweth. In an hous, wheryn than dwellyd
 William Geffrey, haberdassher, stood the kyng, the Quene and
 many grete astates of the Realme.

Hunc veneram Locum sexteno Lumine septum,
 Dignumque Arthuri' totidem Astra micant.

I am begynnyng and ende, that made eche creature
 Myself and for myself, but man specially,
 Both male and female, made after myn owne figure;
 Whom I ioyned to-gidre in Matrymony,
 And that in Paradise, declaryng opynly,
 That men shall weddyng in my chirch solempnyse
 ffigured and syngnyfied by the erthely paradise.

In this my Chirch I am alwey resident,
 As my cheff Tabernacle and moost chosen place,
 Among these Golden Candelstikkes, which represent
 My Catholyk Chirch, shynyng afore my fface
 W^t light of feith, wisdom, doctryn and grace;
 And mervelously eke enflawmed toward me
 W^t the extinguyble² fyre of Charytie.

f. 193^{ro}

¹ within the, A.

² inextinguible, A.

Wherefore, my welbeloued doughter, Kateryn,
 Sith I haue made you to my own Semblaunce
 In my Chirch to be maried, and your noble Children
 To Reign in this land as in their inheritaunce,
 Se that ye haue me In specyall Remembraunce;
 Love me and my Chirch, your spirituall moder;
 ffor ye dispisyng that one dispise that other.

Loke! that you walk my preceptes¹, and obey theym wele,
 And here I give you that same blessing, that I
 Gave my welbeloued Children of Israell:
 Blessid be the ffrute of your bely,
 Your substaunce and ffrutes I shall² encrease and multiply,
 Your Rebelligious Enemyes I shall put in your hand,
 Encreasyng in honour both you and your land.

f. 193^{vo}

This doon she departed vpon her way, and whan she came
 a litle beyonde the Crosse in Chepe, at the ende of ffriday strete,
 there the Mair, beyng on horse bak accompanied w^t the Recorder,
 a litell avaunced hym toward the pryncesse; where the Recorder,
 in the name of the Mair, his Brethern, and the Citezeins of London,
 welcomed her grace w^t conveyent wordes and salutacion; which
 doon the Mair and Recorder retourned to their places. And she
 Rode forth forby all the Aldermen, the which sat in ordre on
 horse bak a long the strete from the forsaid place vnto the old
 Chaunge, doyng to her grace due obeysaunce. And whan she
 cam to the litle Conduyte at the ferr ende of Chepe, there was
 ordeyned a goodly pagent, wheryn sate Prelacy and Honour w^t
 other, arayed in costelew wise; wherof Prelacy and Honour had
 spechis as foloweth:

The pa-
 geant atte
 litle con-
 duit.

Septimus extremis te sponsam Henricus ab oris,
 Arthurum vt nubas, Virgo decora, vocat.

f. 194^{ro}

Though man for his offence and grete demerit
 ffele from his honour, by Right and Justice,
 To Infenyte sorowe, god of his goodnesse yit

¹ Loke ye; walke in my precepts, A.² frutes shall, A.

The Remedye for man did hym self dyvise;
 And in conclusion the moost conveyent wise
 ffor mannes Redempcion was thought to be than
 The mariage of god to the nature of man.

This mariage was so secrete a Mistery,
 That our blessid Saviour, Crist Jhesus,
 Comparid yit to a mariage erthely,
 To make it to appere more open and playn to vs,
 By a parable or symylitude, Saying thus:
 The kyng of Heven is like an erthely kyng,
 That to his Sone preparith a wedding.

And right so as our soueraign lord, the kyng,
 May be resemblid to the kyng celestiall,
 As wele as any prynce erthly now levyng,
 Syttyng among the vij Candelstikkes Royall,
 As he whom it hath pleasid god to accept and call
 Of all honour and dignytie vnto the height¹,
 Moost Cristyn kyng, and moost stedfast in the feith.

This noble kyng doth a mariage ordeyne
 Bitwene his first begoten Son, prynce Arthur,
 And you dame Kateryn, the kynges doughter of Spayne,
 Whome Policy, Noblesse, and Vertue doth assure
 To both Realmes honour, profet, and pleasure.
 Wherefore, Madame, to honour ye shall procede,
 Beyng of those² vertues the gwerdon and the mede.

f. 194^{vo}

The spech of Honour.

Quum felix Arthurum nacta maritum,
 Non deerit capiti digna corona tuo.

I am Honour, whome folk of euery degre
 Pursue to haue, but many of their purpose mysse;
 ffor I, w^tout³ vertue, can not achieved be.

¹ unto height, A.² the, A.³ for without, A.

Honour ye wat wele the Rewarde of Vertue is,
 And though that vertules many a man or this
 Hath semed honourable, yit was he not so;
 Such honour is counterfet and is lightly a goo.

The old Romayns, though they blynde were
 In the errour of old Gentilite,
 Yit of me they dremed in a Manere,
 Thynkyng the way to me shuld vertue be;
 ffor which two temples of vertue and me
 They ioyned to-guydre, when they made theym new,
 In token that Honour is annexed to Vertue.

Also your self se well that in the wey,
 And in eche stapp toward vs assendyng,
 There dwellith a vertue; so there¹ no man may
 aspire to vs for any maner of thyng,
 But sith they be euer more dwellyng
 In the way, all ffolkes of necessitie
 Must come by these or they come to² me.

Wherfore, noble pryncesse, yf that ye persevir
 With your excellent Spowse, than shall ye
 Reigne here w^t vs In prosperite for evir;
 Also these crownes and setes on eche side of me,
 all voide and vncompanied³ yit as ye see,
 Are kept as Rewarde for noblesse and vertue;
 That one for your noble Spouse, and that other for you.

And so after she Rode to the Bisshop of London paleys, where
 she was lodgid with her people.

Vpon Sonday, beyng Seynt Erkenwaldes day, the xiiijth day
 of nouembre, was my lord prynce married In Seynt Powles
 Chirch of London, in white Saten, by the Archbisshop of
 Caunterbury vnto the said lady pryncesse; where was present
 in secret maner the kyng, the Quene, my Lady the kynges
 Moder, w^t dyuers other astates, the which all stode secretely in
 a closet latished, In the same place where the Bisshop of London
 giveth ordurs; fforagayn the which closet was ordeyned a Round

¹ that, A.

² at, A.

³ unoccupied, A.

compassed grese, or Mounteyn, covered w^t Reed worsted, and ouerlaid w^t carpettes, vpon the which the said solempnite was doon; beyng present xix Bisshoppes and Abbottes, all mitred and croysed.

And almost foragayn the kynges closet was ordeyned for the Mair and his Brethern a standyng, where sir John Shaa, than Mair, stode w^tout swerd shewyng, in Crymysyn velvet, And all his brethern, the Aldermen, in Scarlet, beholdyng the said solempnytie.

Also from the west dore of Powles was made a scaffold Rayled vpon both sides vnto the Queere dore, and the Rayles couered w^t Rede worsted, the which scaffold was man height from the ground, vpon the which the prynce and pryncesse yode from the said place of Mariage vnto the Queere dore; whome folowed f. 196^{ro} my lady Sicile, Sister vnto the Quene, and beryng the pryncesse Trayne, beyng of white satyn; And after hir folowed an hundreth ladies and Gentilwomen, In moost goodly and costious aray, after which passage of Gentilwomen the Mair next folowed, w^t the Swerde born before hym; And so w^t his Brethern went vnto the Quere, where they sat all the masse while.

Wonderfull it was to behold the Riches of Garmentes and Cheynes of gold, that that day wer worne by lordes, knyghtes and gentilmen; among the which ij specially were to be noted, that is to sey sir Thomas Brandon, knyght, and Master of the kynges hors, the which ware that day a Cheyne of gold valued at xiiij C. li; And that other was Gylliam de Ryvers, Breton, and Maister of the kynges Hawkes, which ware a Cheyne of Gold valued at a M^l. li. Many in nombre there were of good and greate values, but these two passed all thother. Also that day sir Nycholas Vaus, knyght, ware a gowne of Crymesyn veluet, garnysshed w^t wedges or lynkes of gold in thyk and costlew maner, and by estymacion of greate value.

And whan the masse was ffynnyshed, the said pryncesse was ladde by the Duke of York, brother vnto my lord Prynce, and f. 196^{ro} a legat of Spayn Into the Bisshoppes paleis, w^t the precedyng of the forsaid Lordes, knyghtes and gentilmen, to the numbre of viij score and beyonde, and Ladies folowyng, as before is said. And the Mair and his Brethern were set in the Entry of the palays, where they myght beholde the said pryncesse w^t all the

forsaid noble cumpanyes passe by theym. And that doon the said Mair and his brethern were by M. Richard Croftes, stieward of my Lord Prynces hous, conveyed vnto the greate hall, and there set at the boorde vpon the Right hande of the said hall, and served honourably w^t iij Coursis: the first Course w^t xij disshes, the Second w^t xv disshes, and the third Course w^t xvij disshes; And by the Officers wele and Courtesly attendid, serued and chered, to the greate honour of the prynce.

And ye shall vnderstande that in the said halle was ordeyned a cupbourde of 6 stages height, beyng Tryangled; the which Cupbord was garnysshed w^t gilt plate, as fflagons, greate pottes, standyng cuppys, and bolles, to a greate value.

f. 197^{ro} And vpon the Tuysday folowyng, the kyng, beyng logid at Baynardes Castell, came vnto poules and harde there at the highe Awter a Solempne masse; and after went vnto the Rode of the North Dore, and there offred; which doon, w^t a greate multitude of Lordes, Knyghtes and Gentilmen, he went to the palays, And there dyned w^t the pryncesse. And this day sir Nicholas Vaus, aboue named, ware a Coler of Essis, which was valued at viij C. li.

And the self same day, after dyner, the said pryncesse was conveyed w^t many lordes and astates vnto Powles wharffe; where she and the said astates toke ther Barges, and so wer Rowed to Westm'. And the Mair w^t his Brethern and dyuers ffelishippis of worship theym also conueied to Westm'. Bridge.

Vpon thursday next folowyng was holdyn a solempne and Tryumphaunt Justice In the paleys of Westm'; beyng present the kyng, the Quene, the prynce, the pryncesse, and the Chief lordes of the land, And all the lordes of Spayn, which wer comen w^t the said pryncesse.

f. 197^{ro} And first the Duke of Bokyngham, as Chief Chalenger, came out of Westmynster hall vnto the ffield In a Chapell, hanged aboute or curteyned w^t white and grene Saten, Brawdred before and behynde and on either side w^t iiij grete Rede Roses, and the coveryng therof paynted w^t Azur, and pynacled w^t Corven werk paynted and gilt in Right goodly maner.

And after hym folowed iij¹ other Chalengers, clene Armed, w^t out other Disguysyng.

¹ So in MS., but apparently it should be iiij.

And whan the said Duke had riden aboute the ffield couered in the said Chapell, and came forageyn the kyng, he there rode out of the said Chapell, clene armed, with a myghty busshe of Ostrich fedirs vpon his helmet, And his horse in Riche wise trapped w^t blewe veluet, garnysshed w^t iiij grete Castelles of gold, of Goldsmythes werk. And so, after his obeysaunce doon to the kyng and Quene, he Rode to the South Ende of the Tilt, where he caused the said busshe of Estrich ffeders to be taken from his helmet, and there taried the comyng of the defendours.

Then vpon half an houre after came in at the North gate of the paleis the lord marques of Dorset, In a Tour or pavilion garnysshed w^t blak palyd w^t cloth of gold, as Chief Defendour; and aboute the said pavilion an heremyte; and vpon xxx f. 198^{ro} gentilmen all clad in blak saten, w^t bedes of siluer wire aboute their nekkes.

And next hym ffollowed the lord William of Devenshire, enclosed in a Chapell all curteyned w^t Rich cloth of gold. And thirdly folowed Guylliam de Ryuers, Breton, in a shipp Crossailed, and the sides of the ship covered w^t cloth peynted after the colour or lykenesse of water.

And ffourthly came yn folowyng the Erle of Essex couered all in a Mounteyn, w^t a woodhous precedyng, and beryng a Sere tre, and a Reed Dragon drawyng the said Mounteyn; and a mayden, in her here, clothed in silk, sitting vpon the Toppe of the said mounteyn.

And ffiftly came in a Gentilman, closed in a Round Tent paynted all yelow, and a crowne Sit vpon the Summet of the said Tent. The which v. defendours, whan they had riden aboute the Estside of the Tilt and wer comen vpon the west side fforageyn the kyng, there euery man Issued out of his pavilion. And the first, beyng my lord markes, was armed thoughtly in blak, and his helmet palid w^t cloth of gold.

The second, beyng the lord William of Devenshire, was armed all ouer in yelow or gold coloured harneys.

The third all in Reed, and the iiijth and vth in clene armour. f. 198^{vo} And after their obeysaunces made vnto the kyng, and Quene, and other astates, the said Defendours Rode to the north ende of the Tilt; and sone after the Duke of Bokingham and the lord Marques ran to gidre the first course, and myssed. And

after the said ij lordes Ranne vj courses more, but the Duke broke the moo sperys.

And after theym the lord Henry, brother to the Duke, as second Chalenger Ran ageyn the Erle of Essex; and so either ageyn other, chalengers ageyn defendours, by the space of ij houres.

Than lastly, when it was toward nyght, came into the ffeelde vpon the Defendours partie a Spaynyssh knyght, to whom Ran the Duke and broke vpon hym ij speres in iij Coursis Rennyng; which ended, an herald cried, and made proclamacion that the Duke that day had wanne the honour.

Vpon Saterday folowyng, aboute one of the Clok, came the Ambassadors of Scotland in at Bisshoppesgate; and so Rode through Cornhill and Chepe, and so conueied w^t lordes and many wele apparayled gentilmen vnto Seynt Johannes w^tout Smithfeld; and there loged wⁱⁿ the place of the said lord of Seynt Johannes.

And vpon the Monday folowyng was a goodly Justes ageyn holden in the forsaid paleis of Westm', where at were present the said Scottissh Ambassadors; the which day the lord Marques, before named, wan the price, albe it that the Duke that daie bare hym full valiauntly, and broke many Speris; but the marques that day broke the moo.

And duryng these Justes dyuers nyghtes wer kept in Westm'. halle noble and costious bankettes, w^t moost goodly disguysynges; to the greate consolacion of the beholders.

Vpon Weddensday folowyng was the said Justes contynued, where certeyn courses were Ranne w^t sharp Sperys; and the lord William of Devenshire ouerthrew Sir Rowland, hors and man. But some reported that encountre to be atwene my lord Henry, Brother to the Duke, and the Erle of Essex; where the Erle was put to the worse. And after they ffaught on ffote, at a Barre made bitwene the Chalengers and defendours, w^t short Sperys; where was given many greate Stripes. And that doon the said parties tourneyed w^t swerdes vpon hors bak, In moost manfull and valiaunt wise; and this daies feate contynued from xij of the clok till the dirk nyght.

Vpon Thursday the said lordes and knyghtes Ran certeyn coursis w^t blount Sperys, that is to say euery Challengeour w^t

euery defendour iij Coursis; and that ffynysshed the said parties Turneyed, either w^t other to the numbere of xij Strokes. And than all the said lordes and knyghtes Turneyed all to-giders, till they were disseuered by men therunto assigned.

And that night folowyng was holden a goodly disguysyng and Banket In Westm'. halle.

Vpon the morow folowyng, beyng ffriday, the Kyng, Quene, my lord prynce, my lady pryncesse, and all the nobles beyng present at all these forsaid Tryumphes, toke their Barges at Westm'. Brigge about two of the Clok at after none, and so were Rowed to Mortelake; where the said astates toke their horses and Charys, and so Rode to Rychemount; whom the Mair, w^t a certeyn of the worshipfull ffelishippes, conueied in Sondry Barges till the kyng were landed at the said toune of mourtlake, and after Retourned home to London.

This yere in the Cristmas weke the Mair had to dyner the Ambassadors of Scotland, whom accompanied my lord Chaunceler and other lordes of this Realme; where sitting at dyner one of the said Scottes givyng attendaunce vpon a Bisshop, f. 200^{ro} ambassadour, the which was reported to be a prothonotary of Scotland and seruauant of the said Bisshopp, made this Balade folowyng:

London, thou art of Townes A per se,
Soueraign of Cities, semeliest in sight,
Of high Renoun, Riches and Royaltie;
Of Lordes, Barons and many goodly knyght,
Of most delectable lusty ladies bright;
Of famous prelates in habites clericall;
Of merchauntes full of substaunce and myght,
London, thou art the ffleur of Cities all.

Gladdith anon thou lusty Troy nouaunt,
Citie, that some tyme cleped was new Troy,
In all the Erth, Imperiall as thou stant,
Pryncesse of Townes of pleasure and of Joy,
A Richer Restith vnder no Christen Roy;
ffor manly power w^t craftes naturall,
ffourmeth none ffairer sith the ffloode of noy:
London, thou art the ffleur of Cities all.

Gemme of all Joy, Jasper of iocunditie,
 Most myghty carbuncle of Vertue and valour;
 Strong troy in vigour and in Strenuytie,
 Of Royall Cities Rose and Geraffour,
 Empresse of Townes, exalt in honour;
 In Beawtie beryng the Trone¹ Imperiall,
 Swete paradise precellyng in pleasure.
 London, thou art the ffLOUR of Cities all.

Aboue all Ryuers thy Ryuer hath renowne,
 Whose Boryall stremys plesaunt and preclare,
 Vndir thy lusty wallys Renneth down,
 Where many a swanne doth swymme w^t wynges ffare,
 Where many a Barge doth saile, and Row w^t are,
 Where many a Ship doth Rest w^t Toppe Royall,
 O! Towne of Townes, patron and not compare,
 London, thou art the ffLOUR of Cities all.

Vpon thy lusty Brigge of pylers white
 Been merchauntes full Royall to be-hold,
 Vpon thy stretes goth many a semely knyght
 In veluet gownes and cheynes of gold.
 By Julyus Cesar Thy Tour ffoundid of old
 May be the hous of Mars victoryall,
 Whos Artillery w^t tonge may not be told:
 London, thou art the ffLOUR of Cities all.

Stronge be thy walles that aboute the standes,
 Wise be the peple that w^tin the dwelles,
 ffressh is thy Ryuer w^t his lusty Strandes,
 Blith be the Chirches, wele sounyng be thy belles,
 Rich be thy merchauntes in substaunce that excelles,
 ffair be ther wives, Right lovesom, white and small,
 Clere be thy virgyns, lusty vnder kelles:
 London, thow art the ffLOUR of Cities all.

Thy famous Mair, by pryncely governaunce,
 W^t swerd of Justice the Rulith prudently;
 No lord of Parys, Venyce, or ffloaunce
 In dignytie or honour goeth to hym nye;

¹ Crone in printed edition, but the MS. is certainly Trone.

He is Exempler, loodester and guyd,
 Pryncipall patron, and Roose Orygynall,
 Aboue all Maires as Maister most worthy :
 London, thou art the fflour of Cities all.

The xxv¹ day of January, beyng Seynt Powles day, was declared at Powles, by the mouth of the prechour², the assurance of the kyng of Scottes and of Dame Margaret, Doughter to our soueraigne lord kyng Henry the vijth. In Joyyng wherof *Te Deum* was there solempnely songen. And in the after none folowyng In dyuers places of the Citie were greate ffires to the number of x or xij. And at euery ffyre an hoggshed of wyne Cowched, the which in tyme of the ffires brennyng was drunkyn of such as wold ; the which wyne was not longe in drynkyng.

Also the later ende of ffebruary was taken, aboute the coste f. 201^{ro} of Quynborough, a ffishe of greate statur, and of such shap that the lyke therof had not been before seyn.

And sone after was the lord William of Devenshire, Sir James Tyrell and his Eldest Son, and one Wellesbourne, a seruauant of the said James Tirell³, taken and comytted to sauff kepyng for ffauouryng of the party of the erle of Suff.

Also in the moneth of Aprill next folowyng, that is to say the second day of Aprell, or nere aboute, died the noble prynce The deth of the noble prynce Arthure, the Eldest Sonne of our soueraign lord, at Ludlow ; Arthure. ffor whose soule the ffriday next folowyng at London was kept a Generall procession ; and vpon the same Daye at after none In euery parisshe Chirch of London a Solempne Dirige by note, and on the morow a masse of Requyem ; And all the honest inhabitauntes of euery parisshe warned to be there present, to pray for the said Soule. And at Powles was doon a Solempne Dirige ; where the Mair and his brethern were present in blak, and offred on the morne at Masse. And the body was entred at Worceter ; vpon whose soule and all Christen Jhesu haue mercy ! Amen !

Aboute Easter this yere the Gray ffreres chaunged their f. 202^{ro}

¹ The xxv is written in the same ink as the verses ; the next words show a distinct change.

² The words, the prechour, were inserted by the original scribe, but were struck out by a later hand.

³ The scribe at first repeated and his eldest son &c., but subsequently erased it.

The grey
ffreres
chaunged
thier Array.

habyte ; ffor where of long tyme before they vsed to were broun Russet of iiij. s., vj. s., and viij. s. a yerd, now they were compelled to were Kenet Russet of ij. s. a yerd ; which was brought about by labour of the ffreres of Grenewich, and by favour of the Bisshop of Wynchestre, Doctour ffox.

ij mennes
Erys were
cut off.

Vpon Saterdag, beyng the last day of Aprell, and Seynt Erkenwaldes day, were set vpon the pylery in Cornhill ij men, an old and a yong, whose Erys were there cut from their hedes, and after conveied agayn to prison vpon two horsis ; which Execucion to theym was doon for wordes by theym Reported wrongfully of the Kyng and of the Counsaill.

The Juge-
ment of
James
Tyrell.

Vpon Monday, beyng the second day of May, was kept at the Guyld hall of London an Oyr determyne, where sat the Mayre, the Duke of Bokyngham, Therle of Oxenford, w^t many other lordes, Juges, and knyghtes, as commysioners ; before whome was presented as prisoners to be enquyred of, sir James Tyrell, and sir John Wyndam, knyghtes, a Gentilman of the said sir James, named Wellesbourn, and one other beyng a shipman.

f. 202^{ro}

Vpon the day folowyng, beyng the day of the halowyng of the Inuencion of the Crosse, sat agayn there the said Mair, Lordes, and other ; where before theym ageyn were brought the said iiij persones, and there for certeyn tresons by theym commytted were adiuged to be drawen, hanged, and quartered.

Vpon ffriday folowyng, beyng the vj^{te} day of May and the morowe after the Ascension of our Lord, Sir James Tyrell and the forsaid Sir John Wyndam, knyghtes, were brought out of the Toure to the scaffold vpon the Toure hill, vpon their ffete ; where they were both beheded.

And the same day was the forsaid Shipman laied vpon an herdyll, and so drawen from the Toure to Tybourne, and there hanged, hedid, and quartered. And the forenamed Wellysbourne Remayned still in prison at the kynges commaundement and pleasure.

Vpon the Saterdag folowyng was arayned before my lord of Derby and other lordes in the Whitehall at Westm'. the sone of the forsaid Sir Jamys, one named Mathew Jonys, a yoman of the Croun, and a pursevaunt, and theder was brought the forsaid Wellesbourn for to geve Evidence agayne theym.

f. 203^{ro}

And the same day sat at Guyld hall the Mair and certeyn

other commysshioners, before whom was arayned Sir John Wyndam's sone, and a barbour, dwellyng aboute the stile yerd in London, called James Holand.

And vpon the Monday folowyng sat agayn at the yeldhall the said commysshioners, where for certeyn tresons by theym commytted were Juge to be drawen, hanged, and quartered, the forsaid ij persons.

And sone after the forsaid Mathew Jonys, and the pursevaunt, which was called pursevaunt Cursum, were sent to Guynes, and there were put to deth. And the Residue Remayned in prison at the kynges grace.

Aboute Midsomer folowyng was taken a land Rover, or theff, the which named hym silff Greneleff; the which, as it was Grene leef. Reported, had many Thevis at his Retynew, and Robbed moch people aboute London; of the which was Reported dedes and doynge after Robyn hode.

This yere beganne by the provision of the Mair the new werk of the Gyldehall, for houses of Office and other necessaryes for the The new werke of h^o yeld hall. keypyng of the Mair and Shryffes ffeastes; for the which, and toward the charge of which werk, the Mair had of the Boxis of ffelshippes of the Citie by their owne Aggrementes certeyn f. 203^{vo} Summes of money, as of the Mercers xl li., the Grocers xx li., the Drapers xxx^{ti} li. And so of all the other ffelshippes through the citie, as their powers and havours were. And ouer that the said Mair by his providence gat of widowes, and other wele disposed persones, certeyn Summes of money, as of the lady Hill x li., the lady Astry x li., and so of many other.

In the begynnyng of the moneth of Septembre wer thre persones set vpon the pillery In Cornhill, wherof one was a fals pardoner, the Second a Bribour and Steler of pypes or Gutters of lede by meane of Cuttyng of theym by nyghtes tyme, and the third was for other Crymes and falshode.

The xxij day of Octobre was a proclamacion made in Chepe w^t greate solempnytie, concernyng the Amyte and peas concluded atwene the kyng and the Archduke of Burgoyne; where was Peace and Amyte bitwene the kyng and the Arche-duke. present on horsebak the Mair and many of his brethern; And in houses ouer dyuers lordes spirituall and temporall.

And the Mayre kept dyuers afternones the Court of Requestes, by meane wherof he ended many maters and variaunces hangyng f. 204^{ro}

atwene persones, And caused moch poore people to have their maters sped w^tout spence of money.

thre men
were
brought
from the
newe Iland.

This yere three men were brought out of an Iland, founde by merchauntes of Bristow, ferre beyonde Ireland; the which were clothid in Beestes Skynnes, and ete Raw fflessh, and Rude in their demeanure as Beestes.

Also the Sonday before Saynt Symond and Judes day at poules crosse was shewed a bull of the pope, by reason wherof there was denounced accursid Edmond de la Pole, late Erle of Suff., Sir Robert Curson, knyght, and v other personys, and all such as theym ayded and socoured ageyn the kyng w^t in this lande or w^t out.

In this yere also was the dyke, called Turmylbroke, w^t all the Course of fflete dyke and other, so scoured down to Thamys that botes w^t oysters, heryng, and other vitail Rowed vp to Holbourne brigge, and there kept their markettes, as they had done of old tyme.

1502

f. 204^{vo}

Barthilmew Reed { Henry Kevyll }¹ A^o xvij^o.
Goldsmyth { Nicholas Aynes }

This yere in the moneth of January was the Chapell of our lady, standyng at the Est Ende of the high Awter of Westm., pulled down; And the tavern of the Sun, there also standyng, w^t other housyng; and the ffoundacion begonne of an other Chapell at the costes of the kyng.

the Quenes
delyuer-
aunce at
the Toure
of London.

And vpon Candelmas day, in the nyght folowyng the day, the kyng and the Quene then beyng loged in the Towre of London, the Quene that nyght was delyuered of a doughter; where she entendid to have been delyuered at Richmount; and vpon the Saterday folowyng was the said doughter Cristened w^tin the parisshe chirch of the Towre, and named Kateryn.

The deth of
the right
noble quene
Elizabeth.

And vpon that day vij nyght, or vpon the Saterday, beyng the xjth day of ffebruarij, in the mornyng, dyed the noble and vertuous Quene Elizabeth in the said Tour; vpon whose Soule and all Christen Jhesu haue mercy! Amen!

The deth of
the bisshop
of Canter-
bury.

And the weke folowyng died the Archbisshop of Caunterbury, and was conveied by land vnto Caunterbury. This was first

¹ The names of the Mayor and Sheriffs were first written on f. 204^{ro} and then struck out and entered on f. 204^{vo}.

Priour of Lantony, and after bisshop of Salesbury, and lastly f. 205^{ro}
Archbisshop of Caunterbury.

And the Weddensday, beyng the xxij day of ffebruarij, was The Quene
conveid to
Westm'.
the Quenes corps conveid from the Tour vnto Westm. in a chare,
w^t vij Coursours trapped all in blak veluet, and an Image like
a Quene liyng vpon the Corps; w^t vj Charys folowyng Trapped
w^t blak cloth, w^t dyuers ladies and gentilwomen Rydyng vpon
palfreys, bitwene the first Charis viij, the next vij, and the other
vj. And before her Chare next the lordes and after the knyghtes
Rode the Aldremen, w^t mournyng hodes as knyghtes Rode;
And the Mair, w^t a Baron's hode, bar the Mase next before the
Chare; and after the last Chare Rode a C. of the Citezeins of
dyuers ffelishippes in long blak gownes. And the stretes from
blanch Chapilton to Tempill Barre were fulfilled vpon the one
side w^t brennyng Torchis, wherof Chepe and Cornhill were
garnysshed w^t new Torchis, and the berers in white gownes of
blanket and white ffrise, which were found of dyuers ffelishippes,
and the Rest of Chirches and mennys devocion. The hole
nombre of Torchis was aboute MⁱMⁱ, beside CC. or moo that
went forth w^t the Corps, which were at the kynges cost.

Vpon Sunday, beyng the first Sunday of Lent, and the vth day f. 205^{ro}
of March, was at Poules Crosse executed a Solempn Curs w^t
book, bell, and Candell; by Reason or auctorytie wherof there
was solempnely accursid Edmond De la Poole, Sir Robert
Cursun, and other, w^t all such as theym ayded or favered In
Will or in dede.

In the Ende of the moneth of March the priour of the The mur-
dour of the
priour of
Shene.
Charterhous of Shene was murdered w^t in the place by meanes
of a monk of the same hous, named Goodwyn; and an other
Monk also by hym and his complices was there also mured.

In the ende also of the said moneth of Marche came vnto A greate
Ambassade
from the
kyng of
Hungry.
Englond a Royall Ambassade, a Bisshop, a Marques, and an
Erle w^t a goodly cumpanye, from the kyng of Romainys; which
were presented to the kyng at Baynardes Castell the Thursday
before Passion Sunday, and the said Passion Sunday, beyng the
second day of Aprell, the kyng came to Powles, and there hard
a Solempne Masse; In tyme wherof he was sworn to the said
kyng of Romainys, like as the said kyng of Romainys had before
tyme be sworne to hym. And in the tyme of Confirmacion of

f. 206^{ro}

the said Othe *Te deum* was songen there, and in all parisshe Chirches of London. And at nyght in dyuers places of Chepe and Cornhill ffyres made, and a pipe of wyne laied at euery ffire, to drynk who wold ; and lightes of Cressandes set along the strete In greate numbre.

An^o Dni. 1503^o Drap.An^o Dni. M^lo v C^o.iiiij.

Sir William Capell	{ Christopher Harris Robert Wattes Thomas Graunger }	Ao xix ^o .
--------------------	--	-----------------------

THIS YERE, the xiiijth Day of Nouembre, In the palayes of the Archebisschopp of Canterbury at lambeth was holden the Sergeauntes feest. AND the xxj Day of Nouembre, in the begynnyng of the nyght, was a dredfull fyre vpon Northende of London bridge. AND vpon the vijth day of January were certeyn houses consumed w^t fire agayn seint Botulphis Chirch in Thamys strete. VPON the xxv Day of January began a parlament at Westm'. AND the xxvij Day of March was an house brent ayen Seint Martyn Graunt. AND the same Day was hurt doon w^t fyre in the parisshe of seint Petyrs the pore. AND in the forenamed parlament was ordeyned a new coigne of siluer, as grotes, half grotes, and shillinges, w^t half faces. THIS yere was foyll Alym at xxxiijs. iiij d. an hundrith ¹. AND in this forseid parlament was graunted to the kyng an ayde of xxxvj M^l. li, and a correccion was dyvysed for the clypped grotes.

An^o Dni. 1504^o GrocerAn^o Dni. xvC^o.v^o.

John Wyngar	{ Roger Achylley William Browne }	Ao. xx ^o .
-------------	--------------------------------------	-----------------------

f. 206^{vo}

THIS YERE the Citezeins of London graunted to the kyng v m^l markes for confirmacion of their liberties ; wherof was paid in hand M^l markes, and iiij M^l markes In iiij yeres than next ensuyng. VPON Seint Georges Daye the kyng went in procession in Pawlis Chirch where was shewid a legg of Seint Georges closid in Siluer, which was seint newly to the kyng from . . . ²

¹ The continuation of Fabyan omits this sentence.

² The place for the name is left blank. The continuation of Fabyan stops at kyng.

AND vpon the xxv Daye of Aprill was a money maker, one of the Coyners of the Tower, drawen to Tyborn, and there hanged. AND in the latter ende of this yere Cam the Thirde Cappe of Mayntenance from the pope.

An^o Dni M^{lv}C.v^o
ffyshmonger

An^o M^{lo}.vC^o.vj^o.

Thomas Kneysworth { Richard Shoor } Ao. 21^o.
 { Roger Grove }

THIS YERE vpon the xijth even the kynges Chambre at Richemont was brent. AND vpon the evyn of Seint Mavry began the hidyous wynd, which endured vpon a xj dayes foloyng more or lesse in contynuall blowyng, by meane wherof the wedircok of Paulis was blowyn down and moch other harme doon. AND by force of this tempast the Archduke of Burgoyne was dryven to land in the West Countre. AND the second Sondag of Lent stood at Paulis Crosse the Priour of Seint Osyes, And v other heretikys. AND in the ende of the moneth of Marche Sir Edmond De la Pool was conveyed through the f. 207^{ro} Citie vnto the Tower, and there left as prysoner. AND in Maye moneth was the lord of Burgavenny commytted to the Tower for a certeyn displeasure, which concernyd no treason. AND this yere was Alym at iiij li. and xv s. an hundrith, and after by the kynges provicion fill to xx s.¹ THIS yere a new bilded galary fell in the nyght at Richemont. AND this yere in the ende of July was a gracious Miracle shewed by our lady Image of Barkyng, by a mayeden child, that a cart ladyn w^t stone yood over.

An^o Dni 1506^o mercer

An^o Dni M^{lo}vC^o.vij^o

Sir Richard Hadden { William Copynger }
 { Thomas Johnson } An^o 22^o
 { William ffitz William }

THIS YERE about Cristmas was the bakers hous in Warwike-lane brent. AND this yere was a wonderfull easy and soft wynter, w^tout stormys or frostes. AND this yere the king of his goodnesse diuliuered out of all prisons in London as many prisoners as laye for xls. and vnder. AND THIS yere was Thomas Kneysworth, late maier, and his ij shryves condempned

¹ The continuation of Fabyan omits this sentence.

to the kyng in great sommes of money, over peynfull prisonment by them in the Marchalsy susteyned.

An^o Dni. xvc^o.vij^o.

Anno Dni. M^l.xv^c.vij

William Brown { William Butler }
 { John kyrkby } Anno xxij^o

f. 207^{vo}

THIS YERE, in the ende of Aprill, died the seid William Browne. And for hym was immediatly chosyn Sir Laurence Ayelmer, ffor the Residue of that yere.

Anno supradicto.

A^o supradicto

Draper { William Butler }
Sir Laurence Aylemer { John kyrkby } Anno predicto.

THIS yere vppon the last Day of Juny, was an hous in Southwerk, nere vnto the bridge, consumyd w^t fyre. And this yere was Sir William Capell ayein put in vexacion, by sute of the kyng, for thinges doon by hym in the tyme of his mairaltie.

An^o Dni. xvcviiij^o

Anno Dni. xvc.ix^o.

Stephyn Jenyns { Thomas Exmew }
 { Richard Smyth } An^o xxiiij^o.

IN the begynnyng of this Maires tyme Sir William Capell, after his prisonment in the Countour, and Shryvishouse, was by the kynges Councill commaundid to the Tower, where he remainyd till the kyng died. And shortly after was deliuered w^t many other.

f. 208^{vo}

AND in lykewise was Sir Laurence Aylemer delt w^t, and comyttyd to the ward or hous of Richard Smyth, Shyryve. And there remayned as prysoner by the space aboueseid.

THIS yere vppon the Saterday next before seint Georges Day died the king our soueraign lord at his lodging called Richemount¹. Vpon whose soule and all Cristen, Jhesu haue mercy ! AMEN !

AND so this forseid noble prince Reigned xxiiij yeres and vij monethes one Daye therof lakkyng.

Thomas Bradbury { Georgius Monoux }
 { Johannes Doget } Anno primo.

The same yere, that is to say the xth day of January, the said Thomas Bradbury died in his Mayrealtie ; and two dayes after,

¹ The scribe wrote first called Handworth beside, but the two latter words were afterwards struck out.

that is to say the xijth day of the same January, Sir William Capell, knyght, was chosen Maire in his sted to fulfill vp the yere; whervnto licence was first given by the Comen Counceyle, and by cawse he had not be clerely vij yere out of his Mairaltie.

[blank].

f. 208^{vo}

H. 8.

1516

f. 209^{ro}

Willelmus Butler	{	{ Henr. Warley, goldsmyth Ricardus Grey, Irmonger Willelmus Bally, Drap.	}	A ^o Dni M ⁱ xv ^e xvj. A ^o vij et viij.
------------------	---	--	---	---

This yere died Ric. Grey, scheref, for whom was chosen William Bailly, Alderman, for that yere. Item this yere was brought to London the Cardynalles hatte for the Cardynall of York, the wich rially receyved by the Duke of Suffolk w^t dyuers other grett astates, the Meire and his brethern, w^t all the craftes in their lyueres.

This yere was grett ponyshement of puriurye by the seid Cardynall, beynge in gret auctorite vnder the kynge; for he was chaunceler of England made the day of of in the vijth yere¹, for because the archbishop of Canterbury was aged, and desired to take his yeese in his diosies, the whiche hadde byn Chaunceler before ix yeres, and right nobully behaued hym, in asmuche he was praised of all men for his wisdom and gentiles.

This yere the kynges sister, quene of Schottes, and the yerle of Angwyshe, her husbond, cam into England for socur for fere of the Duke of Albayn, that hadde take her to sonnes; but after that her husbonde, the seid yerle, lyke vnto the nature of his Cuntre, went howme ayen in to Schotlande, takyng no love; wherefore the kynge sende for her to London, wher sche was rially receyved, and logged at Baynardes Castell.

¹ The dates are left blank; Wolsey was made Chancellor on December 24, 1515.

APPENDIX I

THE CHIEF VARIATIONS OF THE FIRST CHRONICLE IN VITELLIUS A xvi ff. 1-101 FROM THE TEXT OF GREGORY'S CHRONICLE.

GREGORY.		VITELLIUS A xvi.
Page	Line	
62	1-3	The names of mayers and shrevys in the tyme of kyng Henry the thynde, the yere of our lord god, M ^l .cc.xv.
„	8	yere was Entyrdyte
„	10	M ^l . marc of the kyng for his comyng into Englonde.
„	17	at Gloucestr.
„	22	<i>Omits</i> : 'Custace' to 'Broumholme.'
63	24	deth of one Lambert.
64	7	<i>Omits</i> wareyne.
65	33	William Marys
66	21	and a [] of blode.
„	22, 23	And that day [] by the kyng with ryall procession it was brought into Westmynst'.
67	22	<i>Adds a notice nearly identical with that for the 37th year in H.</i>
„	32	<i>Has a notice for the five years of Hardell's mayoralty nearly identical with H. The variations are slight, and such as might occur naturally in two independent translations from the Latin original. The notice for the 38th year ends</i> : And then were made shreves Stephen Doo ¹ , and Henry Walmode, for the residue of the year.
70	7	make not theyr brede.
71	28	<i>Adds</i> : And so ther were iij Mayers in one yer.
72	21	was made Mayr of London.
73	32, 33	That was crowned the xiiij Kalendes of Decembre ²
76	34	and the comyns of the same they receyved Edward of Wyndesore . . .

¹ Distergate, H. ; Oystergate, J. B I ; Doo, G.

² xiiij Kalend. Decembris, J. B I ; x^{mo} Kal. Marcij, H. ; the Kalendys of Marche, G.

GREGORY.

VITELLIUS A XVI.

Page Line

- 78 11 Dame Johane de la Tour
 „ 17, 18 Philip, the Erle is doughtyr of Henawe.
 79 18 Kilbourne
 „ 29, 30 worth xl. s. (*As it is in the MS. of G.*)
 80 20 yerldome of Chestyr.
 81 11 yere of the kynges clayme of ffrance,
 82 13 no Idolatry, but only euery levyng creature.
 „ 32 And the kyng of ffrauce supposyng that kyng Edward
 wolde kepe his day . . .
 84 12 with soche homage doyng,
 „ 23 vngoodly and wykkydly
 „ 33 sir John Bayllol
 85 10, 11 And aftyr this Batayll dyed the prince of Wales.
 86 2 full derk of myst, Reyn, and hayll,
 „ 23 the fend in man is likenesse splate . . .
 „ 28 bloody rayn.
 87 20 Janyuer. And thanne he was putte doune of his mayralte
 by the commaundement of the kyng.
 88 13 *Omits*: by syde fronkelaynys
 „ 32 *Adds*: And the Duke of Lancastre, and the yerle of Cam-
 bryge Rode forth into Gasgogne, and ther they abode
 a certeyn tyme.
 90 21, 22 And Wode, knyght, was beheded¹.
 91 15 Hybery, place of the priours of Saynt Johns.
 92 9 flemmynges and moo. And in his tyme of the mayralte
 the comyn women of Englonde wered Ray hodes.
 „ *after* 11 *Inserts for 7. Ric. II*: And that yer was a batell in the
 kynges paleys atte Westmynster bytwene Caterton,
 Squyer, the Pelant, and Sir John Ausle, knyght, was
 defendant
 „ 16, 17 And that yer the yerll of March dyed in Ireland; and the
 same yer the kyng went into Scotlond w^t a grete power;
 and that yer was the parlement atte Glowcestre, and ther
 was made . . .
 „ 19 *Inserts correctly the mayor and sheriffs for the 10th year, to*
 which Arundel's fight belongs.
 „ 26 *Adds*: And that yer was boryn the sone of the yerll of

¹ A line has been omitted in V. by accident.

GREGORY.

VITELLIUS A XVI.

Page Line

Derby atte Monemowth, that after he was called Henry of Monemouth.

93 26-28 in his bedde by a thef, that come in by a gotour wyndowe, as was knowen long after by the same thef, but his wyf was brente therfore, and iij of his men hanged wrongfully at tibourne, and that was rewth.

94 11 *Has no notice for the 18th year.*

95 14 in that same tyme, wherfore from that day vnto this tyme the brigge hath ben kept with men of armes, and euermore shall be &c.

„ 32 to vnto Caleys to the Duke of Gloucestre; and the Sunday
96 2 after that he dyed, for he was smotherd bytwene two fethyr beddes, as certeyn persones knowleched after, that wer atte his dying, which for the same deth wer after ded. And on the morne after Hooly Rode day . . .

102 19-21 And sir John Holand, Duke of Excestre, was take in Essex atte Putelwelle in a mille, and he was behedded atte Bristowe.

„ 26 Hugh of Glendore

103 10 *The names of the mayor and sheriffs for the third year of Henry IV are given on f. 36^{vo}, the rest of that leaf and f. 37^{ro} are left blank; on f. 36^{vo} the Chronicle resumes:* And this yere the Emperour of Constantyne the noble come vnto England, and he was lodged atte the hous of Saynt John in Smythfeld. And the same yere the kyng wedded . . .

„ 19 *Has no reference to Humbledon.*

„ 31 the werst bataill that come into Englonde a C. wynter before.

104 26 *Adds:* And in the same yer was Travers a yoman of the kynges Chambre hanged at Tybourn for poisonyng of his owen wif.

„ 31 *Omits:* And that yere deyd Syr Robert Knollys.

„ 32 *Adds:* and the same yer ther was a batayll in Smythfeld, bitwene a Walsshe clerk, Pelaunt, and Sir Percyvall Sowdan, Defendaunt¹; and that yer was sir Thomas Rampston, knyght, Dreynte atte London brigge.

¹ John Walssh, clerk, and Percyval Sondon, H.

GREGORY.

VITELLIUS A XVI.

Page Line

- 105 16 *Adds* : and thankyd be god our lordes had the worship.
- 106 9 ve perustus
- „ 10 fides ledat Satell
- „ 12 *Adds* : And the same yer was afray in Est Chepe, on Mid-somer nyght, of the lord John is meyne, the kynges sone ; and therfore it was ordeyned that neither Tavern ne Cook shuld hold open their hous no more after ix of the klok, vpon payn of enprysonement, neuerafter &c. And the same yere Rysdy of Wales was drawen and hanged. And the same yer ther was a bataill in Smythfeld bitwene ij squyers, Gloucestre and Artour.
- 107 5 And that same yer of our lord M^l.cccc. and xij, the xx day of Marche, dyed the kyng at Westm'. And he is buried atte Caunterbury, beside the Shryne : on whos sowle god haue mercy ! Amen ! For he dyed in the xiiijth yer of his Regne, whan he had Regned xiiij yer and xxij wekes and iiij Dayes.
- „ 25 *For the first year of Henry V* : And this yer Sir John Oldcastell, lord of Cobham, was arrest at Windesore for heresy ; and he was sent to the Tour of London ; and of the ffreres prechours he was examyned of his poyntes of heresy by all the worthy clergy of this lond, of Bisshopes and Religious ; and for his opynyons he was sent to the Tour ayen. And sone after he brake oute of the Tour, and went into Wales. And that he was taken ayen by the lord Powes v. yere after. And this yer the kyng ded vnbury Kyng Richard . . .
- 108 4-6 vnder colour of the momyng for to haue slayn the kyng. And ther had ordeyned . . .
- „ 14 a squyer that hight John Brown, a squyer of Oldcastelles.
- „ 17 Tykey, prest
- 109 1, 2 kepe wele the Cite, his Chambre, in his absence, and yave him . . .
- „ 7 Conysborughe
- „ 10-12 put in prison, and after to y^e deth. And the xij day of August the kyng sailed toward Normandy w^t two thousand Shippes, and the xvj day of the same . . .
- „ 24 wold of his lordship graunte hem leve to Try with what persones . . .

GREGORY.

VITELLIUS A XVI.

Page	Line	
110	14	sworen on our lordes body
„	25	xxiiij copes of clothes byfore our lordes blessed body . . .
„	33	thei were departed and delyuered to certeyn lordes . . .
111	16	shuld not pass ouer noo wey, but suche wey as he most nedes mete . . .
„	25	Sires, and felowes, yonder men will lete . . .
„	30	array an Englissh . . .
„	32	thikkest of the ffrenssh hoste.
112	5	And ther wer slayn on the ffrenssh party the Duke of Alaunson . . . and viij Erles.
„	8	Duke of Orliaunce, the Duke of Burgoyne
„	11, 12	Ser Bursegawte, and many moo knyghtes and squyers. And on our kynges party, of Englissh lordes, The Duke of York, the Erle of Suffe., ij knyghtys, of David Gannowe, and of Gentilmen noo moo, and of all Englisshmen ther passed not xxviij persones. And whan this was done . . .
„	14	prisoners with all his other meyne
„	18-27	fette hym in with good aray. And all the Religyous and seculers of the Citee mette hym with procession &c. And ther was made on London Brigge stondyng grete lyons and Giances. And on the Drawe brigge stode Saynt George Royally armed. And atte the Crosse in Chepe ther was made a Royall Castell, and therin was moche solempnite of Angelles and Virgyns syngyng meryly with Devoute melody. And so he rode forth to Poules, and ther met with hym xvj bisshopes and abbotes with a fair procession, and thei all sensed the kyng and Brought hym to the high alter. And ther he offred, and all the lordes, Englissh and ffrenssh. And than he rode forth to Westmynster vnto his palays; and the Mair with all the Comoners brought hym ther, and than they toke ther leve of hym.
113	3	Wynchestre
„	4-8	warnyd the Mair, and to tel hym that tydynges, and than thei rang the Belles thurgh all London in euery chirch. And atte ix of the Clok at Powles the Bisshop aforsaid proclaimed ther to all the Comons of the tydynges, and to all other persones that ther wer that tyme present. And than the Quene . . .

GREGORY.

VITELLIUS A XVI.

Page Line

- 113 12-18 devoutely syngyng letany, and the Mair with all the Comons folowyng after on ther fete, and ther thei offred. And than the Mair toke his charge, and he come home with all the company of the Cite meryly, as thei wer wounte to Doo, Rydyng with their Mynstrelles &c. And the same yer come the Emperour . . .
- „ 22-24 and so all the masse tyme the kyng kepyng the estate as Abbote. And atte the mete the Emperour kept estate, and the kyng on the Right side of the Emperour . . .
- 114 6-13 And that yer the Duke of Holond came to London. And the Emperour lay in the palays of Westmynster. And the Duke of Holand lay in the Bisshopes place of Ely. And anon after Midsomer the kyng went to Caleis, wt the Emperour and the Duke of Holand; and ther mette with the kyng the Duke of Burgoyne, and the Duke of Holand went home ayen into Holand. And the Counte Charles¹ sonne com to Gravenyng . . .
- 115 3 Amorell of hem, that was the Dukes son of Burbon . . .
- „ 14 the xxvij day of August
- „ 17-21 with a grete sawte the Towne was yeld to the kyng. And the kyng rested him in Cane. And than the Duke of Clarence Rode vnto pountlarge and wan it. And sone after the kyng wan Argentyn . . .
- 116 8-11 and he was called pope Martin the Vte. Also in the same yer sir John Oldcastell was taken in the Marche of Wales by the lord Powes; and he brought him to London, and so to Westm'. in a chare, for he myght not Ride, and he was juged . . .
- „ 14 ther to be hanged, and brent galowes and all.
- „ 15-18 And ther was for to se that Jugement the Duke of Bedford, the Duke of Exceter, and many moo lordes of this land, vnto the tyme that he was dede and brent.
- „ 19 person of Northam and his paramour
- „ 29 to William Melone, Sir Gilbert Menstrewe, lord ffayete, capteyns of men of armes and of the Chotte² within the towne of ffaleys, and with hem vpon the same trete the most part of the Comynalte, with³ parties encreased and

¹ Philip, Count of Charolais, son of Burgundy.³ Read which.² i. e. Shot.

GREGORY.

VITELLIUS A. XVI.

Page Line

accorded in the articles and appoyntementes her after ensuyng.

121 18-25 And than the kyng departed his hoste ijournes thens in dyvers weyes; that is to sey that one parte of the hoste¹, and with him the Erle of March, the lord Grey, the lord Clyfford, and Sir Water Hungerford, Steward of the kynges howshold, with many worthy knyghtes and squyers;

122 . 2 townes and castelles and pyles. Anno sexto incipiente. And anon . . .

138 18-22 leyde sege to Miloneswre surseyne², and atte sege lay the kyng of ffrance, the kyng of Englonde, and the kyng of Scottes, the prynce of Orenge, the Duke of Burgoyne, the Duke of Clarence, the Duke of Gloucestre, and many of Erles and lordes of Englonde and ffrance.

139 24-26 The names of sitting and of the astates in the hall. first the Barouns . . .

142 11 ordeyned hem a payr of Balaunce for to wey with her gold.

„ 20 that began the first day of Decembre

„ 25, 26 for a full noble of the value of vjs. viijd. And yf it wey lasse of the value of vs. viijd., than the persone that payeth the money most make goode the surpluse vnto the some of vs. viijd., the kyng alwey receyvyng it for a full noble of vjs. viijd. And yf the noble soo appeyred were better . . .

143 6 Mews in Bruy which long tyme hath ben seged in the maner that foloweth after:—

„ 21-23 Robert Queseyne, Philpot Gamoches, peron de luppe, John Damoy, le Bastard de Vavryn, maister John de Reynes Termagyn, Bernard Domerville, and John de la Motte.

144 4, 5 that thei all shall abyde to the will of the forsaide kyng.

„ 8-10 Sir Lowe Caste, the Bastard Warven, and maister John de Reynes . . .

„ 18 be holden or be yolden

145 16 All tho of þe forsaide markette shall put . . .

¹ The scribe has skipped three lines.

² Melun-sur-Seine.

GREGORY.

VITELLIUS A XVI.

Page Line

- 145 31, to be hidde or distroyed in the forsaid markette w^t outen w^t
 146 2 drawen, or to hinder eny thing
 „ 6 consentauntes of the coupable
 „ 9 vpon payne abouesaide
 „ 10 hold to take
 „ 12 kynges abouesaide w^toute enything to hym hiden
 147 12 Also that cherfull other makyng or cherfull takyng . . .
 „ 14 and the othe of hem
 „ 17 can write with theyr owne hondes thei shall passen . . .
 „ 22 Also from the day
 „ 29 Robert Guessyn
 148 1 Bastarde de Varrowe, Denyse Varrowe,
 „ 8 Philip Malete and William ffrosche,
 „ 14 *After the terms of the treaty, adds:* The noble kyng
 Henry the Vth after the conquest of Englonde, flour of
 Chivalry of Cristen, ended his lyf in ffraunce atte Boys
 in Vincente beside Parys, the xxx day of August,
 A^o dñi. M.ccc.xxij, and the xth yer of his regne, to whom
 god doo mercy. Amen! And that yer ther was sette
 a newe wedder Cok on powles steple the xxiiij day
 of August. And that same yer dyed the bisshop of
 London, Clyfford. And the viij day of Nouembre next
 suyng was the kyng entered atte Westm'. worthely, and
 per his bonys ben buried. On whos sowle god haue
 mercy, Amen!
 Here folowen the nombre and some of the names of the
 townes . . .
 149 10 And the age of the kyng not fully xij monthes Olde.
 „ 16 Charles the kynges ayell of Englonde, atte seynt Powles
 hostell in parys, and his body nobly entered atte saynt
 Denys.
 „ 23 terme of v yer after
 „ 24 the seconde day
 151 5, 6 my saide lorde the Regent of his high grace,
 „ 16 called elles Starvarey,
 153 23 *Stops short at Britayne on f. 79^{ro} and on f. 79^{vo} begins:—*
 my lord Duke of Burgoyne and my lord Duke of
 Brettayne haue sealed with her manuel signettes.
 154 6 Maister John Reynwell

GREGORY.

VITELLIUS A XVI.

Page	Line	
154	8	John Broun
156	8	withouten euer to done the contrary in eny maner
157	5	Thomas Mortemer
„	25	was made moche besynesse bytwene the lordes and the comoners for tonnage and poundage graunted; that condicion in the same yere . . .
158	10-17	bisshop of Wynchestre, as many men said, and many moo other good townes as Wynchestre, Leicestre, and Cauntyrbury. And the same yer the bisshop sent to Wyndesore . . .
„	19, 20	sent to the Innes of Court for to come to hym atte Westmynstyr, and thei come thidder with gode offence and rayment . . .
„	28	<i>Omits the last paragraph, but inserts here the notice of Gloucester's departure for Hainault.</i>
159	11	wer noo frendes
160	9	mette with hym atte Barton
161	28-30	And that yer the mayr ded do smyte oute many buttes of Romeney and rede wyne of lombardes, that wer corrupte, in dyuers places of London; ffor thei wer corrupte and poyson.
163	8	the xxxi daye of Octobre
„	16-21	And the same yer the bonys of maister John Wylyf wer taken owte of the grave, ther as he was buryed atte Lutterworth beside Leicestre; and his bonys were brent, and the asslys cast in the Ryver. And this was done by the pope and all the clergy. And on the xij th even after, the bonys of the Erle of Salisbury were brought to London; and had his masse atte powles; and than caried vnto the prioury of Birsham; and ther y-buryed with his auncestours, the which were founders therof.
164	7-9	And the same yer the v ^{te} day of Juyn, ther was a frere menour, a maistre of Diuinite, slayne in the Tour by the person in the Tour.
165	6	a relyk of Dyvers Sayntes
„	14	sette in his astate
„	17-20	Sires! here cometh Henry, kyng Henry is sone the v ^{te} , on whos sowle god haue mercy, Amen! he humblissh hym to god and to Holy Chirch, askyng the crowne of this

GREGORY.

VITELLIUS A XVI.

Page Line

- Reame be right and defence of heritage. Yif ye hold ye payed . . .
- 165 24-27 to the high auter wards, long tyme ther lying. And than the Archbisshop of Cauntyrbury, and all other bisshoppes with all the prelates, stode rounde aboute hym ; and they redde exoracions ouer him, and many long antemes song with note.
- 166 7-13 soft thyng to all the places soo annoynted. And on his hede did a white coyf of silk ; and so he went and lay viij dayes, and the viii day thei shuld weysssh it of hym, and the knyghtes of the garter shall hold a cloth of astate ouer hym the meane while. And after his anoyntement he leyde him downe prostrate ayen . . .
- „ 20 sesed hym with a swerd, thei all sittying and ¹ therupon, and they seying thes wordes thryes to hym . . .
- 167 1, 2 aboute his nek, but not crossed, and sandalles, and also as hosyn, and shone, and copys, and glovys, lyke a bisshop.
- „ 7 *A blank is left after* for hym for.
- „ 26 dispoyle of all his bisshoppes [] arrayed as a kyng
- „ 30 which crowne kyng Richard did doo make
- 168 12, 13 was withoute poynte &c. Sittying at the mete . . .
- „ 19 Aldermen and so forth worthy Comoners
- „ 27 rode in the halle bright as seynt George.
- „ 29 was a rightfull kyng and heyr vnto the crowne
- 169 12, 13 Lo! here ij kynges, right profite, and right holy, gode saynt . . .
- „ 21 Jely, wryten and noted with *Te Deum laudamus*. Pig endored.
- 170 11 Larkes. Grete Carpe.
- „ 22 *A blank left before* your grace.
- „ 23, 24 hym to aduance by dissente and tale of right.
- 171 16, 17 the pusill was taken byfore Compeyne by the duke of Burgoyne, sir John Lyffynbourne, sir John Steward, and sir John Montgomery.
- „ 18 dyed in the Vintry
- 172 3, 4 And at Ester after dyed ² the Erle of Perche
- „ 5 lord of Awdele Owen

¹ and has been crossed out ; the correct reading is no doubt setting hand.² Clearly an error for afterward.

GREGORY.

VITELLIUS A XVI.

Page	Line	
172	12	rysung in this londe
173	13	on the xij th evyn he come to Rone, and sone after Remoeved vnto Calais.
175	4	Jesse of god assendyng
..	9, 10	Angelis suis mandavit de te vt custodiant &c. Longi- tudinem dierum replebo meum, et ostendam illi salutare eum.
176	5	maister Pers, clerk, a man of Englund, a Renegate and an Erytyk . . .
..	17	done to deth of Sowdeours the nombre of iij, and iiij ^{xx} of hem wer Banysshed . . .
..	22	Erles doughter of Saynt Powle
177	3	stalld byshepe
..	25	to none effecte nor profite
179	3, 4	as they made mencion.
..	6, 7	behynd hym for hast, for the flemmynges fled fast, and ther thei toke many . . .
..	19	poperyng at the belle
..	30-33	wanderly; and thanked be god there was no man perished. And that yere there was a full grete frost and strong cold. And that yere the kyng ordeyned the parlement to be hold at Caumbrygge, but by better avis and counsell . . .
180	3	the ix day of ffeuerer the queenes bones . . .
..	12, 13	paynfully put to dethe . . .
..	16	the day of Juylle, and she is buryed in Criste Chirche at Cawnterbury . . .
181	4	unto Anioy and many w ^t hym.
..	6	the Cardinall, the archebisshop of York,
..	10, 11	men of Kent arrested at Midsomer, called Risers, and . . .
..	19, 20	held the Richest man that dyed many yeres afore.
..	26	the Cardenall, the archebisshope of York
..	28	the Erle of Stafford, the Erle of Oxenford, the lord Bourghcier,
182	1	the erle of Vendon
..	2, 3	Bisshopes of Spayn and Poleyn
..	8	vnto Guyenne with a grete meyny
..	11-14	atte Kenyngton, that is to wete, the sone and the heir of the Erle of Arondell, Lewis John, and William Estfeld, mer- chautes of London.

APPENDIX II

VIT. AXVI.

f. 210^{ro}

Herafter folowyng shall ye fynde the Names of dyuers lordis, knyghtes, and gentilmen, the which haue ben slayn in the Realme of England Sith the good Duke of Glowcestre was mourdred at the parlement holden at Bury A^o. dni. M^l.iiije.xlvj.

f. 210^{vo}

After the dethe of the gode Duke of Glowcestre, Vnkyll vnto kyng Henry the vj, The whiche Duke was mourdred at the Parlement of Bury the xxiiijth day of ffebruary the yere of our lord M^l.CCCC.xlvj. Than after that was beheded the Bisshop of Chichestre by the Maryners of England; the Bisshop of Salesburye, w^t the Comens of that contre, taken away from his Masse or he hadde doon of his Awbe, and they cleved his hede knelyng on his knees, and saying his prayers. And after that was the Duke of Suffolk taken in the See before Dover by the Nicholas a Tour; And the Shipman smote of his hede vpon the Bote syde. And after that in Julye, the yere of our lorde M^l.CCCCI. Jak Cade of Kente come vnto London, and rode vnto Myle ende: the whiche Cade was the Kentissh mens Capteyn at that tyme. And there he toke Crowmer, Shiriff of Kente, and smote of his hede. The whiche Crowmer had wedded the lorde Saies Doughter. And so the saide Capteyn retourned ageyn vnto London, bryngyng the said Crowmours hede vpon a billys poynt. And the said Cade rode to the Towre, and toke out the lord Say, and had hym forth into Chepesyde of London a litell aboue the Standard; and there he gan smyte of the said lorde Sayes hede, and there he made bothe hedes kisse to gider: And after, made the said lord Sayes body to be drawn with cordis vnto Newgate, and so to be brought in ageyn at Ludgate. And a none after that was the first feeld of Saint Albons, the xxijth day of May the yere of our lorde M^l.CCCC.lv; And there was slayn the olde Duke of Somerset, the Erle of Nothombrelond, and the old lord Clyfford, and Bapthorp, the whiche was Server vnto kyng Henry the Sixt. And after that was the Journey of Blowreheth; And there the erle of Salesbury kyld the old lorde Awdeley, and many Knyghtes and Squyers of Chesshyre and of Lancastreshire. And after that the ixth day of July, The yere of our lorde M^l.CCCC.lx, was the Batayll of Northampton; and there was slayn the gode Duke of Bockyngnam, the Vicompte Beawmount, the Erle of Shrewesbury, the lord Egremont, and Sir William Lucy, with other mo that was drowned and slayn; and that same tyme was y^e old lord Scales kyld at Saint Mary Overeys in Southwerke. And on Neweyers day next after ther

f. 211^{ro}

was the batayll at Wakefeld; at the which batayll was slayn the Duke of York, the Erle of Rutland his Son, the Erle of Salesbury, the lord Harryngton, and Sir Thomas Nevyll. And Incontinently after that was the Journey of Wygmore in Walis. And there the Erle of Marche discomfeyted the Erle of Pembroke and the Erle of Wilshire. And folowyngly vpon that was y^e other batayle at Saint Albons, on Shrof-tewesday A^o. dni. M^l.cccc.lx; And there was slayn the lord Bonville, and Sir Thomas Kerell, w^t other gentilmen. And after that, the iiijth day of Marche, A^o. dni. M^l.cccc.lx, Kyng Edward the iiijth toke vpon hym to be kyng. And the xxixth day of the same Marche, whiche was Palme sounday, A^o. dni. M^l.cccc.lxj, was the batayll at Towton beside York. And there was slayn the erle of Northumbrelond, the Erle of Westmerlond, the lord Clyfford, the lord Welles, the lord ffighwater, the lord Dakers, with other many Knyghtes and Squyers and yomen vnto the noubre of xxxv m^l. And after that the Erle of Wilshire, the Erle of Devenshire, and Sir Thomas ffulford at Exham in the North Covntre were behedid. And after that was the lord Gray Rogemond taken and f. 211^v biheded. And after that, the xxvjth day of ffeuerer A^o. dni. M^l.cccc.lxj, at the Towre hill was beheded the Erle of Oxenford, the lord Awbrey his son and heire, Sir Thomas Tudnam, John Tirell, and John Moun-gomerey. And after that was beheded in the North Countre Duke Henry of Somerset, the lord Hungerford, the lord Roos. And after that was beheded Sir Rauf Gray. And after that was the ffelde at Hedgecotte, Banbury ffield. and there was biheded the Erle of Pembroke called the lord Harbard, and his broder Richard, and the lord Lathemour¹ slayn. And after that was biheded Richard Erle Ryvers, the Erle Devenshire, and Sir John Woodfeeld. And after that was ye batayle of Lyncolnshire, and ther was beheded the lord Welles, the lord Welughby, and his son and heire, and Sir Thomas Dymmok, and Dalalaunde². And after that, the xviiith day of Octobre, the yere of our lord M^l.cccc.lxx, was beheded the Erle of Worcestre at the Towre hill. And on Ester day next after that was the batayll of Barnet, and there was slayn the Erle of Warwyk, and the lord Markes Mountegew his broder, the lord Say, the lord Bowcer, and Sir John Lyle. And after that was the batayll of Twexbury, and there was slayn Prince Edward, Kyng Haryes son the sixt, and the Erle f. 212^r of Devenshire, and the lord John of Somerset biheded, and the lorde Wenlok was slayn on the felde. And the lorde of Saint Johns was biheded. And after that was y^e Duke Edmond of Somerset, Sir John Delves, and his son, and Sir Thomas Tressham beheded. And after that, in Somer A^o. M^l.cccc.lxxv, was the Duke of Exceter drowned

¹ Sir Henry Neville, son of Lord Latimer.² Sir Thomas de la Lande.

comyng from beyound the See w^t Kyng Edward oute of Pycardy. And after that was the Duke of Clarence, Kyng Edwardes brother, drowned in the Towre in a vessell of Swete wyne, the xvij day of ffeuerer A^o. Ml.CCCC.lxxvij. And after that dyed Kyng Edward the iiijth, the ixth day of Aprill A^o. dni. Ml.CCCC.lxxxij. And after his deth was biheded the lord Hastynges, Kyng Edwardes Chamberleyn, in the Towre of London w^t out Justice by Richard than Duke of Glowcestre, at that tyme beyng Protectour of England. And after that was put to deth at Pomfret Antony the Erle Ryvers, the lord Richard, Quene Elizabeth son, and Sir Thomas Vagham by the said Duke of Glowcestre. And after that was put to deth kyng Edward the vth, son and heire to kyng Edward the iiijth, And Richard Duke of York, brother vnto the said Kyng Edward the vth, by the said Duke of Glowcestre their Vnkell. And after that the Duke of Glowcestre toke vpon hym the Crowne, and biheded the Duke of Boukyngham at Salesbury. And after that was biheded Sir George Browne of Kent, and Colyngbourne, and many other gentilmen were put to execucion by the said Kyng Richard. And after that was biheded Sir Roger Clyfford. And after that was the batayle bitwene our Souerayn lord Kyng Henry the vijth, that nough Reigneth, and the said kyng Richard the iij^{de} at Leicestre; and there was kyng Richard slayn, the Duke of Nothfolke, the lorde forrers, and Sir Robert Brakenbury, called lord Roos. And after that Sir William¹ Catesby was beheded at Leicestre. And after that Humfrey Stafford was beheded at the Towre hill. And after that was the ffeeld at Stoke, to the which feeld cam the Erle of Lyncoln, the lord Lovell, and Marteyn Swart out of ffaunders into Ierlond, and from Ierlond into ffournes ffelles, and so forth vnto Stoke; and there they kept the ffeeld ayenst kyng Henry the vijth, at the whiche felde was slayn the Erle of Lyncoln and Martyn Swarte, and the moste part that cam w^t hym. And after that in the iiijth yere of our Soueraigne lorde kyng Henry the vijth gadred a grete ffelishship in the North contre. And there my lord of Northumberland met w^t them to haue put them downe, and there they kylde the said lord; and a none after they cam to York, and there they abode iij or iiij dayes vnto the tyme that they herd of the comyng of kyng Henry the vijth. And as sone as they knewe of the comyng of hym they ffledde away out of York, som one wey and som a-nother wey, and dyuers of them were taken and brought vnto the kyng at York, and dyuers of them that were capteyns were hanged, drawen, and quartred. And as for the poure comyns the kyng pardowned them and gave hem

f. 212^{vo}f. 213^{ro}

¹ The scribe first wrote, John; *John Catesby, the judge, was William Catesby's uncle.*

grace. And in the said yere of kyng Henry the vijth My Lorde Dawbeney, leeftenaunt of Caleys vnder the kyng our Soueraygne lord, made a Journey vnto Dikesmewth¹ in fflaunders w^t a fflisship; and there lay at Seege bifore Dikesmewth v. M^l. and moo of fflemynges and ffrensshe men in a strong felde, doble diche and pavest and strongly gunned, The whiche by reason was strong Inough to haue kept out xx m^l men of warre; at the whiche feeld my said lord Dawbeney, leeftenaunt of Caleys, lept downe of his horse and went a fote, w^t my f. 213^{vo} lord Morley, and w^t other good knyghtes, gentilmen and yomen vnto the nombre of xvij^e Englisshmen, and iiij or v C. Almayns and fflemynges, the which helde vpon the kyng of Romainys part, the whiche were w^t my said lord leeftenaunt. And there my lord waded thorough the diches vnto the arme pittes, and all his fflisship w^t hym. In somoche that my lord lakked dyuers of his men of warre, the whiche were drowned in the diches goyng ouer. And w^t thoo that he had he sette vpon the fflemynges and ffrensshemen, and discomfette them, and kilde aboue xxxviiiij C, beside them that were drowned of their partie. And of Englisshmen of our partie were not past C. slayn and drowned. But my lord Morley was slayn w^t a gonne of their partie. And there my said lorde leeftenaunt toke many Riall gones and other ordenaunces, and brought at home w^t hym to Caleis; and cam home mayde ayen in the spite of all fflaunders, and in the spite of the lorde Cordes², and of all his fflisship, the whiche were nombred to xiiij or xv M^l. men of warre, beside them that were kild on the ffelde.

APPENDIX III

NARRATIVE FOR 1423-5, AND 1427-8 FROM JULIUS BI.

William Crowmer { Nicholas Jamys } Vic. Anno ii^o. f. 65^{vo}
 { Thomas Wandefford }

This yere the xxj day of Octobre bigan the parliament at Westmynster. And the kyng and the quene his modre vpon the xij day of Nouembre, Saturday, remoued frome Wyndissore toward London, and at nyght was loggid at Stanes; and vpon the morowe that was Sondag he was bore toward his modres Chare, and he cried and shremed³ and wolde nat be caried fether; wherfore he was bore ageyn into his Inne, and there bode

¹ Dixmude.

² The Sieur des Querdes.

³ schriked and cryed and sprung, H.

f. 66^{ro} the sonday al day. And on the monday he was bore to the Chare and was than blith and glade, and at even comen to Kyngeston and there restid al nyght. And vpon tuesday thei comen to Kenyngton. And vpon the Wednesday w^t a glad chere sate in his modres lappe in the chare, and rode¹ thurgh the Cite to Westm'. the xvij day of Nouembre the yere of our lord M.CCCCxxij, and there was brought into the Parliament; where the Speker of the parliament, in the name and for al the comons of England, spake to the kynges persone these wordes after folowyng:—‘Moost Excellent Prynce, and gracious souereigne lord, our noble Kyng, We your humble true Comons comen from al the Shires, Cities, and burghes of this your Noble Realme to your high presence, to this your high Court of Parliament, thanken Almyghty God ful especially that he of his high mercy and grace hath² vs your excellent persone as our lege lord to reigne vpon vs lynyally, and ymmediat after the departyng of the ful Cristen and Victorious prynce last our souereigne lord, your blessid fader, whome god hath taken to his blis and life perdurable as we trusten alle: bisechyng to our lord god, as devoutly as euer ded any cristen Comon, that he of his high myght yeve you, our tendre benigne souereigne lord, his habundant licence, fortune, and grace to reigne vpon vs your true liege people w^t long perseueracion and vertuous contynuaunce, as wel to his high plesaunce as to your honour and prosperitie, and the vniuersal joie and conforte of vs al, as we that ben and wol ben as true to you as euer was liege people to here liege lord. And sithen that god hath shewed³ his Dominacion so to take our last souereigne lord out of this worlde to his high mercy, which was the Rote, Welle, and shelde of our worldly conforte and suerte, we thanke our lord god of his gracious purveiaunce that hath lefte to vs here on erth the two noble and myghty Prynces, our worshipful lordes, your ful worthie vncles of Bedford and Gloucestre, ful largely endowed of high trouth, Justice, and Wisedome, and also manhod. By whome in these daies of your tendre Age We your true liege people ben protecte and defendid, as wel in your Worthie Realme of ffraunce, as here in your high presence, your possessions kepte, your peas and your lawes in grettist partie obserued and execute, to great Joye, confort, and ease of al your true people beyng vndre your obeisaunce; And to disconforte and confusion, if god wol, of the partie aduerse; w^t a ful noble and commodious mean that he hath prouydid for vs alle, the which⁴ is the trouth, Wisedome, and Kyndence of al your other lordes, spirituel and temporel, beyng of your high and sadde Counseile, shewid as wel in tyme of

f. 66^{vo}

¹ The narrative down to this point is missing in Vit. F IX.

² Supply given.

³ used, Vit. F.

⁴ the which, repeated in MS.

parliament as in other tyme of Counseil, w^t here assistance, cotidian labour, and diligent besynes, thurgh the high supportacion and conforte of your seid vncles, to the wele and ease of your liege people; for the which Almyghty God be here thanked that best may, hopying and trustyng fully in your tendre tyme of here good and parfite contynuaunce; as wele for the love of god as for the trouth, parfite loue, and kyndence, the which thei beren of Right in your excellent persone. And, our gracious souereigne lord, of that, that it hath likid to your highnes to yeve us your true Comons comen to your highest Courte of Parliament, such experient conforte and gladnes, to seen your high and roial persone to sit and occupie your owne rightful see and place in your parliament, to whome our Recours of Right must be to haue euery mysse reformed, We thanken you, our gracious souereigne lord, w^t al oure true poore hertes as largely as we in our symples suffise, praiyng to almyghtie god ful tenderly, wher al suffisaunce of thanke and al guerdon resteth, to yeue you thanke and guerdon therfore, there as we suffise not, w^t his glorious beneson and theterne parfite blessing of vs al your true Comons.'

'Bisechyng lowly to that high lord, that of al lordes hath Domynacion, f. 67^o to send you our benigne souereigne lord, grace long to reigne vpon vs your true humble liege people, w^t as moch ioie and welth as euer did any cristen Prynce vpon his liege people, to theternal consolacion of vs alle.'

And the xxvj day of Nouembre the kyng with his modir remoeved from Westm'. to Waltham, and a certeyn tyme there were abidyng; and fro thens he remoevid to Hertford, where he helde his Cristmas, and the kyng of Scottes with him.

And the parliament was aiourned vnto the xx day of Cristmas. In the which parliament the Comons amonges here petitions askid, that a Statute which was spoken of in the tyme of kyng Edward the iij^d myght bene enacted in this parliament in these maner wordes¹. Also prien the Comons that seth or for asmoch as in the tyme of noble kyng Edward the iij^d after the Conquest, the yere of his reigne xxv, at his parliament holden at Westm'. were declared by statute of the seid parliament which thinges ought to be callid or seid treason; among the which if a man were enditid, appellid, or taken by suspesion of great treason, and for these causes committid and holden in the kynges prisone, And after such a prisoner escapid out of the kynges prisone, Declaracion was not made before this tyme wheither suche escape shulde be demed treasone or nought. Be it ordeyned and declared by auctoritie of this present parliament by a statute, that if eny prisoner that be enditid, appellid, or taken by suspesion of

¹ *The English text of the Statute translates literally the Latin original in Rot. Parl. iv. 260.*

f. 67^{vo}

great treason, as it is bifore seid, and be committid and holden in the kynges prisone for that cause, and wilfully escape out of the seid prisone, that such escape be demed and declared treason, if eny persone be therof dedly¹ atteynt after the lawes of this lande. And the lordes of the fee in such caas to haue their forfeitures and eschetes of the landes and tenementes of hem holden of such persones so atteynted, as of hym that bene atteynt of Petit treasone. And holde this² statute place and effecte³ to the next parliament.

Also in the moneth of feurer Sir Jamys Steward, kyng of Scottes, wedded Dame Johanne, the Dukes⁴ daughter of Clarence of hir first husband therle of Somerset, at Seint Marie Ouerey and great solempnite and fest was holden in the Bisshoppis Inne of Wynchestre.

Also the xiiij day of the seid moneth of ffeurer duryng the same Parliament Sir John Mortymer, knyght, was appechid of treason in maner as after foloweth.

It is to remembre that William Kyng of Wymolton in Ridale⁵ in Yorkshire, seruauant of Robert Scot, Squier, lieutenaunt of the Tour of London, this Day the xiiij day of feurer, the ij^d yere of our liege lord the kyng henry the vj^{te}, afore al the lordes of this present parliament of his owne wille hath seid and declared howe sir John Mortymer, knyght, being in the warde and prisone of the same Tour, about xv daies goon, seid, wisshid, and desired of the same William, wenyng that he had loued the same Mortymer as truely, as hertely, and as kyndely, as euer the same William lovid eny man. To whome the same William seid, that, his feith and legeaunce savid, he lovid hym and wolde loue hym kyndely and truely. And also the same William seid he wolde be true to hym, save that he wolde not offende the Duke of Gloucestre, ne non of the lordes, ne true liege man of the kyng. And so ceassid here spech at that tyme. Whereupon anon folowyng the same William told his Maister aboueseid the matier afore writon, and seid that he supposed that Mortymer was false and wolde be false prisoner, if he myght; to which matier the same lieutenaunt seid and chargid the same William, þ^t if Mortymer moeid or disclosid eny matier like to trouth after the tyme, the same William shuld hoten hym, and folow his wille, and fauour him as his frende, til he knewe his purpose; and fro tyme to tyme warne his Maister therof and concele it to al other men, vpon payne of his liffe. Also the same William seith, that after that tyme the same Mortymer desirid his loue. And this William askid him, what love he wolde desire;

f. 68^{ro}¹ duement, *Rot. Parl.*² the, *Vit. F.*³ del xx jour d'Octobre darrein passe tan quam au proschein Parlement, *Rot. Parl.*⁴ i. e. duchess.⁵ Wemylton in ridall, *Vit. F.*

he seid to late the same Mortymer out of prisone. This William askid hym, what he wolde give him to helpe to delyuer hym; he seid x. li in his purs, an haburion, and a doublet, and xl. li worth of land by yere terme of his life. And er half a yere after his delyueraunce he wolde make the same William knyght, and yeve him as moch land as eny Baron in England hath. And thanne this William asked him where he wolde gone out of the tour. And Mortimer badde him bryng hym into the vtter warde, and he wolde goon ouer the walle safely ynough. And this William askid Mortymer to what place he wolde goone after his Delyueraunce. He seid he wolde goon into Walis to the Erle of March, and this William shuld goo w^t him. And William askid him what he wolde do there. And he seid he wolde make arise xl M^l. men in Walis and England and on the bordres of Walis. And he seid he wolde fere the Duke of Gloucestre and smyte of his hedde and al the Lordes heddes. And specially the Bisshoppis hedde of Wynchestre, for Mortymer wolde pley w^t his money. And he seid also that therle of the March was but a dawe, save that he was the grettist, noblist, and worthiest blode of this land. And this William seid, Save the kynges blode. And f. 68^{vo} this Mortymer seid, that therle of the March shulde be kyng, if he had right and trouth; And he shulde be his here. And if therle of the March wolde not take the Rule of the Realme and the Crowne, this Mortymer seid that he wolde take vpon hym the Rule and the Crowne, for he was next heir therto. Also the same William askid of Mortymer at the same tyme, if he myght not haue his purpose and holde his way into Walis, to what place that he wolde goon ellis. And Mortymer seid that he wolde goon vnto the Dolphyn in ffraunce, for there he knewe wele he shuld haue releffe, and retinewe of xx M^l. people to bryng hym to his purpose, and that he shulde be right welcome to the Dolphyn. And al thes matiers the seid William wol prove vpon the same Mortimer w^t his body, or elles as the Lordes and Comons of this present Parliament wol awarden. Which John Mortymer, after that the Statute aforeseid was enactid, he escapid out of the tour wilfully and was taken ageyne. And by auctorite of the Parliament he was dampned to be drawn and hanged as for a treitour.

Also this same yere the iij^d day of march was Crotey¹ yolden to the Duke of Bedford, which long tyme before had bene bisegid².

Also the same yere therle of the March w^t many other Lordes and great Retinue went into Irland, and there deied.

Also the same yere Sir John Radcliffe, Seneschal of Guyen, gate many townes and Castelles in Guyen, that is to sey:

¹ Crotoy.

² long tyme hadde bene be seged by fore, Vit. F.

ffirst the Cite of Basades¹, by sege and by day of bateile assigned, in the land of Bordeloy.

f. 69^{ro}

Also the towne and Castel of Rule² by scalyng.

Also the towne of Rula² by composicion.

Also the Castel of grounde³.

Also the Castel and Lordshippe of Endorte⁴.

Also the towne of Seint Basille⁵.

Also Marmande the towne, and castel of Melan⁶.

Also the castel of femel⁷ vpon the River of Loot.

Also the towne of Seintase }
Also the towne of Jensake⁸ } vpon the River of Dordogne.

Also the Castel of Mauron⁹ by assaute taken and brent.

Also the towne and Castel of Duras.

Also the towne of Mountsucr¹⁰.

Also the Castel of Lauenak.

Also the Castel of Pelagru.

Also the Castel of Serneis¹¹ in the Laundes.

Also the Castel of Noelain¹² in the Laundes was yolden the viith day of Juyl, the yere of our Lord a M^l. iiij^e and xxiiij.

And at Burgh¹³ were taken a M. men of armes.

Also the same yere John Beauchamp wanne the Castel of Cassak, and the Castel of Donel, both vpon the River of Loot. Also he hath riden with his compeigny in the landes of Roergue and Montalbon, where non Englishe men comon in xl yere bifore¹⁴; and there goten prisoners, and moch other goodes. Also this yere vpon our Lady day thassumpcion was Iuory yolden, which therle of Salisbury w^t oþer lordes long tyme had bisegid.

f. 69^{vo}

Also the xvijth day of August was the bateile of Vernull in perch atwixt the Duke of Bedford, Regent of ffraunce and the Armenakes w^t Scottes. And the Englishe men had the better partie; ffor there were slayne of our aduersaries Therle of Boughan, Therle Duglas, Therle of Aumarle, Therle of Tonnare, Therle of Vauntedore, The Vicount Nerbon, and many moo to the numbre of x^l M^l. and moo. But the moost vengeance

¹ Bazas.

² One of these is presumably La Reole and the other Rions.

³ Gironde.

⁴ Castets-en-Dorthe.

⁵ S^{te} Bazeille.

⁶ Marmande, and Meilhan.

⁷ Fumel on the Lot.

⁸ Rensak, Vit. F; probably Gensac is meant; I cannot identify Seintase.

⁹ Castelmoron.

¹⁰ Mountsecve, Vit. F, where Duras, Mountsecve, Lauenak, and Pelagru are bracketed as 'by twene too Mairises,' i.e. in Entre Deux Mers; Mountsucr is Monsegur.

¹¹ Sernès or Cernès, arrondissement Bazas.

¹² Noaillan, arrondissement Bazas.

¹⁴ xl wynter byfore, Vit. F.

¹⁶ Originally xl, but the l has been struck out.

¹³ Bourg-sur-mer.

¹⁵ xvij, Vit. F.

fel vpon the prowde Scottes, for there were slayne of hem mo than xvij C. Cote Armouris the same day by accomptes of heraudes. Wherefore it may be seid of hem the worde of olde tyme: that in the Croke of the Mone came thei thiderward, and in the wilde wanyng went thei homewarde.

John Michell { Symon Seman } Anno iij^o.
 { Jhon Atte Water }

¹ Also this yere after Easter the kyng helde his Parliament at Westm', which bigan the last day of Aprile; and the kyng comed to London the xxvij day of Aprile, which was Saturday, w^t his moder in hir Chare frome Wyndesore vnto Seint Poulis; and at the West dore he was taken out of his Chare by his Vncle Duke of Gloucestre, and by his bele Vncle Duke of Excestre; and he went vpon his fete fro the west Dore to the steires, and so vp into the quere. And than he was borne vp, and offred. And than was set vpon a courser, and so rood thurgh the Chepe and London to Kenyngton. And the kyng held his see diuerse daies in the parliament. And in the parliament was graunted to the kyng the Subsidie of xij^d. of the pounce of almaner marchaundise comyng in and passyng out of the Realme: and iij Shillynges of the tonne; to bigynne at lamas, f. 70^{ro} and so to endure vnto the fest of Seint Martyn the yere of our lorde M^l iij C. xxvj, vpon this condicion, that alle marchauntes straungers shul bene vndre hoste w^tynne xv. daies after here comyng, er thei make eny sale of theire marchaundise: and w^tynne xl. daies after that thei bene vndre hoste thei shal selle here marchaundise: and what leveth vnsolde at xl. daies ende shalbe forfeitid to the kyng. Also that euery Englishe marchaunt shalbe bileued by his oth and by his lettre. And if any Englissh marchaunt haue more marchaundise comyng yn or goyng outwarde than he maketh relacion to the Collectours of the Subsidie, he shal pay double Custume for that ware that is not custumed. And if eny marchaundise that shuld be shippid by Englishe marchauntes be perisshid, or lost in the see, or taken by enymys, it shal be liefful to the seid marchauntes afterward to ship asmoch marchaundise w^tout payyng of eny subsidie. Also in this same parliament was grauntid to the kyng by the Comons v nobles of the Sak of Wolle; and for ij C. and xl. wolles fellis v nobles; for to bigynne the iij^d day after seint Martyn in Nouembre next comyng, and so duryng furth iij yeres fulle; to pay the seid subsidie, half the some vj monethes after the Daie of the Coket, and that other half vj monethes after that. And if eny wolles or wolles felles so shippid and custumed, be perisshid, lost, or taken w^t enymys, that the marchauntes that so haue lost here goode shalbe dischargid ayenst the kyng of payyng of that subsidie, and if the subsidie

¹ *Almost the whole narrative for this year is missing in Vit. F IX.*

f. 70^{vo}

be paide, that thanne it shalbe liefful to hem to ship asmoch suche wolle or wolfells as the some amounteth so lost w^tout payng eny subsidie. Also in the same parliament was graunted a subsidie that al alliens shulde paie xliij s. iiij d. for a sak wolle, and asmoch for ij C. and xl wolfelles, to endure iij yeres as bifore is seid. And if so be that the condicions forseid be not observid ne kepte vpon the kynges partie, that thanne the graunte of tonnage and poundage of the Marchauntes Englissch be voide and of no value.

f. 71^{ro}

¹After the tyme that therle of Salisbury and of Perch, w^t the help of our Lord Jhesu Crist, and by the Ordinaunce of the right high, right excellent and myghty Prynce, Henry, by the grace of god kyng of ffrance and of England, our souereigne lord, and the Regent of the Realme of ffrance, the Duke of Bedford, had leid the Sege about the Cite of Manns, and by a certen space of tyme had contynued and proced in dede of the seid sege to make his neyhyng or approachment to the Cite, to that ende that he myght constreyn and putyn to obeisaunce of the seid lorde the kyng the people dwellyng and inhabityng, and other ocupiying the same cite and toune aboueseid: The ful reuerent fadir in god and bishop of Manns, and other folk of holy Chirch, the noble Burgeis dwellyng and enhabiting and other occupiying the same Cite, be drawn toward the seid Erle, and hym haue besought and required, that forto eschewen the Distruccion of the seid Cite, of the People, and the Contres ther about, and forto eschewen and fleen the shedyng of Cristen mennes blode, and other evilles and Inconuenientes that likly shulde ensuen by occasion of the seid Sege, and namely by the takyng of the seid cite, if it so were that it were taken by strength, he wolde take and receive hem to swete, amyable, and gracious composicion. And for as the seid Erle, seyng here humilite, moevid of piete for consideracion of that that is seid, and for thonour and Reuerence of God our Creatour, and of our Moder holy Chirch, and of the blessed and gracious seint, seynt Julian, Patron of the seid Cite, and ² he is enclyned to hir prier and request, and so is he condescended to treten w^t hem by the maner and fourme as after foloweth:

[The agreement then follows to f. 72^{vo}.]

Johannes Gidney { Henry ffrowik } Vic. Ao vj^{to}.
Robert Otley }

This yere the kyng held his Parliament at Westmynster, and was aiourned til after Cristmas. And in this Parliament the kyng helde

¹ A leaf appears to be lost in Vit. F; only the last few lines of this passage appear at the top of f. 59.

² and, marked for omission.

his See Diuerse Daies. And in this Parliament was graunted the thinges after folowyng, that is to say :—

To the worship of god, and for the grete Loue and entier affection, the which we poore Comons of this Realme haue to our souereigne lord the kyng, by thassent of the lordes Spirituel and temporel, graunte to our seid lord the kyng in this present parliament, for the defence of the seid Realme and for the keping of the see; a subsidie to be paide by marchauntes Deynzyns, that is to sey of euery ton wyne comyng into this Realme, fro the fest of Seint Ambrose next comyng vnto thende of the same yere than next folowyng, by the Waye of Marchaundise iij s. And of euery other Marchaundise passyng out of the same Realme f. 78^o or comyng into the same Realme by the same Marchauntes Denisens, duryng the same tyme, by way of Marchaundise of the value of xx s. xij d. Excepte Wolle, Wolfelle, or eny maner Wollen Cloth¹, so that no Marchaunt Englisshe be chargid to paie or do paie any subsidie of tonnage or poundage for Wolle, Wolfelle, or almaner of Wollen Cloth; so that if eny Marchaunt Denisyn haue eny maner Marchaundise into eny ship or vessell to passe out of this Realme, or take out of any ship nought² custumed, that thanne the seid Marchauntes Denisyns ne forfeit for that cause in no maner wise the seid Marchaundise passyng outward or comyng inward so not³ custumed, but that the seid Marchaunts Denisyns paie or do to paie to our souereigne lord double Custume or subsidie therfor for thoo Marchaundise not⁴ custumed.

And also the seid Comons graunted to our seid souereigne lord for the seid defence, that all enhabitauntes and householders w^tynne eny parisshe of the seid Realme of the nombre of x householders, alwey Cities and tounes or Burghes⁵ except, of which parissches the Chirches be not extendid⁶ or singlerly ben extendid⁶ w^tin the annuel value of x marc, paie to our seid souereigne vj s. viij d. of here goodes moeubles⁷, and ouer this al enhabitauntes householders in euery parisshe w^tynne the seid Realme, except the seid Cities and Burghes, of the which the parissches the chirches be singlerly extendid to the value of x Marc, beyng x Enhabitauntes in hem, paie xij s. viij d. of his goodes moeubles. And so vnto the highest extent after Rate. And that the Enhabitauntes householders in euery parisshe w^tynne Cities and Burghes in the seid Realme, in likewise and fourme enhabitud, beyng there of Annuel value of xx s., paie to our seid souereigne lord ij s. And aboue after the Rate the x part. to the highest value of the parisshe Chirch by due enquerre therof to be f. 78^o

¹ except wollfell or eny maner wollen clothe, Vit. F; *and similarly lower down.*

² not, Vit. F.

³ noght, Vit. F.

⁴ soo nought, Vit. F.

⁵ borowes, Vit. F.

⁶ extended, Vit. F.

⁷ theire goodes mebles, Vit. F.

hadde. Savyng alwey in such enqueries to the seid Cities and Burghes here fraunchesis and liberties.

Also the seid comens grauntid to our seid Souereigne lord, that euery persone w^{ty}nnne this seid Realme beyng seasid of landes and tenementes w^{ty}nnne the same Realme in here demesne as free holde, which landes and tenementes ben holden immediately by hole knyghtes fee, paie¹ to our seid souereigne lord vj s. viij d. And so after the Rate to the iiijth parte of a knyghtes fee, alle temporel possessions Dimables: And the possessioners of hem for the same possessions: Excepte the seid subsidie of enhabitauntes householders w^{ty}nnne the seid parissches: to be paid in the fest of Penticost next comyng. And the subsidie of the seid knyghtes fees w^{ty}nnne the Rate therof to be paid at the fest of the Nat^{te} of Seint John Baptist next comyng. Trustyng alwey that for the Omission and excepcion of the seid Spirituel possessions, that the Lordes Spirituel wol graunte to our seid Souereigne lord an holle dymes for the defense aforseid. Alwey forseen that no persone in this present parliament by thauctorite of our seid souereigne lorde for the Comune of this land be in eny wise Commissioner or Assessour of the seid subsidies. Also alwey forseen that the lady of Holand, that liveth in grete Dolour and hevynes, And hath so lamentably writen to our seid souereigne lord, and to al thastates of this noble Realme, be so purveied fore by wey of trete or in other wise by the high wisdom of our souereigne lord and by thabundaunt Discrecions of the lordes of his Counseile, that hir persone and alle the Aliaunce of olde tyme² be put in fast and sekernes in singler confortyng of the seid Comens, and thoo that thei ben comen fore. And that the Collectours of the goode and Revenues of the seid grauntes be reasonably rewarded for her labour and costages had for the lone of the same by the discrecions of the tresorer and barons of theschegwyr for the tyme beyng.

f. 79^{vo}

Also this yere therle of Salisbury sailid ouer the see w^t a feire Compeigny. And the Carde. come to London vpon seint Gilis Day. And the Maire and Aldermen, w^t the Craftes, roden ayenst him, and receyued him worthely. Also the same yere therle of Sar. was slayne at the Sege of Oliaunce. But yet was the Sege holden by other lordes, and contynued but not long after.

¹ paie, Vit. F.

² In Vit. F *this comes at the top of f. 65^{vo} and is hardly readable, but the words* hir londes hadde and contynued yet *come between* olde tyme and sekernesse.

NOTES

P. 1, 10. *Richardus Duket*. Other authorities give his name as 'Nicholas.'

P. 2, 5. *In this same yere*, &c. This notice, like others in the early part of the Chronicle, does not differ materially from those in H., G., and J. B I. The differences are such as we might expect to find if the four scribes had translated independently from the Latin original. On this occasion I give the text of the other versions.

H. 'In this yere of oure lord a M^lccij, there fallen grete reynes, and hailstones as gret as an ey medlyd with reyn, where þorough trees, vines, cornes, al maner frutes were moche distroied; and þ^e people were sore abaysshed. ffor þere were seyn foules fleyng in þ^e eyre, berynge in here billes brennyng coles, whiche brenden manye houses.'

G. 'And that yere were grete tempestys of wedyr ande raynys, thoundyr and lyghtenyng, and hayle stonys the grettenys of eggys fyller downe a monge the rayne, where of treys and vynys, cornys, and alle maner of frute were gretely dystryde. Al so there were sene fowlys and bryddys fleyng in the ayre, berynge fyre on ther mouthys, that brente many howsys; thys was the yere of oure Lorde M^l.cc & ij.'

J. B I. 'In this yere of the kyng, and of oure lord M^l.CC.ij^o yere, there fil grete Reynes, and strong lightnynges, and thunders, and grete haile stones of the gretenesse of henne Egges fil downe among the Reyne, wher thurgh trees, vines, and Cornes, and almaner fruytes were moche distroied, and the people was sore abasshid. ffor there were seen foulis flyng in the Eire, beryng in theire billes brennyng Colis, that brenned many houses.'

27, 28. *Rogerus de Wynchestre, Edmundus Hordell*. These names really belong to the 10th year; the same mistake occurs in H. and J. B I. The officers for the rest of the reign are consequently misdated by a year. The proper officers for the 9th year were Henry of St. Alban's, and Serlo the Mercer; see *Collections of a London Citizen*, p. 243. (Dr. Gairdner has there given a critical list of the mayors and sheriffs from 1199 to 1470; I shall not therefore notice any further variations except those which are peculiar to J. B II.)

29. *And all thes men*, &c. This note is peculiar to J. B II.

35. *Petrus filius Aldewini*. This is a curious error. The first mayor was Henry Fitzailwin, who probably held office from 1191 till his death in 1212 (*Dict. Nat. Biog.* xix. 86). The *Liber de Antiquis Legibus* dates his mayoralty from 1189, but all the London Chronicles give 1209 as the date of the first mayor, as distinguished from Custos. Peter Fitzailwin was Henry's eldest son.

P. 3, 5. *In this yere*, &c. In H. under the 16th, and in G. under the 17th year.

31. *Ricardus Renger*. It is presumably through an error of the copyist that Renger is given both as mayor and sheriff for the 6th year. Serlo was again mayor that year.

P. 4, 19 to P. 5, 6. *Mayors*. The names differ from those in the accepted list from the 22nd to the 36th years, viz. 22, Richard Renger; 23, William Joyner; 24, Gerard Batte; 25 to 28, Reginald de Bungey; 29, Michael Tony; 30, John de Gisors; 31, Peter Fitz Aleyn; 32, Michael Tony; 33, Roger Fitz Roger; 34, John Norman; 35, Adam Basyng; 36, uncertain (*Collections of a London Citizen*, 246, 247). Stow (*Survey*, 186) agrees with our chronicle except for the 33rd to 35th years.

P. 5, 13. *Stephanus Doo*. Ralph Ashwy and Robert de Lynton were removed in the 39th year, and Stephen Doo, or de Oystergate, and Henry Walmond appointed in their place. This change has led to inaccuracies in the list of sheriffs to the end of the reign of Henry III. See *Collections*, &c., 248, 249.

27, &c. *Mayors*. The accepted list is 43, John de Gisors; 44 and 45, William Fitz Richard; 46 to 49, Thomas Fitz Thomas.

P. 6, 3. *Willelmus fitz Richard*. He was Custos in the 50th year.

5. *Alanus Souche*. He was Custos for the 51st and part of the 52nd years, and was succeeded by Thomas Ippegrave and Stephen de Eddeworthe.

9. *Hugh fitz Thomas*. Hugh Fitz Otho was Custos this year.

P. 7, 7. *Gregorius Rokesly*. Rokesly was removed on 5 June, 1285, when the king took the liberties of London into his own hand and appointed Ralph de Sandwich, one of the judges and constable of the Tower, to be Custos. The *Latin* record is peculiar to J. B II.

P. 8, 17. *In this same yere*, &c. Nearly as in H.; in G. it appears more accurately under 3 Edward II. The order was not actually suppressed till 1312.

P. 10, 5. *In this same yere*, &c. Edward was born 15 June, 1330, in the 4th, and Mortimer was executed 29 Nov. in the 5th mayoral year.

13. *Berwyk was y-yolden*. The siege of Berwick was in 1333, the 7th year.

27. *a grete moreyne*. In G. and H. under the 9th year.

35. *changed hys Armes*. Belongs to the 14th year, as in G. and H.

38. *Hugo Marberer*. A mistake; the second sheriff this year was Roger Forsham.

P. 11, 22. *Bataylle off Cressy*. Placed correctly in the 20th year; in G. and H. under the 21st.

P. 12, 23. *a grete derthe*. The notice resembles G. more closely than H.

34. *Peyters*. Date again correct; in G. and H. under the 31st year.

P. 13, 18. *Herry, Duk off Lancastre*. He died 13 May, 1361. G. and H. are again a year too late.

21. *the grete wynde*. On St. Maurice's Day, 21 Sept. 1362.

29. *Bataylle off Orrey*. The battle of Auray (29 Sept. 1364) belongs to

the 38th year, as also does the death of John of France (13 April, 1364). The same errors occur in G. and H.

P. 14, 9. *Bataylle of Nayers*. The date of Najara was 3 April, 1367, in the 41st year. The notice resembles H. more nearly than G.

13. *Erle off Dene*. This was Alfonso Count of Denia in Spain, see further, below.

21. *Phelipp*. Philippa died 15 August, 1369, in the 43rd year: error common to G. and H.

29. *John Norwold*. In G. and H. it is stated that he was killed at a wrestling. G. calls him Northwood.

P. 15, 6. *Mystreworth*. Minstreworth was executed for treason 12 April, 1377.

10. *Anno lij*. The appearance of a 52nd year is curious, for Edward III died on 21 June, 1377, in his 51st regnal and mayoral year. The error is common to all the MSS., and in other copies it is made worse by assigning to the 52nd year the events of the 51st. J. B II, however, creates further confusion by giving the same mayor for both years, though it has already been stated that Stable was removed on 21 March. In the other copies Pykeman and Twyford are given as the sheriffs of the 52nd year. The error was probably due to the change of mayor in the middle of the year. It may help to explain the faulty chronology of some earlier years of the reign.

20. *Robert Hawle*. Hawle, or Hauley, and John Schakel had taken prisoner the Count of Denia at Najara. The Count was allowed by them to go home, leaving his son in England. After the death of Edward III some of the Court party, in the interests of John of Gaunt, endeavoured to secure the young Count. Hawle and Schakel were sent to the Tower, but escaped. Hawle took refuge at Westminster, where he was killed in resisting arrest by Sir Alan Buxhull (Walsingham, *Hist. Angl.* i. 304, 376-8, 411).

34. *Breede and Chese*. This story, so far as I can discover, occurs only here. It is, however, repeated by Stow (*Annales*, 288) with somewhat more detail.

P. 16, 2. *Jakke Strawe*. This is an error, which Stow reproves (*Survey*, 81). It appears, however, in all versions of the Chronicles. Jack Strawe was probably only a nickname, like Jack Sharpe in 1431. Knighton (ii. 137) definitely identifies Jack Strawe with Wat Tyler.

P. 18, 7. *So grete prees was there*. On this incident see further the notice from V. on p. 267, ll. 8-10, above.

23. *mordred . . . with ij Tovaylles*. The manner of Gloucester's death is described only here and in H. and J. B I. + *Bynes* 274.

P. 19, 3. *In this same yere*. The preliminary notice is shorter, but apparently derived from the same source as those in H. and G. The reference to Sir Rauff Sally occurs only in J. B II; the proper form is Selby; he had been Dean of York, and was Warden of King's Hall, Cambridge.

25. *Here sewyn the Articles*. J. B II is the only extant version of the Chronicles of London in which this long account of the Parliament of 1399 has been preserved. It is clearly founded on official documents. We may

conjecture that the new government thought it expedient to court publicity (cf. p. 24), and allowed a record of the proceedings to be circulated. The account here preserved is identical in matter and arrangement with one contained in MS. Bodley 596 (formerly Bodley MS. 2376). In the Bodley MS., which was written very soon after 1399, the narrative is headed, 'Deposicio Regis Richardi secundi per parlamentum, cum processu et omnibus actibus.' There then follows in Latin, on ff. 65-80, an account of the proceedings in Parliament down to the formal resignation of homage. (*Inc.* Memorandum quod die lune; *explicit*, resignavit et reddidit sub his verbis.) This corresponds with pp. 19-47 of our Chronicle. The narrative then continues in French: 'et meyntenant le Roi fist ses officiers.' This portion corresponds with pp. 47-58 of the Chronicle, and ends abruptly with the reference to the 'enemies off ffraunce.' There is, however, a considerable gap from 'the first errour' on p. 51 to 'have be smyten off' on p. 54¹. A translation of the latter part of the Bodley MS. is given in *Archaeologia*, xx. 275-81. The narrative in our Chronicle and the Bodley MS. is the original of those given by Holinshed (iii. 1-8), and by Fabyan, who probably used the English version in a copy of the Chronicles of London.

Other versions of the documents are preserved in the *Annales Ricardi Secundi*, the *Vita Ricardi* by a Monk of Evesham, and Otterbourne's *Chronicle*. Of these, the first can alone compare with our Chronicle. The *Vita* is somewhat less full than the *Annales*, except that it includes the text of Arundel's sermon; it stops short with the formal resignation of homage. Otterbourne has only an abbreviation, with an abstract of the Articles. The official record is contained in the *Rolls of Parliament* (iii. 416-45).

The first part of our Chronicle, corresponding with the Latin of the Bodley MS., is in effect a translation of the *Roll*, but with some matter which is peculiar to itself (see footnotes on pp. 21, 26, 27, 28 and 36). The somewhat involved form of the English text is due to its general fidelity to the original; the footnotes will serve to indicate the translator's method.

The second part of our Chronicle, corresponding with the French of the Bodley MS., falls into three principal divisions: (1) ceremonies connected with the Coronation, pp. 48-50; (2) debates in the Parliament, pp. 50-60; (3) various petitions and ordinances, pp. 60-2. The first two of these are represented by corresponding matter in the *Annales*, but with additions which are otherwise known only through Holinshed. The petitions are to be found in the *Rolls of Parliament*, but for the most part in a different form. I have thought it convenient to cite the parallel passages in footnotes to the text.

On the Articles generally see Stubbs, *Constitutional History*, ii. 527-9.

P. 24, 8. *wretyn articuler wyse*. The Articles had been drawn up by a committee of bishops and doctors during the previous week, as described by Adam of Usk (*Chronicle*, p. 29), who was himself a member of the commission.

¹ I am indebted for an account of this MS. to Mr. F. Madan.

25. *the kyng with his coveyne.* A reference to the royalist plot or 'conventiculum' of 1387.

34. *late at Shrewysbury.* The judges were called together first at Shrewsbury and afterwards at Nottingham in August, 1387.

P. 28, 14. *Parlement holdyn at Shrovesbury*, i.e. in Jan. 1398.

P. 33, 11. *grete sommes grauntyd*, i.e. by 'le Plesaunce' shortly before he went to Ireland in 1399; *Annales*, 235; Walsingham, *Hist. Angl.* ii. 230.

P. 47, 9. *the abreggyng off the day off the parlement.* Under the Great Charter the summons for a *commune consilium* had to be issued at least forty days before; this was generally held to be binding for the summons of parliament. Cf. Stubbs, *Const. Hist.* iii. 394.

P. 48, 17. *And ther he made certeyn knyghtes.* So full a list of the knights is given nowhere else before Holinshed. Other lists give the number of the knights variously as forty-one, forty-five, fifty or fifty-four, and generally head the list with the king's four sons. The definite reference here to 'three' may be taken to prove that Henry of Monmouth had actually been knighted by Richard II in Ireland as stated by Creton (ap. *Archaeologia*, xx. 31) and in Gregory's *Chronicle*, p. 101; though some writers have discredited those statements. Most of the other knights named are young nobles of position, or men in Henry's personal service, like Thomas Beauchamp, Walter Hungerford, and Robert Chalons. References to the majority may be found in the Patent Rolls (see especially the Commissions of Array in Dec. 1399, *Cal. Pat. Rolls*, Henry IV, i. 210, and also 63, 153, and 154). Some of the names as given in the text may be corrupt; Almare Seyntaumer is no doubt Almaric de St. Amand; Richard off Sanap may be Richard Stanhope; Grasle, Gybthorp, and Dencourt are better spelt Gresley, Giphthorpe and Deyncourt. The variations from our text in the Bodley MS. and in Holinshed are trivial. The former has 'William Boteler,' 'John Daschton,' 'Richard Sinape,' and 'Almare Seintamour'; Holinshed has 'William Butler' and 'Ailmer Saint.'

From the ceremony at Henry's coronation the heralds date the original foundation of the Order of the Bath. See further *Traison et mort du Roy Richart*, p. 225 n., Wylie, *Henry IV*, i. 43, Stubbs, *Const. Hist.* iii. 15.

35. *furred with Menever.* Froissart (bk. iv. c. 16) describes the knights as dressed in long green coats, with the sleeves cut straight and furred with menever.

P. 49, 1. *The Moneday next affter*, i.e. 13 October.

29. *one Thomas Dymmok.* He was champion as representing his mother, Margaret, widow of Sir John Dymmok, and heiress through her grandmother Jane of the old barons Marmion. Her claim was disputed by Sir Baldwin de Freville. Adam of Usk was counsel for the Dymmoks (cf. *Chron.* 29). The words of the Challenge are given only here.

P. 50, 17. *Sir John Cheyne excusid him.* Ill-health was the plea; but the real reason seems to have been his inclination to Lollardry (*Annales*, 290). The name of his successor is generally given as *John Doreward*.

P. 51, 37. *a bille made by hym in Englysske.* The substance of the Bill is given in Latin in the *Annales*, 304-5.

P. 54, 1. *thanne seyde the Duk off Excestre*. Exeter's protest is given at greater length than by other contemporary writers. But see Fabyan, 566, and Holinshed, iii. 5.

P. 57, 29. *le Markes*. This is John Beaufort, then Marquis of Dorset, and the only lord of that rank; on his degradation he reverted to his old title of Earl of Somerset.

35. *Sir Walter Clopton*. The Chief Justice of the King's Bench, who was present in Parliament in virtue of his office.

P. 58, 33. *ffor as muche as the prince*. This petition does not appear in the *Rolls of Parliament*. It is contained only here and in the Bodley MS. (see *Archaeologia*, xx. 281). The danger of complications with France and Scotland was pressing and obvious. In Ireland O'Neill was up in arms, and many English families showed a disposition to join with the native Irish against the government. The movement was probably anti-English rather than anti-Lancastrian. See Wylie, *Henry IV*, i. 222.

P. 59, 29. *Hit was awardyde*. The terms of the judgement are much abbreviated from the full text of the *Rolls of Parliament*. The latter part, in the second person, reads as though it might have been taken down in brief by one, who heard Thirmyng address the lords; whilst the formal text was of course entered in the *Roll*.

P. 60, 13. *then Sir Mayhew Gurney*. We know that Sir Matthew Gurney (or Gournay) was present in the Parliament, for he is named amongst those assenting to the judgement of Richard II, where the last two on the list are: 'Monsr. Th. Erpyngham, Chamberleyn, Monsr. Mayhewe Gournay' (*Rot. Parl.* iii. 427). Neither Erpyngham nor Gurney was ever summoned as a peer, and from this passage it seems probable that Gurney, like Erpyngham, was present in an official capacity. The incident is given only by our Chronicle, but see Holinshed, iii. 8.

P. 61, 10. *Sir William Rikhill*. He had been a Justice of the Common Pleas since 1389. In Sept. 1397 he was sent to Calais to obtain Gloucester's confession, but without previous knowledge of the commission he was to perform. The consequent charge of complicity in Gloucester's murder was investigated by Sir Walter Clopton. The straightforward defence, which Rikhill made in Parliament on 18 Nov., secured his exoneration (*Rot. Parl.* iii. 431).

P. 63, 34. *the lorde Castell with a grete multitude off Bretons*. The Bretons landed at Plymouth on 10 August 1403, under Guillaume du Chastel of Château Neuf near St. Malo (a brother of the celebrated Tanneguy du Châtel). This incident is not noticed in other copies of the Chronicle. But see Monstrelet, i. 80, Caxton's *Chronicle*, 218, *Annales Henrici Quarti*, 375, and Wylie, *Henry IV*, i. 383.

P. 64, 7. *at the Pole two myle out off Dertemouth*. The attack on Dartmouth—15 April, 1404—is described more briefly in H. The Black pool is an inlet near Stoke Fleming, a little south of Dartmouth. See further Monstrelet, i. 81, *Annales*, 384, and Wylie, *Henry IV*, i. 435.

24. *all the weys*. The destruction of the weirs is noticed in all the

Chronicles, but the reason given here is peculiar to this copy. In G. it is said that 'they dystroyed moche yonge frye, for the pepylle gaffe hit hir hoggys.'

30. *Sir Herry Percy*. The defeat of Northumberland and Bardolf at Bramham Moor in 1408 belongs to the 9th year.

P. 65, 3. *the comones putte a bille*. The full text of the Bill is given here alone. Fabyan (p. 575), who has been hitherto our best authority, gave only a partial and imperfect copy with an abstract of the conclusion, omitting much that is of interest. Walsingham (*Historia Anglicana*, ii. 282), after translating the first paragraph, goes on to say: 'Sed cum niterentur ostendere, de quibus locis tam grandes summae levare possent, unde praemissi dotarentur, sive ditarentur, defecerunt scrutantes scrutinio, et dum diligunt vanitatem quaesivere mendacium. Serenissimus autem Princeps, abominatus tantam Lollardorum malitiam, prohibuit ne de caetero praesumerent talia commentari.' Otterbourne (267-8) notices the proposal briefly, as aimed, not at the profit of the realm, but the destruction of the Church; and says that it was vetoed by the prince and the king. The project was revived in 1431 by Jack Sharpe, who, says Amundesham (*Annales*, i. 63), distributed bills in London, Coventry, Oxford, and other towns against the retention of their possessions by the religious communities. One of these bills has been preserved in Harley MS. 3775, and is printed in the Rolls Edition of Amundesham (i. 453-6). Sharpe's Bill agrees fairly closely with our text as far as 'the fferthe some xxij m^l marces.' His conclusion, though founded on the original Bill, differs a good deal in form, and omits altogether the notable reference to fifteen universities.

The date of the Bill is given by Fabyan, Walsingham, and Otterbourne as 1410. This date is more probable than that of 1407 given in our text; since the Prince, though he was present in the Parliament at Gloucester in 1407, had not then the same political influence as he possessed three years later. Moreover, in the *Rolls of Parliament* (iii. 623) it is stated that the Commons prayed for a return of a petition touching Lollardry, which had been presented in their name, requesting that nothing might be enacted thereon. The petition thus withdrawn must have been the Lollards Bill, to which, as a consequence, no other reference appears in the *Roll*.

It will be observed that, according to Walsingham, the Lollards failed to justify the financial basis of their scheme. The sums set down in the Bill for the various groups of bishoprics and abbeys are clearly round figures fixed somewhat by random guesswork. Moreover, the total should be 342,000 marks, instead of 322,000, since the 'thridde some' amounts as given to 120,000 marks. But even thus the supposed revenues would not suffice to provide for fifteen earls, 1,500 knights, 6,200 squires and 100 almshouses on the proposed scale, which would require 45,000 + 150,000 + 248,000 + 10,000 = 453,000. Fabyan seems to have noticed the first difficulty and attempted a solution. This he achieved by omitting the last sub-group of the 'third sum,' and including in the odd sum of 22,000 marks only Hereford, Rochester, Huntingdon, Swineshead, Croyland, Malmesbury, Burton, Tewkesbury, Dunstable, Sherborne, Taunton, and Byland. But

since he retained the same figures for the appropriation to the earls, knights, squires, and almshouses, the two sides of the account do not balance any better. In Sharpe's Bill the total ecclesiastical revenues are put at 332,000 marks. Carlisle, Hereford, &c., are transferred to the surplus, and assessed at 10,000 marks. Norwich, with the Abbey of St. Benet's, is assessed at 12,000 marks; and Malmesbury, &c., appear as in our text. (The total is thus 334,000 marks.) Each earl is to have 1,000 marks, and each squire 20*l.*; the figure for the knights is by an error omitted. Thus a fair balance appears to have been established.

It is perhaps hardly worth while to go deeply into the finance of the Bill. But a possible solution may be, that the allowance for a squire was *x*l.** instead of *xl* marks. This would make the total appropriation for the earls, knights, squires, and almshouses 298,000 marks, and thus leave a clear 20,000*l.* for the king. The correction suits with the further appropriation (p. 67, ll. 1-4, and 7) of 100,000*l.* for 15,000¹ priests and 6,200 squires. The total sum supposed to be available is 482,000 marks, and we then get the following appropriation:—

15 earls	45,000 marks.
1,500 knights	150,000 „
12,400 squires	186,000 „
15,000 priests	45,000 „
100 almshouses	10,000 „
15 universities (say)	15,000 „
The king	31,000 „
	<u>482,000</u>

The list of bishoprics and religious houses as given in our Chronicle, Sharpe's Bill, and Fabyan, present some variations, which I may best summarize here:—

I. The First Sum. (1) Sharpe adds Feversham. (5) Fabyan substitutes for Clerkenwell, London with abbeys and houses there.

II. The Second Sum. (2) Fabyan substitutes Norwich with the abbey of Bury and other. (4) Fabyan omits Westminster and St. Alban's. (5) Sharpe omits Evesham; Fabyan gives Worcester, with Evesham, Abingdon and other.

III. The Third Sum. (1) Sharpe has a doubtful reading 'Ramesie' for Bannastre; Fabyan, Chester with the precinct of the same, with St. David's, Salisbury and Exeter. (2) A corrupt list; see note below. (3) Sharpe has 'Eysset' in place of Gircestre: Fabyan adds 'and other to the number of vi mo.' (6) Sharpe places these in the surplus; see above.

IV. Surplus. See particulars given above.

See further Introduction, p. xxxviii, above.

26. *Statut made at Cambrigge*. I.e. in 1388, confirming previous legislation on labourers, artificers, and beggars.

P. 66, 15. *Bannastre*. This seems to be corrupt. Fabyan reads,

¹ *x m^lv^e* in l. 4 is clearly an error for *xv m^l*.

'Chester with precinct of the same.' Sharpe's Bill has 'Rameseie'; but Mr. Riley, in a note, says that the termination of this word is doubtful, and suggests Romsey in Hampshire.

18. *Ayryell, Waley and Galey*. In Sharpe's Bill the list ends 'Anseoll, Walley, Salley, and Valeryall.' This makes it fairly clear that 'Galey' is a corruption for Sallay, in Craven, Yorkshire, and 'Ayryell' for Vale Royal in Cheshire. Sallay and Vale Royal, like Rievaulx, Fountains, Jervaulx, Grace (Grace Dieu in Monmouth), Wardon (in Bedfordshire), and Whalley were Cistercian houses.

P. 67, 24. *ne off Gleves, ne off Bonehomes*. For 'Gleves' I can suggest no solution; from its conjunction with 'Frenche monkes' and 'Bonhomes' it is possible that some foreign order is meant. Bonhomes were a French order of friars connected with the Austin Friars. Their only English houses were Ashridge in Bucks and Edington in Wiltshire. Dugdale, however, places them, as Canons, with the Augustinians.

P. 68, 34. *In a chambre callyd Jerusalem*. This detail is not given in the other copies.

P. 69, 7. *Syr John Oldecastell*. The account of Oldcastle's conspiracy is quite different in form from those in the other copies, though it does not add anything very material. On the whole it most resembles G. J. B I has a brief notice somewhat similar to that in H.

36. *Rich'. Baker off Lumberdstrete*. G. and H. call him Richard Turmyne, baker. 'Lumberdstrete' is peculiar to J. B II.

P. 70, 5. *xxx day off Juyll*. The conspirators were arrested on 21 July, and tried on 2 August, when Gray was executed. Cambridge and Scrope were executed on 5 August, as stated in H. The incorrect date appears in a similar notice in J. B I.

10. *the kyng . . . passed Ouer the See*. The narrative of the French expedition is similar to, though much shorter than, that in H. It differs in giving the correct date for the departure from Harfleur, 8 October instead of 1 October; and in the numbers of the two armies 10,000 and 80,000 instead of 8,000 and 120,000. There are some other variations of expression, such as 'made alle the cuntre so bare off vitaylles,' which suggest that the two accounts come from different sources. But they resemble one another more nearly than C. (see pp. 119-22) or G., J. B I., and V.

P. 71, 11. *ffuht with vij carrykes off Jene*. This notice of the sea fight with the Genoese off Harfleur is nearly identical with the second of two in H., and with that in J. B I. G. is rather briefer. The 'Blak Hulke' is called the 'Mountnegrie' in Davies' *English Chronicle*, p. 43.

P. 72, 3. *he is callyd Martinus Quintus*. The use of the present tense, which is peculiar to J. B II, is remarkable. See Introduction, p. xx, above.

11. *by cause that he was a lorde off name*. This seems to imply something peculiar in the use of the iron chain. The accounts in the various copies, though similar in substance, all differ in form. Cf. those from C. and V. on pp. 126 and 270.

15. *John Bryan*. J. B I says he 'was mischevously drowned at Seint

Katerynes mille as he went to eas hym.' H. that he 'fell in the water of Thamyse, the which was the cause of his deth, and dyed the x of Octobre.' G. simply that he was 'scheryve unto the ix day of Octobre, and thenne he dyed.' Bryan was an alderman and a benefactor of Holy Trinity Church in Knightrider Street, where his monument existed in Stow's time (*Survey*, 132). St. Katharine's Hospital was near the Tower, on the site of the present St. Katharine's Docks.

P. 73, 5. *ffrere Randolff*. Friar Randolph and Queen Joanna were accused in May, 1419. Randolph fled to Guernsey, where he was captured, and sent to the king at Mantes. He was then committed to the Tower. In 1425 he was removed from the custody of the Lieutenant by Humphrey of Gloucester (see p. 80, above). He was afterwards returned to prison, where in June 1429 he was murdered by a mad priest. See Nicolas, *Chron. London*, p. 107, Gregory's *Chronicle*, p. 114, V. on p. 273 above, Walsingham, *Hist. Angl.* ii. 331, Amundesham, *Annales*, i. 38, and Harley MS. 2256, ff. 193, 194.

31. *profre no golde, . . . but yff yt helde the weyht*. Compare the notice in C. on p. 127, and the supplementary enactment of the next year as described in G. and in V. (see p. 271, above). See Stow, *Survey*, 21.

P. 74, 6. *the towne off Mylanke*. No doubt this refers to the siege of Méln, which town was, however, surrendered on 17 Nov., 1420. H. has a similar notice, but gives the name more correctly as Mileu. See also C. on p. 127.

P. 75, 24. *in the croke off the mone*. Apparently a proverbial expression for something that came at an unhappy turn from success to disaster. In H. (p. 109) it is said that the prisoners from Méln 'were ledd to Parys, in the croke of the mone they myght seyn, for of them there skaped thens but fewe on lyve.' In the same Chronicle (p. 122) it is applied to the shameful break-up of the siege of Roxburgh by James I of Scotland in 1436. See also the identical notice of Verneuil from J. B I on p. 285, above.

29. *went ouer the see in to Henawde*. Duke Humphrey had married Jacqueline of Bavaria, daughter of Duke William of Holland and heiress of Hainault, in 1423. She had been previously married to John of Brabant, cousin of the Duke of Burgundy, who claimed her lands. Gloucester went to Hainault on October 1424, and after an abortive campaign left Jacqueline at Mons in April 1425. Mons soon surrendered to the Burgundians, and Jacqueline was taken prisoner to Ghent on 13 June. She escaped thence to Zierikzee in the island of Schouwen in Zealand, and so in September to Gouda or Ter-Gouw in Holland. For two years she held out, but in 1428 was compelled to submit to Burgundy. Her marriage with Humphrey was annulled in the same year. Compare the similar notice in C. on p. 129.

P. 76, 16. *strong and grete wache in the citee*. The disturbance in the city is described here as in H. and C. (see p. 130). A fuller account is given in G. (p. 159). All the London Chronicles, as might be expected, favour Gloucester, who was personally popular with the citizens.

32. *parlement at Leycestre, at the which parlement weren the Articles*. Bedford reached London on 10 Jan. 1426, and arranged for the dispute

between his brother and uncle to be settled at a Parliament at Leicester next month. On 4 March Bedford and the peers took the oath 'to procede trewly, justly, and indifferently' (see p. 88). The contending parties made their submission to the Arbitrours on 7 March (pp. 89, 90), and the award (pp. 91-4) was delivered on 12 March. The full text of the documents is given only in our Chronicle, and by the sixteenth-century writers Arnold and Hall. The Rolls of the Parliament do not give the articles of accusation or Beaufort's answer; on the other hand, they contain the compromise of Beaufort in full. J. B I has the submissions, or 'compromesses,' of Gloucester, and the award, or 'Arbitrement,' but not the articles of accusation and answers.

P. 77, 5. *Rich. Wodeville.* He had been a trusted servant of Henry V, and was Chamberlain to John of Bedford. This induced Henry Beaufort and the Council to choose him for the charge of the Tower in 1425. His son Richard married Bedford's widow, Jacquetta of Luxembourg, in 1436, became by her father of Elizabeth, the Queen of Edward IV, and was created Earl Rivers.

30. *the cheyne at the Stoulpes.* The 'Stulpes' were posts fixed at the south end of London Bridge, presumably used with the aid of a chain to form a barrier.

P. 78, 8. *in the Grene chambre.* The attempted assassination of Henry V is referred to only in this document. The date was no doubt in Sept. 1412, when the prince of Wales came to London 'to the counseyll with an huge people' (Nicolas, *Chron. London*, 95), and probably endeavoured to secure his restoration to political power.

25. *to take the governance and crowne off this lorde vpon him.* There seems no doubt that as a result of Henry IV's ill-health some scheme for his displacement by his son was mooted in Nov. 1411. But though the project is obscurely noted elsewhere (*Chron. Giles*, 63; *Eulog. Hist.* iii. 421), details are again lacking. It probably led to the retirement of the Prince and his supporters, the Beauforts, from the Council.

P. 80, 8. *ffrere Randolff.* See note on p. 298, above.

P. 81, 25. *at the Crane In Vyntre.* The Crane was an Inn in Vintry Ward at the top of the present Three Cranes Lane in Upper Thames Street. It took its name from the Crane on the wharf below, used 'to crane up wines there.' About the middle of the sixteenth century there were three cranes, and in Elizabeth's time the Inn, which was 'the most topping tavern in London' (*Kentilworth*, ch. ii) was known as the 'Three Cranes.' It had not lost its repute a century later; though on 23 Jan., 1662, Pepys had 'a sorry poor dinner' there, in a 'narrow doghole of a room' (*Diary*, ii. 177, ed. Wheatley). It was from Three Cranes Wharf that after 1453 the Mayor embarked for Westminster on Lord Mayor's Day (see p. 234). The wharf is now built over; but the name survives in a building immediately adjoining Southwark Bridge. Three Cranes are shown in Ryther's plan (see frontispiece). Cp. Stow, *Survey*, 90.

P. 84, 11. *the letter sente by my Lorde off Wynchestre.* This was on 31 October, 1425, immediately after the disturbance in London

P. 85, 23. *certeyn ordenances made by the Meir and Aldermen.* Apparently regulations for wages under the Statute of Labourers. The discontent of the workmen seems to have been fomented by Gloucester.

P. 94, 28. *at Leycestre, vpon a Whitsonday.* This was on 19 May. The Parliament had been adjourned on 20 March, but reassembled at Leicester on 29 April, and was not dissolved till 1 June. The full list of knights is given only in J. B II, H., and C. (see p. 130).

P. 95, 27. *aboute Shroftyde*: i.e. on 19 March. The accounts for this year in J. B II, C., H., and J. B I differ only very slightly. G. is much shorter; but, like C., states that Beaufort and Bedford crossed together; it also contains some other matter. Compare notice from C. on p. 131, above.

P. 96, 12. *In this same yere.* J. B II is here much shorter, and less accurate, than the other copies (cf. C. on p. 132). Suffolk and his brother John were taken at Jargeau on 12 June, Talbot and Scales at Patay five days later.

23. *vpon saint Leonardys day*: i.e. on 6 Nov. 1429. The coronation ceremony and feast are described at great length in G., J. B I, and V., but only briefly in H. and C.

P. 97, 1. *a meyne of rysers at Abyngton.* This was a Lollard movement. 'Jakke Sharpe' was, like 'Jack Straw,' a sobriquet. In H. the leader is called 'William Maundevyll, sum tyme a wever of Abendon, and bailly of the town, that called himself Jakke Sharp of Wygemores land in Walys.' The official record (*Ordinances of Privy Council*, iv. 100, 107) styles him William Perkins. In Amundesham (i. 63) he appears as 'quidam ganeo, Lollardia aspersus, ac trino nomine nominatus, videlicet, Willelmus Maundvylle, Willelmus Perkyuns, et Johannes Scharpe, de Wygmoreland.' For the bills which he distributed reviving the Lollard project of 1410, see note on p. 295 above. Jack Sharpe was arrested at Oxford on 17 May, and executed four days afterward. The account in J. B II agrees closely with C. (see p. 134, above). J. B I agrees with H. G. has a different but shorter account.

12. *the presoners of Ludgate.* Stow says that: 'Tuesday next after Palm Sunday, 1431, all the prisoners of Ludgate were removed into Newgate by Walter Chartesey and Robert Large, Sheriffs of London; and on the 13th April the same sheriffs (through the false suggestion of John Kingesell, jailor of Newgate) set from thence eighteen persons free men, and these were let to the compters, pinioned as if they had been felons; but on the 16th June, Ludgate was again appointed for free men, prisoners for debt; and the same day the said free men entered by ordinance of the mayor, aldermen, and commons, and by them Henry Deane, tailor, was made keeper of Ludgate prison' (*Survey*, 15). Ludgate was the prison for all freemen of the city for debts, trespasses, accounts, and contempts. Newgate was the prison for treasons, felonies, and other criminal offences. The Countres, Countours, or Compters, were the prisons of the sheriffs; one was in the Poultry and another in Bread Street; the latter was removed to Wood Street in 1555. There was also a Countour at St. Margaret's in Southwark (Stow, *Survey*,

99, 111, 131, 153). The notices of this incident are peculiar to J. B II and C.; cf. p. 134, above.

16. *Russell, a Wolman*. In G. it is said that 'he wolde have made newe lordys, dukys, erlys, and baronys, after hys entent and hys opynyons.' See also notice in C. on p. 134. Fabyan (p. 602) calls him Richard Russell, and says that he was executed for treason.

20. *crowned kyng in fraunce*. By Cardinal Beaufort at Notre Dame on 16 Dec. 1431. For the pageants at his entry and coronation see Delpit, *Collection des documents français en Angleterre*, pp. 239-44.

23. *kom ouer the see and in short tyme to London*. In H. it is stated that Henry reached Dover on 9 Feb. and entered London 21 Feb. In G. the dates are given as 29 Jan. and 14 Feb. The first two lines of Lydgate's verses favour the later dates. But to judge from *Foedera*, x. 500, Henry was in London on 16 Feb.

28. *Margin. Ordenaunces ffor the kyng*. These verses are given in C., where they are headed 'Pur le Roy. Ordinaunces'; and in H., where they have a colophon ascribing them to the monk of Bury, i.e. John Lydgate. In C., as here, they are inserted in the midst of the Chronicle, in H. they are written separately at the end of the volume. The writer of G. and Fabyan both made use of them.

Lydgate was in great request as a deviser of pageants, and writer of verses for court and civic ceremonies. He had devised mumblings for the amusement of the little king in 1424 and 1428, and amongst much other court poetry wrote verses for the pageants at the reception of Margaret of Anjou in 1445 (see p. 156, above). For the city he wrote a 'Ballade to the Sheriffs and Aldermen of London on a May Day at a Dinner at Bishop Wood' (ap. Nicolas, *Chron. Lond.* 257), and devised pageants for both the Mercers' and the Goldsmiths' Companies in honour of William Estfeld, who was mayor in 1429 and 1437. These present verses, as the Envoy shows, were written to the order of the City, and Lydgate was probably the deviser of the pageants. An official account was compiled by John Carpenter, and is printed in Riley's *Munimenta Gildhallae*, iii. 457-64 (Rolls Series).

Lydgate's verses give one of the best descriptions of a mediaeval civic pageant. They may be compared with the elaborate account of the pageants to celebrate the return of Henry V after Agincourt, given in the *Gesta Henrici Quinti*, pp. 60-7 (see the writer's *Henry V*, pp. 156-8). On that occasion there were six pageants, two on the Bridge, at the Conduit in Cornhill, at the Great Conduit in Chepe, at Chepe Cross, and at the Little Conduit at the entry into St. Paul's Churchyard. There were similar pageants at the entry of Catherine of Valois in 1421, when she was greeted with giants of a huge stature ingeniously constructed to bow at the right moment, lions which could roll their eyes and make other appropriate gestures, triumphal arches and castles, companies of apostles and martyrs, bands of singing girls, and all the conduits running with wine instead of water (*Vita Henrici Quinti*, pp. 297, 298). The pageants in honour of another Catherine are described at length in this volume (see pp. 234-48

above, and notes on pp. 332-36). On Lydgate's mumblings and civic pageants see further in Chambers, *Mediaeval Stage*, i. 397, and ii. 169.

The pageants of 1432 were:—

(1) At the south end of London Bridge. A giant as Champion of the City: p. 100.

(2) In the midst of the Bridge. A Tower for the Empresses, Nature, Grace, and Fortune, with attendant virgins who sang in welcome: pp. 101-4.

(3) In Cornhill. The Tabernacle of Wisdom, attended by the Seven Sciences—Grammar, Logic, Rhetoric, Music, Arithmetic, Geometry, and Astronomy—with Priscian, Aristotle, Cicero, Boethius, Pythagoras, Euclid, and Albinus as their representatives: pp. 105, 106.

(4) At the Tun, or Conduit in Cornhill. A child on a Throne, dressed as a king, with Mercy, Truth, and Clemence to govern him; in front two Judges with eight Serjeants of the Law: p. 107.

(5) At the Great Conduit in Chepe. A pageant of Wells in honour of the mayor, with Mercy, Grace, and Pity drawing wine. The wells embowered with a Paradise of fruit trees. Enoch and Elias bless the king: pp. 108-10.

(6) At the Cross in Chepe. A castle of green Jasper, with trees showing the king's title of England and of France, and with a Jesse Tree of the line of David: p. 111.

(7) At the Little Conduit. A representation of the Trinity with a multitude of Angels (compare the fifth pageant at the reception of Catherine of Aragon, see p. 245 above): p. 112.

P. 99, 5. *To the blake heeth*. Blackheath seems to have been the recognized place at which the mayor and citizens should meet any great persons on their ceremonial entry to the city. There Henry V was met in 1415, Sigismund in the following year, Catherine of Valois in 1421, and Margaret of Anjou in 1445.

P. 100, 4. *a sturdy champion*. A giant was apparently the recognized figure for a pageant at the south end of the Bridge, as the city's champion. In 1415 there was a giant with an axe in one hand and the keys of the city in the other; and with him a giantess (*Gesta*, 62). No doubt they were the mediaeval ancestors of Gog and Magog.

22. *Two Antelopes*. An antelope was in the fifteenth century one of the supporters of the royal arms. The royal arms formed a feature in the second pageant on the Bridge in 1415.

P. 104, 21. *This same Roundell*. Carpenter gives sixteen quite different lines, beginning:—

Soueraigne lord, to your Cite
With all veneration welcome ye be.

Thanked be god of his goodnesse,
That you hath kept from hevynesse,
And brought you again with gladnesse,
London your Chambre for to see.

P. 106, 28. *the conduyte made in cercle wyse*. The castellated conduit in the middle of Cornhill was built in 1282 as a prison for night-walkers. It was called the Tun, 'because the same was built somewhat in fashion of a tun standing on the one end.' By the west side there was a well; and in 1401 the Tun itself was made a cistern for sweet water, conveyed by pipes of lead from Tybourn. On the top there was still a cage of timber as a prison for the night-walkers, with stocks, and a pillory for fraudulent bakers. The conduit was enlarged in 1475 (Stow, *Survey*, 71, 72).

P. 108, 8, 9. *Chepe . . . a place off alle delytys*. Cheapside was the most frequented and central part of the mediaeval London; prominent in all outdoor ceremonials, famous for its market, and for Goldsmiths' Row, and for the shops of the great Mercers (Wheatley, *London Past and Present*, i. 368).

10. *the conduyt*. This was the Great Conduit, at the junction of Poultry and Cheapside, built in 1285, and enlarged in 1479.

P. 109, 15. *fforto accorden with the meirys name*. John Wells, Grocer, Alderman of Langbourn Ward, five times M.P. for the city between 1417 and 1433, Sheriff in 1420-1, and Mayor 1431-2. In 1437 in consequence of the disturbances at Norwich he was made Custos or Warden of that city by the king (see p. 143, above). He had brought fresh water from Tybourn to the Standard in Chepe, and repaired the Fleet Bridge; on both were 'engraven wels embraced by angels.' He was also a great builder of the chapel of St. Mary Magdalen by the Guildhall, where he was buried, and where 'the likeness of wells' appeared on his tomb and in the glass of the windows (Stow, *Survey*, 11, 42, 99, 103). *Gregory's Chronicle* (p. 184) states that 'John Wellys the nobylle Aldyrman' died in 1442. For his will see Sharpe, *Calendar of Wills in Court of Husting*, ii. 499.

P. 111, 1. *Towarde a castell*. The exact position is not indicated here, but from Carpenter's account we learn that it was at Chepe Cross.

P. 112, 3. *at Conduyt a lyht*. The text of J. B II and H. is corrupt, that of C. 'Condite a lytell' is probably correct. Certainly the Little Conduit at the west end of Cheapside facing Foster Lane and the Old Change is meant. Carpenter says that the pageant of the Trinity was 'apud Conductum ecclesie sancti Pauli.'

P. 114, 21. *Vnto the kyng A giffte*. Carpenter says that the city presented 1000*l*. 'in quodam eminenti vaso aureo ad modum sportule artificiose composito.' A 'sportula' was a basket used to contain a complimentary present. In 1415, on the morrow of Henry the Fifth's return from Agincourt, 'the maire and alle the aldermen, with two hundred of the beste comoners of London, wente to Westm. to the kyng and present hym with a M^l pound, in two basyns of gold worth v^o ti' (Nicolas, *Chron. Lond.* 103).

P. 115, 6. *called newe Troye*. The legend of Brute, the son of Aeneas, made him not only the eponymous hero of Britain, but also the founder of London, which he named Troynovant. A more historical origin for the name may be found in Caesar's city of the Trinobantes, as Stow notes (*Survey*, 2).

P. 117, 1. *togeder to þ^e gappe*. The first page of the Cleopatra MS., which opens with this curious anticipation of the famous speech in *Henry the Fifth*, 'once more unto the breach, dear friends, once more,' is much worn, and damaged. I hope that I have solved all difficulties, but a few words may be doubtful. Mr. B. Williams, in a note on p. 19 of his edition of the *Gesta Henrici Quinti*, gives an inaccurate transcript; 'loked' and 'be-kele' are certainly right in place of 'led' and 'rekele.' The whole passage is unique, and it is an unhappy chance which has robbed us of the opening part of the narrative.

9. *toke his bottes*. By some strange misrendering Mr. Williams makes Henry take his boots, and search the water with his sword! 'Bottes' of course means the boats, which the English king brought overland to patrol the waters of the River Lezarde, which the French had dammed above Harfleur by means of their 'scuse.'

10. *xxviiij day of Septembre*. An error for 18th of September.

24. *laide in ostage*. The list of hostages should be compared with that on the next page. The French names here and elsewhere in the early part of this Chronicle are very corrupt. Monstrelet (iii. 83) gives as the chief defenders of the town 'le seigneur d'Estouteville, capitaine de la ville de par le roi, les seigneurs de Blainville, de Hacqueville, d'Hermanville, de Gaillart, de Clerre, de Beeton, de Adsaches, de Brianc, de Gaucourt, de l'Île Adam, et plusieurs vaillants chevaliers et escuyers.' For references to Charles d'Estouteville (who was a prisoner in England as late as 1422), George de Clere, and Colard Blosset see Devon, *Issues of Exchequer*, 344, 356, 365, 367; *Gesta Henrici*, 33; Nicolas, *Agincourt*, App. 24-8. 'Osbosse' on p. 118 is no doubt to be explained by the variant in Monstrelet 'de Gaillart Bos.'

29. *þes ben þ^e names*. Several of the townsmen can be identified in the list of citizens of Harfleur, who suffered for loyalty to France, given by M. Puiseux in *L'Émigration Normande*, p. 112, viz. Etienne Arquembout, Laurent Rubin, Alain Ligne, Jean Bugart, Jean Lambart, Jean Le Marie, Nicholas Anglez (several Lengloys), Jaqueline Bocher, Guillaume Roussel, Nicholas de Burdoux.

P. 118, 26. *And when þ^e embassatores*. In G. the account of the negotiations is somewhat fuller than in C., except that the lists of hostages, &c., are not given. But the account of the reception of the French on 22 Sept. is much fuller in C., and is the most complete which has survived. Cf. *Gesta Henrici*, p. 31, and *Vita Henrici*, p. 48.

P. 119, 12. *And þese beþ þ^e townes*. The list is hopelessly corrupt. Hundefle and Barflete are Honfleur and Barfleur, and therefore quite off the route. 'Depe,' or Dieppe, is twice repeated. 'Delewe' and 'Tewe' must both represent Eu. Neelle and Amyas are Nesle and Amiens, but are misplaced. For 'Aras' Mr. Wylie suggests Airaines; Arras is of course out of the question. 'Tyrwyne,' if it means Therouanne, is impossible; perhaps it is a corruption of Ternoise. The true itinerary is:—8 October, Harfleur to Montivilliers; 9 October, to Fécamp; 10 October, presumably half-way to Dieppe; 11 October, to Arques and Dieppe; 12 October,

to Eu; 13 October, opposite Abbeville; 14 October, to Hangest (on either the 13th or 14th part of the army might have been at Airaines); 15 October, past Amiens to Boves; 16 October, resting at Boves; 17 October, to Corbie; 18 October, to Nesle and Bethencourt; 19 October, passage of the Somme to Athies and Mouchy La Gache; 20 October, resting; 21 October, past Péronne to Encre; 22 October, to Forceville; 23 October, to Bonnières, the van being at Frévent a league ahead; 24 October, across the river Ternoise, or 'water of Swords' (*fluvius gladiatorum* of the *Gesta*) to Maisonnelles; 25 October, battle of Agincourt. Cf. *Gesta*, 36-46; Le Févre de St. Rémy, i. 232-42; Monstrelet, iii. 94-7.

25. *þ^e duke of Barre*. A mistake for the duke of Berri; the duke of Bar was present at Agincourt.

30. *And þ^{an} he sayde*. With the speech of Henry begins the paraphrase of the Ballad of Agincourt, of which part only of the actual verses has been preserved. The speech attributed to the king accords well with the accounts in the *Brut* (Cotton. Claudius, A. VIII. f. 3^{vo}) and Le Févre de St. Rémy, i. 245-6. The first words, 'Sires' to 'beste tyme of the yere,' appear with but slight variation in G.

P. 121, 35. *Hym failed þ^e wynnynge of his schone*. The loss of the previous line makes this obscure. Mr. Wylie has suggested to me that it may be a reference to a wager, and cites how the Prothonotary at Mayence in 1407 bet his archbishop a pair of boots that nothing would ever make Pope Gregory XII resign. Cf. Wylie, *Henry IV*, iii. 29.

P. 122, 9. *These beþ þ^e names, &c.* This list of the French, who were killed at Agincourt, comes from the same source as the apparently official list, which is preserved in the city archives at Salisbury, and has been printed by M. Champollion Figeac in *Lettres de Rois, Reines, &c.*, ii. 337-9 (Documents inédits sur l'histoire de France). Both lists are clearly very corrupt. They may be compared with that given by Monstrelet, iii. 112-8. A complete examination would be long and tedious; those who desire to pursue the matter may consult Belleval, *Agincourt*, pp. 127-270. A few notes may, however, be useful. Only five earls or counts are given, as at l. 19 on p. 121. There were really seven, Nevers, Marle, Vaudemont, Blamont, Grandpré, Roussy, and Fauquemburgue. The erle of Braile, represented in the Salisbury list by Grene, may stand for Robert de Bar, Comte de Marle. The erle of Saumes is no doubt Henri de Salms, Comte de Blamont. Beustemont may be for Vaudemont. The lorde Renanuile is perhaps Waleran de Rayneval, Comte de Fauquemburgue. John Daucy, bail of Dennas, should be Philippe Daucy, bailli d'Amiens; his brother Jean was also killed. The lorde seseal de hoyniam is the Seneschal of Hainault. Tyncharde de Dulphyn perhaps Guichard Dauphin. Le vidame de lannoys is le vidame de Laonnois. ffortescvy should be ffortescu as in the Salisbury list.

P. 123, 14. *at pavelen*. This looks like Pavilly, which is, however, too far, ten miles, from Rouen. The date of the first raid is 18 to 21 November, St. Clement's day being 23 November.

25. *þ^e ix day of marche, &c.* Dorset's expedition was in the direction

of Dieppe as far as Valmont. The French under Bernard, Count of Armagnac, attacked him on his way home at Cany on 11 March, when Dorset was defeated. Next day, whilst endeavouring to get back to Harfleur by another way, the English routed a French detachment under the Marechal de Longny near the Chef de Caux. The account of the fighting round Harfleur given in our Chronicle is one of the best that we possess. Cf. *Chron. du Religieux de St. Denys*, v. 750-60; *Gesta Henrici*, 69-72; and *Chron. de Normandie*, 173; Walsingham, *Hist. Angl.* ii. 314-5; Monstrelet, iii. 171.

38. *William Clifford and his fellowschippe*. I can find no other reference to this.

P. 124, 3. *the maryes of Calys*. There seems to be no other notice of this fighting.

8. *Emperour of Rome come to Calys*. The Earl of Warwick received Sigismund at Calais with such magnificence as to earn from the Emperor the title of the 'Father of Courtesy.' Sigismund had a retinue of over 1000 persons, and very probably they took several days to cross. According to Windecke (ed. Altmann, p. 66) the Emperor himself crossed on 30 April. The account in our Chronicle seems to be accurate. A sixteenth-century story relates that the Emperor was not permitted to land at Dover till he had given his word to Gloucester that he made no claim to exercise imperial authority (Holinshed, iii. 85).

18. *many grete lordys*. The list is interesting, though corrupt. Lodowyk of Bry is Louis, Duke of Brieg in Silesia. The grete erle of Hongry is Nicholas de Gara, 'Hungarie magnus Comes Palatinus.' The Erle de Bartolde is Bartoldo Orsini, 'comes Suane.' John Carle de Melan is Giancarlo Visconti. The Duke of Lettowe or Lithuania was Alexander or Vitovt. Baroeste de la Scale is Brunero della Scala. Broune is presumably Brünn; several lords of that town are named in the list of those present at Constance, ap. Mansi. The Barovne of blomenow de beaume is Heinrich von Blumenau in Bohemia. Willm. Hase is Wilhelm Hase von Waldecke, a Bohemian lord. The Erle of Crawates may be one of the Counts of Krawatn given by Mansi. Dubo Birwoka is Henrich Birka von Dubo of Tuben. John Ollosnake probably represents John, Bishop of Olmutz, the imperial chancellor. The archbishop was John Kanitz, Archbishop of Gran. These identifications come from the documents relating to Sigismund's visit to England in Caro's *Aus der Kanzlei Sigmunds*, from Altmann's edition of Windecke, and from the list of those who were present at Constance, ap. Mansi, *Concilia*, xxviii. 639 sqq. In Palacky's *Geschichte von Böhmen* (vii. 56, 92) I find mention of two Bohemian barons called Ales, viz. Ales von Schonburg, and Ales von Sternberg. I have to thank Mr. Wylie for some references and hints.

In Hardyng's Chronicle (p. 376) there is the following list :—

'The duke of Melayn, the Counte Palatyne,
The Marques Ferrer, y^e lord Mantowe wel apayed,
The counte Carmeler, the Counte Palestryne,
With many lordes of the Water of the Ryne.'

31. *seynt Thomas Waterynge*. Close to the second milestone on the Old Kent Road, and so called from a brook or spring dedicated to St. Thomas of Canterbury (*London Past and Present*, iii. 375).

P. 125, 1. *towarde þ^e feste of saynt jorge*. The celebration of the Garter feast on St. George's Day had been postponed in the Emperor's honour till 24 May, when Sigismund was made a knight of the order with great ceremony. See *Gregory's Chronicle*, p. 113, and notice from V. on p. 270, above.

6. *þ^e duke of holond*. William of Bavaria, Duke of Holland, and father of Jacqueline of Hainault, who was wife to John the Dauphin, came to England to represent the interests of his brother-in-law, the Duke of Burgundy.

10. *þ^e kyng hade suche counceile*. The scheme was to put Harfleur in the hands of William of Holland and Sigismund to hold for three years pending a settlement. The assent of the French princes, who were prisoners in England, was sought, but was not forthcoming; probably they were offered their liberty at the price of recognizing Henry's claim to the French throne. Their refusal and intrigues were the reasons which Henry alleged for the failure of the scheme. The account in our *Chronicle* is valuable as giving the popular view of the negotiations. Cf. *Foedera*, ix. 362, 427-30; Cousinot, *Gestes des Nobles*, 135-6; Caro, *Aus der Kanzlei Sigmunds*, 113; Lenz, *König Sigismund und Heinrich der Fünfte*.

28. *he went to watyr . . . into ffraunce*. This is a mistake. William of Holland went home direct, and took no personal part in the subsequent negotiations, though his name was still made use of. The four *dukes* were presumably Nicholas de Gara, Bartoldo Orsini, Giancarlo Visconti, and Brunero della Scala (*Aus der Kanzlei*, 101). The archbishop probably means the Archbishop of Rheims, who had been on a mission to England and returned with Sigismund's ambassadors. On the negotiations see *Chron. du Religieux de St. Denys*, vi. 18-26; *Foedera*, ix. 377-81; Caro, *Aus der Kanzlei*, 99-123; and *Bündniß von Canterbury*.

P. 126, 16. *þ^e duke of Clarence, &c.* A mistake. Bayeux was taken by Humphrey of Gloucester.

P. 127, 17. *This same yere*. See notes on p. 298, above.

P. 129, 19. *ouer the see in to hennarwe*. See note on p. 298, above.

P. 130, 13. *strong and grete wacche*. See note on p. 298.

23. *all the knyghtis*. Compare J. B II on p. 95, and note on p. 300.

P. 131, 6. *abowyt Shroftyde*. See p. 95, and note on p. 300.

31. *grete habundance of reyne*. Nearly the same as the notice in H. (Nicolas, p. 116). G. has a long notice, in the course of which it is stated that it rained 'for the most partye' from Lady Day to Michaelmas.

P. 132, 7. *Yamvyle, where Sir John Steward*. Sir John Stewart of Darnley, Seigneur d'Aubigny, with a mixed force of French and Scots attacked an English convoy under Sir John Fastolf near Janville, on the way to Orleans, on 12 Feb. 1429. The English formed a lager with their herring barrels, and the Scots, refusing to wait for the French artillery, attacked on

foot. The Scots were utterly routed, but the French cavalry made good their retreat.

22. *a ffulse Breton morderyd a wedew.* Stow (*Survey*, 157) records this incident in pretty much the same terms, concluding 'for this feat it hath been said, that parish to have purchased that name of St. Mary Matfellow; but I find in record the same to be called Villa beatae Mariae de Matfellow in the 21st of Richard II.' G. has a shorter and different account, and says that the murderer was slain on the way between Whitechapel and Aldgate. A person who had taken sanctuary might within forty days abjure the realm, and taking a cross in his hand pass freely to an appointed port.

34. *the duke of Norfolk with many a gentylman.* For other notices of this accident see Amundesham, *Annales*, i. 31, and *Gregory's Chronicle*, 163.

P. 133, 23. *And in the same yere.* It will be observed that C. gives a second notice of the king's crossing to France. Down to 'worthi goddesse' the notice of the year agrees with H., which then adds a notice of the execution of Richard Hunden, a Lollard. The notice of John Cole is peculiar to C.; the St. Alban's Chronicler (Amundesham, *Annales*, i. 48) calls him Henry Cole.

P. 134, 1. *a prest of thaksted.* In H. he is called, 'S^r Thomas Baggely, prest and vyker of Mabenden in Essex, besyde Walden.' Mabenden, now Mundon, is near Maldon; Thaxted is near Walden. See also G., and Amundesham, *Annales*, i. 61. 'Seynt Georgis' should be St. Gregory's (12 March) as in Amundesham.

7. *Jak scharp.* See note on p. 300.

15. *presonerys of ludgate.* See note on p. 300.

22. *Russell, a Wollman.* See note on p. 301.

P. 135, 11. *master Pers a clerk.* This is Peter Payne, sometime master of St. Edmund Hall at Oxford, who fled to Bohemia in 1417, and was a prominent leader of the Taborite movement in that country till his death in 1455. See *Dict. National Biography*, xliv. 114-7.

25. *Bedford lett done vnto the deth.* On this see further in H.

30. *the erll dowter of seynt poule.* Jacqueline or Jacquetta of Luxembourg, daughter of Pierre, Count of St. Pol, and niece of Louis of Luxembourg. After Bedford's death she married Sir Richard Woodville, and was by him mother of Elizabeth, the queen of Edward IV.

P. 136, 16. *the erll of Arondell.* Arundel besieged St. Céneri in Jan. 1434, and captured it in the following month. Then he attacked Sillé-le-Guillaume, which surrendered on terms on 12 March. See Monstrelet, v. 94, 101; Gruel, *Arthur de Richemont*, 82-6; Hall, 171.

22. *Crail-sur-Oyse.* Creil-sur-Oise was taken after a six weeks' siege on 20 June, 1434. Its captain, Madok La Hire, or Amado de Vignolles, was brother to the more famous Étienne La Hire. See Gruel, *A. de Richemont*, 87; *Journal d'un Bourgeois de Paris* (ed. Tuetey), 299; and Monstrelet, v. 91, 92.

29. *crepy in Valeis.* Crépi in Valois, taken in May, 1434.

31. *pont seynt messans and Bemond-sus-oyse*. Talbot had driven Amado de Vignolles out of Beaumont early in May. Afterwards he recovered Pont-Saint-Maxence, Neuville-en-Esmoy, la Rouge Maison, and Clermont. See Monstrelet, v. 92; Gruel, 89; *Bourgeois*, 299, 300; Hall, 170.

32. *chorlys of Normandy weren wepound*. As a consequence of the depredations of Venables and other English freebooters, the Norman peasantry were allowed to arm themselves in self-defence. See T. Basin, i. 103; Waurin, iv. 50; Stevenson, *Letters &c. illustrative of the Wars in France*, ii. xlvii.

P. 137, 3. *anon after whas Venables taken*. Richard Venables was an Englishman, who had been serving in France since 1428. In 1434 he was fighting in Normandy as a Free Lance at the head of 300 or 400 mounted ruffians near St. Pierre-sur-Dive, plundering and murdering the peasantry. By Bedford's orders he was arrested, and executed at Rouen on 22 June. See T. Basin, i. 103-5; *Bourgeois*, 300; V. de Viriville, *Charles VII*, ii. 335.

10. *a grete frost*. Cf. G.: 'a grete wyntyre and a colde froste, that duryd for Seynt Kateryns day to Seynt Valentyns day next sewynge, soo that noo schippe myght passe; wherefore the vyntage came by londe ynn cartys unto London fro the Downys, thorughe Kent and ovyr Scheters Hylle, for men provesyde before þat the vyntage of Gascon and Gyan shulde come ovyr Scheters Hylle, and men made but a mocke ther of.' H. and J. B I are briefer.

13. *the comens of Normandy, &c.* The peasantry, provoked by the depredations of Venables and others, and helped by some of the French gentry, took advantage of the weapons with which they had been entrusted. The chief risings were about Caen, in the Val de Vire, and the Bessin: other disturbances followed in the Pays de Caux. The risers were a mere mob with no proper equipment, and were easily dispersed. The troubles occurred between Nov. 1434 and April 1435. See Basin, i. 106-8, 110; Waurin, iv. 54, 55; Blondel, 192; and also Ramsay, *Lancaster and York*, i. 461. I cannot identify the place intended by 'what in besyn'; 'mortem' is Mortain.

36. *Garboray in bevoissins*. The account in our Chronicle is unusually full, and clearly based on good information. For other narratives see Basin, i. 110; Gruel, 109 (who gives the exact date, 9 May); Blondel, 192-6; *Bourgeois de Paris*, 305; Waurin, iv. 60-4; Monstrelet, v. 118-22; Hall, 172-3 (showing points of resemblance to our Chronicle). Arundel died on 1 June. Poton is of course Pothon de Xaintrailles.

P. 138, 23. *leiden sege vn to seynt Denys*. St. Denis was taken by the French in May, and recovered after a six weeks' siege on 4 October. The Burgundians, under L'Isle Adam, fought for the last time on the side of the English. See Gruel, 104-6; *Bourgeois de Paris*, 306-7; Blondel, 197; Waurin, iv. 93; Monstrelet, v. 184-7.

26. *Pount Melant*. Pont de Meulan was taken on 24 Sept., the French obtaining access by means of a drain which ran into the river. Its

loss endangered the communications of Paris with Normandy, and caused much annoyance to the English. See Basin, i. 119-20; Gruel, 106; *Bourgeois de Paris*, 308, 310.

P. 139, 1. *cardinall of Seint Croisse, and the cardinall of Siprys.* The pope's legate Albergata, Cardinal of St. Cross, and Hugh de Lusignan, Cardinal of Cyprus, representing the Council of Basle.

9. *a trayn with grete treson.* Probably in allusion to a treacherous raid in Artois made by the Armagnacs under La Hire and Pothon de Xaintrailles, which did not, however, break up the Council, though it imperilled the agreement of Burgundy and the French.

17. *in Notre Dame's church in Rooen.* Bedford's tomb, which had been much damaged during the Reformation, was destroyed during the Revolution. His coffin was found in its original position in 1866.

20. *depe whas lost.* I.e. on 29 Oct. The French crossed the river at low tide and so entered the town. See Basin, i. 111, 112; Monstrelet, v. 200.

28. *the comons of Caleys.* Starting from Dieppe the French overran all Caux except Caudebec. See Basin, i. 113-7; Gruel, 107, 110; Monstrelet, v. 202; Stevenson, *Letters, &c.*, ii. i. lv.

P. 140, 18. *callyd the Rys.* La Hire, Pothon, and other French captains made an attempt to surprise Rouen on 2 Feb. 1436, but encountered Scales, Talbot and Kyriel four leagues from the city at Ris. The Seigneur de Fontaine La Vaganne, Alain Geron, Loys de Wale, Alardin de Monsay, Jehan de Lon, and others were taken prisoners (Monstrelet, v. 281, 297). See also Waurin, iv. 112, 113, and Hall (p. 179), who may have used our Chronicle; Hall names Geoffrey Grame as captain of the Scots.

34. *Sir herry Norbery, knyght, and belknap and wessenens.* See Stevenson, *Letters, &c.*, i. 508, for directions to Sir Henry Norbury and Richard Wateness going to Normandy. The document is dated 16 Jan.; Stevenson assigns it to 1450, but probably it belongs to 1436. Belknap may be Hamo Belcnap, who was treasurer of Normandy in 1423 (Stevenson, ii. 10, 32).

P. 141, 1. *sayd toune.* This clearly refers to the attempted surprise of Gisors by La Hire and Pothon in April, 1436. See Gruel, 124; Monstrelet, v. 231.

9. *london sent soudiours vnto caleys.* Probably in response to an appeal from Calais, see Delpit, *Collection des documents en Angleterre*, 252.

17. *whan that the Duke of York.* Compare Hall, p. 181.

24. *the lorde Camuse.* Roger, lord Camoys, a somewhat obscure person not known to the peerages. He was perhaps a younger son of Thomas, the fifth lord, who died in 1420, from whose death the title was in abeyance till 1839. See Ramsay, *Lancaster and York*, ii. 82. His name occurs only in our Chronicle and in Hall, with reference to the siege of Calais. For other notices of him see p. 145.

24. *besegid by the Duke of Borgoyne.* This account of the siege of Calais clearly comes from the same source as that in G. (p. 179), which

quotes letters 'that were sente into Ingelonde.' Cf. p. 275, above. H. is different. See also Hall, 181-4.

P. 142, 18, 19. *Thomas Morested, Willelmas Gregory*. The sheriffs of this year deserve some notice. Morested was one of the surgeons to Henry V in 1417 (*Foedera*, ix. 252). The Company of the Barbers-Surgeons owed its incorporation to him. He built the north aisle of the church of St. Olave Upwell in the Old Jewry, and was buried there in 1450 (Stow, *Survey*, 98, 106, 118). William Gregory, skinner, is first mentioned in 1434 (*App. to Report on Foedera*, C. p. 30). He served as mayor in 1451-2, and was possibly part author of one of the London Chronicles. See Introduction, p. xii, above.

22. *entered at Westm'. in owre lady chapell*. C. and J. B I alone give the place of Catherine's burial. Henry VII removed her tomb when he built his Chapel. Catherine's body lay exposed by her husband's grave for nearly three centuries. There Pepys kissed her on 23 Feb. 1668-9. In 1778 her remains were removed to the Percy vaults, and at last in 1878 buried in Henry V's Chantry (*Archaeologia*, xlvi. 281-93).

26. *chaunceler of ffraunce*. Louis of Luxembourg, Cardinal Archbishop of Rouen.

29. *the towre of london Brigge*. From H. and J. B I we learn that it was the gate at the Southwark end of the bridge, with the tower thereupon and two arches of the bridge, that fell on 14 Jan. 1437. The gate was restored, but burnt by the bastard of Fauconbridge in 1471. See Stow, *Survey*, 23.

P. 143, 15. *the dolphyn of ffraunce, &c.* This was the first enterprise of the future Louis XI, then fourteen years old. The siege of Montereau began on 24 August; the town surrendered on 10 October, and the castle on 22 October. The English were allowed to go out with all their baggage 'à la requeste de monseigneur le Daulphin, pour ce que c'estoit la première armée, dont il avoit esté.' See Gruel, 260-1; *Bourgeois*, 333, 335; Monstrelet, v. 294-5. Hall, 187, accuses Gerard of treachery.

32. *the Erll of Warwyk abydyng wynde and weder*. He was at Portsmouth from 29 August. The details are peculiar to our Chronicle; but Hall (pp. 187, 188) gives them more briefly. See Ramsay, *Lancaster and York*, ii. 2.

P. 144, 9. *the castell of Crotey*. The Burgundians besieged Crotoy in Picardy in Oct. 1437. Duke Philip came there in person, and had a great bastille, or siege tower, built for the protection of his forces. On the approach of the English he garrisoned the bastille, and withdrew with his main force to Abbeville. The English began to ravage all the country, and Burgundy had to disperse his troops to protect the neighbouring towns and castles. Then the garrison of the bastille took panic, and fled with the loss of all their artillery and of most of their equipment. See Monstrelet, v. 308-16; Waurin, iv. 227-41; Hall, 188 (apparently using our Chronicle).

P. 145, 3. *the Erll of Morten*. Other notices of Edmund Beaufort's campaign are scanty. Hall, 189, seems to have followed our Chronicle.

See also Bouvier, 400, 401 (ap. Godefroy, *Charles VII*) and Gruel, 181. Beaufort crossed to Cherbourg about 19 June, 1438 (Ramsay, *Lancaster and York*, ii. 7).

11. *the lord Camys*. He seems to have been a prisoner till 1445 (Ramsay, ii. 82).

16. *berying the standard of seynt Jorge*. By a like stratagem the English relief had got into Harfleur, when the French were besieging the town in 1416 (*Chron. St. Denys*, vi. 12-14).

24. *a grete wynde*. The notice of this storm is peculiar to C. For Old Change see Stow, *Survey*, 121.

33. *the Erlle of hontyngdon*. For Huntingdon's expedition to Gascony see Hall, 189.

P. 146, 13. *William Estfeld*. Son of William Eastfield of Tickhill in Yorkshire. He was warden of the Mercers in 1425 (*Cal. Pat. Rolls*, Henry VI, i. 274), sheriff in 1422-3, and mayor in 1429-30 and 1437-8. He was M.P. for the City in 1430 and 1442. He built the conduits at Aldermanbury, and at the Standard in Fleet, bringing water in leaden pipes from Tybourn. He was also a benefactor of St. Mary Aldermanbury, where he was buried. See Stow, *Survey*, 42, 110, 128, 146; Herbert, *Twelve Great Livery Companies*, i. 247. For his will, dated 15 March, 1445, and enrolled in Feb. 1447, see Sharpe, *Calendar of Wills in Court of Hustings*, ii. 509.

35. *marchandise straungeris schuld goo to Ost*. See the similar notice in V. on p. 153, above. Cf. *Rolls of Parliament*, v. 3-6, and Sharpe, *London and the Kingdom*, i. 280.

P. 147, 17. *seynt Kateryns*. The usual place of execution for pirates 'at the low water mark, there to remain, till three tides had overflowed them'—Stow, *Survey*, 157. According to Stow the thieves on this occasion were not hanged in the river, but on a hill hard by. But see the parallel notices in V. on p. 153, above, and in H. See also note on p. 325, below.

26. *Sir Richard Wiche*. He had been tried many years before for Lollardry by Bishop Skirlaw (*d.* 1406) of Durham, and recanted. See *Fasciculi Zizaniorum*, 370, 501; Davies, *English Chronicle*, 56; Foxe, *Martyrs*, iii. 702-3. There is a fuller notice in H. See also V. on p. 153 above.

P. 148, 6. *within listes in Smythfelde*. The open ground in Smithfield market was a favourite place for jousts and tourneys. See for many instances Stow, *Survey*, 142, 143, and also pp. 150, 157, and 179, above.

P. 149, 10. *Temple bryge*. Temple Bridge, or Temple Stairs, was a landing-place extending across two stone arches well into the Thames within the Temple Gardens (Wheatley, *London Past and Present*, iii. 380).

15. *the Swan in Tempse strete*. Swan Stairs, or the Old Swan, Upper Thames Street, a celebrated landing-place a little above London Bridge (*London Past and Present*, iii. 340). 'Of old time called Ebgate'—Stow, *Survey*, 80.

17. *Crischurch*. Grassechurch, or St. Bennet, Gracechurch Street.

19. *Quenchith*. In Upper Thames Street, a little west of Southwark Bridge (Stow, *Survey*, 133-5).

31. *Ile of Man*. Eleanor Cobham was put in charge of Sir Thomas Stanley, and at first imprisoned in Chester Castle as stated in H. In October 1443 she was transferred to Kenilworth, and in or before July 1446 to the Isle of Man (*Ordinances of the Privy Council*, vi. 51). This shows that C. was not written till after 1446. Cf. V. on p. 154.

P. 150, 30. *the citezins . . . of Norwich*, &c. The rising was due to a quarrel with the abbot of St. Benet's Holm in a suit about some mills. *Ordinances of Privy Council*, v. 321; Blomefield, *Norfolk*, iii. 146-9.

P. 153, 8. *Articles put ayens the Cardenall*. The articles are given in Stevenson, *Letters, &c.*, ii. 440, Arnold, 279-86, and Hall, 197-202. Not improbably they appeared in some version of the London Chronicles; see Introduction, p. xxvi, above.

12. *graunted and not performed*. The legislation was re-enacted in 1453. This gives a clue to the date of writing of the first Chronicle in V. See Introduction, p. xvi, and note on p. 312, above.

20. *robbed a flemmyng*. See note on p. 312, above.

29. *Sir Richard Wiche*. See note on p. 312, above.

P. 154, 7. *conduyt in fflete strete*. This conduit stood a little west of Shoe Lane, near Salisbury Inn. It was at least as old as 1388, but was rebuilt at the charge of Sir William Estfeld (see p. 312, above), and completed by his executors in 1471. It was enlarged in 1478, and again in 1582. See Stow, *Survey*, 146; *London Past and Present*, ii. 55.

17. *Ile of Manne*. See note on this page above.

23. *a grete debate*. See the notice in the next year, and Fabyan, 616, who assigns it to 1442.

30. *In the day of Eleccion*. Given somewhat more fully by Fabyan, 615.

32. *Rawlyn holand*. For his will see Sharpe, *Calendar*, ii. 522, 525, 526; dated 3 May, 1452, enrolled in 1454.

P. 155, 31. *departed the Erle of Suffolk*. Suffolk went to negotiate the marriage in March 1444. He left again to bring Margaret to England on 5 Nov. of the same year. The chronology of our Chronicle is consequently at fault; but see notice for 1444-5, and Introduction, p. xvi.

P. 156, 2. *the Steple of Seynt Pawlis*. This is also misplaced; the true date was 1 Feb. 1444. The steeple was not repaired till 1462. In 1561 it was again struck by lightning (Stow, *Survey*, 122, 124). Fabyan, 617, however puts it under 1443.

P. 157, 5. *Gilbert Worthynnton*. He was parson of St. Andrew's, Holborn, before 1443, and was of the family of Worthington, of Worthington Hall, Standish, Lancashire (Newcourt, *Repertorium*, i. 274). In 1447 he was one of the London clergy who promoted the foundation of City Grammar Schools (*Rolls of Parliament*, v. 137. See also *Excerpta Historica*, 5).

11. *a parliament at Seynt Edmondes Bury*. Fabyan (619), though he derived his information from the same source, paraphrased and abbreviated

it. With reference to Duke Humphrey, he says: 'of whose murdre dyuerse reportes ar made, which I passe ouer.' The balance of evidence is against the popular notion that Humphrey was murdered. See *Dict. Nat. Biog.*, xxviii. 247. G., which has an independent and strictly contemporary account, says simply: 'he dysseyd and passyde owte of this wrecchyde and false trobely worlde.' J. B I: 'he deceased, the certente howe God knows.'

36. *Artur*. 'Arteys the bastarde of the sayde Duke of Glouceter.' G.

P. 158, 7. *Sir ffraunceis Aragonys*. François de Surienne, known as Aragonais, took Fougères on 24 March, 1449, with the authority of the English government; on being disavowed, he left their service (Ramsay, *Lancaster and York*, ii. 97, 100). It will be observed that the date is again wrong.

23. *In this yere*, &c. Fabyan, 621, begins with a notice of the exploit of Robert of Cane, a shipman of the West Country, who captured a whole fleet of foreign merchantmen coming with salt from the bay.

P. 159, 12. *Jak Cade*. This narrative of Cade's rebellion is substantially the same as that of Fabyan, 622-5, which is the main source of the common accounts, including that in Shakespeare's *Henry VI*, Pt. II. *Gregory's Chronicle* and the *Short English Chronicle* have independent notices with additions of value.

P. 160, 18. *Philip Malpas*. He was a draper, served as sheriff in 1439-40, and was M.P. for the City in Mar. 1432 and Jan. 1442. In 1448 he was one of the four presented for appointment as Alderman of Lime Street Ward; the Court of Aldermen, however, rejected all four, and Malpas was then appointed under pressure from the Court; this seems to show that Malpas was already a leader of the Lancastrian party in the City, and explains the hostility to him in 1450. Afterwards he changed sides, and in 1461 was Yorkist (see p. 174, above). Meantime his daughters, Elizabeth and Philippa, had married Thomas Cook and Ralph Joslyn, or Josselyn (see pp. 318, 319, below), who were prominent Yorkists. Malpas died in 1469. His house in Lime Street, which was plundered by Cade, was called the Green Gate; in 1517 it belonged to John Mutas, a Frenchman, 'that kalendred wolstedes, and did other things contrary to the franchises of the citizens,' and was again spoiled by the apprentices. He gave many charities to the City. See Stow, *Survey*, 42, 57, 63, 192, and Orridge, *Illustrations of Jack Cade's Rebellion*, pp. 2, 3, and 7-11 (with extracts from his will).

27. *London Stone*. A great stone, which anciently stood on the south side of Cannon Street near the kerb. Thence it was removed in 1742 to the opposite side; and in 1798, being reduced to a mere stump, was built into the outer wall of St. Swithin's Church. It seems to have been a monument of Roman London, possibly, as Camden conjectured, the central *Milliarium* of Britain. Shakespeare preserves the incident of Cade striking on London Stone (*Henry VI*, Pt. II, iv. 6). See Stow, *Survey*, 84; *London Past and Present*, ii. 433.

P. 161, 4. *Standard in Chepe*. This ancient conduit was the usual place

for executions. Stow quotes an instance in 1293. Wat Tyler beheaded Richard Lions there in 1381. For other instances see pp. 162, 176, above. The Standard had been rebuilt by the executors of John Wells in 1442; see note on p. 303 (Stow, *Survey*, 99).

10. *Geerstes howse*. Fabyan, 624, says: 'a place in Seynt Margarete Patyn parysshe, called Gherstis howse.'

13. *Baily*. Fabyan, 624, says that he had heard some men report, that Baily was 'of the famylyer and old acquayntance of Iak Cade,' who had him executed for fear lest he should discover the truth about him.

P. 162, 3. *Alexander Idon*. For a fuller account of Cade's capture see *Short English Chronicle*, 66-8. He was taken at Heathfield, in Sussex, on 12 July.

21. *In this yere*. Fabyan adds to the accounts of the 29th and 30th years notices of events in France from Gaguin.

P. 163, 17. *ther was agreed*. Fabyan, 627, gives the negotiations at greater length.

P. 164, 2. *Constantyn the noble*. Fabyan, 628, gives a longer account from other writers.

11. *John Norman*. Fabyan describes the institution of the water procession more briefly, save that he says the watermen's song began

'Rowe the bote, Norman, rowe to thy lemman,'

and so forth with a 'longe processe.' Norman was son of John Norman of Banbury, and a draper. He was sheriff in 1443, and alderman of Castle Baynard Ward, removing in 1448 to Cheap Ward. In the same year he 'requested to be discharged from the office, which being thought prejudicial to the interests of the City, it was agreed that the Mayor and Aldermen should see to the execution of the office on account of his great age and infirmities; and, also, that if he should be put in nomination for the mayoralty, they would endeavour to avoid it and prefer the party nominated with him.' Norman's infirmity may explain the institution of the water procession. He had nevertheless represented the City in the parliament of 1449, and lived till 1468. He gave the Drapers' Company his tenements on the north side of All Hallows Church in Honey Lane, where he was buried, on condition that they paid 13s. 4d. yearly for lighting the lane. See Stow, *Survey*, 102; Orridge, *Citizens of London and their Rulers*, 113 (quoting *Journals of Corporation*); Wills, dated 10 Sept. 1467, 20 March, 1468, enrolled in 1469 and 1479, in Sharpe, *Cal. Wills Husting*, ii. 564, 578.

20-29. *And this yere*, &c. Fabyan has nothing to correspond with this passage.

29. *Duke of Glowcetur*. Clearly an error, since there was no Duke of Gloucester at this time.

P. 165, 3. *In this yere*. Fabyan, 629, has a different account of the first battle of St. Alban's, which he misplaces under 1454. For the 33rd year he has only a notice of an affray at St. Martin le Grand.

35. *In this yere*. Fabyan under the 34th year has no notices of the

quarrel of Devonshire and Bonville, or of the Comet. On the other hand, he has a much fuller account of the disturbance of the Lombards, which he seems to have derived from an independent source.

P. 166, 35. *Bowe Bell*. The great bell of St. Mary-le-Bow, which after 1469 was rung nightly at nine of the clock (Stow, *Survey*, 96).

P. 167, 12. *In this yere*. For the 35th year Fabyan is again indebted to the same source as our Chronicle, though he makes additions from other writers.

32. *Seint John Capistrane*. Fra Capistrano and John Hunyadi defeated the Turks before Belgrade on 21 July, 1456. Omitted by Fabyan.

34. *the prisoners of Newgate*. According to Stow (*Survey*, 15), when Lord Egremont broke out of Newgate the other prisoners seized the opportunity to hold the gate against the sheriffs.

P. 168, 8. *Baynardis Castle*. It is said to have been built in the time of the Conqueror by Baynard, ancestor of the Barons Fitzwalter, who still held it in the fourteenth century. In 1428 it was the property of Humphrey of Gloucester, who rebuilt it on a fresh site in Thames Street. After 1446 it was apparently granted to Richard, Duke of York. In 1461 it is called 'the Earl of March's place'; see p. 174. The Duchess of York was living there in 1470; see p. 180. Henry VII re-edified it in 1487, and often lodged there. Queen Elizabeth granted it to the Earl of Pembroke. The castle was destroyed in the Great Fire. See Stow, *Survey*, 22-5; *London Past and Present*, i. 131.

10. *therber*. The Cold Harbour, in Thames Street in St. Lawrence Pountney, was a mansion built by Sir John Pulteney (*d.* 1349), a famous mayor of London. Afterwards it became the property of the Hollands, Earls of Huntingdon and Dukes of Exeter. In 1485 Richard III gave it to the Herald's College; Henry VII resumed possession, and gave it to the Earl of Shrewsbury. It was pulled down in 1600. Stow, *Survey*, 89; *London Past and Present*, i. 441.

35. *the Spaynysshe flete*. For a fuller account see *Paston Letters*, iii. 130. Eighty Englishmen were killed and two hundred sore hurt. The date was 28 May.

P. 169, 3. *Sturmynes ship of Bristow*. Robert Sturmy, or Sturmyrn, was mayor of Bristol in 1453-4. The MS. Calendars of Bristol record under 1457: 'M^r Robert Sturmei, who was mayor in 1453, had this year a ship spoiled in the Mediterranean sea by the Genoese, which ship had gotten much wealth as having been long forth. She had spices fit to be planted here in England, as was reported, but the men of Genoa in envy spoiled her. Which wrong, when King Henry understood, he arrested the Genoa merchants in London, seized their goods, and imprisoned their persons, until they gave security to make good their loss; so that they were charged with 6000*l.* to M^r Sturmei.' Cf. Seyers, *Memoirs of Bristol*, ii. 189.

In the Calendar of Robert Ricart, who was Town Clerk of Bristol from 1478 to 1508, there is a somewhat different account: '1459. Philip Mede, Maire, sewed before the kyng and his conseile al the Lumbards Janueys at

that time in Englande, because of the takyng of Robert Sturmy and of his shippes. Whiche Janueys, after long sewte of the same, were judged and condempned to pay the saide maire and his brothern the some of ix m^l. marcs to be paid at certein termes' (*Kalendar*, pp. 41, 42, Camden Soc.).

Fabyan, 633, gives the story to the same effect as the first of the above records, inserting a comment of his own: 'But this is full lyke to be vntrewe that y^e Januays shulde spoyle hym for any suche cause; for there is no nacion in Englonde that delyth so lytle with spicis.'

Sturmyn's ship is probably the one referred to in the *Paston Letters*, ii. 324, under July 1454: 'a stately vessel only for the werre, ys made new at Brystow by the Mair, calld Sturmyn.'

12. *after Candelmasse*. Fabyan says 'aboute Candelmasse'; but the true date seems to have been 9 Nov. 1458 (cf. Whethamstede, i. 340; Ramsay, *Lancaster and York*, ii. 211). Fabyan has a similar but longer narrative for the year, including correctly the flight of the Yorkists. 'Ludlow field' was on 12 October; Warwick reached Calais on 2 Nov. 1459.

P. 170, 9. *this yere of William Hulyn*. Fabyan, 635-7, has a similar narrative, but with somewhat more detail.

P. 172, 3. *upon All halon evyn*, &c. Fabyan's narrative for this year comes in the main from the same source as our Chronicle. But the two have each some small points of peculiarity.

P. 173, 36. *Seynt Johns ffeeld*, i.e. at Clerkenwell. Stow's dates are inaccurate; the Thursday was 26 February, and the Sunday 1 March. Fabyan omits the notice of the mass-meeting at Clerkenwell, as to which see William of Worcester, *Annales* [777].

P. 174, 15. *Philyp Malpas . . . Thomas Vaghan . . . and maistre William Attclyf*. As to Malpas, see p. 314, above. Vaughan was a prominent Yorkist; he was beheaded by Richard of Gloucester at Pontefract in 1483, cf. p. 190, above; see also *Dict. Nat. Biog.*, lviii. 180. Attclyf, or Hatte-clyffe, had been physician to Henry VI, but afterwards was physician and secretary to Edward IV; see *D. N. B.*, xxv. 158.

P. 174, 37. *after dyner came to the paleys the Mayr*, &c. Not in Fabyan.

P. 175, 13. *Water Walker*. Fabyan, 639, says he was executed 'for offence by hym done agayne the kyng,' but that his wife had friends at court and so escaped forfeiture.

16. *skyrborn*. Sherburn is a few miles south of Towton. Fabyan's notice of the battle is almost identical; but writing after the downfall of York he adds a Lancastrian note of sympathy for Henry and Margaret.

P. 176, 12. *he went also crowned in Powlys*, &c. Not in Fabyan.

17. *John Davy*. Fabyan says that he was a servant of the king, but is otherwise less full. See Stow, *Survey*, 100.

26. *in harvest the king rood*, &c. The notice of the king's progress is omitted by Fabyan. Edward left London on 12 or 13 August, reached Bristol on 4 Sept., and after a progress through the Welsh Marches and the Midlands, returned to London on 6 Oct. Cf. Ramsay, *Lancaster and York*, ii. 277, 278.

P. 177, 18. *by appoyntement*. Fabyan, 652, agrees very closely to this point; he then adds a notice of how the merchants of the staple at Calais failed to obtain repayment of money advanced to the lords at Calais in 1460.

20. *Ile of Conket*. Kent was appointed Admiral in July, 1462 (*Foedera*, xi. 490). Stow (*Annales*, 164) says that with Lord Audeley, Lord Clinton, and others, he took the town of Conquêt, with the Isle of Rhé. There is no notice in Fabyan.

P. 178, 2. *Bastard of Ogill*. Presumably a son of Robert, Lord Ogle, who was a prominent Yorkist in Northumberland. He is not mentioned by Fabyan.

18. *at London and at Sandewiche*. Not given by Fabyan.

23. *kyng Henryes bycoket*. A bycoket (the Old French *bicoquet*) was an ornamental cap or headdress. The word has had a curious history. Hall's Chronicle, by a misprint, reads: 'his high cap of estate, called abococket' (for 'a bicocket'). This was copied by Grafton, and altered by Holinshed to 'abacocke,' and finally by Abraham Fleming to 'abacot'; and so has been handed down from one dictionary to another. In 1696 Phillips defines 'abacoc' as 'the regal cap of maintenance of the kings of England, adorned with two crowns.' The crowns (? those of England and France) were of course peculiar to Henry's bycoket. Cf. *Oxford English Dictionary*.

29-32. *And anon vpon this, &c.* This sentence does not appear in Fabyan, who notices Henry's capture by Cantlowe.

P. 179, 1. *the kyng wedded Dame Elizabeth Gray*. Fabyan, 654, has a much longer notice.

5. *a newe coyne*. More fully described by Fabyan, who also adds a notice of the queen's coronation.

10. *Dame Elizabeth*. Fabyan adds a quaint tale of the confusion of a physician, who had promised Edward a son.

15-22. *This yere, &c.* Fabyan has a longer account, and adds a story of how Alderman John Derby was fined 50*l.* for not removing a dead dog from his door, and using unfitting language to the mayor.

17. *certeyn actes of warre*. For a long account of these jousts see *Excerpta Historica*, 176-222.

29. *Sir Thomas Cook*. He was a draper, sheriff in 1453, alderman of Vintry Ward in 1454, and mayor in 1462. Though married to a daughter of Philip Malpas before 1454, he was a Yorkist leader in the City, and was knighted by Edward IV on the queen's coronation in 1465. The charge against him was that he had lent money to Queen Margaret. In 1471 he supported the restoration of Henry VI. He died in 1478, and was buried in the Church of the Augustine friars. See *Dict. Nat. Biog.* xii. 94. Fabyan has a longer notice.

35. *castell of Harlowe*. Harlech was taken on 14 August. Not noticed by Fabyan.

P. 180, 11. *the lord Ryvers was byheaded*. In the insurrection of Robin of Redesdale, as more fully described by Fabyan.

21-24. *And in ffebruary*, &c. This sentence does not appear in Fabyan.

30-33. *And ther toke*, &c. This sentence is not given by Fabyan.

P. 182, 4. *dyvers Bisshoppis*. Amongst them William Grey, Bishop of Ely, took refuge in St. Martin le Grand.

P. 183, 5. *This yere*, &c. Fabyan's narrative for 1471 comes in the main from the same source, but includes some additional matter chiefly concerning Sir Thomas Cook, who was the mayor's deputy during the Lancastrian restoration.

14. *his place in Tamystrete*: i. e. the Cold Harbour, see note on p. 316, above. See also Introduction, p. xxviii, above.

P. 185, 7. *to haue ayded Quene Margaret*. This statement is not given by Fabyan.

32. *named Spysyng*. Fabyan, 662, says he was one of the Essex leaders.

38. *tharchebisshop of York*. George Neville was arrested, and sent to Guines in April, 1472. He was released in the autumn of 1475. This notice does not appear in Fabyan.

P. 186, 3. *therle of Oxenford*. Oxford held St. Michael's Mount against the king from 30 Sept. 1473 till 13 Feb. 1474 (Warkworth, *Chron.* p. 27). He was kept prisoner at Guines till August, 1484, when he escaped. Fabyan gives the date of his escape, and adds a note on the hard fate of his Countess.

8. *This yere*, &c. Fabyan, 663, adds a note on the correction of strumpets by the mayor.

14. *the Duke of Excetir found deed*. Fabyan adds, 'but how he was drowned y^e certaynte is not knownen.' After Barnet Exeter was kept a prisoner in the Tower till June, 1475 (the date in the text is wrong). He was released to take part in the expedition to France that year. There is no proof of any foul play. See Ramsay, *Lancaster and York*, ii. 415.

16. *Oldehalle*. Fabyan, 663, says that William Oldhalle was retaken, but Colyns nevertheless recovered 80 marks from the sheriffs as compensation.

21. *John Goose*. For his fuller story see Fabyan.

36. *the Trewce*. Fabyan inserts some further matter, as to the French expedition and treaty, from Gaguin.

P. 187, 9. *a Comon Counseill*. Fabyan does not refer to the ordinance as to Sessions. He notices the punishment of makers of light bread, but more briefly. On the pillory for bakers of false bread see Stow, *Survey*, 72; *Liber Albus*, i. 349-51.

21. *the Mayr . . . began to repayre the walles*. The narrative in Fabyan is rather different. Ralph Josselyn was son of Geoffrey Josselyn of Sawbridgeworth, Herts, and married Philippa, daughter of Philip Malpas (see p. 314, above). He was a draper, M.P. for the City in 1487, sheriff in 1458-9, mayor for the first time in 1464-5, when he was knighted at the Queen's coronation (*Gregory's Chronicle*, 228). See Herbert, *Livery Companies*, i. 436.

36. *this mayr contynued the making.* Fabyan describes Hayford's work in nearly the same terms. Hayford was a goldsmith, and son of Roger Hayford of Stratford-le-Bow. When sheriff in 1468 he 'lost his cloke' for his share in Lancastrian intrigues (*Gregory's Chronicle*, 237; Herbert, *Livery Companies*, ii. 200).

P. 188, 20. *Seynt Erkynewald Shryne.* The shrine of St. Erkenwald, Bishop of London, to the east of the high altar in St. Paul's, was the glory of the old cathedral (Milman, *Annals of St. Paul's*, 151).

34. *Robbyng of a Chirch.* Stow, *Annales*, 431, says five notable thieves were put to death this year for robbing of churches, and especially of the College of St. Martin le Grand. See also Fabyan, 666.

P. 189, 11. *for the greate favour that he had to this Mayr.* Fabyan, 667, says the reason was 'that the Mayer was a marchaunte of wondrous aventures, into many & sondry countres, by reason whereof the kyng had yerely of hym notable summes of money for his customes, besyde other pleasures that he had shewyd to the kyng before tymes.' Haryot, or Harriot, was a draper, and son of John Harriot of Segrave, Leicestershire. (Herbert, *Livery Companies*, i. 436).

21. *Reed, Whyte, and Claret.* Claret originally meant wine of a yellowish or light red colour, as distinct alike from 'red wine' or 'white wine.'

25. *the Mayres and her Sisters.* That is, as Fabyan explains, the aldermen's wives. Fabyan adds that in Drapers' Hall 'daye assigned, the mayer desyred the aldermen and theyr wyfes with sondry comoners, and there the venyson with many other good dysshes were etyn, and the sayd wyne merely dronken.'

36. *anoon aftir his Deth Edward his son.* The narrative of the reign of Edward V agrees in the main with Fabyan, though the latter writer has some additions, relating chiefly to the execution of Hastings, and the sermon of Ralph Shaw at Paul's Cross.

P. 190, 33. *declared at powles Crosse.* In a sermon preached on 22 June by Ralph Shaw, or Shaa, brother of the mayor. See *Dict. Nat. Biog.* li. 435.

P. 191, 18. *the Northyrn men.* Fabyan, 669, says Richard, 'for fere of the quenes blode and other,' brought this force 'in theyr beste iakkis and rusty salettes.'

36. *a Seruauntes place of his, named Banaster.* Ralph Banastre, or Bannister, of Lacon Hall near Wem. Buckingham was surrendered at the end of October, and executed on 2 November.

P. 192, 17. *an other named.* Fabyan, still following the same authority, has a similar blank. A later hand added in his MS. 'Thomas Halsb.'

P. 193, 4. *the ffeeld of Bosworth.* After noting the election of Astry as sheriff, Fabyan begins a long and independent narrative of the fall of Richard III, pp. 671-3.

15. *the Swetyng Syknesse.* Fabyan is less full, and gives the date of its commencement as 11 October; Busch (i. 323) suggests that the latter date is that on which the epidemic ended. Stow, *Annales*, 472, and Bacon,

Henry VII, give 21 Sept. as the date of the commencement. The London memoranda in Harley MS. 541, ff. 217-8, are interesting: 'The iij day of Septembre kyng herry y^e vii came into London. The xx day after dyde syr Thomas hyll, mayor of London, of y^e swetyng syknes, and vj Aldermen; the iiij day after was chosyn syr William Stoker Mayor of London, and desesyde. The iij day after was chosyn John Warde Mayor of London. The same yere dyde Chestre and Brytten, shryves of London.'

'The iij day aftyr Syr Thomas Hyll mayor dyde Sir Thomas ffrowyke, knyght, on Mykkelmas eve; y^e moor pytte was; Gode have mercy on hys sowle; and many a worschypfull man moo, of the swetyng syknes. On hose sowles Jhesu haue mercy.'

Henry reached London 27 August, but paid a second visit to the City on 3 Sept. See Busch, i. 322.

33. *Henry the vijth crowned*. Harley MS. 541 f. 218^{ro} has the note: 'hugh Bryse, mayor of London ye same yere. And keped his fest on Simond day and Jude. The second day after was kynge hary the vij^{the} the xxx^{the} day of Octobre Crownde. The xvij^{the} daye of Januarye kynge herry the vij^{the} was wedyd to my lady elsabeth, kynge Edwardes dowter the iiij^{the}.'

36. *adventurers in to fflaunders*. This 'variance' is not recorded in the continuation of Fabyan, which, however, has the addition: 'this yere whete was at iijjs. a bushell, and baye salte at the same price.'

P. 194, 6. *kyng Henry the vijth maryed*. This is one of the rare errors of chronology in this part of the Chronicle. The true date was 18 Jan. 1486, in the first year.

12. *which vntru persons said that the kyng was fled*. The report that Henry was defeated was widely spread in London and elsewhere (*Letters and Papers*, i. 94; Busch, i. 37).

Harley MS. 541 has for the second year:

'The ij^{de} yere of his regne was Prynce Artour borne in the moneth of Septembre the Tewsday before Michaelmasse day. Vpon Seint Edwardus day after was syr harre Colet chosen Mayr of london.

'The ij^{de} yere of his reynge kyng harre gote Stoke feld the xvj day of Jule. And there was sclayne the Erle of Lyncolne and Martyn Swarte, w^t dyuers other; and kyng herry com to London the iij^{de} day of Nouembre. And he made Mr. William Horne, mayor of London, knyght. Also he made [] persyvale knyght, betwene harsey parke and Iseldon, comynge to london ward.'

The dates are wrong: Stoke was on 16 June; Arthur was born on Tuesday, 19 Sept.; Henry entered London on 4 November.

The continuation of Fabyan adds: 'And in the moneth of September was borne prynce Arthur.'

28. *the yer folowyng*. The continuation of Fabyan, 683, adds: 'And this yere John Ashley with other two were put in execution at the Towre Hylle.'

33. *John a Chamber*. The continuation of Fabyan has Chamberlayne, probably through confusion with Sir Robert Chambyrlen, see p. 195, above. See also Appendix, p. 278, above.

37. *toward the deffence of Brytayne.* On affairs with Brittany see Busch, i. 41-6, 328.

P. 195, 5. *a Journey vnto Dykysmewe.* See the longer account of the fighting at Dixmude in Appendix, p. 279, above, and Hall, 446. Cordes is the Sieur des Querdes.

20. *the kynges Amner.* Christopher Urswick, see *Dict. Nat. Biog.* lviii. 55.

35. *a Benyvolence.* The continuation of Fabyan, 684, has: 'euery alderman of London, that tyme beynge, payed *volente et nolente*, two hundreth pound.' See Busch, i. 62.

P. 196, 2. *the Chambirlayn . . . and the brigge Maysters.* The act of the Common Council, which thus gave the mayor and aldermen a controlling voice in the election of the Chamberlain and Bridge-Masters, was passed on 15 April, 1491. It remained in force till 1643, when it was repealed (Strype, *Survey*, ii. 375).

24. *the Orphannys goodes.* The Court of Orphans, which was held before the mayor and aldermen as guardians of the orphans of all freemen of the City, was a customary court from time immemorial. It was confirmed by Parliament in 1377 (*Rot. Parl.* iii. 28). The first notice of the Orphans Fund occurs in 1391, when money was advanced out of it for the needs of the City. At a much later date the practice of borrowing from the fund led to financial difficulties, which involved legislation by Parliament in 1693. The Monday after Midlent Sunday was known as Call Day, from the calling of sureties before the mayor and aldermen as provided for in this ordinance of 1492. An orphan could not marry without leave of the court; see p. 188, above. Cf. Strype, *Survey*, ii. 325-7, 372-3; Northwick, *History of London*, 83, 133, 279, 359, 538.

P. 197, 6. *the Cyte and Contre of Grenade.* Granada, the last stronghold of the Moors in Spain, was captured on 2 Jan. 1492 (Hall, 453-5).

11. *Justice of peas.* On 7 May, 1492, there was a payment of 24*l.* 2*s.* 10*d.* for making the lists (*Excerpta Historica*, 89).

20. *the vj day of October.* The true date was 2 October. Hall, 457, who obtained his information from the same source, repeats the error. See Busch, i. 333.

P. 198, 12. *the Styleyard.* The riot arose out of the commercial dispute with Flanders, and the consequent restrictions put upon the trade in English cloth. The true date was the Tuesday *after* St. Edward's Day, i.e. 15 October. See Busch, i. 89, 153, 339. In the accounts of the Drapers' Company under this year appears 11*s.* 9*d.* 'for cresset staffs and banners, and bread ale and candell, in keeping xvij days watch after the riot at the Steelyard' (Herbert, *Livery Companies*, i. 406).

The Steelyard was the house of the merchants of the Hanse, by Cosin Lane in Thames Street, on the site of the present Cannon Street Station. 'Steelyard' is probably a corruption of 'Stapelhof,' or the House of the Staple. This derivation seems more likely than that the name came from the sale of steel there. The idea that the name came from the use of a steel-

yard or balance is still more improbable; the name of the thing was derived from the place, and not that of the place from the thing (*London Past and Present*, iii. 308).

P. 199, 18. *Robert Bulley*. The continuation of Fabyan, 685, calls him William Bulley.

22. *Whete*, &c. The continuation of Fabyan reads: 'whete was at vj d. a bussshell, and bay salt at iij d. ob.

27. *Cristes Chirch w^yn Algate*. The priory of Christchurch or Holy Trinity. The continuation of Fabyan, 685, gives the names of the bishop and the prior, Richard Hill and Thomas Persy or Percy. Percy was made prior on 2 Oct. 1480. In Dec. 1494 he was replaced by Richard Charnock. See p. 203, above; and Dugdale, *Monasticon*, vi. 151.

P. 200, 2. *a Roiall feste*. Stow has the following: 'I find noted by Robert Fabian, that King Henry VII, in the 9th of his reign (holding his royal feast of Christmas at Westminster), on the twelfth day, feasted Ralph Austrey, then mayor of London, and his brethren the aldermen, with other commoners in great number, and after dinner dubbing the mayor knight, caused him with his brethren to stay and behold the disguisings and other disports on the night following, showed in the great hall, which was richly hanged with arras, and staged about on both sides; which disports being ended in the morning, the king, the queen, the ambassadors, and other estates, being set at a table of stone, sixty knights and esquires served sixty dishes to the king's mess, and as many to the queen's (neither flesh nor fish), and served the mayor with twenty-four dishes to his mess, of the same manner, with sundry wines in most plenteous wise; and finally the king and queen being conveyed with great lights into the palace, the mayor with his company in barges returned and came to London by break of the next day' (*Survey*, 173, 174).

11. *the Mair was one, and William Martyn, Alderman, that other*. Ralph Astry, or Austrey, fishmonger, was son of Geffrey Astry of Hitchin, Herts (Herbert, *Livery Companies*, i. 436). He was sheriff in 1485, restored the Church of St. Martin in the Vintry, and was buried there in 1494. His widow was a contributor to the new work of the Guildhall in 1502 (see p. 257, above; Stow, *Survey*, 93). William Martin, skinner, was son of Walter Martin of Hertford (Herbert, ii. 318). He was alderman of Cordwainer Street Ward, sheriff in 1483, and mayor in 1492-3. He died in 1505. For his will see Sharpe, *Cal. Wills Court of Husting*, ii. 611.

15. *Johan Bowghton*. The continuation of Fabyan, 685, says she 'was called moder to the lady Yonge.' Foxe, *Acts and Monuments*, iv. 7, adds nothing.

19. *Conduyte in Greschirche Strete*. This conduit was built in accordance with the will of Thomas Hill, who was mayor in 1484, and left 100 marks for the purpose (Stow, *Survey*, 80). Greschirche, or Grascchurch, Street was so called from the herb market there; another form was Gracious Street (see p. 236), and after 1666 the form Gracechurch was established.

35. *that other*. The continuation of Fabyan gives his name, John White.

P. 201, 24. *the Duke of York, callid lord Henry.* The little prince was not yet Duke of York. He was brought from Eltham, as described, on 29 October. On the 31st he was dubbed Knight of the Bath, and next day created Duke of York. For a full account of the ceremonies see Gairdner, *Letters, &c. of the reigns of Richard III and Henry VII*, ii. 388-93.

29. *soleym Justis of peace.* The tournament was in honour of the little duke. A long description is given in Gairdner, *Letters, &c.*, ii. 394-404. On 31 Oct. there occurs payment of 133*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.* to the Challengers and Defenders (*Excerpta Historica*, 99).

P. 203, 15. *sir Robert Clyfford.* He was induced to give information by the promise of pardon and a high reward. The pardon was granted 22 Dec. 1494 (*Letters and Papers*, ii. 374), and 500*l.* were paid to him on 20 Jan. 1495 (*Excerpta Historica*, 100). Our Chronicle has the fullest account of the condemnations and executions in England. See Busch, i. 95-6, 340-1.

21. *iiij spirytuell men.* William Worsley, dean of St. Paul's; William Richeforde, provincial of the Blackfriars; and Thomas Poynes, prior of Langley (Hall, 467). The continuation of Fabyan, 685, reads: 'the deane of Poulys (a famous doctour and precher), the prouynciall of the Blak Freres, and the pryour of Lengley.' They were pardoned next year. See Busch, i. 340.

P. 205, 14. *Sir William Capall.* The continuation of Fabyan, 685, reads: 'And this yere began the first trouble of syr William Capell, alderman.' This shows that the continuation was not compiled till after Capell's second trouble in 1508-9 (see p. 262, above). Capell was son of John Capell of Stoke Nayland, Suffolk. He was a draper, alderman of Walbrook Ward, sheriff in 1489-90, and mayor in 1503-4 and in 1510. His offence in 1495 was that he had sold goods to foreigners without requiring in return immediate payment in money or in other goods. The second charge, which Empson and Dudley put upon him, was on the ground that in his first mayoralty he had failed to do due correction on a coiner of false money. On this occasion he would fall to no agreement, and was by Dudley, at the king's command, put in prison, and then on refusal to pay 2000*l.* sent to the Tower. He had his reward in his election by the City to a second term of office. Though several times master of his company he had in 1498 been fined for 'misbehavyour ayens M^r Shipworth one of the wardens.' In August, 1515, he made a substantial gift of lands to the company, to take effect on his death. He was ancestor of the Capels, Earls of Essex. Capel Court owes its name to him. See Stow, *Annales*, 486; Herbert, *Livery Companies*, i. 408, 429, 436, 438; Arnold, xliii; Busch, i. 276.

P. 206, 17. *Doctour Draper.* The continuation of Fabyan reads: 'was doctour Draper perforce borne out of Poulys, and so lade to Lābehyth, for variaunce that than was bytwene the bysshoppes of Caunterbury and London.'

Richard Draper, LL.D., was prebendary of Twyford in St. Paul's Cathedral.

P. 207, 10. *a Spaynard called Quyntyne, &c.* Hall, 472, has 'quyntine or otherwyse Genyn.' That writer, who apparently used the same account as

our Chronicle, speaks of 'a greate army of valyaunt Capiteyns of all nacions.' A Spanish account says that among the prisoners were 'eight captains, of whom two were Spaniards. One is called Don Fulano de Guevara (they say he is a brother or nephew of Don Ladron), and the other is called by the nickname of Diego the Lame.' Cf. Gairdner, *Richard III*, 361. Our Chronicle names at the most seven captains, Mounford, Corbet, White, Belt, Malyverey, Quynntyne, and Genyn the Frenchman. For authorities see further Busch, i. 341.

14. *Wappying in the Woze*, i.e. Wapping on the Ooze, originally a wash or ooze, which was only recovered from the river in the time of Elizabeth. Between St. Katherine's and Wapping was the place of execution for pirates, and sometimes for other persons; hence the expression 'execution dock.' See also note on p. 312, above. Cf. *London Past and Present*, iii. 444.

17. *a generall Inquisicion*. Due no doubt to the trouble caused by Warbeck's landing, and the conduct of Kildare. See Busch, i. 100, 343.

26. *yongest Doughter of the kyng*. Elizabeth, Henry's fourth child, born in 1492, and died Sept. 1495.

31. *M. ffyneux*. Sir John Fyneux (1441-1526), appointed Chief Justice of the King's Bench on 25 Nov. 1495.

36. *the Sargeauntes ffeste*. The feast was commonly kept in Ely Palace, see Pulling, *Order of the Coif*, 234-7. For an exception see p. 260, below. Of the sergeants created on this occasion, Sir John Mordaunt (*d.* 1504) was Speaker in the Parliament of 1487, and Chief Justice of Chester, 1499; Sir Humphrey Coningsby was a judge of the King's Bench from 1509 to 1527; Sir Thomas Frowyk (*d.* 1506) was Chief Justice of the Common Pleas in 1502. For Frowyk and Coningsby see also *Excerpta Historica*, 119, 121, 123.

P. 208, 21. *Crosbyes place*. A great house in Bishopsgate Street, built by Sir John Crosby, sheriff in 1471, 'of stone and timber, very large and beautiful, and the highest at that time in London' (Stow, *Survey*, 65). Sir Thomas More lived there 1518-23. The house was much damaged by fire in 1666, but the hall, with its open timber roof, and two other rooms are still preserved, and form the most interesting example in London of the domestic architecture of the fifteenth century. The building was restored in 1836, and since 1868 has been occupied as a restaurant (*London Past and Present*, i. 477-9).

22. *lord Bevir*. Presumably this means Philip, Seigneur de Beures, who was the chief Burgundian ambassador (*Foedera*, xi. 578).

P. 209, 5. *the Bodyes of Richard Hakney and Alice his wif*. Stow, *Survey*, 79, has the following notice: 'as Robert Fabian writeth saying thus:—"In the yere 1497, in the month of April, as labourers digged for the foundation of a wall, within the church of St Marie hill, near unto Belinsgate, they found a coffin of rotten timber, and therein the corpse of a woman, whole of skin, and of bones undissevered, and the joints of her arms pliable, without breaking of the skin, upon whose sepulchre this was engraven:—"Here lieth the bodies of Richard Hackney, fishmonger, and Alice his wife." Her

body was kept above ground three or four days without nuisance, but then it waxed unsavoury, and so was again buried.' The printed Chronicle of Fabyan, p. 685, has simply: 'This yere was the body of Richard Hackendyes wyfe takyn vp in Saynt Mary hyll churche hole, yt had been in the ground ouer C. & xx yeres.'

9. *Also in the said moneth of Aprill, &c.* The date of the treaty was 24 Feb. as given in Colet's bond below. Henry ratified it on 26 March, and the reference in the text perhaps relates to its formal proclamation. The treaty provided for freedom of trade between the two countries, and for the expulsion of Warbeck from Flanders (*Foedera*, xi. 578-91). There is no contemporary authority for the name of *Magnus Intercursus* which has been given to it. See Busch, i. 126, 150, 357.

28. *to kepe suche appoyntement.* The bonds of the English towns had to be delivered at Calais on 15 May.

31. *Henry Colet.* The father of the famous John Colet, dean of St. Paul's. Sheriff in 1477; successively alderman of Farringdon Without, Castle Baynard, and Cornhill Wards; mayor in 1486-7 and 1495-6. He died in 1505 (*Dict. Nat. Biog.*, xi. 321).

P. 210, 25. *the kyng of Scottes.* This was the invasion in which Warbeck took part. See Busch, i. 107.

P. 211, 19. *a grete counsaill.* As to the loan thus granted see further below, pp. 213, 223 (Busch, i. 109).

28. *a Swerde and a Cappe of mayntenaunce.* This honour was three times bestowed on Henry VII by three popes, Innocent VIII, Alexander VI, and Julius II. See p. 261, above; Gairdner, *Letters*, &c., i. 243; B. Andreas, *Annales*, 85; Busch, i. 128; *Excerpta Historica*, 111.

P. 213, 14. *The Comons of Cornewaill.* Our Chronicle gives the best account of the events before London. Hall, 476-80, adds something. See Busch, i. 345.

P. 215, 16. *the Maire knyght.* Sir John Tate, alderman of Langbourn Ward, sheriff, 1485, mayor, 1496-7 and 1514. He was a brewer, and then a mercer; he gave his brewhouse, called the Swan, to enlarge the church of the hospital of St. Anthony, Threadneedle Street. See pp. 226, 234, above, and Stow, *Survey*, 43, 70.

16. *John Shaa.* Sir John Shaa, or Shaw, goldsmith, was possibly a kinsman of Edmund Shaa, mayor in 1482-3. He was mayor in 1501-2, when he instituted the practice of riding from the Guildhall to Crane Wharf on Lord Mayor's Day, and established the annual feast at Guildhall (see pp. 234, 257, above). He died in 1508, and by his will provided for rebuilding the Church of St. Peter the Apostle in Wood Street (Stow, *Survey*, 117). For purchases of jewels from him see *Excerpta Historica*, 100, 108, 120, 130, and Campbell, *Materials for History of Henry VII*, vol. ii.

32. *Richard Haddon.* Mercer, son of William Haddon, merchant of London, alderman of Bridge Ward in 1499, and mayor in 1506-7. For his will, dated 1 August, 1516, enrolled Jan. 1526, see Sharpe, *Calendar of Wills in Court of Husting*, ii. 630.

P. 218, 4. *the Provost of Peryn.* Hall, 477, places the murder of the Provost of Penryn under his account of the previous Cornish rising.

31. *after this came certeyn writyng vnto the Maire.* On 12 October; see Sharpe, *London and the Kingdom*, i. 333.

39. *the wardrobe.* A house near Puddle Wharf, in Black Friars, purchased by Edward III, as an office for the master of the royal wardrobe. Members of the royal family occasionally lodged there; see p. 234, above. It was destroyed by the Great Fire.

P. 219, 18. *Confession of the said Perkyn.* The confession was printed and published by order of Henry VII; cf. B. Andreas, ap. *Memorials of Henry VII*, p. 73. It is given by Hall, pp. 488-9. For a discussion of its authenticity see Gairdner, *Life and Reign of Richard III*, 338-48, with a letter of Warbeck's to his mother (on pp. 384-6) in which he mentions Berlo, Pierart Flan his grandfather, and Jean Stalin his uncle; and extracts from town registers of Tournay (p. 389), which name Pierart Flan, Pierar Faron, and Jehan de Werbecque. See also Busch, i. 335-9.

P. 220, 22. *Pregent Meno.* He was a native of Brittany, who traded with Ireland; in 1495 or 1496 he obtained a grant of denization, and was made Constable of Carrickfergus castle (Gairdner, *Letters*, &c., ii. liii, 375, 376).

P. 221, 31. *Candylwyke strete.* Now Cannon Street; according to Stow called Candlewright, or Candlewick, Street, 'of chandlers, or makers of candles' (*Survey*, 82).

P. 222, 27. *John Browne.* Mercer, alderman of Cheap Ward, sheriff in 1472, and mayor in 1480-1. He died in 1496, and was buried at St. Mary Magdalen. He is also called John de Werks, and was connected with Wark in Northumberland. His son, Sir William Browne, was mayor in 1513, and another William Browne, who was mayor in 1507, was a cousin (*Notes and Queries*, 7th Series, iv. 506, v. 151).

29. *John Wyngar.* Son of William Wynger of Leicester, grocer, sheriff in 1493, mayor in 1504, and alderman of Cheap Ward in 1505. He died in 1507, and was buried at St. Mary Woolchurch, of which he was a benefactor. See Stow, *Survey*, 85; Orridge, *Citizens of London*, 123.

35. *at Canturbury was brent an heretyk.* In Henry's Privy Purse expenses occurs under 20 April, 1498: 'To the heretyk at Canterbury, 6s. 8d.' (*Excerpta Historica*, 117).

P. 223, 31. *Barthu. Rede.* Goldsmith, son of Robert Read of Cromer, Norfolk, where he founded a free school. Sheriff this year, mayor in 1502, and alderman of Cheap from 1502. He was buried in the Charterhouse, and was a benefactor of the Church of St. John Zachary in Maiden Lane. He had purchased Crosby Place in 1501. Grafton relates that in the year of his mayoralty he gave a wonderful feast in Goldsmiths' Hall; Stow dismisses the story as an altogether impossible fable. See Stow, *Survey*, 114; Orridge, *Citizens of London*, 122. For purchases of jewels from him by Henry VII see *Excerpta Historica*, 100, 103, 133.

P. 224, 2. *a Straunger Venisian.* This passage, and the subsequent notice on p. 258, furnish important evidence for the English discoveries

in North America. John Cabot was Genoese by origin, but was naturalized at Venice in 1476, and probably came to England about 1490. On 5 March, 1496, he, and his sons Lewes, Sebastian, and Sancto, had letters patent for the discovery of unknown lands (*Foedera*, ix. 595). For some reason the expedition only left Bristol in May, 1497, and after exploring the coast of Labrador returned early in August. On 10 August, 1497, the king paid 10*l.* 'to hym that founde the new Isle' (*Excerpta Historica*, 113), and on 13 Dec. an annual pension of 20*l.* was granted to John Cabot. On 3 Feb. 1498, Cabot had fresh letters patent in his own name. Henry had contributed to the cost of the first expedition, and the second was probably altogether an undertaking of his own (Busch, i. 362; cf. Soncino's dispatch of 18 Dec. 1497, where it is said that Henry, though prudent and not prodigal, was making good provision for Cabot; HARRISSE, *Jean et Sébastien Cabot*, 325). It was long supposed that John Cabot died before the second expedition started, and that Sebastian deserved the credit. It is, however, certain that John survived the voyage, and very doubtful whether Sebastian had any share in it. In 1521 the London Companies objected to Sebastian on the ground that 'he was nevyr in that land hymself.' The second expedition started in May, 1498. On 25 July Ayala, the Spanish ambassador, reported: 'one of them has returned to Ireland in great distress; the ship being much damaged. The Genoese has continued his voyage. . . . It is expected that they will be back in September' (*Cal. Papers Spain*, i. 177). The conclusion of the expedition was long obscure, but it has been lately discovered that Cabot did return to England, and probably before 29 September, 1498 (Scott, *Customs Roll of Port of Bristol*, with records of the payment of John Cabot's pension for the years ended 29 Sept. 1498 and 29 Sept. 1499; *American Historical Review*, April, 1898). From La Cosa's Map of 1500, whereon English flags are marked, it seems not unlikely that the expedition may have gone as far south as the Carolinas.

M. HARRISSE (*John Cabot*, 129) assumes that the 13th year, to which this passage belongs, was regnal, and thus ended 21 August, 1498, or two full months earlier than the mayoral year which the writer actually observed. From the position of the passage in the Chronicle, it was clearly not written till late in August, and more probably early in September, when the return of the expedition was daily expected. From the use of the words 'seche' and 'surmysed,' M. HARRISSE further argues that it had reference partly to the first expedition of 1497: 'No such language would be used if the object of the expedition had been to return to a country already discovered.' But the use of 'seek' as meaning 'to resort to' is of course well supported, and Cabot could have surmised nothing of an island of which he knew nothing. However, it seems to me that 'the island wheryn the Straunger surmysed to be grete comodities' was the Cipango of the fifteenth-century explorers, and that the passage is in harmony with John Cabot's own statement as reported by the Milanese envoy Soncino: 'From the place already possessed he would proceed by constantly following the shore until he reached the East, and was opposite an island called Capango, whence he believes do come all

the spices in the world, and jewels to boot' (*J. et S. Cabot*, 325). This, it is clear, is the prospect that won the support of Henry VII, who hoped, says Soncino, to make London the spice-market of the world.

The chronology and language of the Chronicle are thus alike favourable to the authentic originality of its narrative.

When Stow published his *Chronicles of England* in 1580 he wrote as follows under 1498¹: 'This yere, one Sebastian Gabato, a Genoas sonne, borne in Bristow, professing himselfe to be experte in knowledge of the circute of the worlde and Ilands of the same, as by his Charts and other reasonable demonstrations he shewed, caused the king to man and victual a ship at Bristow to search for an Island, which he knewe to be replenished with rich comodities; in the ship diuerse Merchauntes of London aduentured smal stockes, and in the company of this shippe sayled out of Bristow three or foure smal shippes fraught with slight and grosse wares, as course cloth, caps, laces, points and such other.'

Two years later, in 1582, appeared Hakluyt's *Divers Voyages touching the Discovery of America*², with the following notice:—

'A note of Sebastian Gabotes voyage of discoveries, taken out of an old Chronicle, written by Robert Fabian, sometime alderman of London, which is in the custodie of John Stow, citizen, a diligent searcher and preseruer of antiquities.'

'This yere the kyng (by meanes of a Venetian, which made himselfe very experte and cunning in knoweledge of the circuite of the worlde and Ilandes of the same, as by a Carde and other demonstrations reasonable hee shewed), caused to man and victuall a shippe at Bristowe, to search for an Ilande, whiche hee saide hee knewe well was riche and replenished with riche comodities. Which shippe thus manned and victualled at the kinges cost, diuers merchants of London ventured in her smal stockes, being in her as chiefe Patrone the saide Venetian. And in the companie of the saide shippe sayled also out of Bristowe three or foure small ships fraught with sleight and grosse merchandizes, as course cloth, caps, Laces, points, and other trifles, and so departed from Bristowe in the beginning of May, of whom in this Maiors time returned no tidings.'

Hakluyt's statement in the *Voyages* has two marginal notes. At the beginning: 'In the 13 yere of King Henrie the VII, 1498³'; and at the end: 'William Purchas, Maior of London.'

In his *Principall Navigations*, which appeared in 1598-1600, Hakluyt made some modifications. The marginal notes disappear and the notice begins³:

'A note of Sebastian Cabot's first discoverie of part of the Indies, taken out of the latter part of Robert Fabian's Chronicle, not hitherto printed, which . . .

¹ P. 872; *Annales*, 481, 482. The *Chronicles* were the first edition of the *Annales*.

² P. 23 in Hakluyt's Society's reprint.

³ *Principall Navigations*, iii.

'In the 13 yere of King Henry the seventh by means of one John Cabot, a Venetian, &c.'

The changes are not insignificant in themselves, and illustrate the licence which writers of the sixteenth century allowed themselves in handling their originals. But otherwise there is nothing in Stow's and Hakluyt's statements which is inconsistent with their derivation from that Chronicle—Vitellius A XVI—which we know to have been in the custody of Stow. M. Harrisse (*John Cabot*, p. 25) feels bound to infer that Stow's original did not contain the words 'Sebastian Gabato, a Genoas sonne,' and that these words are an interpolation made by Stow himself. Otherwise Stow has added nothing save some rhetorical adornment. He does not mention Fabyan as his authority, and the immediately preceding and subsequent matter both in the *Chronicles* and the *Annales* is to be found in the Vitellius Chronicle. If Stow's passage stood by itself, the presumption that it was derived from this, his own, copy of the *Chronicles of London* would be overwhelming. Hakluyt no doubt obtained his information not from Stow's *Chronicles*, but from Stow himself. The seeming contradiction in his revised statement may have been due to his own knowledge that it was John and not Sebastian who was primarily concerned. Of his other two additions, 'being in her as chief patron the said Venetian,' and 'of whom in that Mayor's time returned no tidings,' the first might clearly be derived from the Vitellius Chronicle. The latter is a scarcely warrantable gloss on 'but to this present moneth came nevyr knowledge of their exployt,' and we now know that it is untrue. I have already stated that the original of the passage in the Vitellius Chronicle was probably written early in September, 1498. Even if Hakluyt's ascription of his account to Fabyan is correct, it is at least probable that our Chronicle represents the original more nearly than would the lost manuscript of Fabyan, which was not written till after 1504. See pp. xxvii, xxix, above, and note on p. 338. See also Harrisse, *Jean et Sébastien Cabot*, 49-60, *John Cabot the discoverer of America*, esp. pp. 21-5, 55-8, 117-37, and *Découverte et évolution cartographique de Terre-Neuve*, p. 16; Winsor, *Narrative and Critical History of America*, iii. 1-3, 38-9; Weise, *Discourses of America*, 186-204; *Proceedings of American Antiquarian Society*, Oct. 1865, and Oct. 1881 (the latter article being an inaccurate examination of Vitellius A XVI; the years are, moreover, taken as regnal instead of mayoral); Busch, i. 359-62; *Dictionary of National Biography*, viii. 166.

13. *the Gardeyns . . . wthout the more gate.* Stow, *Survey*, 159, says that 'of the gardens was made a plain field for archers to shoot in.' Hall, 568, under 1514, records that the common fields outside the walls 'had been so enclosed with hedges and ditches, that neither the young men of the city might shoot, nor the ancient persons walk for their pleasures in these fields.' The citizens then applied a forcible remedy by destroying all the hedges and ditches. 'After which time these fields were never hedged.' 'But now,' adds Stow, 'we see the thing in worse case than ever, by means of inclosure for gardens, wherein are built many fair summer-houses.' The Moor field was not finally built over till after the Great Fire.

37. *Bisshoppis paleis of Salesbury*. Salisbury Court, afterwards sold to the Sackville family, and enlarged by Thomas Sackville, first Earl of Dorset (1536-1608), whence it was known as Dorset House. It was burnt in 1666, but the old names are still preserved in Salisbury Square, and Dorset Street, Whitefriars (*London Past and Present*, i. 515, iii. 202).

P. 225, 16. *Thomas Wyndoute*. Sheriff, 1497, successively alderman of Cripplegate and Coleman Streets Wards. John Mathew, mercer, whom he succeeded, was sheriff in 1482, and mayor in 1490; Stow records that he was the first mayor who was a bachelor.

19. *son of a Cordwainer*. Hall, 490, describes this pretender simply as Ralph Wilford, scholar of an Austin friar called Patrick. The Bull Inn was nearly opposite St. Helen's; the yard was used in Elizabeth's time for dramatic representations. It was pulled down in 1866 (*London Past and Present*, i. 190, 299).

29. *Brocours Alyauntes*. On early regulations as to brokers in the City see *Liber Albus*, i. 269, 368, 586-9.

P. 226, 12. *Seynt Antonyes*. A hospital in Threadneedle Street founded by Henry III for the brethren of St. Anthony of Vienne. The foundation included a school where John Colet is said to have been educated. The church was granted by Edward VI to the French Protestants; it was destroyed in the Great Fire of 1666, but rebuilt; it was pulled down as part of the improvements when the new Royal Exchange was built. See Dugdale, *Monasticon*, vi. 766; *London Past and Present*, i. 52, ii. 78.

17. *sir John ffenkyl*. Alderman of Bridge Ward, and sheriff in 1487.

31. *Stephen Jenyns*. Merchant Taylor, son of William Jenyns of Wolverhampton, alderman of Castle Baynard Ward, sheriff in 1498, mayor in 1508. He built a great part of the Church of St. Andrew Undershaft, was founder of the Grammar School at Wolverhampton, and dying in 1524 was buried at Greyfriars. See Stow, *Survey*, 43, 55; Sharpe, *Cal. of Wills*, ii. 614, 643; Herbert, *Livery Companies*, ii. 427, 490.

P. 227, 15. *the Tuysday*. This is probably a copyist's error for Thursday, which is the correct date. Similarly on the next page Thursday 'the xxix day of Nouembre' is an error for Thursday, 28 November. See Busch, i. 350.

P. 228, 11. *Byrsam*. Bisham Abbey, near Great Marlow, was the burial-place of the Montacute Earls of Salisbury, of Richard Neville, Earl of Salisbury, and of his son Warwick, the 'king maker.' See p. 273, above.

18, 19. *Strangwissh, Blowet, Astwood, and long Roger*. Hall, 491, calls them Warbeck's keepers, 'beynge seruantes to sir John Dygby.' Hall's addition is probably incorrect, for Astwood and 'long Roger' seem to have been followers of Perkin. See Busch, i. 350. For previous notices of Astwood see pp. 203, 204, above. 'Long Roger' had been arrested for some offence in 1494, see *Excerpta Historica*, 99.

36. *Jubylie at Rome*. For the Bull of Alexander VI, proclaiming the Jubilee and indulgences, see Gairdner, *Letters*, &c., ii. 93-100, and lxii.

P. 229, 8. *a Comon Counsell*. See Sharpe, *London and the Kingdom*, i. 335, for reference to the City Journal.

14. *a lettre sent by the kyng.* The text of Henry's letter is given here only. It was, however, made use of by Hall and Bacon. Henry crossed to Calais on 3 May, and remained there till 16 June. His meeting with Philip took place at St. Peter's Church near Calais on 9 June. See Busch, i. 167-8, 363.

P. 232, 4. *The Mair and all the Craftes.* See Sharpe, *London and the Kingdom*, i. 335, with reference to City Journal, f. 190. The mayor and aldermen, in their violet gowns, stood by St. Dunstan's Church, and next day went to Westminster by barge.

P. 233, 8. *Towne of Modon.* Modon, or Mothone, in the Morea was taken from the Venetians in June 1499. On the pope's scheme for help against the Turks see Gairdner, *Letters*, &c., ii. lxii, 93; Busch, i. 232-5, 384.

22. *Rich mount.* The name of Richmond in Surrey was due to no such fanciful story, but was derived from the title of Earl of Richmond, borne by Henry VII before he was king.

32. *the Erle of Suff.* For Suffolk's flight, his career abroad, and ultimate fate, see Busch, i. 165-98.

P. 234, 5. *Dame Kateryn . . . was landed.* Catherine had left Corunna on 17 August, she landed at Plymouth on 2 October, and was betrothed to Arthur at Dogmersfield in Hampshire on 5 Nov. For the elaborate preparations for her journey from Plymouth to Lambeth, see Gairdner, *Letters*, &c., i. 406-9.

15. *the Crane in the Vyntry.* See notes on p. 299 and 326.

25. *my lord prynce.* It was thought that Arthur should reach the City a day or two before his bride, and lodge in the Wardrobe 'for his more redynesse for the busynesse of the next day' (Gairdner, *Letters*, &c., i. 412).

33. *where she was receyved wth moost Triumphe.* The ceremonies and pageants, on the occasion of Catherine's entry into London, and her marriage, are said to have been devised by Richard Foxe, bishop of Winchester (Chambers, *Mediaeval Stage*, ii. 171). A fuller, and probably official, narrative of the reception of the princess, of the pageants, of the ceremonies at her marriage, and finally of the funeral of the ill-starred bridegroom, is preserved at the Heralds' College. This latter version gives in addition to the verses a minute description of the several pageants; the Latin distiches are, however, omitted. Our Chronicler probably described the pageants from his own observation. The verses, we may conjecture, were published. The Heralds' College MS. was printed in Grose's *Antiquarian Repertory*, ii. 248-331. The variations in the text are not important, and may in part be due to faulty transcription. An official memorandum, on the 'Arrangements for the Reception of Catherine of Aragon,' is given in Gairdner, *Letters*, &c., i. 404-17. See also Leland, *Collectanea*, v. 352-81, a similar account to that in the *Antiquarian Repertory*, except for the omission of the verses.

35. *first at London Brigge.* The first pageant was a tabernacle of two floors, 'semblaunt unto tweyne rodelofts.' St. Catherine was seated in the

lower, and St. Ursula in the higher. Above was a picture of the Trinity. The tabernacle was adorned with figures of angels, and painted with ostrich feathers, red roses, and portcullises (*Ant. Rep.* ii. 260).

P. 236, 6. *Of Lancaster.* In allusion to Catherine's descent from Catherine, daughter of John of Gaunt, who married Henry of Castile. Ursula was, according to the legend, daughter of Deonotus, a British prince.

33. *Graces strete.* The second pageant at the widest part of Gracechurch Street was built of timber, covered with canvas painted to look like stone. The ornaments were red and white roses, gilt crowns, blue garters, golden fleur de lys, and portcullises. Policy was represented by a knight standing in the gateway, Noblesse as a knight in the upper story, and Virtue as a bishop (*Ant. Rep.* ii. 263-4).

P. 239, 23. *the Conduyt In Cornhill.* The third pageant was of imitation brickwork, with a canopied bench under three pillars painted to resemble marble. It was adorned with badges as before, and the bench was covered with green and white chequers and red roses. Alfonso, Job, and Boethius sat on the bench. Above them was a 'blue sphere of the moon,' with volvell. Above the sphere sat Raphael (*Ant. Rep.* ii. 268).

28. *Alphons.* Alfonso X, king of Castile and Leon, called the Wise, who died in 1204, was a direct ancestor of Catherine, and devised the astronomical *Tabulae Alphonsinae*.

P. 244, 13. *Soperlane.* It was so called from the Soapers, or soap-makers, dwelling there. It is now Queen Street.

13. *the iiijth pagent.* This was built with four pillars supporting the Red Dragon, the White Hart, the Red Lion rampant, and the White Greyhound. In the front was a great wheel, 'wonderfully wrought with clouds.' On the top of the wheel was the Father of Heaven, and in its midst the chair for Arthur. The wheel was adorned with figures and badges. On its broad part were three armed knights; 'the which, as they wolde, ascended, and torned the wheel very swyftly all the season of the comyng of the Princes.' The pageant was named the Sphere of the Sun, as 'appropriate to the Prynce of Englonde, shewyng and declaryng his fatall disposicion and desteny' (*Ant. Rep.* ii. 273).

20. *the persone of ffroneas.* The MS. is so worn that the letters 'eas' are uncertain. Perhaps it means Phronesis (φρόνησις) or Wisdom. The Herald does not say who delivered the speech.

P. 245, 14. *a right Costlew pagent.* The fifth pageant, called the Temple of God, had in its forefront 'a great and a large red rose' as high as a man, with the greyhound and dragon as its supporters. On four posts at the corners were four sage persons to represent the Prophets. Above all was a throne compassed with candlesticks of gold, and goodly books and flowers. Within the throne was the Godhead, and all about angels innumerable singing harmoniously (*Ant. Rep.* ii. 274).

17. *In an hous, &c.* The Herald says that the king and his court had come secretly, and stood 'not in very opyn sight, but with the yeomen of the guard in the upper stories and battlements, and with a large retinue of

servants in the street' (*Ant. Rep.* ii. 281). The erection of 'the kynges standing in Cheapside' cost 6*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* (*Excerpta Historica*, 126).

P. 246, 17. *the mair*. The Herald says that the mayor and aldermen rode before the princess through Chepe, and, awaiting her at the Little Conduit, there made her a present of plate (*Ant. Rep.* ii. 281).

22. *she Rode forth*. The Herald describes the order of the procession at this point. First came the Kings of Arms and Heralds, then the Earls of Kent and Northumberland, and the Duke of Buckingham, with their gentlemen. Then a band of Spanish musicians. Next the Spanish lords and gentlemen, with an escort of Englishmen. After them came Catherine herself, escorted by the Duke of York and the Papal Legate, riding on a great mule richly trapped after the manner of Spain. She was dressed in her native fashion, with a little hat like that of a Cardinal, and with her fair auburn hair hanging down her back. After the princess came four Spanish and four English ladies. The Spanish ladies rode on the wrong side of their mules, and their saddles were like folding stools, with four staves, two behind and two before. One of them wore a black thing of cloth over the kerchief on her head, like a religious woman, after the manner of Spain. The procession was concluded by Maids of Honour, ladies, and gentlewomen in waiting (the Spanish women were marvellously dressed, but were not of the fairest), and by the servants and yeomen of the English Lords.

26. *a goodly pageant*. The sixth pageant was adorned with pillars, and pictures of lions, dragons, and greyhounds. On either side was a great pair of stairs, and at the top stood the Seven Virtues with a host of virgins in white. Above were three seats, on the middle of which sat Honour robed in purple velvet, on the other seats were cushions with sceptres and coronets in token that they were reserved for the prince and princess (*Ant. Rep.* ii. 279, 280).

27. *wherof Prelacy and Honour had spechis as foloweth*. The Herald's account makes no mention of Prelacy in this pageant, and his speech is given under the Fifth Pageant as spoken by 'the Prelate of the Church,' a personage who is not otherwise described in that place (*Ant. Rep.* ii. 275).

P. 248, 33. *all stode secretly in a closet*. The stage for the ceremony was set 'anempst the consistory, to thentent that the king and quene may secretly goo out of the bisshop's palois into the same consistory, and ther to here and see the ceremonies of the mariage at their pleasure' (Gairdner, *Letters*, &c., i. 413). The Herald says that in the vault above the stage was a closet made properly with lattice windows for the king and queen (*Ant. Rep.* ii. 284).

P. 249, 1. *a Round compassed grese, or Mounteyn*. 'The faction of this haulte place is devised to be made like unto the haulte place at the cristernyng of the kinges childern, with brode and large greces and steppes, and with a good large space, alle on high on loft to thentent that executor of thoffice of the mariage, and the ministres of the church necessary for to doo that acte, and the prince and the princesse, may be toguyder, and no moo above in the said space, alle on high, then be necessary. And the bisshops, abbottes, and other prelates and other officers may stande lower upon the said steppes

and the haulte place, soo as therby growe noon impediment to the sight of the peple. And that fro the said haulte place to the quere dore there be a stage of v fote high, with a raile upon either side' (Gairdner, *Letters*, &c., i. 413).

10. *a scaffold Rayled*. The Herald describes this as a 'levy,' 'like unto a bridge of tymbre, byldyd and arrayed upon great and meny postes roulyd upon bothe the siddes with red say' (*Ant. Rep.* ii. 284).

28. *Many in nombre there were*. Stow (*Annales*, 484), who otherwise seems to have followed V., here makes an insertion: 'many mo there were of 200, 300 and so forth, these were not noted for length but for the greatnesse of the linkes. Also the Duke of Buckingham ware a gowne wrought of Needle work, and set vpon cloth of tissue, furred with sables, the which gowne was valued at 1500*l*. Sir Nicholas Vause, knight, ware a gown of purple veluet pight with peeces of gold, so thicke and massie, that it was valued in golde, besides the silke and fur, a thousand pound: which chaines and garments were valued by goldsmiths of best skill, and them that wrought them.'

P. 250, 13. *upon the Tuysday*. The Monday was spent by the bride and bridegroom in retirement. On the Tuesday, after mass at St. Paul's, Catherine for the first time took her dinner after the accustomed service of England (*Ant. Rep.* ii. 293).

23. *toke ther Barges*. The river procession included forty barges and more, 'so as heretofore have not been seen so many barges, so well accompanied upon the Thames at onys' (*Ant. Rep.* ii. 295).

25. *Westm'. Bridge*. That is, to the Westminster landing-stage or pier. 'Bridge' was commonly used in this sense. See note on Temple Bridge on p. 312, above, and *London Past and Present*, iii. 481.

26. *a Solempne and Triumphaunt Justice*. The Wednesday was devoted to the creation of Knights of the Bath. The Tournament on Thursday was held on the great and large void space before Westminster Hall and the Palace. There was a stage for the king and queen on the south side, and another on the north side for the Mayor, Sheriffs and Aldermen, and Worshipfulls of the Craftes (*Ant. Rep.* ii. 298).

31. *the Duke of Bokyngham*. The Herald describes the Duke's pavilion as made of white and green silk, 'beyng four square with proper turrets and pynacles of curyous werk, sett full of red rosys of the king's bagges; the which pavilion was borne and upholded with right many of his servants on foote, in jakettes of silke, blak and red.'

37. *iiij other Chalersers*. There were four other Challengers, Sir George Herbert, Sir Rowland de Veilleville, the lord Berners, and the lord Henry of Buckingham.

P. 251, 16. *William of Devenshire*. His 'chapell' is described as 'a Red-dragon led by a gyant, and with a great tre in his hond.' The Chronicle seems to have confused this with the pavilion of the Earl of Essex. Essex had 'a great mountayn of green, with many raggs, treis, perlys, stones, and marvelous bestes upon the sidds, and on the highte of the mountayn there was a goodly yonge lady in her heer' (*Ant. Rep.* ii. 298).

26. *fiftly came in a Gentilman.* The fifth Defender was Sir John Peache (see p. 202), who, according to the Herald, had a pavilion of 'silk rede.'

P. 252. 24. *duryng these Justes.* On the Friday there was a great disguising and banquet in Westminster Hall, followed by dancing. For an account of the disguising see Collier, *English Dramatic Poetry*, i. 58, and Chambers, *Mediaeval Stage*, i. 399. The Saturday was rainy, so there were no entertainments. On Sunday there was a banquet in the Parliament Chamber, followed by dances and disguisings. Monday there were fresh jousts. On Tuesday the knights rested, whilst the other nobles solaced and danced in their chambers all day. On the Wednesday and Thursday the jousts were renewed, and on the Thursday evening, after a banquet and disguising, rewards were distributed to those who had taken part in the jousting (*Ant. Rep.* ii. 299-309).

P. 253, 7. *Vpon the morow.* On Friday all went to Richmond, 'the king's only chamber and closet elect, the bright and shining star of building.' There were barges for the mayor, the sheriffs, the aldermen, and the crafts, and for nearly all the lords in England. At Richmond there were other sports and hunting on the Saturday and Sunday, and on the Monday the Spaniards departed (*Ant. Rep.* ii. 313-19).

21. *made this Balade.* This poem is found nowhere else. It may, however, be ascribed with certainty to William Dunbar. The Scottish embassy consisted of Robert Blackadder, Archbishop of Glasgow, Patrick Hepburn, Earl of Bothwell, Andrew Foreman, Apostolical Protonotary, and Sir Robert Lundy, Treasurer of Scotland. Dunbar had gone with Blackadder on an embassy to France in 1491, and there is very little doubt that he accompanied him to England also in 1501. In Henry VII's Privy Purse accounts entries occur of the payments of 6*l.* 15*s.* 4*d.* to 'The Rhymer of Scotland' on 31 Dec. 1501, and 1 Jan. 1502 (*Excerpta Historica*, 126). Under 20 Dec. 1501, the Treasurer of Scotland's Accounts have an entry of 5*l.* paid to Master William Dunbar, 'after he com furth of England.' The description of Dunbar as Protonotary in our Chronicle is probably due to confusion with Andrew Foreman. See *Poems of William Dunbar* (Scottish Text Society), i. pp. xxxiii, xxxiv, cliv, and ii. pp. 276-8.

P. 254, 12. *many a swanne.* The tame swans were a remarkable feature in mediaeval London. John Major (book i. ch. v), the Scottish historian, writing a little later, says: 'There are three or four thousand tame swans on the river. But, although I have seen many swans there, I did not count them. I report what I heard.' Raphael Volaterranus (*circa* 1500), speaks of 4,000 swans on the Thames; see Wylie, *Henry IV*, iv. 29.

13. *many a Barge.* The river was the great highway of the City, both commercially and otherwise. In Stow's time there were 'above the number, as is supposed, of 2,000 wherries and other small boats' (*Survey*, 6).

P. 255, 23. *Arthure.* He died on 2 April, 1502, and was buried with great state at Worcester on 27 April (*Antiquarian Repertory*, ii. 322-39).

34. *the Gray ffreres chaunged their habyte.* The Greyfriars Chronicle has

simply: 'this yere the gray freeres changyd their abbyttes into whytte gray apponne Sent Georges Day' (*Monumenta Franciscana*, ii. 184).

P. 257, 17. *the new werk of the Guyldehall*. Stow, *Survey*, 102, simply quotes this. The feasts had been kept previously in Merchant Taylors' and Grocers' Halls. See p. 234, above.

34. *the Amyte and peas*. This was the general commercial treaty concluded with Maximilian and Philip on 19 June, 1502, at Antwerp. Maximilian also agreed not to shelter any rebels against Henry. See Busch, i. 174, 366; *Letters and Papers*, i. 152-77, ii. 106-12; *Foedera*, xiii. 3, 6-10, 12-27.

P. 258, 3. *three men were brought out of an Iland*. The merchants of Bristol made many ventures to the west at the close of the fifteenth and beginning of the sixteenth centuries. In 1498 the Spanish ambassador reported that the people of Bristol had for the last seven years sent out every year two, three, or four light ships in search of the island of Brazil (*Cal. Letters, &c. relating to Spain*, i. 177). Robert Thorne states that his father, Nicholas Thorne, and Hugh Eliot sent out expeditions. On 19 March, 1501, letters patent for discovery were granted to Richard Warde, Thomas Ashehurst, and John Thomas of Bristol, and again on 9 Dec. 1502 to Ashehurst and Hugh Eliot (*Foedera*, xii. 37). On 7 Jan. 1502 a grant of 5*l.* was made to the 'men of Bristoll, that founde thisle,' and on 24 Sept. 1502 20*l.* was paid to 'the merchants of Bristoll that have bene in the Newe founde Launde.' (*Excerpta Historica*, 126, 129; see also *id.* 131, 133 for payments in 1503 and 1505 for presents of hawks, popinjays, and cats brought to the king.)

In his *Chronicles*, p. 875, under date 1502, Stow has as follows: 'This yere were brought unto the king three men taken in y^e new found Ilands, by Sebastian Gabato beforenamed, in anno 1468 [*by error for 1498*]. These men were clothed in Beastes skinnnes, and eate raw Flesh, but spake such a language as no man could understand them, of the which three men two of them were seene in the King's Court at Westminster two yeares after, clothed like Englishmen, and could not be discerned from English men.'

In the *Annales*, p. 485, the same passage appears with the marginal note, 'Robert Fabian Ann. Reg. 18.'

Hakluyt in his *Divers Voyages* has a note: 'Of three savages which hee brought home and presented unto the king in the xvii yere of his raigne¹.'

'This yere also were brought unto the king three men taken in the new founde Iland, that before I spake of in William Purchas time being mayor. These were clothed in beastes skinnnes and ate rawe fleshe, and spake such speech that no man coulede understand them, and in their demeanour like to brute beastes, whom the king kept a time after. Of the which vpon two

¹ In his *Principall Navigations* (iii. 9), written seventeen years later, Hakluyt altered this into: 'Of three savages which Cabot brought home and presented unto the king in the fourteenth yere of his raigne, mentioned by the forenamed Robert Fabian.' Probably he altered his first note through a misunderstanding of the reference to 'William Purchas time' and of Stow's account.

yeeres past after I saw two, appparelled after the maner of Englishmen, in Westminster pallace, which at that time I could not discerne from Englishemen, till I was learned what they were. But as for speech, I heard none of them vtter one word.'

Here we get a definite addition to the text of the Vitellius Chronicle. In Hakluyt's version, if we may trust him to be giving the actual words of his authority, the last two sentences read like a comment added by a later hand, and are not dissimilar to the personal notes which Fabyan interpolates occasionally in the text of his original. But if this passage is really derived from Fabyan's manuscript, it confirms the opinion, which I have expressed in a previous note on p. 330, that in the Vitellius Chronicle we have the true original of these notes on the discoveries of the Bristol merchants. It is to be observed that the part of the Vitellius Chronicle in which these passages occur ends with 1502-3, and was probably copied soon after its contemporary original, whereas the Fabyan note on the three wild men was, on the face of it, not written till 1504, and, as we may fairly conjecture, not till some years later. With regard to the date, and the statement that it was Cabot who brought the men to England, Hakluyt seems to have been led astray through Stow's insertion 'by Sebastian Gabato beforenamed, in anno 1498.' I do not think that Stow meant anything else than 'taken in the island, which was found by Sebastian Cabot, as described under 1498.' Similarly, 'that before I spake of in William Purchas time being mayor' means merely 'described under the year of William Purchas.' Hakluyt in giving 'the xvii yere of his raigne' no doubt followed the London Chronicle without realizing the difference of mayoral and regnal years. M. HARRISSE (*John Cabot*, pp. 143-8) argues that the 'Robert Fabian Ann. Reg. 18' of Stow was an error, and that the true date was the seventeenth regnal year, i. e. before 22 August, 1502. But though the months of September and October 1502 belonged to the eighteenth regnal, they also belonged to the seventeenth mayoral year. Stow in his *Annales* used regnal years, and always notes the beginning of the regnal year in the margin; 'Robert Fabian' and 'Ann. Reg. 18' are really two separate notes. As Stow recognized, the statement in our Chronicle must from its position belong to either September or October 1502. The merchants of Bristol, who found the wild men, were probably those to whom the grant of 20*l.* was paid on 24 Sept. 1502. For authorities see note on p. 330, above.

13. *Turnmylbroke*. The Fleet was anciently called the river of Wells, as augmented by numerous wells, Clerkenwell, Skinners Well, &c.; it was also called Turnmill Brook from the mills on it. The mills, by diverting the water, contributed to the blocking of the stream for barges. In 1307 they were removed and the brook cleansed. But the stream soon fouled again, and was often cleared. Stow speaks of this cleansing in 1502 as 'the last of all to any effect.' In the seventeenth century Fleet Ditch was an unsavoury nuisance. In 1670 it was widened and deepened; but to no good effect, and ultimately in 1740 it was arched over. The Fleet now discharges into the main sewer. Cf. Stow, *Survey*, 6; *London Past and Present*, ii. 52-4.

21. *the Chapell of our lady.* The first stone of the new 'Henry the Seventh's Chapel' was laid on 24 Jan. 1508. Stow calls the tavern that was pulled down 'the White Rose.' See *Survey*, 170; *Annales*, 485.

P. 259, 4. *the Quenes corps.* The manner of the 'receyvyng of the corps of the most noble princes, Quene Elizabeth,' as given in the City Archives, is printed in *Archaeologia*, xxxii. 126.

14. *blanch Chapilton.* Blanch Appleton was a manor belonging in 1384 to Sir Thomas Roos of Hamlake. In 1720 Strype describes it as 'a large open square place called Blanch Appleton Court.' It was on the east side of Mark Lane near Fenchurch Street. The name was corrupted into Blanch Chapulton, and ultimately into Blind Chapel Court (*London Past and Present*, i. 203).

32. *a Royall Ambassade.* On the embassy see Busch, i. 177, 367. On the celebrations in the City see Sharpe, *London and the Kingdom*, i. 336; there were to be nine bonfires with a hogshead of wine at each, with two sergeants and two yeomen to keep order; as it was Lent, and the queen was so lately dead, there was to be no minstrelsy. See also Stow, *Survey*, 26, following our Chronicle.

P. 260, 5. *In greate numbre.* The most valuable part of Vitellius A XVI here stops abruptly. When the subsequent addition was made the copyist appears to have overlooked the imperfection of the narrative for 1502-3. Whether the original stopped at the same point we cannot tell, but the continuation of Fabyan (p. 688) has the following, which seems somewhat superior to the meagre record of the later years: 'And this yere the ffelishyp of tayllours of London purchased a graunt of the kyng to be called Marchaunt Tayllours. And the viij day of August was the kyng of Scottes married vnto the eldest doughter of the kyng. Also in July were areyned at the Guyldhall Olyuer Sainte John, Robert Simpson, Wellysborn before named, Pool bayly of Thorok, & iiij other, all beyng cast for treason, whereof the sayde Olyuer & Pool, wyth twoo shypmen, were putte in execucion at Tyborne, and the other were pardoned.'

12. *the Sergeauntes feest.* See note on p. 325, above.

22. *foyll Alym.* Stow (*Annales*, 485) says: 'This yere allume, which many yeres before had beene solde for 6s. an hundred, arose to 5 nobles an hundred, and after to 4 markes.' The rise in price was probably due to the dispute with the papal curia as to the importation of alum. See Busch, i. 229; Gairdner, *Letters and Papers*, ii. 167, 255.

30. *confirmacion of their liberties.* In 1503 the City authorities had been deprived of their control over the livery companies, and at the same time the Tailors had obtained a charter ousting the authority of the mayor. The City did not succeed in getting its charter of confirmation till 23 July, 1505, and in spite of the heavy fine the terms were not satisfactory. See Sharpe, *London and the Kingdom*, i. 337.

33. *a legg of Seint Georges.* It was a present from the French statesman, the Cardinal d'Amboise. Cf. B. Andreas, *Annales*, 82.

P. 261, 4. *the Thirde Cappe of Mayntenaunce.* See note on p. 326, above.

11. *the hidyous wynd.* Stow, *Annales*, 485, says: 'this tempest was strange to many men, because the violence therof had blowne doune the eagle of brasse from y^e spire of Paul's Church in London, and in the falling the same eagle brake and battered the blacke eagle, which hung for a signe in Paules churchyard, that tyme beyng but low houses, where now is the schoole of Paules.' See also *Greyfriars Chron.*, which resembles Stow (*Monumenta Franciscana*, ii. 185). The date was 15 January.

14. *the Archduke of Burgoyne.* Philip on his way to Spain was forced by stress of weather to land at Weymouth on 16 Jan. 1506. Henry invited him to Windsor, and extorted from him a treaty, which provided for the surrender of the Earl of Suffolk. See Busch, i. 191, 192.

23. *a new bilded galary.* Stow (*Annales*, 486) writes: 'In the beginning of the moneth of July a gallerie new builded at Richmonde, wherein the K. and y^e prince his son had walked not one hour before, it fell sodainly doune about midnight, but no Christian man perished thereby.'

30, 31. *Thomas Johnson, William ffitz William.* FitzWilliam had been put forward in 1505 by the Merchant Taylors as candidate for the shrievalty, but on account of the ill-feeling aroused two years before was rejected. In Sept. 1506 the lords in the Star Chamber refused to admit Johnson, and on 10 Oct. Edmund Dudley brought an express command from the king that FitzWilliam was to be elected in his room, 'which took place at last after great difficulty.' See Stow, *Annales*, 486; *Continuation of Fabyan*, 688; Arnold, 42.

37. *Thomas Kneysworth.* Son of John Kneysworth, or Knesworth, of Knesworth, Cambridgeshire. He was a fishmonger, sheriff in 1495, and elected alderman first of Bishopsgate Ward, and then of Cornhill Ward in succession to Sir Henry Colet on 6 Nov. 1505, in the same year that he was mayor. The charge brought against him by Empson and Dudley was a misuse of his office, and he and his sheriffs had to pay 1400*l.* He gave 60*l.* towards building the water conduit at Bishopsgate, and bequeathed much property to his company. His will, dated 13 April, 1513, was enrolled in May 1514. See Stow, *Survey*, 65; *Annales*, 486; Orridge, *Citizens and their Rulers*, 224; Herbert, *Livery Companies*, ii. 43; Sharpe, *Cal. Wills Court of Husting*, ii. 619.

P. 262, 6. *William Browne.* See note on p. 327, above.

7. *Sir Laurence Aylemer.* Draper, alderman of Bread Street Ward, and sheriff in 1501. In 1509 he was accused by Empson and Dudley, fined 1000*l.*, and kept in prison till their fall in the next reign. In 1526, being destitute, his company granted him 2*s.* 4*d.*—as it would seem weekly—'vnto such tyme as God shall other wyse provide for him.' If at any time he was 'not content with the foresaid charite, or make any sute for any more' it was to be void. See Stow, *Annales*, 486; Herbert, *Livery Companies*, i. 428; Orridge, 225.

14. *Sir William Capell.* See note on p. 324, above.

35. *Thomas Bradbury.* Mercer, son of William Bradbury, of Broughton, Herts, alderman of Aldersgate Ward, sheriff in 1498-9. His widow left

money to the Mercers in 1513. See Herbert, *Livery Companies*, i. 235, 248; Orridge, 225.

P. 263, 3. *licence was first given*. The regulations as to re-election to the mayoralty varied from time to time; at one time five years had to elapse, and at another seven years (Strype, *Survey*, ii. 154).

12. *the Cardynalles hatte*. Wolsey's hat was received in state on 15 Nov., and bestowed in Westminster Abbey three days later.

24. *the kynges sister*. Margaret Tudor escaped to England with her second husband, the Earl of Angus, on 30 Sept. 1515, after her sons, the little James V and his brother, had been seized by the Regent Albany.

P. 268, 4. *afray in Estchepe*. Contemporary notices of the riotous conduct of the king's sons in Eastcheap are found only in the Chronicles of London. The addition that as a consequence the cook-shops were closed at nine o'clock is peculiar to V.

H. reads: 'In this yere was a fray made in Estchepe, be the kinges sonnes Thomas and John with men of the town.'

G. reads: 'And the same tyme was the hurlyng in Estchepe by the lord Thomas and the lorde John, the kyngys sone,' &c.

The *Greyfriars Chronicle*, ii. 163, has simply: 'And the kynges sonnes beten in Chepe.'

J. B I and S. have no notice.

Stow, *Annales*, 338, has: 'Upon the even of Saint John Baptist Thomas and John the kinges sonnes, being in East Cheape at London, at supper after mydnight, a great debate hapned betweene their men, and men of the Court, lasting an houre, till the Maior and Sheriffes with other citizens ceased the same.'

In his *Survey*, 82, Stow writes: 'In the year 1410, the 11th of Henry IV, upon the even of St John Baptist, the king's sons, Thomas and John, being in Eastcheape at Supper (or rather at breakfast, for it was after the watch was broken up, betwixt two and three of the clock after midnight), a great debate happened between their men and other of the court, which lasted one hour, till the mayor and sheriffs with other citizens appeased the same; for the which afterwards the said mayor, aldermen, and sheriffs were called to answer before the king, his sons, and divers lords, being highly moved against the city. At which time, William Gascoyne, chief justice, required the mayor and aldermen, for the citizens, to put them in the king's grace; whereunto they answered, that they had not offended, but (according to the law) had done their best in stinting debate and maintaining of the peace; upon which answer the king remitted all his ire, and dismissed them.'

P. 273, 18. *many buttes of Romeney*. The mayor was John Raynwell, and the year 1426-7. For a fuller notice see Amundesham, *Annales*, i. 18, where it is alleged that the Lombard merchants had tampered with the proper nature (*debitam naturam*) of their wines.

P. 282, 14. *Sir John Mortymer*. The text gives the fullest account of the trial of this obscure person. Mortimer claimed, as stated by his accuser William King, to be heir of the Earl of March. He certainly was not, as

stated by Sandford (*Genealogical History*, 224), the earl's uncle, but may possibly have been a cousin. His home was at Bishop's Hatfield. In Feb. 1417 he was serving in the fleet with Sir Thomas Carew (*Proc. Privy Council*, ii. 209). A few years later, probably in the summer of 1421, he was, by order of Henry V, arrested on suspicion of treason; in December of that year he petitioned the lords to intercede for him with the king (*id.* ii. 296, 307, 311). In April, 1422, together with Thomas Payne, Oldcastle's secretary, he escaped from the Tower, but was soon recaptured. From 29 May, 1422, to 30 June, 1423, he was in the custody of Sir John Pelham at Pevensey (Devon, *Issues of Exchequer*, 373, 377, 384). Soon after the latter date, and certainly before 20 Nov., he seems to have been removed to the Tower (*id.* 389). For some reason the Council appear to have regarded him as dangerous, and the special treason enactment of the Parliament of 1423-4 was aimed at him. As soon as this act was passed, William King, one of the servants of the Lieutenant of the Tower, was apparently instructed to incite him to escape. Thus encouraged, Mortimer made a fresh attempt, and was at once caught, badly wounded, in Tower Lane (Amundesham, i. 6). On 25 Feb. a jury was empanelled before a special commission at the Guildhall to establish the charge. In their presentment the date of Mortimer's attempt is given as 23 Feb., but from King's declaration it would appear to have been somewhat earlier. On 26 Feb. the finding of the jury was laid before Parliament, and on the strength of it Mortimer was executed at Tyburn on the self-same day. The actual character of his offence is obscure. Possibly he had in the first instance been concerned in the intrigues of Oldcastle, and his execution may have been as Hall (p. 128) says, 'to avoyde things that might chaunce'; the same writer adds: 'of whose death no small slaunder arose emongst the common people.' It is a curious coincidence that the Earl of March at the same time fell under suspicion, and was ordered off to his government in Ireland. King's declaration against John Mortimer is only given at length in our text; but some portion of it is contained in the account in the *State Trials*, i. 267; Stow (*Annales*, 365) was, however, acquainted with it. See also *Rolls of Parliament*, iv. 202; *Cal. Patent Rolls, Henry VI*, i. 186, 389; Stevenson, *Letters, &c.*, i. 397; Ramsay, *Lancaster and York*, i. 339, 340.

P. 283, 40. *many townes and Castelles in Guyen.* Rions and La Réole were recovered in 1420, Bazas in June 1423. Probably the list of successes covers the years 1420-4. Mere catalogue though it is, the list appears to add to our knowledge. Of most of the places M. Ribadieu can only say that they were recovered for the king of England by the Gascons between 1420 and 1435. See Ribadieu, *Conquête de la Guienne*, 112-23; Drouyn, *La Guienne Militaire*, 18, 67, 139, 189, 270-2, 291, 383, 412.

P. 285, 16. *In the Parliament was graunted.* For the Finance Act of 1425 see *Rolls of Parliament*, iv. 275-6, 289.

P. 287, 1. *in this Parliament was graunted.* The enactment of 1427-8 is given in *Rolls of Parliament*, iv. 318, but without the final clause relating to the payment of collectors of the subsidy.

GLOSSARY

The references in this Glossary are to the first place where the word occurs in either of the Chronicles or in Lydgate's Verses.

A.

abbregge, to abridge, to shorten the time for; *used of notice for assembly of Parliament*, 47.
abite, **abyt**, habit, dress, 131, 221.
ablowe, to blow, to take breath, 117.
abrayde, burst forth, exclaimed, *here used simply as spoke*, 99.
abrew, **brewe**, to concoct, to set in order, 214.
abrigge, to shield off, 100.
adventure, **aventure**, to undertake a hazardous or speculative commercial enterprise, 152, 193.
afforne, **afore**, before, 61, 148; previously, 103.
affynyte, companionship, alliance, association, 69, 182.
agony, strife, mental distress
aiell, grandfather, 93.
alder, of all; **alder-hyhest**, highest of all, 106; **alder-next**, next of all, 49, 114.
alow, to allow, to approve, 158.
alyauntes, aliens, foreigners, 206.
amner, almoner, 195.
apeche, to appeach, 27.
apert, open, public, 22.
appatise, to make a covenant or agreement, to settle by agreement, to levy a contribution from, 142. Cf. 'noz enemis qui ont longuement pillé, robé, appatisé et destruit nos diz pays.' *Rep. on Foedera D.* 452.
appele, **appeale**, to accuse, 59, 156.
appele, an accusation, 55.
appellour, one who accuses of crime, or demands evidence of innocence by wager of battle, 35.
apperceive, to perceive, 170.
appered, decked out, apparelled, 104.
apployed, designed, contrived, 238.
appoyntement, agreement, terms of capitulation, 173, 177, 271.
appropried, appropriated; *as an ecclesiastical term*, annexed to a religious corporation, 67.

arenyng, 99; *a doubtful and possibly corrupt word, but perhaps connected with A.S. earnian*, to obtain.
areyne, to arraign, 155: *see rayne*.
armitte, hermit, 221.
arraysed, **areysed**, raised, 31, 172.
arrecte, to attribute to, to charge upon, 39.
arriage, arrears, 196.
articulerly, article by article in separate heads, 24.
assiduat, assiduous, constant, 226.
assoylle, to assoil, to absolve, 21, 225.
astate: *see estate*.
at, that, 10.
athenyng, 99 n. *Perhaps a mistake for acheuing*.
attemperance, temperance, moderation, 109, 243.
attempred, tempered, 98.
aventure, hazard, 84, 100, 192.
avoyde, to remove from office, 203.
awbe, alb, 276.
azest, **ayenst**, against, 25, 119.

B.

bakhalf, the land side of a sea-port, 64.
balynger, **ballinger**, a small sailing-vessel, 170.
bankett, banquet, 252.
barded, of a horse, caparisoned, covered with bards, 202.
bastile, a wooden tower, 141.
batayle, battle, battalion, 119.
bawdryk, baldric, belt, 103.
baysalt, salt obtained in large crystals by evaporation, originally from seawater, 226. *Perhaps salt from the Bay (of Biscay): cf. 'a vessel coming with salt from the Bay,' Stow, Survey*, 134.
be, by, 7, 132.
bede, prayer, 121.
behiht, promised, 39.
bekele, to cool, to keep cool, 117.
beker, **byker**, to bicker, to skirmish, 170.
bekeryng, skirmish, 64.
benyme, to take away, 26.

beseyn, clothed, adorned, 203.
 besy, busy, earnest, 106, 224.
 besynes, care, attention, 281; ado, disturbance, 273.
 bihest, a promise, 40.
 bihete, to promise, 45.
 blanket, white, or undyed woollen cloth, 259.
 blaunderell, blanderell, a kind of white apple, 109.
 blymsith, blemisheth, 109; *Murray interprets mars, but there may be a confusion with blencheth* = turns aside.
 boldeship, boldness, 68.
 bottles, boats, 117.
 bren, to burn, 2, 134, 154.
 brethir, brethren, 196.
 briganders, coat of mail, body armour, 159.
 brocour, broker, 225.
 brode, breadth, 117.
 browdered, embroidered, 156.
 brue, to dilute wine by mixing it with water, 208.
 bulge, to stave in the bottom of a ship, to spring her a leak, 147.
 busyly, earnestly, 39.
 bycocket, a cap, 178. *See note on p. 318.*
 byde, to pray, 121.
 byhest, bihest, a promise, 20, 40.
 byker: *see* beker.
 byquothen, bequeathed, 196.

C.

caart, chart, map, 224.
 canell, channel, gutter, 132.
 carryke, a carack, a two-masted ship of large size, 71.
 caryage, cariage, means of conveyance, 33, 123, 144.
 cesse, to cede, to surrender, 23.
 cess, to assess, 194.
 chapell, an ornamental canopy held over a knight when entering the lists at a tournament, 250.
 chare, a carriage or litter, 155, 279.
 chased, put to flight, 45.
 chastylen, chatelain, 80.
 chauff, chafe, angry; chauff medley, a broil, 54.
 cheker, exchequer, 67.
 chere, cheer, food, 119.
 chere, countenance, look, *or* expression; *then* disposition, frame of mind, 20, 100, 120.
 chered, encouraged, made glad, 99; feasted, 250.
 childeryn, children, 44; childer, 190.
 chyvetyne, chieftain, 64.
 clene, clean, white, pure, 98; clene-armed, in white or plain armour, 244.
 clenness, cleanness, purity, 103.

clepyd, called, 76, 114, 148, 253.
 clerelich, clearly, 67.
 coart, to compel, 31.
 coket, cocket, the seal of the King's Custom-house, 285.
 collacion, a conference, an address, or sermon, 44.
 columbyne, dove-like, 103.
 coment, to contrive, to consult with, 199.
 comonyng, intercourse, conference, 160.
 compromesse, compromys, a compromise, an agreement; the document in which an agreement is contained, 89, 90.
 comprove, to approve, to justify, 77.
 condescend, to vouchsafe, to grant, 172, 286.
 conditor, conductor, leader, 224.
 coniect, to devise, to plot, 69, 154.
 consistorie, a standing place, then the meeting-place of councillors; a court or company surrounding a throne, 105; the Roman senate, 115.
 contrarien, to go against, to oppose, 29, 210.
 conuersacion, intercourse, society, 78.
 cornall, coronall, coronet, 51, 103.
 corven, carved, 250.
 cost, to coast, to pass by, to traverse, 165.
 costage, expense, 30, 288.
 costelewe, costly, 156.
 costious, costly, sumptuous, 237, 249.
 costrynges, costerings, hangings, or curtains, 222.
 cot-armer, cote-darme, coat-armour, one who is entitled to wear coat-armour, 75, 121, 129.
 cotidian, quotidian, daily, 281.
 countour, countre, the office, court, or hall of justice of a mayor or sheriff; the prison attached to such a court, 97, 199.
 courte, men of, barristers, 83, 155.
 covenable, conuenable, convenient, suitable, 39, 98, 196.
 covyne, a confederacy, 24.
 cowched, laid down, *used of wine*, 189, 255.
 craft, a trade collectively, a guild, 156; the crafts, the city-guilds, 194.
 creable, credible, trustworthy, 81.
 cressandes, cressets, 260.
 croke, crook, turning, 75, 285.
 cronacle, the head of a spear, 197.
 crossailed, with cross sails, i.e. with square sails set across the breadth of the ship, 251.
 crowded, crushed, 18.
 curll, chorlys, churl, peasant, 123, 136, 137.

D.

- dampn, to condemn, 18.
 dampnabilich, damnably, 26.
 darrayne, to settle by wager of battle, to determine, 50.
 dassh, to bring to nought, 150.
 dawwe, a foolish person, 283.
 defettyf, defective, guilty of wrongdoing, 97, 134.
 degratyd, disgrated, degraded; *used of a priest condemned for heresy*, 75, 128, 147.
 delyte, delightful, 103.
 deme, to judge, 27, 106, 161.
 demeyne, domain, 101.
 denizen, a native-born, as opposed to a foreigner, 287.
 dent, dynt, a stroke, a blow, 121.
 derke, dark, 13.
 dever, devoir, duty, 86, 113.
 devyde, to assign severally to different places, 143.
 disguysyng, a mumming, or dramatic representation by disguisers or mummers, 200.
 disgyse, to dress, 208.
 disparpele, disparboyl, to throw into confusion, to disperse, 24, 132.
 distress, to defeat, 140, 159.
 doghole, a vile or mean place, 138.
 dolour, grief, pain, 288.
 dome, judgement, 37, 108.
 domyfyed, *in astronomy, of the heavens*, divided into twelve parts or houses, 242.
 domysman, domesman, judge, 41.
 dowber, dauber, plasterer, 85.
 dowys, doves, 103.
 draynte, dreynte, drowned, 124, 267.
 dresse, to direct, 112.
 dure, to last, to continue, 2.
 dyffamyd, defamed, published, 42.
 dyght, dight, ordained, done, 119.
 dygne, worthy, 101.
 dyme, a tax of a tenth, 213, 288.
 dysese, to disturb, to trouble, 70.
 dyssease, to seize, 195.

E.

- eftes, again, after, 119.
 eftsones, immediately, 118, 230.
 elumyne, to illuminate, 243.
 eme, uncle, 26.
 empoueryd, impoverished, 34.
 enblessch, to blemish, 92.
 enchase, to drive away, 100.
 enfecte, infected, 68.
 enflawmed, inflamed, 245.
 enforce, to strengthen, 38.
 enfourme, to inform, to teach, 77.

- eniourn, a corruption for adjourn, 135, 153.
 enpugne, to impugn, 22.
 enquery, a judicial inquiry, 204.
 ensured, plighted, betrothed, 127.
 entayle, sculpture or carving, 105.
 entendaunt, attentive, 43.
 enter, *properly*, to inter, to bury; *then simply*, to hold a funeral service in honour of the deceased, 135: cf. *enterment*, 136.
 equytall, *probably a misrendering of* acquittal, 80.
 eritage, heritage, 75, 129.
 ermyte, hermit, 221.
 erowys, erroneous, 222.
 estate, astate, state, pomp, 155; rank, position of precedence, 23, 113, 242, 270; an estate, or state, persons of rank collectively, 22, 165; an individual person of high rank, 168, 203, 239; a seat of state, 118: cf. *cloth of Astate*, 23, 227, 274.
 estatly, stately, 99.
 euerych, everybody, every one, 22, 132, 191.
 eye, look, 119.
 eyre, heir, 130.
 eyren, eggs, 2.
 experient, experienced, tried, approved, 281.
 extende, extent, to write out in legal form, to set out a valuation, to value, 65, 67, 287.
 extent, valuation, assessment, 287.

F.

- ffabour, faubourg, suburb, 100.
 fare, conduct, demeanour, 122.
 ffauorably, with undue favour, or partiality, 77.
 ffate, feat, deed, 87; occupation, 225.
 federid, pierced with arrows up to the feather, 120.
 ffeld, ffeld, field, battle, 123, 159; to gather a ffeld, to collect an armed force, 86.
 fele, fell, 120.
 ffellowshippe, ffeliship, fellowship, fellow-ship, a body of fellows or equals, a company, 97, 123, 166; one of the city-guilds, 187.
 fferde, fared, 3, 150.
 ferder, more afraid, 176.
 fere, to terrify, 283.
 fere, a companion; in fere, in company, 114, 120.
 fferre, far, 112.
 fferer, farther, 80.
 fferroure, a farrier, 221.
 ffers, fierce, 70, 120.
 fferthe, fourth, 66, 117.

ffeyrye, enchantment, magic, 110.
fole, fool, 123.
ffolich, foolish, 32.
fond, found, 7, 170.
fongyng, *present part.*, fang, to set about, to undertake, 79.
ffontstone, font, 74.
foon, foes, 100, 121.
fforbarre, to prevent, to barricade, to exclude, 77, 117.
fore, for: *see* to-fore, to-for.
forsid, forced, cared, 221.
fforyave, forgave, 26.
fforyet, to forget, 42.
foyll, foil, leaf; **alym foyll**, alum in foils or laminae, 260.
ffoyson, foison, plenty, 109.
ffraunchised, franchised, freed, 98.
ffreloker, more freely, 32.
frerys, of a friar, 131.
ffrontour, **ffronterys**, the front of a building, a border, 110, 112.
ffullich, fully, 72.
ffyll, fell, 2, 223.
ffynaunce, finance, compensation paid or exacted, a ransom, 174.

G.

gader, to gather, 20, 134, 191.
gan, began, 100, 276.
gaynest, nearest, 202.
geraflour, gilliflower, either the wall-flower, or the stock, 254.
glevys, glaives, 185.
gode, goods, 117.
goon, gone, 99, 191; **goothe**, goes, 114, 254.
goostly, ghostly, spiritual, 36, 184; spiritually, 103.
gree, good-will, 115.
greese, steps, stairs, 211; a platform raised on steps, 249.
greve, to vex, 27.
groche, **grucche**, **grugge**, to grudge, to complain, 79, 125, 165.

H.

haburion, **habergeon**, a light sleeveless coat of mail, 283.
hamper, a casket, *not necessarily of wicker-work*, 114.
hangyng, resting upon, depending upon, 89, 257.
harneys, harness, armour, 76, 130, 162.
haunce, to enhance, to increase, 26.
havours, possessions, wealth, 257.
help home, to complete, 66.
hem, them, 11, 129, 282.
her, here, their, 15, 118, 281.
her, heer, hair, 101, 202.
heronyous, erroneous, 200.

hethenesse, heathendom, 169.
hevy, angry, 38.
hevynesse, displeasure, anger, cause of disagreement, 76, 97.
hight, called, 153, 268.
hir, their, 286.
hole, whole, 24, 114.
holich, holy, wholly, 66.
hondys, hands, 118.
honged, hanged, depended upon, 36.
hoo! *an exclamation to call attention*, 148.
hooly, holy, wholly, 22, 133.
hosteyng, hosting, a hostile array, 202.
hoten, promise, pledge, 282.
housyng, houses, 145.
hurdeys, hurdles, a palisade, 77.

I.

inboldish, to embolden, 86.
inconuenientes, inconvenient, or untoward circumstances, 286.
iniourn, 205: *see* eniourn.
inow, **inowth**, enough, 135, 221: *see* ynough.

J.

journay, **jornay**, a day's work, 85; *applied particularly to a day's fighting*, 136, 277.
joyne, to enjoin, to sentence, 149.
juberdy, **jupardy**, jeopardy, 181, 191.
justices, **justis**, jousts, 146, 197.

K.

kelle, a calle, a woman's cap or head-dress, 254.
kenet, ash-colour, a kind of grey cloth, 256.
kervyle, a carvel or caravel, a light, fast ship, 177.
knowlech, to acknowledge, 20.
knytt up, to close up, to conclude, to fix, 145.
konnyng, cunning, understanding, 87, 103.
konnyngly, cunningly, wisely, 99.
kyndence, kindness, 280.

L.

lene, to loan, to lend, 150.
lete, to allow, to cause to be done; *used with another verb, e.g. lete take*, caused to be taken, 26.
lette, to hinder, to prevent, 25, 119, 167.
letter, one who lets, or hinders, 52.
levest, dearest, 84.
lewd, common, 154.
libell, a formal written statement, 60.
libertid, released, 163.

light, liht, lyt, to light upon, 103; to
 alight, 113, 132.
 logge, loge, to lodge, 77, 234.
 Loller, Lollor, a Lollard, 68, 186.
 lownesse, humility, 103.
 lust, pleasure, freedom of will, 20, 24,
 31.
 lyght, quick, ready, 121.

M.

make, mate, husband or wife, sweetheart,
 235.
 making, poetry, 115.
 manace, to menace, 25.
 manas, a menace, a threat, 25.
 maryes, marshes, 124.
 masyls, measles, 178.
 mayne, meyne, meny, company or
 retinue, 16, 73, 119, 159.
 mayned, hurt, 185.
 mede, reward, 87, 121, 247.
 mekely, humbly, 65.
 mekyll, mickle, much, 145.
 mengled, mixed, 187.
 mercery, the trade of mercers, 166.
 meve, to move, 27.
 meymprise, to become surety for, 60.
 meyne, meyny: *see* mayne.
 meyne, men, 65.
 momyng, mumming, 268.
 moo, more, 51, 132, 215.
 morrow-messe, the mass on the morning
 after a festival; morrow-mass priest,
 the priest whose duty it is to say it,
 156.
 morteyssed, held in mortmain, 67.
 mow, might, 22, 100.
 murely, demurely, 104.
 murrey, a dark red, 187.
 muse, to wonder at, 111.
 mitigation, *apparently* mitigation,
 softening, 109.
 myschef, mischief, misfortune, 107, 132.
 mysprision, a mistake, misconduct, 204.
 mysse, mistake, wrong, 281.

N.

namelich, namely, especially, 34, 83.
 nedefull, indigent, 67.
 nempne, to name, to call, 20.
 ner, ne were, were not, 33.
 neuer-the-latter, nevertheless, 28.
 nigromancie, necromancy, witchcraft,
 56, 154.
 nolde, ne would, would not, 150.
 nombrarye, numbers, 106.
 nother, neither, 76, 156; a nother,
archaic form of another, 23, 149.
 notorye, notorious, 62.
 noye, to annoy, to injure, 70.
 noyse, to noise, to report, 91.

O.

obey, to do obeisance, 96, 99, 131.
 obioured, sworn, bound by an oath, 229.
 obyit, obit, funeral obsequies, annual
 memorial service, 21.
 occupye, to transact business, 56.
 offence, offensive weapons, 273.
 offer, to make an offering at Church,
 180.
 onchys, inches, 223.
 oon, one, 8, 23.
 oost, ost, host, army, 13, 143, 214.
 opne, opyn, open, public, 20, 32, 157.
 oppoyntement, 186: *see* appoyntment.
 opugne, to attack, to controvert, 22.
 opynly, publicly, 21.
 or, ere, ever, 144, 276.
 orper, order, 125.
 osages, usages, customs, 142.
 ost, host, one who entertains another,
 146.
 othir, or, 89.
 ouertwert, overthwart, contrary, 31.
 ouht, owed, 43.
 outake, except, 21.
 owche, a jewelled ornament, 40.

P.

pakkes, packs, baggage, 132.
 palyd, striped, 251.
 parage, family, descent, 244.
 pardoner, a person licensed to sell papal
 pardons, 198.
 parfyt, perfect, 45, 104.
 parturble, to disturb, to confound, 110.
 patron, the master of a ship, 71.
 patyze, to make a covenant or agree-
 ment, to exact a contribution from,
 177: *see* appatise.
 pavest, defended with pavises or shields,
 279.
 payd, satisfied, 80, 274.
 pelant, appellant, one who appeals
 another, 266.
 pellar, appealer, accuser, 148.
 perde, *Par Dieu*, verily, 120.
 perdurable, everlasting, 235, 280.
 perry, precious stones, jewels, 51.
 personable, presentable, 78.
 pesyn, peas, 146.
 peticapeteyne, a subordinate leader or
 commander, an under-officer, 160.
 piler, pyler, pillar, 100, 254.
 pipes, casks, 77, 223.
 pirled, edged or overcast with gold
 thread, 202.
 pissaunce, puissance, power, 151.
 play about, to occupy oneself, 135.
 plegges, pledges, sureties, 117.
 pleyne, to complain, 56.
 pleyne, full, 26.

pome, apple; pome-cedre, citron, 109;
 pome-garnard, pomegranate, 109;
 pome-watyr, a kind of apple, 109.
 port, carriage, behaviour, 103.
 poueryd, impoverished, 33.
 power, a large number, *as a military term*, a body or force of men, 16, 119, 217.
 poyses, posies, 134.
 prayd away, carried off, 124.
 precellyng, surpassing, 107, 115, 254.
 preclare, very clear, 254.
 preste, a loan, 188.
 preste, ready, quick, 121.
 procurour, proctor, 33.
 proposicion, a speech, an address, 211.
 proudly, luxuriantly, extravagantly, 65.
 prykker, pricker, a fore-rider, a light-horseman, 173.
 pryve, to deprive, 42.
 puredd, puryd, a kind of fur, 95, 131.
 putry, whoredom, 200.
 pyle, peel, a fortified tower, 210, 271.
 pynaced, adorned with pinnacles, 250.

Q.

quarell, an arrow, 68.
 queme, to please, 106.
 quenynger, quince, 109.
 quest, an inquest, or inquiry, 228.
 quod, quoth, 106.
 quyndesme, a tax of a fifteenth, 212.

R.

race, to erase, 34.
 rascayll, low or common people, 217.
 rasyng, erasure, 51.
 rauht, reached, 106.
 ray, a kind of striped cloth, 61; *as an adj.*, made of ray, striped, 146, 266.
 rayed, arrayed, 107.
 rayne, to arraign, 182.
 reciaunt, resident, 226.
 rees, A.S. *ræs*, onset, 78.
 regalye, royal power, or office, 21.
 reioyce, to enjoy, 31, 131.
 reme, rewme, realm, 14, 138.
 rengis, ranges, ranks, 99.
 repayre, return, 98.
 repugne, to deny, to fight against, 22.
 rered, raised, 100.
 reskevys, rescue; *sett upon a reskevys*, *used of* an agreement to surrender a fortress, if not rescued within a fixed term, 136.
 revell, a festival, an entertainment, 50.
 rewth: *see* ruthe.
 reyse, to raise, 100.
 ricardons, a kind of apple, 109.
 rihtwynesse, righteousness, justice, 28.
 rofe, riven, 121.

run, to run a course, *a technical term in jousting*, 201.
 ruthe, pity, 18, 133.

S.

sadde, sober, discreet, 91, 166, 280.
 sakke, to put in a sack, 78.
 salet, salade, a light helmet, 159.
 salewe, to salute, 103.
 sauh, saugh, saw, 99.
 saut, sawte, assault, 138.
 savour, to think, to have understanding, 44.
 sawter, psalter, 108.
 sayntuary-man, one who has taken refuge in a sanctuary, 182.
 schippe-wessh, sheepwash, 129.
 schone, shoon, shoes, 121.
 scluse, sluice, 117.
 scomfyt, to discomfit, 14.
 scrowe, a scroll, a roll, 21.
 seche, to seek, to resort to, 224.
 seker, secure, safe, 120.
 sekernes, security, 288.
 sele, season, time, 120.
 semble, similar, 79.
 semble, an assembly, a meeting, 120.
 sense, to cense, to burn incense before, 176, 269.
 sese, to seize, 151.
 sese, to cease, 112.
 seson, to seize, to take possession of, 195.
 sessyng, assessment, 186.
 sewe, to follow, 19.
 shene, shining, bright, 104.
 sherifwyke, office of sheriff, 201.
 shrewed, cursed, ill-disposed, 50.
 sith, sithen, since, 35, 229, 280.
 slevid, slashed, 202.
 slouh, slew, 75.
 slydyng, slippery, 45.
 smytte, dotted over, 104.
 soler, solar, an upper-room, 78.
 sonde, sending, 78, 229; message, 185.
 sothely, soothly, truly, 65, 120.
 sotylly, subtly, 28.
 souldeour, soudyour, sowdiour, a soldier, 74, 127, 169.
 soune, to sound, to threaten, 39.
 spere, sphere, 101.
 splate, split open, 266.
 spytell, spittle, hospital, 67.
 stakes, stocks, 223.
 stale, a company, a band, 123.
 states, persons of rank, 191: *see* estate.
 staunch, to stop, to satisfy, 109.
 stede, place, 121.
 stere, strong, stark, 120.
 stoney, to astonish, 101.
 stoon, stones, 108.
 stoulpes, stulps, short stout posts fixed in the ground as a barrier, 77.

stoure, a battle, a conflict, 121.
 stownde, a space of time, 120.
 stremed, covered, or adorned with, 103.
 strength, a strong place, a fortress, 126.
 streyne, to constrain, 21.
 stuff, to store, to furnish, 79, 120.
 suffisaunce, sufficiency, satisfaction, 98, 281.
 sugred, sugared, sweet, 106.
 surcese, to stop, 48.
 surmontyng, excelling, 105.
 surmytt, to surmise, to put upon, 77.
 surplage, superfluity, 115.
 suyng, suing, following, 117, 154;
 sweth, followeth, 223.
 swych, such, 223.
 syklew, sickly, 188.
 symples, simplicity, 281.

T.

talage, tallage, a tax, 67.
 tane, taken, 192.
 tapcery, tapestry, 101.
 tapett, tapestry, a hanging, 91.
 tayle, to entail, 26.
 tene, sorrow, trouble, 120.
 tetermine, to determine, 28, 102.
 thenys, thence, 68.
 thorwth, through, 221.
 threpe, to assert, or maintain obstinately, 220.
 threte, to threaten, 44.
 to-fore, to-form, before, 53, 105, 117.
 togedris, together, 20, 117.
 ton, tone, toon, the one, 49, 110, 145.
 tother, the other, 49, 110.
 to-torne, torn to pieces, 216.
 travaylle, work, labour, 67; journey, 114.
 travaylle, to work, 65.
 tray, grief, 120.
 trefable, tractable, 238.
 tretely, well, suitably, nicely, 21.
 trussched, trussed, packed up, 132.

U, V.

vail, vaylle, avail, advantage, 103, 201.
 variaunce, division of opinion, 214.
 viage, voyage, journey, a military expedition, 33, 133, 186.
 vicory, vicar, 134.
 vmbray, the shade for the eyes over the sight of a helmet, 150.
 vnche, inch, 216.

vncompanied, unoccupied, 248.
 vndersette, propped up, 145.
 vndirmyne (? undirymne), to rebuke, 45.
 uneth, hardly, 68.
 vngoodly, improperly, 77.
 vnhabilité, inability, incapacity, 20.
 vnrevesed, unvested, without ecclesiastical vestments, 131.
 vnsuffisaunce, insufficiency, 20.
 vnthrifty, prodigal, imprudent, 73.
 volvell, an astronomical contrivance with revolving circles, 239.
 voydance, relinquishment, vacation, 46.
 voyde, to leave, to depart from, 50; to remove, 165.
 use, purpose, 67.
 used, customary, 50.

W.

wanderly, wonderfully, 275.
 wardons, wardens, cooking pears, 109.
 wayt, to wait upon, to waylay, to take in ambush, 122.
 wedde, a pledge, 54, 119.
 weeds, clothes, 129.
 wenyng, thinking, expecting, 19, 282.
 wete, to know, 22, 117.
 wight, wiht, a person, 102.
 withhold, to hold with, 130.
 withseyn, to contradict, 29.
 woodhous, a bower of greenery, 251.
 woodnesse, madness, 109.
 wrake, destruction, 15.

Y.

y, *intensive prefix*, y-bore, y-closed, &c.
 yate, gate, 138.
 yche, each, 23.
 yeese, ease, 263.
 yef, if: *see* yff.
 yeve, to give, 24, 283; yaff, 33; yove, 47, 125; yoven, 30, 230.
 yff, yf, if, 22.
 yiftis, gifts, 32.
 ynouh, enough, 35.
 yode, yood, went, 249, 261.
 yolden, yielded, surrendered, 10, 127, 177, 284.
 yse, ice, 68.
 y-take, taken, derived, 111.

3.

3af, 3ef, 3olde: *see* yaf, yef, yolde, &c.

INDEX

In this Index the names of Mayors and Sheriffs are included only when there is some specific reference to them in the text of the Chronicles.

- Abbeville, 144.
 Abingdon, 66, 97, 134.
 Acton, Sir Roger, 69.
 Agincourt, 70, 71, 119-23;
 ballad of, 120; list of killed
 at, 122, 269, 305.
 Albany, Duke of, *see* Stewart.
 Albret, Charles d', Con-
 stable of France, 70, 122.
 Aldermen, *see* London.
 Aldersgate, Aldrichgate,
 216.
 Aldgate, 132, 185, 308.
 Alençon, 137.
 Alençon (Launson), Jean I,
 Duke of, 70, 122, 269.
 Alençon (Launson), Jean II,
 Duke of, 96, 132, 137.
 Alford, a traitor, 180.
 All Hallows on the Wall,
 187.
 Almaine, *see* Germany.
 Almare, Count of, *see* Au-
 mâle.
 Alnwick, 177, 178.
 Alnwick, William, Keeper
 of the Privy Seal, and
 Bishop of Norwich, 88,
 89, 113.
 Amiens, 119, 144, 231.
 Angus, Earl of, *see* Douglas.
 Anjou, 155, 158, 275.
 Anne, Duchess of Bedford,
 95, 131, 135.
 Anne of Bohemia, Queen of
 Richard II, 16, 17.
 Anne, Queen of Richard III,
 191.
 Antwerp, 174, 219, 220.
 Ap Thomas, Sir William,
 95, 130.
 Arden, Sir John, 48.
 Argentan, 270.
 Armagnac, Jean, Count of,
 150, 155.
 Armagnacs, 75, 129, 136,
 142, 146, 150, 155, 284.
 Arques, 119.
 Arragonais, *see* Surienne,
 Sir Francois de.
 Arras, 119; Council of,
 137-9.
 Arthur, *or* Artour, a squire,
 268.
 Arthur, Artur, bastard of
 Humphrey, Duke of Glon-
 cester, 157, 314.
 Arthur de Richemont, 70,
 121.
 Arthur, Prince of Wales,
 son of Henry VII, 216, 224,
 225, 234, 253, 255, 336;
 ceremonies at his mar-
 riage, 234-50, 332-6.
 Arundel, Thomas, Arch-
 bishop of Canterbury, 19,
 20, 23, 36, 38-40, 44, 48,
 49, 51, 57, 62.
 Arundel, Earls of, *see* Fitz-
 alan.
 Arundell, Sir John, 48.
 Ashley, John, 150.
 Ashton, Sir John, 48.
 Asteldy, follower of War-
 beck, 217.
 Astry, Sir Ralph, Mayor of
 London, 193, 198, 200,
 323; his widow, 257.
 Astwode, Thomas, 203,
 204, 228, 331.
 Atherige, Edmond, 233.
 Attclyff, *see* Hatteclyffe.
 Audeley, Lord, *see* Tuchet.
 Augustin Friars, *see* Austin
 Friars.
 Aumâle, *or* Almare, Count
 of, 75, 129, 284.
 Aumarle, Duke of, *see* Ed-
 ward, Duke of York.
 Auray (Orrey), battle of,
 13, 290.
 Austin Friars at London,
 177, 222, 228.
 Aylmer, Sir Laurence,
 Mayor of London, 234,
 262, 340.
 Ayscough, William, Bishop
 of Salisbury, 159, 162,
 276.
 Babraham, 232.
 Babyngton, Sir William,
 95, 131.
 Badby, John, Lollard, 68.
 Baggely, Thomas, 308.
 Bagnall, Thomas, 199.
 Bagot, Sir William, 19, 51-4.
 Bailly, William, 263.
 Baily, John, 161, 315.
 Baker, Matthew, 202.
 Baker, Richard, a Lollard,
 69, 297.
 Bamborough, *or* Branbo-
 rogh, 177, 178.
 Banaster, Ralph, 191, 192,
 320.
 Bansted Down, 214.
 Bar, Edouard, Duke of, 70,
 122.
 Bardolf, Thomas, Lord, 64.
 Parfleur (Barflete), 119, 304.
 Barking, 261.
 Barnet, 173, 184, 277.
 Bartolde, *see* Orsini.
 Bazas, *see* Bazas.
 Basle, Council of, 135,
 136.
 Bath, bishopric of, 66;
 bishops of, *see* Foxe,
 Richard; King, Oliver;
 Stafford, John.
 Bathorp, Sir Robert, 276.
 Battle Abbey, 66.
 Bayeux, 71 *n.*, 126, 307.
 Baynard's Castle, 174, 180,
 250, 259, 263, 316.
 Bayonne, 150, 152, 163.
 Bazas, 284.
 Bealknap, Sir Robert, Jus-
 tice, 17.
 Bealknap, *or* Belknap, a
 squire, 140, 310.
 Beauchamp, Henry, Duke
 of Warwick, 156.
 Beauchamp, Sir John, 17.
 Beauchamp, Sir John, 284.
 Beauchamp, Richard, Earl
 of Warwick, 48, 53, 143,
 144, 311.
 Beauchamp, Sir Robert, 95,
 131.
 Beauchamp, Thomas, Earl
 of Warwick, 16, 18, 25-
 7, 49, 57.
 Beauchamp, Sir Thomas,
 48, 293.

- Beauchamp, William, Lord Bergavenny, 20, 60.
- Beaufort, Edmund I, Earl of Mortain, Earl and Marquis of Dorset, and afterwards Duke of Somerset, 74, 127, 141, 145, 156, 162-5, 276, 311.
- Beaufort, Edmund II, Duke of Somerset, 277.
- Beaufort, Henry, Cardinal, and Bishop of Winchester, 74, 77-86, 90-6, 128, 130, 131, 138, 139, 146, 153, 269, 273, 275, 283, 288, 301.
- Beaufort, Henry, Duke of Somerset, 170, 172, 175, 178, 277.
- Beaufort, Joan, *or* Jane, Queen of Scotland, 75, 129, 282.
- Beaufort, John I, Earl of Somerset, and sometime Marquis of Dorset, 49, 57, 59, 75, 129, 282, 294.
- Beaufort, John II, Earl and afterwards Duke of Somerset, 74, 127, 146, 151.
- Beaufort, John III, 277.
- Beaufort, Margaret, Countess of Richmond and Derby, mother of Henry VII, 202, 222, 248.
- Beaufort, Thomas, Earl of Dorset and Duke of Exeter, 68, 70, 88, 89, 119, 123, 270, 285.
- Beaulieu (Bewdley), 217, 218.
- Beaumont, Henry, Lord, 48.
- Beaumont, John, Viscount, 157, 171, 276.
- Beaumont-sur-Oise, 136, 309.
- Beauvais, 138, 141.
- Beauvoisin, 138.
- Bedford, Dukes of, *see* John, and Tudor, Jasper; Duchesses of, *see* Anne and Jacqueline.
- Beaknap. *see* Beaknap.
- Belt, follower of Warbeck, 206, 207.
- Bergavenny, *or* Bergeny, Lords, *see* Beauchamp, William; *and* Neville, George.
- Berkeley, Thomas, Lord, 19, 41, 54, 60.
- Bermondsey, 37, 142.
- Berners, Sir James, 17.
- Berners, *or* Barneys, Lord, *see* Bouchier.
- Berri, Jean, Duke of, 119 (wrongly called Barre).
- Berwick, 10, 177.
- Bessin, 137, 309.
- Bisham Abbey, 228, 273, 331.
- Bishopsgate, 175, 185, 187, 218, 252.
- Bishopsgate Street, 225.
- Bishop's Palace at St. Paul's, London, *see under* St. Paul's.
- Bishopstreet, 224.
- Blackfriars, London, 158, 162, 171, 216; the Wardrobe in, 192, 218.
- Blackheath, 14, 99, 124, 152, 156, 159, 163, 187, 198, 215, 302.
- Black Pool, near Dartmouth, 64, 294.
- Blackwall, 185.
- Blanch Appleton (Blanch Chapilton), 259, 339.
- Blanche Taque, 144.
- Blois, Charles de, 13.
- Blore Heath, 169, 276.
- Blowet, a follower of Warbeck, 228, 331.
- Blowket, *or* Blunket, Sir Nicholas, 95, 131.
- Blunt, Sir Thomas, 62.
- Bodmin, 217.
- Bohemia (Beame, &c.), 124, 306.
- Bois de Vincennes, 74, 128, 272.
- Bonhones, an order of French friars, 67, 297.
- Bonville, William, Lord, 151, 165, 174, 277.
- Bonville, William III, Lord Harryngton, 277.
- Bordeaux, 150-2, 163.
- Bordelais, 284.
- Borough, Sir Edward of, 202.
- Bosworth, 193.
- Botaller, Sir William, 48.
- Botreaux, William, Lord, 88.
- Botyll, Sir Robert, Prior of St. John's, 164 *n*.
- Botyller, *see* Butler.
- Botyller, Sir Ralph, 82.
- Boucicault, Jean, 70, 269.
- Boughton, Johan, *or* Joan, Lollard, 200, 323.
- Boulogne, 152.
- Bourbon, Bastard of, 71, 270.
- Bourbon, Charles, Duke of, 132.
- Bourbon, Jean, Duke of, 70, 121.
- Bouchier, Henry I, Lord Bouchier, and Earl of Eu, 148, 150.
- Bouchier, Henry II, Earl of Essex, 201, 202, 251-3, 335.
- Bouchier, Sir Humphrey, wrongly called Lord Barneys *or* Berners, 184, 277.
- Bouchier, Thomas, Cardinal, Bishop of Worcester and Ely, Archbishop of Canterbury, 163, 174, 181, 190.
- Bouchier, William, Earl of Eu, 121.
- Bourg-sur-mer, in Guienne, 284.
- Bourgh, Huberd, 221.
- Bow Church, 156; Bow Bell, 166, 316.
- Brabant, 16.
- Brabant, Anthony, Duke of, 70, 122.
- Brackenbury, Sir Robert, 193, 278.
- Bradbury, Thomas, Mayor of London, 224, 262, 340.
- Brampton, Sir Edward, 220.
- Branborough, *see* Bamborough.
- Brandon, Charles, Duke of Suffolk, 263.
- Brandon, Sir Thomas, 249.
- Bray, Sir Reginald, 209, 212, 216.
- Braybroke, Robert, Bishop of London, 49.
- Breknok, 191.
- Brembre, Sir Nicholas, Mayor of London, 14-6.
- Brent Heath, 163.
- Breten, Thomas, Alderman, 192, 193, 321.
- Bretons, 63, 64, 146, 294.
- Brice, Henry, Sheriff, 179.
- Bridge Street, 149.
- Brieg (Bry), Louis, Duke of, 124, 306.
- Bristol, 19, 63, 66, 169, 176, 224, 258, 267, 316, 317, 328, 329, 337.
- Brittany, 13, 68, 152, 177, 194.

- Brittany, John, Duke of, 56, 272.
 Brokeys, Sir Bernard, 63.
 Browne, Sir George, 192, 278.
 Browne, Sir John, Mayor of London, 186, 188, 222, 327.
 Browne, William, Mayor of London, 196, 262, 327.
 Brunn (Broune), 124, 306.
 Bruton Abbey, 66.
 Bryak, 68.
 Bryan, John, Sheriff, 72, 297.
 Brynchesle, Sir William, 48.
 Buchan, Earl of, *see* Stewart, John.
 Buckingham, Dukes of, *see* Stafford.
 Bukton, Piers of, 53.
 Bull, William, 206.
 Bull Inn in Bishopsgate, 225, 331.
 Bulley, Robert, 199, 323.
 Bullinbroke, Roger, 148, 149, 154, 155.
 Burbache, John, 20.
 Burgh (Burh), William, Justice, 17.
 Burgundy, Dukes of, *see* John, Philip; Duchess of, *see* Margaret.
 Burgundy, Bastard of, 179.
 Buriell, Sir Lewis de, 158.
 Burley, *or* Beverle, Sir Simon, 17, 18.
 Burnett, Hugh, 19.
 Burton Abbey, 66.
 Bury St. Edmunds, 66, 157, 276, 313.
 Busshy, Sir John, 19, 53.
 Butler, James IV, Earl of Ormond, 95, 130, 156.
 Butler, James V, Earl of Wiltshire, and Ormond, 95, 130, 148, 150, 172, 175, 277.
 Butler, *or* Botyller, Sir John, afterwards Earl of Ormond, 95, 130.
 Butler, John, serjeant-at-law, 208.
 Byfeld, Robert, Sheriff, 188.
 Byland Abbey, 66.
 Cabot, John, 224, 327-30.
 Cabot, Sebastian, 328, 337, 338.
 Cade, Jack, 159-62, 276, 314, 315.
 Caen, 71, 126, 137, 270, 309.
 Calais, siege of, by Edward III, 11; Thomas of Gloucester at, 18, 26, 52, 54, 55, 64, 267; Beaufort made Cardinal at, 95, 96, 131; Sigismund at, 124, 306; Conference at, 125, 270; mutiny at, 135, 275; besieged by Philip of Burgundy, 141, 142, 310; siege of, in 1445, 156; Yorkists at, 169-71; Henry VII at, 229-31, 332; captains of, 165, 191, 195, 279; treasurer of, 203; mentioned, 70, 73, 96, 97, 127, 133, 134, 139, 146-7, 169, 186, 197, 209, 212, 306.
 Cambridge, 149, 275.
 Cambridge, Earls of, *see* Edmund, Richard.
 Camell, John, a swindler, 211.
 Camfere, Earl of, 208, 325.
 Camoys, Roger, called Lord, 141, 145, 310, 312.
 Camoys, Thomas, Lord, 48, 310.
 Candlewick Street, 221, 327.
 Canterbury, 15, 65, 68, 124, 143, 151, 162, 176, 177, 222, 231, 232, 268, 273, 275.
 Canterbury, Archbishops of, *see* Arundel, Thomas; Bouchier, Thomas; Chichele, Henry; Deane, Henry; Kempe, John; Morton, John; Stafford, John; Sudbury, Simon; Warham, William.
 Canterbury, Prior of, 19.
 Capell, *or* Capall, Sir William, Mayor of London, 195, 205, 260, 262, 263, 324.
 Capistrano, Fra, 167, 316.
 Carbonell, Sir Richard, 95, 130.
 Carlisle, 66; Bishop of, *see* Lumley, Marmaduke.
 Carmelites, *or* Whitefriars, at London, 65.
 Cary, John, Justice, 17.
 Castelmoron, 284.
 Castel-en-Dorthe, 284.
 Castillion, 163.
 Catesby, William, 278.
 Catherine of Aragon, 216, 229, 234, 249, 250, 253; ceremonies at her reception, 234-50, 332-6.
 Catherine of Valois, Queen of Henry V, 73, 74, 127, 128, 142, 163, 279, 281, 285, 311.
 Caux, 139, 140, 143, 304, 310.
 Cely, Sir Benet, 62.
 Chalons, a squire, 158.
 Chalons, Sir Robert, 48, 293.
 Chamber, John a, 194, 321.
 Chamberlain, the Lord, *see* Daubeney, Giles.
 Chamberleyn, Sir Roger, 157.
 Chamberleyn, Sir William, 146.
 Chambrois, 141.
 Chambyrlen, Sir Robert, 195.
 Champagne, 73, 127.
 Charles VI, King of France, 74, 117-9, 123, 125, 128, 271, 272.
 Charles VII, King of France, 72, 75, 96, 129, 133, 176, 283.
 Charles VIII, King of France, 197, 205, 221, 223.
 Charles, son of Archduke Philip, afterwards Emperor, 231.
 Charleton, Sir Edward, Lord of Powys, 268, 270.
 Charterhouses, 67.
 Chastel (Castell), William du, 63, 64, 294.
 Chawry, Richard, Mayor of London, 189, 201.
 Cheapside, 223, 224, 276.
 Chef de Caux (Kedekaws), 70.
 Chelmsford, 207.
 Chepe, 108, 149, 155, 156, 161, 185, 221, 224, 244, 246, 252, 257, 259, 260, 285, 302, 303, 334.
 Chepe Cross, 246, 269, 302.
 Cherbourg, 126, 145.
 Chertsey, 185.
 Cheshire, 25, 27, 62, 76, 130, 169, 276.
 Chester, 169; bishopric of, 66.
 Chester, Richard, Sheriff, 192, 193, 321.
 Cheyne, Sir John, 18, 50, 291.
 Cheyne, Sir William, 95, 131.
 Chichele, Henry, Archbishop of Canterbury, 74, 88, 89, 113, 128, 151, 274.

- Chichester, bishopric of, 66; bishops of, *see* Moleyns, Adam; Pecoock, Reginald; Polton, Thomas.
- Chiltern Langley, 53.
- Christchurch, Aldgate, 199-201, 203, 323.
- Chydeok, Sir John, 95, 130.
- Cicely, Duchess of York, 170, 174, 204, 205.
- Cinque Ports, the, 49, 147.
- Cirencester, 62, 66.
- Clapham, John, servant of the Earl of Warwick, 181.
- Clare, Richard de, Earl of Gloucester, 5.
- Clarence, Duchess of, *see* Holland, Margaret.
- Clarence, Dukes of, *see* George, Thomas.
- Clarendon, 163.
- Clarendon, Sir Roger, 63.
- Claydon, John, a Lollard, 69.
- Clerkenwell, Priory of St. John at, 66; *see also* St. John's.
- Cleykyn, *see* Du Guesclin.
- Clifford, John, Lord, 165, 175, 277.
- Clifford, Sir Richard, 48.
- Clifford, Richard, Bishop of London, 272.
- Clifford, Sir Robert, 203, 324.
- Clifford, Sir Roger, 192, 278.
- Clifford, Thomas, Lord, 276.
- Clifford, Sir William, 123, 306.
- Clifford, —, a squire, 192.
- Clifton, Sir John, 151.
- Clinton, John, Lord, 88, 148.
- Clopton, Robert, Mayor of London, 139, 149, 154.
- Clopton, Sir Walter, Chief Justice, 57, 294.
- Clyderowe, Margaret, a bawd, 225.
- Clye, Ric., porter of Newgate, 134.
- Cobham, Eleanor, Duchess of Gloucester, 148, 149, 154, 313.
- Cobham, John, Lord, 18, 26.
- Cobham, Lord, *see also* Oldcastle, Sir John.
- Cobham, Sir Reginald, 95, 130.
- Coggeshall Abbey, 65.
- Cogna, Peter Vacz de, 220.
- Coinage, 10, 12, 68, 73, 127, 179, 260, 271.
- Coldharbour, the (therber), 168, 213, 316, 319.
- Cole, John, forger, 133, 308.
- Colet, Sir Henry, Mayor of London, 187, 194, 207, 209, 210, 225, 321, 326.
- Colompne, a French sea-captain, 174.
- Colyngbourne, —, executed, 278.
- Colyns, Christopher, 186, 319.
- Comets, 63, 136, 166.
- Compiègne, 96, 133, 274.
- Conduits, the, a fine appropriated for their repair, 188; bequests for maintenance, 323, 340; the Conduit in Cornhill, or Tun, 106, 239, 301-3, 333; the Great Conduit in Chepe, 108, 200, 301-3; the Little Conduit in Chepe, 112, 246, 301-3, 334; the Conduit in Gracechurch Street, 200, 323; the Conduit in Fleet, 154, 312, 313.
- Coningsby, *or* Cunnesby, Sir Humphrey, serjeant-at-law, 208, 325.
- Conquêt, 177, 318.
- Constable, *or* Cnnstable, Robert, serjeant-at-law, 208.
- Constance, Council of, 69, 72, 126.
- Constantinople, 164; Emperor of, 267.
- Conway, 20.
- Cook, Sir Thomas, Mayor of London, 164, 177, 179, 314, 318, 319.
- Corbet, a follower of Warbeck, 206.
- Cork, 220, 227; mayors of, *see* Lewelyn, John, and Water, John.
- Cornhill, 105, 149, 187, 198, 200, 221, 223, 224, 239, 252, 259, 260, 302, 333.
- Cornwall, 213, 217; the Cornish rising of 1497, 213-8, 326.
- Cote, *or* Coot, Henry, Alderman, 195, 223.
- Cotentin, 145.
- Counters, *or* Countours, the, 97, 134, 199, 262, 300.
- Court, Inns of, *or* Men of Court (barristers), 82, 133, 154, 155, 169.
- Courtenay, Edward, Earl of Devonshire, 48.
- Courtenay, Edward, Earl of Devonshire, 217.
- Courtenay, John, Earl of Devonshire, 277.
- Courtenay, Thomas I, Earl of Devonshire, 163, 165.
- Courtenay, Thomas II, Earl of Devonshire, 172, 277.
- Courtenay, Sir William, called Lord William of Devonshire, 251, 252, 255, 335.
- Coventry, 18, 37, 66, 167.
- Crane in Vintry, the, 81, 234, 299.
- Crane Wharf, 234, 299, 326.
- Crecy, battle of, 11.
- Creil-sur-Oise, 136, 308.
- Crépy, 136, 308.
- Cressyner, Thomas, traitor, 203, 204.
- Cripplegate, 173, 216.
- Croftes, Richard, 250.
- Cromwell, Ralph, Lord, 88, 90.
- Crosby's Place, *or* Crosby Hall, 208, 325, 327.
- Crotoy, 144, 145, 283, 311.
- Crowland Abbey, 66.
- Crowmer, William, 160, 161, 276.
- Croydon, 214.
- Curson, Richard, 140.
- Curson, Sir Robert, 201, 202, 233, 258, 259.
- Cursum, a pursuivant, 257.
- Cyprus (Siprys), Cardinal of, 139, 310.
- Dacre, Lord, 277.
- Dalyngrygge, Sir Edward, 17.
- Danyell, Thomas, 159.
- Darell, Sir Edward, 202.
- Dartford, 124.
- Dartmouth, 64, 181, 294.
- Daubeney, Sir Giles, 48.
- Daubeney, Giles, Lord, Chamberlain to Henry VII, 195, 209, 213-5, 217, 279.
- Daubeney, William, 203, 204.
- Daventry Priory, 66.
- David II, King of Scotland, 11.
- Davy, John, 176, 317.

- Dawne, the Bastard of, 140.
 Deal, 205.
 Deane, Henry, Archbishop of Canterbury, 258, 259.
 De la Launde, Sir Thomas, 277.
 Delves, Sir John, 277.
 Dencourt, —, a knight, 48.
 Denham, *or* Dynham, Sir John, Treasurer under Henry VII, 170, 171, 209, 233.
 Dene, *or* Denia, Alfonso, Count of, 14, 15, 291.
 Dene, Harry, 134, 300.
 Deptford, 147.
 Derby, Earls of, *see* Henry IV, and Stanley; Countess of, *see* Beaufort, Margaret.
 Desmond, Earl of, *see* Fitzgerald.
 Despenser, Henry, Bishop of Norwich, 16.
 Despenser, Thomas, Lord, sometime Earl of Gloucester, 41, 57, 59, 63.
 Devereux, Walter, Lord Ferrers of Chartley, 278.
 Devonsire, 170, 181, 217.
 Devonshire, Earls of, *see* Courtenay; and Stafford, Humphrey.
 Deynte, Agnes, 187.
 Deynys, Robert, 188.
 Dieppe, 119, 139, 150, 152, 310.
 Digby, *or* Dygby, Sir John, Marshal of the Tower, 204, 227, 331.
 Dixmude, in Flanders, 195, 279, 322.
 Dominicans, Friars *or* Friars Preachers, 2, 268.
 Dordogne, river, 124, 284.
 Dorset, Earls and Marquises of, *see* Beaufort, and Grey.
 Douglas, Archibald, Earl of, 75, 129, 284.
 Douglas, Archibald, Earl of Angus, 263, 341.
 Dover, 73, 124, 127, 142, 159, 186, 197, 229, 276; priory, 66.
 Draper, Richard, 206, 324.
 Drapers' Company, 193, 194, 257, 322.
 Drapers' Hall, 189, 320.
 Drayton, Sir John, 60.
 Drury, Sir William, 95, 130.
 Dublin (Develyn), 19, 220.
 Dublin, Marquis of, *see* Vere, Robert de.
 Du Guesclin, Bertrand, 13, 14.
 Dunbar, William, the poet, 253, 336.
 Dunstanborough, 178.
 Duras, in Guienne, 284.
 Durham, 11, 66, 175.
 Durham, bishops of, *see* Foxe, Richard; Langley, Thomas; Neville, Robert; Skirlawe, Walter.
 Durward, *or* Doreward, William, Speaker, 50, 59, 293.
 Dymoke, *or* Dymmok, Sir Thomas (1399), 48, 49, 293.
 Dymoke, *or* Dymmok, Sir Thomas (1470), 181, 277.
 Dynham, *see* Denham.
 Earthquakes, 11, 16.
 Eastchepe, 268, 341.
 Easterlings, the, 99, 147, 180.
 Edgcote, 277.
 Edgware, 233.
 Edinburgh, 7.
 Edmund of Langley, Duke of York and Earl of Cambridge, 38, 266.
 Edmund, Earl of Rutland, 170, 172, 277.
 Edmund Tudor, son of Henry VII, 225, 231, 232.
 Edward I, King of England, 6-8.
 Edward II, King of England, 8, 9, 209.
 Edward III, King of England, 9-15, 26, 265, 266.
 Edward IV, King of England, Earl of March, 163; with Warwick at Calais in 1459, 170; at battle of Northampton, 171; defeats Pembroke at Mortimer's Cross, 172, 277; comes to London, 173; elected king, 174, 277; victorious at Towton, 175; coronation, 176; punishes John Davy, *id.*; makes a progress through south of England, *id.*, 317; visits Canterbury, 177; ill with measles, 178; takes Bamborough and Dunstanborough, *id.*; marries Elizabeth Woodville, 179; meets Clarence at Baynard's Castle, 180; suppresses rising in Lincoln, 181; flees from England, *id.*; lands at Ravenspur, 183; victorious at Barnet and Tewkesbury, 184; re-enters London, 185; expedition to France, 186; his favour for William Haryot, 189, 320; death and burial, 189, 278; mentioned, 194, 203, 205.
 Edward V, King of England, 183, 189-91, 278.
 Edward, the Black Prince, 10, 12, 14, 15, 266.
 Edward, Duke of York, previously Earl of Rutland and Duke of Aumale, 37, 49; charges against him in Parliament of 1309, 52-5, 57, 59, 60; serves in France in 1412, 68; at Agincourt, 70, 71, 120.
 Edward, Prince of Wales, son of Henry VI, birth, 163; killed at Tewkesbury, 184, 277; references to 173-5, 183.
 Edward, Earl of Warwick, 220, 227, 228.
 Edwardes, a traitor, 221.
 Egremont, Lord, *see* Percy, Thomas.
 Elizabeth Woodville, Queen of Edward IV, 179, 182, 190.
 Elizabeth, Queen of Henry VII, birth, 179; marriage, 194; death and burial, 258, 259, 339; mentioned, 190, 200, 202, 203, 208, 212, 213, 218, 222, 229, 245, 248, 250, 253, 321.
 Eltham, 77, 123, 145, 207.
 Ely, 66.
 Ely, bishops of, *see* Bouchier, Thomas; Grey, William; Luxembourg, Louis de; Morgan, Philip; Morton, John.
 Ely Inn, Holborn, 125, 207, 270.
 Erpingham, Sir Thomas, 20, 41, 121, 294.
 Essex, 59, 62, 143, 160, 207, 267.
 Essex, Earl of, *see* Bouchier, Henry.
 Estfeld, Sir William, Mayor of London, 74, 96, 128,

- 133, 143, 146, 275, 301, 312, 313.
 Estouteville (Touteville), Charles d', 117, 118, 304.
 Eu, 119.
 Eu, Charles, Count of, 70, 121.
 Eu, Earls of, *see* Bouchier, Henry and William.
 Evesham Abbey, 66.
 Exeter, 66, 192, 213, 217, 219.
 Exeter, bishops of, *see* Neville, George; Stafford, Edmund.
 Exeter, Dukes of, *see* Beaufort, Thomas; Holland, Henry and John.
 Eye, the Witch of, *see* Jurde-mayne.
 Eynsham Abbey, 66.
 Fabyan, Robert, Alderman of London and Chronicler, 198; notice of, xxvi, xxvii; his use of Chronicles of London, xxxi, xxxii; his Manuscript Continuation, xxvii-xxxi, 323, 325, 329, 330, 338; his Chronicle cited, 295, 301, 313-24, 326, 339.
 Falaise, 126, 270.
 Falconbridge, *see* Fawcon-bridge.
 Farnham, 154, 213.
 Faro, Kateryn de, 219.
 Faro, Peter, 219.
 Fastolf, Sir John, 132, 137, 307.
 Fawconbridge, *or* Faucon-berg, Lord, *see* Neville, William.
 Fawconbridge, *or* Falcon-berg, Thomas, Bastard of, 185.
 Fécamp (ffescompe, ffes-cham), 119, 139, 141.
 Felow, John, 170.
 Fenkyll, Sir John, 194, 226, 331.
 Ferdinand, King of Spain, 197, 216, 234.
 Ferrers of Chartley, Lord, *see* Devereux.
 Ferrers of Groby, John, Lord, 88.
 Feryby, William, notary, 20.
 Feryby, William, a clerk, 63.
 Fiennes, James, first Lord Saye, 159-61, 276.
 Fiennes, William, second Lord Saye, 277.
 Fishmongers' Company, 194.
 Fitzalan, John VI, Earl of Arundel, styled Lord Mal-travers, 95, 130; fighting in France, 136-8, 308, 309; his son, 275.
 Fitzalan, Richard III, Earl of Arundel, 16, 18, 25-7, 51, 55.
 Fitzalan, Thomas, Earl of Arundel, 48, 53, 78, 92.
 Fitzgerald, Gerald, Earl of Kildare, 200, 221, 325.
 Fitzgerald, Maurice, Earl of Desmond, 221.
 FitzHugh, Henry, Lord, 181.
 FitzHugh, Robert, Bishop of London, 88.
 FitzWalter, Walter, Lord, 54, 55, 59, 60.
 FitzWalter, John Ratcliffe, Lord, *see* Ratcliffe, John.
 Flam, Peter, 219.
 Flammok, *or* Flamank, leader in the Cornish rebellion, 215, 216.
 Flanders, expedition of Henry Despenser to, 16; invaded by English in 1436, 142; and in 1489, 195, 279; commercial relations with, 193, 200, 321, 326, 337; *see also* 11, 71, 122, 146, 147, 171, 203, 221, 278; massacre of Flemings at London in 1381, 15; murder of a Flemish trader, 147, 153.
 Fleet Street, 149, 154, 155, 169, 224, 232, 234; Fleet prison, 160, 182; Conduit in Fleet Street, 154, 312, 313; Fleet Ditch, 258, 338.
 Florentines in London, 98, 226.
 Flower, William, 195.
 Fontanes, Sir Reynold de, 140, 310.
 Fortescue, Sir John, Chief Justice, 151.
 Fotheringhay, 207.
 Fougères, 158, 314.
 Fountains Abbey, 66.
 Foxe, Richard, Bishop of Durham, and afterwards of Winchester, 216, 256, 332.
 France, wars of Edward III in, 12, 13; expedition to in 1412, 68; wars of Henry V in, 70, 71, 73, 74, 117-23, 126-8; wars in under Henry VI, 75, 96, 129, 130, 132-46, 150-2, 158, 163, 284-6; expedition of Edward IV to, 186; relations of Henry VII with, 195, 197, 231. *See also* 53, 56, 59, 61, 97-9, 233.
 France, kings of, *see* Charles VI, VII, and VIII, John, Louis XI, and XII.
 Franciscans, *or* Greyfriars, 3, 63, 255.
 Fraunceys, a yeoman, 54.
 Fraunceys, Sir Richard, 48.
 Friday Street, 224.
 Friesland, 147.
 Frion, Stephen, 221.
 Frowyk, Sir Thomas, ser-jant-at-law, 208, 325.
 Fulford, Sir Thomas, 277.
 Fulthorpe, Robert, 17.
 Fumel, in Guienne, 284.
 Furness Fells, 278.
 Fynche, a citizen, charged with treason, 227, 228.
 Fyneux, Sir John, Chief Justice, 207, 209, 227, 228, 325.
 Fynkell, Jenyn, 170.
 Gam, David, 71, 269.
 Gamelyn, John, 208.
 Gara, Nicholas de, 306, 307.
 Gascoigne, Sir William, 57, 341.
 Gascony, 145, 150, 163, 266. *See also* Guienne.
 Gate, Sir Geoffrey, 181, 182.
 Gatinois, 136.
 Gaucourt, Raoul de, 118, 304.
 Geerstes House, 161, 315.
 Geoffrey, William, haberdasher of London, 245.
 Genoese, fleet in Channel, 71, 297; merchants in London, 98, 226; capture Sturmy's ship in Mediter-ranean, 169, 316.
 Gensac, in Guienne, 284.
 Genyn, a French captain, 207, 324, 325.
 George, Duke of Clarence, 174, 176, 180-2, 184, 188, 220, 278.
 Gerard, Thomas, 143, 311.
 Gerberoy, 137, 138, 309.

- Germany (Almaigne), 61;
Germans (Dutch), in London, 147, 153, 181. *See also* Easterlings.
Ghent, 75, 129.
Gironde, 284.
Gisburn Priory, 66.
Gisors, 141, 310.
Glastonbury, Abbot of, 41; abbey, 66 *n*.
Glendower, Owen, 63, 267.
Gloucester, 9, 66, 265, 266.
Gloucester, a squire, 268.
Gloucester, Abbot of, 159.
Gloucester, Dukes of, *see* Humphrey, Richard III, Thomas; Duchesses of, *see* Cobham, Eleanor, and Jacqueline of Bavaria; Earls of, *see* Clare, Richard de, and Despenser, Thomas.
Glover, Hugh, a Lollard, 208.
Goldsmiths' Company of London, 194.
Goose, John, a Lollard, 186, 319.
Gough, Sir Matthew, 161.
Grace Abbey, 66, 297.
Gracechurch Street, 149, 200, 214, 236, 312, 323, 333.
Grame, Robert, 142.
Granada, 197, 322.
Grandpré, *or* Grauntpré, Count of, 122, 305.
Granville, in Normandy, 151.
Grasle. Sir John, 48.
Gravelines (Gravenyng), 270.
Gravesend, 15.
Gray, *see also* Grey.
Gray, Sir Richard, 95, 130.
Gray of Heton, Sir Thomas, 20, 41, 70, 297.
Gregory, Robert, 188.
Gregory, William, Mayor of London, 142, 163, 311; his Chronicle, xi-xlii, xxiii.
Greenwich, 159, 166, 177, 197, 203, 206, 212, 225, 256.
Grene, Sir Henry, 53.
Grene, Sir John, 19.
Greneleff, a land Rover, 257.
Grey, *see also* Gray.
Grey of Tankerville, Sir Henry, 95, 130.
Grey, Sir John, Earl of Tankerville, 271.
Grey of Wilton, John, Lord, 212.
Grey of Groby, Sir John, 179.
Grey of Werke, Sir Ralph, 95, 130.
Grey, Sir Ralph, 178, 277.
Grey, Lord Richard, 190, 278.
Grey, Richard, Sheriff, 263.
Grey, Thomas, first Marquis of Dorset, 189, 190.
Grey, Thomas, second Marquis of Dorset, 251, 252.
Grey of Rougemont, Thomas, Lord, 277.
Grey, William, Bishop of Lincoln, 113.
Grey, William, Bishop of Ely, 182, 319.
Greyfriars at London, 145, 233.
Grimsby, 66.
Grocers' Company of London, 193, 194, 257, 301.
Gruthus, *or* Gruthuyse, Sire de, 231.
Guernsey, 170, 298.
Guienne, 123, 150, 155, 163, 283, 284, 342. *See also* Gascony.
Guildford, 214.
Guildhall, the, 148, 149, 154, 155, 160, 161, 179, 190, 197-200, 203-5, 209, 227, 228, 256; mayor's feast first held there, 234, 337; new work at, 257.
Guines, 170, 186, 212, 257, 319.
Guns, use of, 132, 138, 141, 142, 144, 185, 195, 279.
Gurney, Sir Matthew, 60, 294.
Gybthorp, a knight, 48.
Gyles, Sir Benet, *see* Cely.
Hackney, Richard, and Alice his wife, 209, 325.
Haddon, Sir Richard, Mayor of London, 211, 215, 226, 261, 326.
Hainault (Henawde), 70, 75, 79, 129, 298.
Hales Abbey, 66.
Hales, Sir Robert, Prior of St. John's, 15.
Hall, Edward, historian, his debt to Chronicles of London, xxxiii; cited, 209, 309-11, 313, 318, 322, 324, 327, 330, 331, 342.
Halle, John, 53-5.
Hankford, William, Chief Justice, 48.
Hanson, a citizen of Hull, 172.
Hardowe, John, 172.
Harfleur, 70, 117-9, 123, 125, 139, 145, 297, 304, 306-7, 312.
Harlech Castle, 179, 318.
Harrington, *or* Haryngton, Sir Richard, 137.
Harryngton, Lord, *see* Bonville, William.
Haryot, William, Mayor of London, 180, 189, 320.
Hase von Waldecke, William, 124, 306.
Hastings, Sir Edward, 48.
Hastings, Sir Ralph, 218.
Hastings, William, Lord, 182, 184, 190, 278.
Hatfield, 231.
Hatteclyffe, *or* Attelyff, William, 174, 317.
Havering-at-Bower, 143.
Hawle, Robert, 15, 291.
Hawte, Sir Richard, 190.
Hayford, *see* Heyford.
Hegham, Richard, Serjeant-at-law, 208.
Henry, 214.
Henry III, King of England, 3-6, 43, 265.
Henry IV, King of England, Earl of Derby, 16; Duke of Hereford, exiled, 18, 29; enmity of Richard II, for, 52, 53; lands at Raven-spur, 19; interview with Richard II, 20; receives Richard's ring, 23; claims the crown, 43; speech on accepting the crown, 46; coronation, 46-50; appoints new officers, 47; makes new knights, 48; action in Parliament of 1399, 50, 54, 56, 60, 62; marries Joanna of Navarre, 63; scheme for his deposition on account of ill-health, 78, 92, 299; death and burial, 68, 268.
Henry V, King of England, born at Monmouth, 267; at coronation of Henry IV, 49; created Prince of Wales, 51; not to go out of the realm, 58; wounded at Shrewsbury, 63; attempt on his life at West-

- minster, 78, 92, 299; alleged plot to displace his father, 78, 92, 299; crowned, 69; suppresses Lollard rising, *id.*, 268; buries Richard II, 268; first invasion of France, 70, 268; speech to his army before Harfleur, 117; receives surrender of Harfleur, 118; at Agincourt, 119, 120; enters London in triumph, 269; keeps Christmas 1415 at Eltham, 123; receives Emperor Sigismund, 71, 124-6, 270, 307; negotiations with Sigismund, 125, 307; second invasion of France, 71, 126, 270, 271; marries Catherine of Valois, 73, 127; visits England, *id.*; death, 74, 128, 272; burial, 75, 272.
- Henry VI, King of England, born at Windsor, 74, 128; as a child refuses to travel on Sunday, 279; taken to St. Paul's, 285; present at Parliaments of 1423 and 1425, 280, 285; Humphrey of Gloucester's plot to remove him from Eltham, 77; knighted by John of Bedford, 94, 130; crowned at Westminster, 96, 133, 273, 274; goes to France, 96, 133; crowned at Paris, 97, 134, 301; his reception at London, 97-116, 134, 301-3; proposed marriage with daughter of Count of Armagnac, 150, 155; marriage with Margaret of Anjou, 155, 156; action during Cade's rebellion, 159, 161; progress through Kent, Sussex and West country in 1450, 162; goes again to Kent, *id.*; rides through London, 163; illness, *id.*; at first battle of St. Albans, 165; at London in 1458, 168; taken prisoner at Northampton and brought to London, 171; made to take arms against the Queen, 172; regains liberty at second battle of St. Albans, 173; with Queen in the north, 174; flies to Scotland, 175; his bycoket taken, 178, 318; Clarence and Warwick make proclamations in his name, 181; released from prison and restored to the throne, 182; attempts to raise the City against Edward IV, 184; taken to Barnet, *id.*; death and burial, 185.
- Henry VII, King of England, defeats Richard III at Bosworth, and enters London, 193, 278, 321; crowned, 193; marries Elizabeth of York, 194; victory at Stoke, *id.*, 278, 321; relations with Brittany, 194, 322; goes to Calais and makes treaty with French king, 197; his Twelfth Day feast in 1494, 200, 323; Warbeck's supporters brought before him at Fotheringhay, 207; at serjeants' feast, 208; receives a cap of maintenance from the pope, 211, 261, 326; keeps Christmas of 1496 at Greenwich, 212; leaves Sheen to meet Cornish rebels, 213; at Henley, 214; received in London and knights the mayor and sheriffs, 215; receives submission of Warbeck at Taunton, 218; returns from Exeter to Westminster and is received by the mayor, 219; his palace at Sheen burnt, 222; converts a heretic at Canterbury, *id.*, 327; assists Cabot, 224, 328-30; goes to Calais, and writes to mayor reporting his negotiations with Philip of Burgundy, 229-31, 332; renames Sheen Richmond, 233, 332; witnesses entry of Catherine of Aragon, 245, 333; present secretly at her wedding, 248, 334; lodged at Baynard's Castle and attends service at St. Paul's, 250; goes with Court to Richmond, 253; begins to build a new chapel at Westminster, 258; receives embassy from Maximilian at Baynard's Castle, 259, 339; receives relic of St. George, 260; narrow escape from accident at Richmond, 261, 340; releases debtors, 261; has Sir W. Capell prosecuted, 262, 324; dies at Richmond, 262.
- Henry VIII, King of England, comes to London when four years old, 201; jousts in honour of his creation as Duke of York, 201-3, 324; with his mother at the Coldharbour, 213; at Sheen, 222; proposed marriage with daughter of Philip of Burgundy, 231; escorts Catherine of Aragon at her wedding, 249, 334; notices of his first and eighth years, 262, 263.
- Henry, Duke of Lancaster, 13.
- Herbard, servant of Humphrey of Gloucester, 157.
- Herbert, Sir Richard, 277.
- Herbert, William, Earl of Pembroke, 277.
- Herbotell, William, a lawyer, 154, 155.
- Hereford, 66; Bishop of, *see* Trefnant, John.
- Herte, John, Under-chamberlain of London, 201.
- Hertford, 149, 281.
- Heth, John, traitor, 199.
- Hexham, 178, 277.
- Heyford, *or* Hayford, Humphrey, Mayor of London, 179, 187, 320.
- Heyron, John, supporter of Warbeck, 217, 218.
- Heysant, Roger, 161.
- Hill, Richard, Bishop of London, 199-201, 206, 208, 323.
- Hill, *or* Hyll, Sir Thomas, Mayor of London, 186, 192, 193, 321, 323; his widow, 257.
- Hogue, La (Hogges), 68.
- Holand, James, traitor, 257.
- Holand, Raulyn, *or* Rauff, Sheriff of London, 133, 154, 155, 313.
- Holborn, 125, 207.
- Holborn Bridge, 258.
- Holborne, Robert, a traitor, 203, 204.
- Holinshed, Raphael, the

- historian, use of Chronicles of London by, xxxiv; cited, 202, 293, 294, 306.
- Holland, Duchess of, *see* Jacqueline.
- Holland, Duke of, *see* William.
- Holland, Edmund, Earl of Kent, 68.
- Holland, Henry, Duke of Exeter, 164, 170-2, 180, 183, 184, 186, 277, 319.
- Holland, John I, Earl of Huntingdon, and sometime Duke of Exeter, 37, 49, 53, 54, 57, 59, 62, 267.
- Holland, John II, Earl of Huntingdon and afterwards Duke of Exeter, 71, 74, 120, 127, 136, 139, 145, 151, 312.
- Holland, Margaret, Duchess of Clarence, 75, 129, 282.
- Holland, Thomas, Earl of Kent and sometime Duke of Surrey, 37, 49, 55, 57, 59, 60, 62.
- Holt Castle, 204.
- Holte, John, Justice, 17.
- Honfleur (Hunflewe), 119, 141, 144, 146, 304.
- Hoo, Sir Thomas, 140.
- Horn, Robert, Alderman, 157, 160.
- Hornsey (Harnsy), 190, 321.
- Howard, John, first Duke of Norfolk, 181, 191, 193, 278.
- Howard, Thomas, Earl of Surrey, afterwards second Duke of Norfolk, 193, 194.
- Huder, William, a fraudulent baker, 187.
- Ham, *or* Hom, John, 149, 155.
- Humphrey of Gloucester, son of Thomas of Woodstock, 53.
- Humphrey, Duke of Gloucester, son of Henry IV, 48, 75-86, 89-91, 94, 97, 120, 124, 126, 129, 130, 134, 142, 153, 156-8, 271, 276, 280, 282, 283, 285, 298, 306, 314.
- Hungary, 124, 306.
- Hungerford, Sir Edmund, 95, 130.
- Hungerford, Robert II, Lord, 178, 277.
- Hungerford, Walter, first Lord, 48, 88, 271, 293.
- Huntingdon, 66.
- Huntingdon, Earls of, *see* Holland.
- Hussey, Sir Thomas, 178.
- Hussey, Sir William, Chief Justice, 207.
- Hyll, *see* Hill.
- Idon, *or* Eden, Alexander, 162, 315.
- Inglefield, Thomas, Speaker, 212.
- Inns of Court, 82, 273.
- Ireland, Richard II, in, 17, 19, 33, 34; threatened rebellion in, 58, 294; messengers sent to, by Henry IV, 61; Richard of York in, 162, 163, 170; Perkin Warbeck in, 206, 220, 221; inquisition as to Irish in England, 207, 325. *See also* 266, 278, 283. Duke of, *see* Vere, Robert de.
- Isabel of Bavaria, Queen of France, 127.
- Isabel of Valois, Queen of England, 18.
- Italy, 205, 231. *See also* Florentines, Genoa, Lucaners, Venetians.
- Iverie, Sir Kauff, 60.
- Ivry, 284.
- Jacqueline of Bavaria, Duchess of Holland and Gloucester, 74, 75, 128, 129, 288, 298, 307.
- Jacqueline of Luxembourg, Duchess of Bedford, 135, 173, 308.
- James I, King of Scotland, 75, 128, 142, 271, 281, 282.
- James IV, King of Scotland, 210, 255.
- James V, King of Scotland, 263.
- James, a rover, 218.
- Janville, 132, 307.
- Jenyns, Stephen, Mayor of London, 224, 226, 262, 331.
- Jervaulx Abbey, 66.
- Joan d'Arc, 96, 133, 274.
- Joanna of Navarre, Queen of Henry IV, 63, 73, 143, 275, 298.
- John, King of England, 1-3.
- John, King of France, 12, 13, 266.
- John of Gaunt, Duke of Lancaster, 38, 54.
- John, Duke of Bedford, 48, 71, 74, 76, 82, 84-9, 91, 93-5, 124, 128-31, 135-7, 139, 141, 268, 270, 272, 280, 283, 284, 299, 310, 341.
- John the Fearless, Duke of Burgundy, 68, 72, 75, 119, 129, 270.
- John, Sir Lewis, 275.
- Jonys, Matthew, a traitor, 256, 257.
- Joseph, Michael, leader of Cornish rebels, 213-6.
- Joslyn, Sir Ralph, Mayor of London, 169, 187, 314, 319.
- Jousts, 146, 168, 179, 202, 250-3, 322, 324, 335.
- Jurdemayne, Margery, the Witch of Eye, 149, 155, 156.
- Juyn, Sir John, 95, 131.
- Kailys, a shipman, 170.
- Kedekaws, *see* Chef de Caux.
- Keighley, Sir Richard, 71, 121.
- Kempe, John, Cardinal, and Archbishop of Canterbury, previously Bishop of Rochester and London, and Archbishop of York, 88, 89, 113, 154, 160, 164, 275.
- Kendall, Sir John, Prior of St. John's, 229, 230, 252.
- Kenilworth, 66, 159.
- Kennington, 192, 275, 280, 285.
- Kent, 159, 162, 163, 181, 183, 185, 191, 192, 205-7; Kentishmen, 161, 275.
- Kent, Earls of, *see* Holland, Edmund, and Thomas; Neville, William.
- Kenyngton, John, a traitor, 199.
- Keryell, Sir Thomas, 140, 144, 174, 277.
- Kildare, Earl of, *see* Fitzgerald.
- Kilmainham, Prior of, 156.
- King, Oliver, Bishop of Bath, 216.
- King, *or* Kyng, William, 282, 283, 342.
- King's Langley, 38.
- Kingston, 64, 163, 280.
- Kyngesmyll, John, serjeant-at-law, 208.

- Kneysworth, Thomas, Mayor of London, 207, 261, 340.
- Knoll, in Kent, 232.
- Knolles, Sir Robert, 64, 267.
- La Guerche (Allegerache), 145.
- La Hire, Etienne de Vignolles called, 138, 140, 141, 308, 310.
- La Hire, Geoffrey, 140.
- La Hire, Madoc, *or* Amadoc de Vignolles, 136, 308, 309.
- Lambeth, 124, 125, 175, 206, 214, 219, 234, 260.
- Lancashire, 76, 130, 276.
- Lancaster, Earl of, *see* Thomas; Dukes of, *see* Henry IV, Henry, John of Gaunt.
- Langdon, John, Bishop of Rochester, 88, 113, 136.
- Langford, Sir Rauffe, 95, 130.
- Langley, Dominican Priory at, 203, 324.
- Langley, Thomas, Bishop of Durham, and Chancellor, 88, 89, 113.
- Langstrother, Sir John, Prior of St. John's, 181, 277.
- Langton, Thomas, Bishop of Winchester, 233.
- Latimer, —, a knight, 48.
- Latimer, Lord, *see* Neville, George.
- Launde, Prior of, 63.
- Lavenac in Guienne, 284.
- Leadenhall, 149, 160, 222, 239.
- Leeds, in Kent, 126.
- Leicester, 66, 76, 94, 130, 158, 193, 273, 278.
- Le Mans, 76, 130, 286.
- Lenton Priory, 66.
- Lessy, —, a traitor, 204.
- Lewelyn, John, Mayor of Cork, 220.
- Lewes Priory, 66.
- Leyre, river, 74, 127.
- Lezarde, river, 304.
- Lichfield, 52, 54.
- Lillebonne, 140.
- Lincoln, bishop of, *see* Grey, William.
- Lincoln, Earl of, *see* Pole, John de la.
- Lincolnshire, 180, 181, 277.
- Lisbon, 220.
- Lisle, Viscount, *see* Talbot, John.
- Lithuania, *or* Lettowe, 124, 306.
- Lokton, John, judge, 17.
- Lollards, 63, 65, 68–70, 72, 128, 134, 135, 208, 211, 222, 226, 229, 232, 261.
- Lombards in London, 166.
- Lombard Street, 70.
- LONDON:—
- Civic History.* Called New Troy, 115, 254, 303; and the King's Chamber, 99, 114, 268; the first mayor, 2; mayor superseded by wardens, 7, 14, 17; franchises confirmed by Edward IV, 175; and by Henry VII on payment of 5,000 marks, 260, 339; weirs in Thames destroyed as contrary to civic privileges, 64, 294. Disturbances in the city: a debate amongst the crafts, 14; an affray with the king's sons, 268, 341; disputes with the men of Court, 154, 155, 169; a dispute at a wrestling at Clerkenwell, 164 *n.*; riot against Lombards, 166, 316; riot at the Steelyard by Mercers apprentices, 198, 322. Legislation: on sale of fish, 62; against sale of food on Sundays, 156; on cookshops, 268; on keeping of bridge, 267; on orphans, 196, 322; on foreign merchants, 146, 153; on foreign brokers, 225, 331. Punishment of crimes, &c.: fraudulent trading, 187, 208, 233, 234, 257; immorality, 146, 200, 205; other crimes, 210, 257. Murders, 132, 147, 152. Loans and assessments, 186, 188, 193–5, 212, 213, 223, 322. Repairs of walls and ditches, 187, 188. Fires in the City, 260–2. Plague, 12, 188, 232; sweating-sickness, 193. Praise of City by Lydgate, 115; by William Dunbar, 253.
- City Pageants and State receptions:—*
- Entry of Isabel of Valois, London (*continued*) 18, 267; of Henry IV, 48; of Henry V, 70; triumph after Agincourt, 269, 301; Sigismund, 71, 124; Henry V, and Catherine of Valois, 73, 127, 301; Henry VI in 1423, 280; Henry VI on return from France, 97–116, 134, 301, 302; Cardinal Beaufort in 1428, 288; John of Bedford in 1433, 136; Margaret of Anjou, 156; Henry VI and the lords in 1450, 162; in 1458, 168; Edward IV, 187; Edward V, 190; Richard III, 192; Henry VII, 193, 197, 215; Elizabeth of York 218; prince Arthur, 224; Henry, Duke of York (Henry VIII), 201; Catherine of Aragon, 234–48, 332–4; other merry-makings, 212, 255, 260, 339.
- The City and the Kingdom:—*
- Wat Tyler in London, 15; city supports Lancastrian revolution, 19; supports Humphrey of Gloucester, in 1425, 76, 130, 298; sends soldiers to defence of Calais, 141, 310; Jack Cade in London, 161, 162, 276, 314; the City and the Wars of the Roses, 163, 168, 171–5, 182; Yorkist sympathies of City, 173–5, 184; Warwick the King-maker in London, 180; disturbance by Kentishmen, 181; Bastard of Falconbridge in the City, 185; the City and Edward IV, 174, 189; the City and Richard III, 190; the City and Perkin Warbeck, 204, 206, 223; the City and the Cornish rebellion, 214, 215.
- Government of the City:—*
- Keepers and bailiffs, 1, 2; Wardens, *or* Custodes, 6, 7, 8, 17.
- The Mayor.** Custom at his election, 154; rule as to re-election, 263, 341; rides to take his charge at Westminster on Oct. 29, 76, 130; goes on foot in

London (*continued*)

the year of Agincourt, 270; water procession instituted, 164, 315; procession on horseback from Guildhall to Crane Wharf, 234; his feast at Guildhall, *id.*, 257. Responsible for good order in the City, 76, 130, 161, 166, 168, 182, 185, 198. Sessions held at his charge, 187. His Court, 200. Holds Court of Requests, 257. Holds Court of Orphans, 188, 196, 322. Sits on Courts and Commissions at Guildhall, 166, 199, 203, 204, 227, 228, 256. Swears in brokers, 225. Sheriff fined for insolence to, 188. His seal, 209. Dress worn by, 49, 98, 187, 259. Receives the King when he visits the City, 98, 99, 176, 190, 192, 193, 197, 214, 215, 219; and other great personages, 136, 156, 211, 218, 224, 234, 263, 288. Rides in coronation procession, 48; attends coronation, 49, 191. Entertained by King, 189, 200; present at royal ceremonies, 200, 232, 257, 259. Entertains ambassadors of Scotland at dinner, 253. Attends services at St. Paul's, 188, 218, 223, 249, 255. Mayoress, 189.

Aldermen. Elections of, 222, 223, 225, 226; accompany mayor to take his charge, 164, 234; assist mayor in keeping order, 161; Court of Mayor and Aldermen, 166, 188, 193; called the mayor's brethren, 192, 196, 198, 200, 224, 234; accompany mayor on ceremonial occasions, 49, 98, 156, 176, 189, 197, 200, 211, 215, 218, 219, 224, 257, 259, 263, 288; dress of, 49, 98, 176, 187, 259; assessments of, 186, 195; aldermen deprived of their cloaks, 160, 320; an alderman fined for unfitting language to the mayor,

London (*continued*)

318; wives of aldermen called sisters of the mayoress, 189, 320.

Sheriffs. Dispute at an election of, 201; payment for dispensation from service as sheriff, 206; ride with the mayor, 72; responsible for sessions, 187; control prisons, 134, 206; assist mayor in keeping order, 168, 198; present at royal reception, 98; their feasts, 257; a sheriff fined for insolence to the mayor, 188.

Recorder. Legal adviser of corporation, 226; reads addresses on behalf of corporation, 224, 225, 246; intervenes at election of sheriff, 201; present at coronation, 49.

Other officials. Common serjeant, 201; chamberlain, 196, 322; under-chamberlain, 201; bridge-masters, 196, 322; constables, 168; sword-bearer, 224.

Common Council, Court of. Legislation by, 156, 187, 196, 263; meetings of, 197, 209; grants of money by, 212, 229.

Courts: of Orphans, 188, 196, 322; of Requests, 257; of Mayor and Aldermen, 166, 188, 193.

Guilds, Crafts, or Fellowships, 14, 187, 191, 194, 211, 219, 224, 253, 257, 259, 288. *See also* Drapers, Fishmongers, Goldsmiths, Grocers, Mercers, Taylors.

Topography of London:—
Churches and Religious Houses, *see* All-hallows-on-the-Wall, Austinfriars, Blackfriars, Bow Church, Carmelites or Whitefriars, Christchurch, Greyfriars, St. Andrew's Holborn, St. Anthony, St. Bartholomew, St. Botolph's, St. Magnus. St. Martin-le-Grand, St. Mary by Billingsgate, St. Michael Cornhill, St. Paul's Cathed-

London (*continued*)

ral, St. Peter-le-Poer, St. Stephen's Walbrook.

Gates, *see* Aldersgate, Aldgate, Bishopsgate, Cripplegate, Ludgate, Moorgate, Newgate.

Houses and Palaces, *see* Baynard's Castle, Bishop's Palace at St. Paul's, Coldharbour, Crosby's Place, Ely Inn, Salisbury Inn, Tower of London, Wardrobe.

Prisons, *see* Counters, Fleet, Ludgate, Newgate.

Public Buildings and Monuments, *see* Chepe Cross, Conduits, Guildhall. Inns of Court, London Bridge, London Stone, Paul's Cross, Pillory, Standard in Chepe, Steelyard, Temple Bar.

Streets, *see* Bishopsgate St., Bridge St., Candlewick St., Cheapside, Chepe, Cornhill, East Chepe, Fleet St., Friday St., Gracechurch St., Holborn, Leadenhall, Lombard St., Old Change, Soper Lane, Thames St., Warwick Lane.

Taverns, *see* Bull Inn, Crane in Vintry, Swan Inn.

Wharves and Landing stages, *see* Crane Wharf, Paul's Wharf, Queenhithe, Swan Wharf, Temple Bridge.

Other places, *see* Blanch Appleton, Mile End, Moorfields, Radcliffe, St. Katharine's, St. Giles's Fields, Smithfield, Turnmillbrook.

London, Bishops of, *see* Braybrooke, Robert; Cliford, Richard; FitzHugh, Robert; Hill, Richard; Kempe, John; Warham, William.

London Bridge, the Stulpes at south end of, 77; the drawbridge on, 160; fall of tower on, 142, 311; crowd on, in 1396, 18, 267; held against Humphrey of Gloucester, 77, 83; fight with Cade on,

- 161; accident to boat in passing under, 133, 308; fire on, 260; traitors' heads set upon, 63, 64, 97, 134, 149, 162, 185, 207, 216, 228; pageants on, 100, 234, 269, 302, 332; mentioned, 206, 211, 215, 254, 267. The Bridge-masters, 196.
- London Stone, 160, 314.
- Lopham, Denis, a notary, 20.
- Loterell, *or* Luttrell, Sir John, 48.
- Louis the Dauphin, son of Charles VI, 119.
- Louis XI, King of France, 143, 176, 311.
- Louis XII, King of France, 230, 231.
- Lounde, William, follower of Warbeck, 218.
- Louvain (Loveyn), 16.
- Lovel, Henry, eighth Lord Morley, 195, 279.
- Lovell, Francis, Viscount, 278.
- Lovell, Sir Thomas, 216.
- Lovell, William, Lord, 54.
- Lucaner merchants in London, 226.
- Lucas, Loyte, French envoy to Warbeck, 221.
- Lucy, Sir William, 276.
- Ludgate, 19, 97, 134, 186, 195, 216, 276, 300.
- Ludlow, 169, 255.
- Lumley, Marmaduke, Bishop of Carlisle, 88.
- Lumley, Sir Ralph, 62.
- Luttrell, *see* Loterell.
- Luxembourg, Jean de (Sir John Lyffynbourne), 274.
- Luxembourg, Louis de, Cardinal, Archbishop of Rouen, Bishop of Ely and Chancellor for the English in France, 142, 143, 151, 152 *n*.
- Lydgate, John, his verses on the return of Henry VI, 97-116, 301.
- Lyle, Sir John, 48.
- Lyle, Sir John, 277.
- Lynn, *or* King's Lynn, 143.
- Mahomet II, Sultan, 164.
- Maine, 136, 145, 155, 158.
- Malmesbury Abbey, 66.
- Malpas, Philip, Alderman, 146, 153, 160, 161, 174, 314, 317, 318, 319.
- Maltravers, Lord, *see* Fitzalan, John VI, Earl of Arundel.
- Malyverey, a follower of Warbeck, 206.
- Man, Isle of, 149, 154, 313.
- Maners, a squire, 178.
- March, Earls of, *see* Mortimer and Edward IV.
- Margaret of Anjou, Queen of England, 155, 156, 163, 169, 172-5, 177, 183-5.
- Margaret Beaufort, Countess of Richmond and Derby, *see* Beaufort.
- Margaret, Duchess of Burgundy, 179.
- Margaret Tudor, Queen of Scotland, 222, 255, 263, 341.
- Markham, John, Justice, 20, 57.
- Marmande, in Guienne, 284.
- Marshalsea, 198, 262.
- Martin V, Pope, 72, 126, 131, 270.
- Martyn, *or* Marten, Sir William, Mayor of London, 191, 197, 200, 323.
- Mary Tudor, daughter of Henry VII, 231.
- Mashborough, *or* Mashborth, Thomas, traitor, 227.
- Matthew, John, Mayor of London, 189, 195, 225, 331.
- Maudelyn, supporter of Richard II, 63.
- Mauley, Peter VIII, Lord de, 48.
- Maximilian, Emperor, 200, 231, 259, 279.
- Meaux, 74, 128, 271.
- Medway, weirs on, 64.
- Meilhan, in Guienne, 284.
- Melun, 127, 138, 271, 298.
- Meno, Pregent, a Breton, 220, 327.
- Mercantile legislation, 146, 152, 153, 285-8.
- Mercers' Company, 193, 194, 198, 257, 301.
- Merchants Adventurers to Flanders, 193.
- Merchant Taylors, *see* Taylors.
- Merton Abbey, 66.
- Mervilliers, Sieur de, 231.
- Menlan, 138, 309.
- Middelburg, in Zealand, 220.
- Middleham, 178.
- Middleton, *or* Myddylton, servant of Humphrey of Gloucester, 157.
- Milan, 231. *See also* Visconti, Giancarlo.
- Mile End, 160, 161, 276.
- Minstreworth, Sir John, 15, 291.
- Modon, in the Morea, 233, 332.
- Moleyns, Adam de, Bishop of Chichester, 276.
- Monmouth, 267.
- Mons, in Hainault, 75, 129, 298.
- Monsegur, in Guienne, 284.
- Montagu, John, Earl of Salisbury, 57-60, 62.
- Montagu, Thomas, Earl of Salisbury, 76, 96, 130, 132, 273, 284, 286, 288.
- Montagu, Marquis of, *see* Neville, John.
- Montargis, 136.
- Montauban, 284.
- Montereau, 72, 75, 129, 143, 311.
- Montgomery, Sir John, 144, 177, 274, 277.
- Montivilliers, 119, 304.
- Moerfields, 224, 330.
- Moorgate, 224.
- Mordaunt, Sir John, sergeant-at-law, 208, 325.
- Mordested, Thomas, 142, 311.
- Morgan, Philip, Bishop of Worcester, and Ely, 88, 89, 113.
- Morley, Henry, eighth Lord, *see* Lovel, Henry.
- Morley, Thomas, fourth Lord, 58-60.
- Mortain, 137.
- Mortain, Earl of, *see* Beaufort, Edmund.
- Mortimer, Edmund, fifth Earl of March, 71, 271, 283.
- Mortimer, Sir John, 282, 283, 341, 342.
- Mortimer, Roger, first Earl of March, 10.
- Mortimer, Roger, fourth Earl of March, 266.
- Mortimer's Cross, 172.
- Mortlake, 126, 145, 253.
- Morton, John, Cardinal and Archbishop of Canterbury,

- Lord Chancellor, and formerly Bishop of Ely, 190, 197-9, 206, 211, 216, 232.
- Mounford, a Captain, 171.
- Mounford, *or* Mountford, Sir Simon, 203, 204; his son, 205-7.
- Monsay, Alardyn de, 140, 310.
- Mowbray, John de, second Duke of Norfolk, 88, 89, 95, 130, 132, 308.
- Mowbray, John de, third Duke of Norfolk, 95, 130, 146, 151, 173, 176.
- Mowbray, Thomas I, de, Earl of Nottingham and Duke of Norfolk, 16, 18, 26, 29, 39, 51, 52, 54, 55, 60.
- Mowbray, Thomas II, de, Earl of Nottingham, and Earl Marshal, 64.
- Mundue, John, a fraudulent baker, 187.
- Myddylton, *see* Middleton.
- Myldenale, Richard, a Lollard, 208.
- Najara (Nayers), battle of, 14, 291.
- Naples, 205.
- Narbonne, Vicomte de, 72, 75, 129, 284.
- Needham, *or* Nedam, Richard, 157.
- Nesle, 119, 305.
- Netley Abbey, 66.
- Nevers, Count of, 70, 122.
- Neville, Alexander, Archbishop of York, 16.
- Neville, George, Lord Latimer, 130 *n.*
- Neville, George, Archbishop of York, previously Bishop of Exeter, 174, 185, 319.
- Neville, George, Lord Bergavenny, 261.
- Neville, Sir Henry, 277.
- Neville, Sir John, son of Earl of Salisbury, 169.
- Neville, Sir John, brother of Earl of Westmorland, 175.
- Neville, John, Marquis of Montagu and Earl of Northumberland, 178, 183, 184, 277.
- Neville, Ralph, first Earl of Westmorland, 19, 48, 56.
- Neville, Ralph, second Earl of Westmorland, 95, 130, 277 (error for his son).
- Neville, Richard, first Earl of Salisbury, 141, 163-5, 169, 170, 172, 276, 277; his wife, 170.
- Neville, Richard, Earl of Warwick, the King-maker, 163, 165, 169-71, 173-5, 178, 180-4, 277.
- Neville, Robert, Bishop of Salisbury and Durham, 113.
- Neville, Sir Thomas, 169, 172, 277.
- Neville, William, Lord Falconbridge *or* Fauconberg, and Earl of Kent, 130 *n.*, 141, 144, 151, 177, 318.
- Newcastle, 178.
- Newfoundland, 'the new Isle,' 224, 258, 327-30, 337, 338.
- Newgate, 19, 53, 54, 97, 134, 160, 187, 203, 204, 206, 207, 216, 276, 300, 316.
- Newport, —, a knight, 48.
- Nicholls, Benedict, Bishop of St. David's, 88.
- Noaillan, in Guienne, 284.
- Norbury, Sir Henry, 140, 310.
- Norbury, John, 48.
- Norfolk, 159, 207, 232.
- Norfolk, Dukes of, *see* Howard, Mowbray.
- Norland, Thomas, Alderman, 191, 193.
- Norman, John, Mayor of London, 156, 164, 234, 315.
- Normandy, invasion of, by Thomas of Clarence, 68; invasions of, by Henry V, 70, 71, 126, 268; rising of peasantry in, 136, 137, 309; mentioned, 138, 140, 143, 144, 146, 147, 151, 152, 155, 158.
- Normans, attack Dartmouth, 63, 64, 294.
- Northampton, battle of, 171, 276; Priory, 66.
- Northfolk, John, 200.
- Northumberland, 173, 177.
- Northumberland, Earls of, *see* Percy, Henry, and Neville, John.
- Northwold, *or* Norwold, John, 14, 291.
- Norwich, 66, 143, 150, 151, 313.
- Norwich, Bishops of, *see* Alnwick, William; Despensers, Henry.
- Nottingham, Earls of, *see* Mowbray.
- Ogill, *or* Ogle, Bastard of, 178, 318.
- Okebourne Abbey, 66.
- Oldcastle, Sir John, Lord Cobham, 69, 72, 126, 268, 270, 297, 342.
- Old Change, 145, 224, 246, 303, 312.
- Oldhalle, William, 186, 319.
- Orange, Louis de Châlons, Prince of, 271.
- Orleans, 96, 132, 288.
- Orleans, Bastard of, John, Count of Dunois, 132.
- Orleans, Charles, Duke of, 68, 70, 121, 139, 146, 148, 269.
- Ormond, Earls of, *see* Butler.
- Orrey, *see* Auray.
- Orsini, Bartoldo d', 124, 306, 307.
- Osbek, Deryk, 219.
- Osbek, John, 219.
- Oseney Abbey, 66.
- Oxenbridge, Thomas, sergeant-at-law, 208.
- Oxford, 62, 66, 149.
- Oxford, Earls of, *see* Vere.
- Padesley, John, Mayor of London, 116, 135, 147, 154, 155.
- Paris, 13, 72, 74, 97, 127, 128, 134, 135, 137, 272.
- Parker, Sir James, 197.
- Parliaments: of 1397, 18, 50, 57, 59; of 1399, 19-47, 50-62; of 1407 (*or* 1410), 65, 295; of 1412, 68; of 1421, 73, 127; of 1423, 279-83, 342; of 1425, 285; of Leicester 1426, 76-94, 300; of 1428, 286-8, 342; of 1432, 97, 135; of 1433, 135; of 1435, 139; of 1436, 141; of 1437, 142, 275; of 1439-40, 146, 153; of 1442, 149; of 1447, 157, 276; of 1449-50, 153; of Nov. 1450, 162; of 1454, 164; of 1455, 165; of 1459, 170; of 1460, 171, 172; of 1461, 176;

- of 1471, 183; of 1472, 186; of 1495, 207; of 1497, 212; of 1504, 260.
- Parneys, John, Mayor of London, 72, 116, 135.
- Parys, a peticapeteyne, 160.
- Passhelewe, Sir John, 95, 130.
- Paul's Cross, 148, 190, 208, 211, 226, 229, 259, 261.
- Paul's Wharf, 250.
- Pavelen (Pavilly?), 123, 305.
- Payne, Peter (Master Pers), Lollard, 135, 275, 308.
- Peaché, Sir John, 201, 202, 206, 336.
- Pecock, Reginald, Bishop of Chichester, 168.
- Pelham, Sir John, 73, 342.
- Pelham, Sir Thomas, 48.
- Pellegrue, in Guienne, 284.
- Pemberton, Hugh, Sheriff, 195.
- Pembroke, Earls of, *see* Herbert, William; Tudor, Jasper.
- Penryn (Peryn), Provost of, 218, 327.
- Percy, Sir Henry (Hotspur), 19, 48, 63.
- Percy, Henry, first Earl of Northumberland, 19, 20, 48, 64.
- Percy, Henry, second Earl of Northumberland, 88, 95, 130, 165, 276.
- Percy, Henry, third Earl of Northumberland, 95, 130, 172, 175, 277.
- Percy, Henry, fourth Earl of Northumberland, 194, 278.
- Percy, Sir Ralph, 178.
- Percy, Thomas, Earl of Worcester, 63.
- Percy, Thomas, Lord Egremont, 164, 167, 171, 276, 316.
- Percy, Thomas, Prior of Christchurch, Aldgate, 199, 201, 203, 323.
- Peronne, 119.
- Pershore Abbey, 66.
- Pestilence, 10, 12, 13, 188, 193, 217, 232.
- Peter the Cruel, King of Castile, 14.
- Peterborough Abbey, 66.
- Pety John, a Breton, 204.
- Peytoo, Sir William, 146.
- Philip the Good, Duke of Burgundy, 75, 76, 127, 129, 130, 139, 141, 144, 270, 272, 274, 311.
- Philip, Archduke and Duke of Burgundy, 200, 208, 209, 229, 257, 261, 337, 340.
- Philippa, Queen of England, 14, 291.
- Picardy, 119, 125, 135, 141, 144, 231, 278.
- Pillory in Cornhill, The, 187, 198, 200, 205, 208, 210, 217, 225, 233, 256, 257, 303, 319.
- Pleshy (Plasshe) in Essex, 62.
- Plymouth, 63, 145, 234, 294, 332.
- Poitiers, battle of, 12.
- Pole, Edmund de la, sixth Earl of Suffolk, 201, 202, 233, 258, 259, 261, 332, 340.
- Pole, Sir John de la, brother of William, fourth Earl of Suffolk, 96, 132.
- Pole, John de la, second Duke of Suffolk, 191.
- Pole, John de la, Earl of Lincoln, 194, 278, 321.
- Pole, Michael (I) de la, first Earl of Suffolk, 16.
- Pole, Michael (III) de la, third Earl of Suffolk, 71, 121, 269.
- Pole, William de la, fourth Earl, and first Marquis, and Duke of Suffolk, 76, 96, 130, 132, 139, 141, 155, 156, 158, 159, 276, 313.
- Polton, Thomas, Bishop of Chichester, 88.
- Pont de l'Arche (Pount-large), 126, 270.
- Pont-Meulan, *see* Meulan.
- Pont-St.-Maxence, 136.
- Pontefract, Pomfret, 9, 164, 172, 178, 190, 278.
- Poole, 145.
- Popering, 142.
- Popes, the, 29, 147, 211, 261. *See also* Martin.
- Portsmouth, 148.
- Portugal, 220.
- Powys, Lord of, *see* Charleton, Sir Edward.
- Poynes, a traitor, 180.
- Poynings, Robert, Lord, 88.
- Poytron, Stephen, supporter of Warbeck, 220, 221.
- Prague, 135.
- Prices of: almonds, 208; alum, 260, 261; hay, 208, 223; herrings, 199, 205, 208; malt, 146; oats, *id.*; salt: bay salt, 199, 226; great salt, 146, 148; Nantwich salt, 199; sprats, 199; wheat, 9, 10, 14, 63, 135, 145, 146, 148, 199, 226, 233; wine, 135, 146, 148, 199, 226.
- Prowde, a citizen of London and traitor, 227.
- Pycyon, John, 198.
- Queenborough, 255.
- Queenhithe, 149, 205, 313.
- Querdes (Cordes), Sieur des, 195, 279.
- Quynytne, a Spaniard, follower of Warbeck, 207, 324, 325.
- Radcliffe (Radclyf), 181.
- Radcliffe, *see* Ratcliffe.
- Radclyff, Sir Ralph, 95, 131.
- Radyngton, Sir Baldwin, 17.
- Ramme, Thomas, 192.
- Rampston, Sir Thomas, drowned in 1407, 267.
- Rampston, Sir Thomas (1428), 132.
- Randolph, a friar, confessor of Queen Joanna, 73, 80, 273, 298.
- Ratcliffe, *or* Radcliffe, Sir John, styled Lord Fitz-Walter, 277, 283.
- Ratcliffe, John, Lord Fitz-Walter, 203, 207, 212.
- Ratclyf, Robert, traitor, 203, 204.
- Ravenspur, 19, 183.
- Rawson, Richard, Alderman, 193.
- Rayle, in Sussex, 214.
- Raynwell, *or* Reynwell, John, Mayor of London, 68, 95, 131, 273, 341.
- Reading, 146, 153; abbey, 66.
- Rede, *or* Reed, Bartholomew, Mayor of London, 219, 223, 258, 327.
- Reole, La, 123, 284.
- Requests, Court of, 257.
- Revell, Robert, Sheriff, 195.
- Richard I, King of England, 1.
- Richard II, King of Eng-

- land, his share in suppression of Peasants Revolt in 1381, 16; marries Ann of Bohemia, *id.*; invades Scotland, *id.*, 266; first expedition to Ireland, 17; marries Isabella of Valois, 18; arrests Thomas of Gloucester and his supporters, *id.*; adjudicates on dispute between Henry of Lancaster and Norfolk, *id.*; second expedition to Ireland, 19; compelled to resign the crown, 20; text of his resignation, 21, 22; articles against him, 24-41; sentence of deposition, 41-3; formal renunciation of homage to, 47; statements attributed to him by William Bagot, 52, 53; Exeter's version, 54; Commons apply for judgement, 56; ordered to be kept in prison, 57; his deposition announced to foreign countries, 61; his reburial, 268; his crown, 274.
- Richard III, King of England, sent for safety to Utrecht in 1461, 174; created Duke of Gloucester, 177; attainted in 1471, 183; returns with Edward IV, *id.*; present at Barnet, 184; alleged to have murdered Henry VI, 185; assumes custody of Edward V, and his brother, 190; has Hastings beheaded, *id.*, 278; arrests Morton and Rotherham, 190; his claim to the crown, *id.*; takes possession of Regality and is crowned, 191; puts his nephews to death, *id.*; suppresses Buckingham's rebellion, 192, 278; received at London, 192; slain at Bosworth, and buried at Leicester, 193, 278; his wife, 191; his bastard son, 220, 221.
- Richard, Earl of Cambridge, 70.
- Richard, Duke of York, 95, 130, 141, 143, 144, 147, 149, 162-5, 167-74, 277.
- Richard, Duke of York, son of Edward IV, 190, 191, 278.
- Richemont, Arthur de, *see* Arthur.
- Richmond, in Surrey, 233, 253, 258, 261, 262, 332, 339, 340. *See also* Sheen.
- Richmond, Earls of, *see* Henry VII, and Tudor, Edmund; Countess of, *see* Beaufort, Margaret.
- Rickhill, Sir William, Justice, 61, 294.
- Rievaulx Abbey, 66.
- Rions, 284.
- Rivers, Earls, *see* Woodville, Anthony, and Richard.
- Roche, Sir John, 60.
- Rochester, 66.
- Rochester, Bishops of, *see* Kempe, John; Langdon, John.
- Rochford, Sir Bartholomew, 48.
- Roger, 'long Roger,' a traitor, 228, 331.
- Rokesly, Gregory, Mayor of London, 7, 290.
- Rome, 61, 197, 205, 228.
- Romney, 12.
- Romsey Abbey, 66.
- Ros, or Roos, of Hamlake, Thomas I, Lord, 88, 95, 130.
- Ros, or Roos, of Hamlake, Thomas II, Lord, 175, 178, 277.
- Ros, or Roos, of Hamlake, William, Lord, 20.
- Rotherham, Thomas, Archbishop of York, 190.
- Rouen, 72, 123, 126, 135, 137, 139-41, 143, 144, 150, 152; Archbishop of, *see* Luxembourg, Louis of.
- Rouergue, 284.
- Roussy, Comte de, 122.
- Russell, a woolman, Lollard, 97, 134, 301.
- Rutland, Earls of, *see* Edmund, and Edward.
- Rydon, Robert, 194.
- Rys, near Rouen, 140.
- Rysbank, 171.
- Rysdy of Wales, 268.
- Ryders, Sir Guylliam de, Master of the Hawks to Henry VII, 202, 249, 251.
- St. Albans, 157, 174, 184; first battle of, 165, 170, 276; second battle of, 173, 277; Abbey, 66, 157.
- St. Amand (Seyntaumer), Almaric de, 48, 293.
- St. Andrew's, Holborn, 157.
- St. Anthony's, Threadneedle St., 226, 234, 326, 331.
- St. Asaph, Bishop of, *see* Trevor, John.
- St. Bartholomew's, Smithfield, 66.
- St. Basile, Bastard of, 140.
- Ste. Bazeille, 284.
- St. Botolph's, Thames St., 260.
- St. Catherine's, *see* St. Katharine's.
- St. Céneri, 136, 308.
- St. Croix, Cardinal of, 139, 310.
- St. David's, bishopric, 66; Bishop of, *see* Nicholls, Benedict.
- St. Denys, 128, 138, 272, 309.
- St. Erkenwald's shrine, 188.
- St. George's Fields, Southwark, 214.
- St. George's, Southwark, 132.
- St. Giles's Fields, 69, 72.
- St. James's, Westminster, 145.
- St. John's, Clerkenwell, 164*n.*, 252, 266, 267; priors or lords of, *see* Botyll, Robert; Hales, Robert; Kendall, John; Langstrother, John.
- St. John's Field at Clerkenwell, 173, 317.
- St. Julien-de-Vouvantes, 145.
- St. Katharine's by the Tower, 72, 147, 153, 181, 298, 312, 325.
- St. Leger (Selenger), Sir Thomas, 192.
- St. Magnus, 160, 215.
- St. Martin-le-Grand, 192, 199, 218, 260, 319, 320.
- St. Mary-at-Hill, by Billingsgate, 209, 325.
- St. Mary Overy, 66, 75, 129, 133, 276, 282.
- St. Michael's, Cornhill, 149.
- St. Michael's Mount, 186.
- St. Neots, 216.
- St. Aignan-sur-Roe, 145.

- St. Omer, 229, 230.
 St. Osyth Priory, 65; prior of, 261.
 St. Paul's, London, called the chief church of the City, 111, 112; the steeple burnt, 156, 313; the new weathercock set up, 74, 128, 272; weathercock taken down and reset, 222; weathercock blown down again, 261, 340; a Dr. Draper taken from the church by force, 206; the church suspended through violence, 212; penance done there, 148, 149; convocation held there, 213; marriage of Catherine of Aragon, 248, 334; services at, 113, 135, 136, 172, 174-6, 180, 184, 185, 197, 211, 215, 218, 250, 255, 259, 260, 269, 273, 285. The bishop's prison at, 201. The Bishop's Palace at, 165, 172, 182, 190, 193, 211, 248, 249. The Dean of, 113. 203. *See also* Paul's Cross.
 St. Peter-le-Poer, 260.
 St. Pol, Bastard of, 138.
 St. Pol, Pierre de Luxembourg, Count of, 135, 136.
 St. Pol, Hôtel de, at Paris, 128, 272.
 St. Stephen's, Walbrook, 203.
 St. Thomas Wateryng, 124, 307.
 St. Valery, 144.
 Salisbury, 66, 192, 278; Bishops of, *see* Ayscough, William; Neville, Robert.
 Salisbury, Earls of, *see* Montagu, and Neville.
 Salisbury Inn, London, 224, 331.
 Sallay Abbey, 66, 297.
 Sally, or Selby, Ralph, 19, 291.
 Salysbury, Sir John, 17.
 Sanap, Sir Richard, 48, 293.
 Sandwich, 142, 170, 171, 176, 178, 197, 205.
 Sandwich, Ralph de, 7, 290.
 Satell, Sir Edward, 48.
 Sautry, William, Lollard, 63.
 Sautry Abbey, 66.
 Savoy Palace, 13.
 Savoy Street, Westminster, 52.
 Saye, Lord, *see* Fiennes.
 Scala, Brunero della, 124, 306, 307.
 Scales, Anthony, Lord, *see* Woodville.
 Scales, Robert, fifth Lord, 60.
 Scales, Thomas, seventh Lord, 76, 96, 132, 140, 141, 151, 161, 276, 310; his daughter Elizabeth, Lady Scales, 173.
 Scarle, John, 48.
 Scot, John, a traitor, 199.
 Scot, Richard, Lieutenant of the Tower, 80, 282 (*called* Robert).
 Scotland, Edward I in, 7; Richard II in, 16, 266; threatened trouble with, 58; Henry IV in, 63; Lancastrians take refuge in, 175, 177, 181; action of Edward IV against, 178; supports Warbeck, 210, 212, 213, 221; peace with, 222; Scottish embassy at London to arrange marriage of Margaret Tudor, 252, 253, 336; troubles in 1516, 263. Kings of, *see* David, James.
 Scots in France, 75, 129, 132, 140, 284, 285, 307.
 Scrope of Masham, Henry, Lord, 70.
 Scrope, Richard, Archbishop of York, 19, 22, 23, 44, 49, 64.
 Scrope, William, Earl of Wiltshire, 19, 37.
 Scrope, Lady, 183.
 Seez, 136.
 Sens, Archbishop of, 121.
 Serjeants-at-Law, 57, 208, 325; the Serjeants' feast, 207, 260, 325.
 Serle, William, 54, 64.
 Sernes, in Guienne, 284.
 Seryze, *see* Zieriksee.
 Seyntaumer, *see* St. Amand.
 Shaa, or Shaw, Sir John, Mayor of London, 211, 215, 234, 246, 249, 250, 253, 255-7, 326.
 Shardlowe, Sir John, 95, 130.
 Sharpe, Jack, 97, 134, 300; his Bill, 295-7.
 Shavelok, Roger, 195.
 Sheen, 15, 145, 175, 197, 213, 219, 222, 223, 233, 259; Charterhouse at, 259. *See also* Richmond.
 Sheffield, Sir Robert, Recorder of London, 215.
 Shelley, Sir Thomas, 63.
 Sherborne Abbey, 66.
 Sherburn (Shyrborn), Yorkshire, 175, 317.
 Shrewsbury, 24, 28, 37, 172; abbey, 65; battle of, 63.
 Shrewsbury, Earls of, *see* Talbot.
 Shropshire, 62.
 Sigismund, Emperor, 71, 124-6, 270, 306, 307.
 Sillé-le-Guillaume, 136, 308.
 Skelton, follower of Warbeck, 217.
 Skirlawe, Walter, Bishop of Durham, 49.
 Slake, John, 19.
 Sluys, 11.
 Smert, Roger, 53.
 Smithfield: Lollards burnt there, 63, 68, 128, 134, 200, 232; a witch burnt there, 149, 154, 155; an execution at, 175; jousts and lists at, 148, 150, 157, 179, 267, 268, 312.
 Somerset, Earls and Dukes of, *see* Beaufort.
 Somme, river, 119, 144.
 Soper Lane, 244, 333.
 Southampton (Hampton), 40, 70, 74, 125, 126, 128, 155, 176, 185, 192, 218.
 Southwark, 77, 192, 262; Jack Cade in, 160-2, 276. *See also* Marshalsea, St. George's, St. Mary Overy, Stews, Winchester Inn.
 Southwell, Thomas, 154, 155.
 Southwick, 156 n.
 Sowdan, Sir Percival, 267.
 Spain, 14, 61, 146, 148, 197; defeat of Spanish fleet by Edward III, 12; defeat of Spanish fleet in 1457, 168, 316; Spanish merchants in London, 226. King of, *see* Ferdinand.
 Spalding Abbey, 66.
 Spysyng, a rebel, 185, 319.
 Stafford, Edmund, fifth Earl of, 48, 63.
 Stafford, Edmund, Bishop of Exeter, 49.
 Stafford, Edward, third

- Duke of Buckingham, 232, 250-2, 256, 334, 335.
 Stafford, Henry, second Duke of Buckingham, 190-2, 278.
 Stafford, Henry, brother of Edward, Duke of Buckingham, 252, 335.
 Stafford, Humphrey, sixth Earl of Stafford, and first Duke of Buckingham, 88, 89, 146, 151, 156, 157, 160, 165, 171, 172 (*an error*), 275, 276.
 Stafford, Sir Humphrey, of Grafton, 159.
 Stafford, Humphrey, styled Earl of Stafford, 165.
 Stafford, Sir Humphrey, Earl of Devonshire, 277.
 Stafford, Humphrey, executed by Henry VII, 278.
 Stafford, John, Archbishop of Canterbury, previously Bishop of Bath, 88, 89, 113, 151, 160.
 Stafford, William, brother of Sir Humphrey of Grafton, 159.
 Staines, 279.
 Stalyn, John, uncle of Warbeck, 219.
 Standard in Chepe, the, 161, 162, 176, 245, 276, 314.
 Standish, Sir Raulyn, 138.
 Stanley, Sir Humphrey, 214.
 Stanley, Sir Thomas, 154, 313.
 Stanley, Thomas, Lord Stanley, and first Earl of Derby, 182, 209, 256.
 Stanley, Sir William, 203-5.
 Steelyard, the, 198, 257, 322.
 Steeres, Richard, 180.
 Stewart, Alexander, son of James IV of Scotland, 263.
 Stewart, John, Earl of Buchan, 75, 129, 284.
 Stewart, *or* Steward, Sir John, Seigneur d'Aubigny, 132, 307.
 Stewart, John, Duke of Albany, 263.
 Stews in Southwark, The, 205.
 Stienbek, John, cousin of Warbeck, 220.
 Stoke, 194, 278, 321.
 Stokker, John, Alderman, 187, 193.
 Stokker, Sir William, Mayor of London, 186, 193, 321.
 Stokton, John, Mayor of London, 179, 183.
 Stony Stratford, 190.
 Story, Sir Richard, 146.
 Stow, John, antiquary, notice of, xxxiv, xxxv; his notes in Vitellius A xvi, 156, 164, 173, 174, 179, 203, 216, 317; his *Chronicles of England* cited, 329, 337; his *Annales* cited, 291, 318, 320, 324, 329, 335, 337, 339, 340, 342; his *Survey* cited, 290, 291, 298, 299, 300, 303, 312-7, 319, 323, 325-7, 330, 331, 336-40; his quotations from Fabian's MS., xxviii, 323, 325, 338.
 Stowe, Thomas, 20.
 Strangwissh, traitor, 228, 331.
 Stratford, in Essex, 201.
 Stratford Abbey, 179.
 Stratford-atte-Bow, 195.
 Strawe, Jack, 16, 134 *n.*, 216, 291.
 Strawle, Sir William, 48.
 Strewe, John, 220.
 Stulpes, the, on London Bridge, 77, 299.
 Sturmyne, Robert, merchant of Bristol, 169, 316, 317.
 Sudbury, Simon, Archbishop of Canterbury, 15.
 Suffolk, Earls and Dukes of, *see* Brandon, *and* Pole.
 Surienne, Sir François de, 158, 314.
 Surrey, 154.
 Surrey, Earl of, *see* Howard; Duke of, *see* Holland.
 Sussex, 162, 207, 214.
 Sutton, Dr., parson of St. Stephen's, Walbrook, 203.
 Sutton, John, Alderman, 147, 154, 161.
 Swan Inn, Threadneedle St., 226, 326.
 Swan Wharf, *or* Swan Stairs, 149, 312.
 Swart, Martin, 194, 278, 321.
 Sweating sickness, 193, 320, 321.
 Swineshead Abbey, 66.
 Swords, the river of, 119.
 Tailour, *or* Tiler, John, follower of Warbeck, 221, 227.
 Talbot, Sir Gilbert, 224.
 Talbot, John, first Earl of Shrewsbury, 88, 96, 132, 136, 137, 140, 141, 143, 144, 150, 151, 163, 309, 310.
 Talbot, John, second Earl of Shrewsbury, 95, 130, 171, 276.
 Talbot, John, third Earl of Shrewsbury, 182, 316.
 Talbot, John, Viscount Lisle, 163.
 Tankerville, 139, 143.
 Tankerville, Earl of, *see* Grey, John.
 Tate, Sir John, Mayor of London, 193, 211, 213, 215, 226, 234, 326.
 Taunton, 217, 218; priory, 66.
 Tayllor, William, Lollard, 75, 128.
 Taylors', *or* Merchant Taylors', Company, 194, 339.
 Templars, the Knights, 8.
 Temple Bar, 259.
 Temple Bridge, 149, 312.
 Ter Gouw, in Holland, 76, 129, 298.
 Tewkesbury, 5; abbey, 66; battle of, 184, 185, 277.
 Thaksted, 134, 308.
 Thames, river, 72, 81, 142, 147, 153, 212, 258; frozen over, 68; weirs on, 64, 294; barges and swans on, 254, 335, 336.
 Thames Street, 149, 183, 260, 319.
 Therouanne (Tyrwyne, Tirwen), 119, 135.
 Thirling, Sir William, Justice, 19, 41, 47, 59.
 Thomas, Earl of Lancaster, 9.
 Thomas of Woodstock, Duke of Gloucester, 16, 18, 25-7, 38, 51, 52, 54, 55, 58, 62, 64, 267.
 Thomas, Duke of Clarence, 48, 68, 71, 73, 124, 126, 127, 270, 271, 341.
 Thorney Abbey, 66.
 Thornton Priory, 66.
 Thwaites, —, Treasurer of Calais, attained, 203, 204.

- Tiler, John, *see* Tailour.
 Tiptoft, Sir John, afterwards Lord, 48, 88.
 Tiptoft, John, Earl of Worcester, 182, 216, 277.
 Tiptre, Prior of, 18.
 Tiwell, *see also* Tyrell.
 Tirell, John, 277.
 Togood, Thomas, 205.
 Tonnere, Count of, 75, 129, 284.
 Tothill, 148.
 Touques, 71, 126.
 Tournay, 219, 220.
 Tonteville, *see* Estouteville.
 Tower of London: As a royal palace, 11, 48, 123, 176, 182, 203, 213-5, 258, 259; the king resides there before his coronation, 48, 176. As a prison, 55, 69, 148, 154, 155, 157-60, 164, 177, 179, 181, 184, 188, 195, 199, 204, 206, 207, 216, 221, 223, 228, 256, 261, 262, 268, 273, 276, 278, 282; Richard II imprisoned there, 20, 47; Henry VI murdered there, 185; the young princes imprisoned there, 190. As a fortress, 79; surrenders to Lancastrians by appointment, 182. Lieutenants of, 80, 204, 227. Jousts at, 146. Description of, by William Dunbar, 254.
 Tower Hill, executions of traitors on, 15, 17, 18, 177, 180, 182, 192, 195, 204, 216, 256, 277, 278; of Lollards and other criminals, 147, 153, 188.
 Towton, battle of, 175, 277, 317.
 Trafford, Sir Edmund, 95, 131.
 Trefnant, John, Bishop of Hereford, 19, 22, 23.
 Tresham, Sir Thomas, 277.
 Tresilian, Sir Robert, Justice, 16.
 Trevilian, John, 159.
 Trevor, John, Bishop of St. Asaph, 41.
 Trollop, Sir Andrew, 169, 175.
 Troyes, 73, 127.
 Troys, Hans, 203, 204.
 Trumpington, Sir John, 48.
 Tucket, James, fifth Lord Audley, 169.
 Tucket, James, seventh Lord Audley, 213, 215, 216.
 Tucket, John, fourth Lord Audley, 88, 276.
 Tuddenham, *or* Todenham, Sir Thomas, 177, 277.
 Tudor, Catherine, daughter of Henry VII, 258.
 Tudor, Edmund, Earl of Richmond, 163.
 Tudor, Edmund, son of Henry VII, 225, 231, 232, 332.
 Tudor, Elizabeth, daughter of Henry VII, 207, 325.
 Tudor, Jasper, Earl of Pembroke and Duke of Bedford, 163, 172, 181, 277.
 Tunstall, Sir Thomas, 95, 130.
 Turks, the, 164, 233, 332.
 Turnmilbrook, 258, 338.
 Tweed, river, 210.
 Tyburn, 17, 55, 63, 149, 155, 157, 180, 192, 196, 198, 199, 204, 207, 216, 227, 228, 256, 267, 303, 312, 339.
 Tyndley, Ralph, Alderman, 194, 226.
 Tyrell, Sir James, 255, 256.
 Tyrell, William, 177.
 Tyrwyne, 119, 304.
 Universities, proposed foundation of, 67.
 Urswick, Christopher, the King's Almoner, 195, 322.
 Utrecht, 174.
 Vale Royal Abbey, 66, 297.
 Valmont, 139, 306.
 Valois, 136.
 Vaughan, *or* Vaghan, Hugh, 197.
 Vaughan, *or* Vaghan, Thomas, 174, 190, 278, 317.
 Vauntedore, Count of, 75, 129, 284.
 Vaux, Sir Nicholas, 249, 250, 335.
 Veilleville, Sir Rowland de, 252, 335.
 Venables, Richard, 137, 309.
 Vendôme, Count of, 70, 121.
 Venetians in London, 98, 224, 226.
 Vere, Aubrey de, 177, 277.
 Vere, John de, twelfth Earl of Oxford, 88, 95, 130, 146, 148, 177, 275, 277.
 Vere, John de, thirteenth Earl of Oxford, 180-2, 184, 186, 215, 227, 256, 319.
 Vere, Richard de, eleventh Earl of Oxford, 120.
 Vere, Robert de, ninth Earl of Oxford and Duke of Ireland, 16, 25.
 Vere, Sir Robert de, 95, 130.
 Vernelil, battle of, 75, 129, 284.
 Vintry, 81, 299.
 Visconti, Giancarlo (John Carle de Melane), 124, 306, 307.
 Wakefield, battle of, 172, 277.
 Wales, 62, 63, 164, 170, 172, 179, 190, 268, 270; marches of, 72, 163, 176, 191, 270, 277, 283; Princes of, *see* Arthur. Edward, Henry V.
 Walden, in Essex, 223, 308.
 Walker, Water, *or* Walter, 175, 317.
 Waltham, 66, 189, 281; abbot of, 88.
 Walworth, Sir William, Mayor of London, 14-6.
 Wapping, 207, 325.
 Warbeck, Perkyn, 206, 207, 217-21, 223, 227, 325-7, 331.
 Warde, John, Mayor of London, 188, 193, 321.
 Wardrobe in Blackfriars, the King's, 192, 218, 234, 327, 332.
 Ware, 180.
 Warham, William, Archbishop of Canterbury, 263.
 Warwick, 180.
 Warwick, Earls of, *see* Beauchamp; Edward; *and* Neville.
 Warwick Lane, 261.
 Wash, the, 181.
 Water, John, Mayor of Cork, and supporter of Warbeck, 220, 221, 227.
 Watering, St. Thomas, *see* St. Thomas.
 Waynflete, William, Bishop of Winchester, 163.
 Weather, notices of, 2, 3, 10, 12, 13, 68, 131, 137,

- 145, 156, 208, 212, 232, 233, 261, 275.
 Welles, John, Mayor of London, 73, 97, 99, 109, 127, 134, 143, 303, 315.
 Welles, Lyon, sixth Lord, 95, 130, 277.
 Welles, *or* Wellys, Richard, seventh Lord, 180, 277; *also* Lord Willoughby.
 Welles, Sir Robert, 180, 277.
 Wellesbourne, —, a traitor, 255, 256, 339.
 Wenlock, John, Lord, 277.
 Wentworth, Sir Philip, 178.
 Wessenes, —, a squire, 140, 310.
 West Country, the, 162, 165, 170, 178.
 Westminster, 48, 113, 124, 126, 149, 164, 173, 177, 180, 182, 184, 189, 192, 198, 199, 201, 207, 216, 221, 223, 281; the royal court and palace, 14, 17, 18, 114, 124, 223, 269, 270; royal festivities at, 200-2, 250, 266, 335, 336; Parliaments held at, 37, 50, 65, 73, 97, 127, 135, 146, 153, 158, 162, 172, 176, 183, 186, 207, 260, 279; great Council at, 211; Council Chamber at, 20; Judges sit there, 176; mayor takes his charge at, 76, 130, 164, 201; Savoy Palace at, 13; Sun Inn at, 258. *See also* Whitehall, Savoy St.
 Westminster Abbey, 7, 66, 113, 174, 265; coronation of Kings and Queens in, 18, 47, 49, 73, 96, 127, 133, 156, 176, 193, 194; royal burial-place, 6, 8, 15, 17, 75, 128, 142, 207, 232, 272; Elizabeth Woodville takes sanctuary there, 182, 190; Edward V born in, 183; Jerusalem Chamber at, 68; new Chapel built by Henry VII, 258; foundations of Richard II at, 37.
 Westminster Bridge, 250, 253, 335.
 Westminster Hall, 23, 50, 174, 227, 250, 252, 253, 336; coronation feasts in, 49, 193.
 Westmorland, Earls of, *see* Neville.
 Whalley Abbey, 66, 297.
 White, —, follower of Warbeck, 206, 207.
 Whitefriars, London, 65.
 White Hall, at Westminster, 47, 182, 206, 215, 216, 227, 256.
 Wiche, Richard, Lollard, 147, 153, 312.
 Wigmore, 277.
 Wilford, Ralph, 225, 331.
 William, Duke of Holland, 125, 270, 307.
 Willoughby, Richard, Lord, *see* Welles, Richard.
 Willoughby, Robert, Lord, 76, 130, 138, 143.
 Willoughby, William, Lord, 20, 48, 60.
 Wiltshire, Earls of, *see* Butler, James; *and* Scrope, William.
 Winchcombe Abbey, 66.
 Winchelsea, 12, 145.
 Winchester, 63, 66, 273.
 Winchester, bishops of, *see* Beaufort, Henry; Foxe, Richard; Langton, Thomas; Waynflete, William; Wykeham, William.
 Winchester Inn, at Southwark, 282.
 Windsor, 74, 125, 128, 189, 268, 273, 279, 285.
 Wodham, William, 149.
 Wolsey, Thomas, Cardinal and Archbishop of York, 263, 341.
 Woodstock, 10, 54.
 Woodstock, Thomas of, *see* Thomas.
 Woodville, Anthony, Earl Rivers, previously Lord Scales, 168, 170, 171, 179, 190, 278.
 Woodville, Elizabeth, *see* Elizabeth.
 Woodville, Sir John, 180, 277.
 Woodville, Sir Richard, 79, 80, 299.
 Woodville, Sir Richard, afterwards Earl Rivers, 95, 130, 138, 146, 148, 170, 171, 180, 277, 299, 308, 318.
 Worcester, 3, 66.
 Worcester, bishops of, *see* Bouchier, Thomas; Morgan, Philip; Polton, Thomas.
 Worcester, Earls of, *see* Percy, Thomas; Tip-oft, John.
 Worsley, William, Dean of St. Paul's, 324.
 Worthyn-ton, Gilbert, 157, 313.
 Wycliffe, John, 273.
 Wykeham, William, Bishop of Winchester, 49.
 Wykyng, William, Sheriff, 189.
 Wyndam, Sir John, traitor, 256, 257.
 Wyndoute, Thomas, Alderman, 219, 225, 331.
 Wyngar, John, Mayor of London, 198, 222, 260, 327.
 Wyngfield, Sir Walter, 95, 130.
 Wynter, Thomas, 62.
 Xaintrailles, Pothon de, 138, 139, 141, 309.
 Yakysley, *or* Yaxley, John, serjeant-at-law, 203.
 York, 17, 66, 149, 172, 175, 178, 181, 183, 191, 277, 278.
 York, Archbishops of, *see* Kempe, John; Neville, Alexander; Neville, George; Rotherham, Thomas; Scrope, Richard; Wolsey, Thomas.
 York, Dukes of, *see* Edmund, Edward, Henry VIII, Richard; Duchess of, *see* Cicely.
 Zealand, 76, 129, 147, 174, 298.
 Zierikzee (Sirex, Seryze), 76, 129, 298.
 Zouche, William, Lord la, 88.

